REPORT 114–462

REDUCING DUPLICATIVE AND INEFFECTIVE FEDERAL FUNDING ACT

REPORT

OF THE

COMMITTEE ON WAYS AND MEANS HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

TO ACCOMPANY

H.R. 4724

together with

DISSENTING VIEWS

[Including cost estimate of the Congressional Budget Office]



 $\mbox{March 23 2016.}\mbox{--}\mbox{Committed to the Committee of the Whole House on}$ the State of the Union and ordered to be printed

REDUCING DUPLICATIVE AND INEFFECTIVE FEDERAL FUNDING ACT

REPORT 114–462

REDUCING DUPLICATIVE AND INEFFECTIVE FEDERAL FUNDING ACT

REPORT

OF THE

COMMITTEE ON WAYS AND MEANS HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

TO ACCOMPANY

H.R. 4724

together with

DISSENTING VIEWS

[Including cost estimate of the Congressional Budget Office]



MARCH 23 2016.—Committed to the Committee of the Whole House on the State of the Union and ordered to be printed

U.S. GOVERNMENT PUBLISHING OFFICE

99-558

WASHINGTON: 2016

CONTENTS

		Page
I.	SUMMARY AND BACKGROUND	3
	A. Purpose and Summary	3
	B. Background and Need for Legislation	3
	C. Legislative History	g
II.	EXPLANATION OF THE BILL	9
	Section 1: Short Title	9
	Section 2: Repeal of Funding for the Social Services Block Grants	
	Program	10
II.	VOTES OF THE COMMITTEE	11
III.	NEW BUDGET AUTHORITY AND TAX EXPENDITURES	12
IV.	COST ESTIMATE PREPARED BY THE CONGRESSIONAL BUDGET	
	OFFICE	12
V.	OTHER MATTERS TO BE DISCUSSED UNDER THE RULES OF	
	THE HOUSE	14
	A. Committee Oversight Findings and Recommendations	14
	B. Statement of General Performance Goals and Objectives	14
	C. Applicability of House Rule XXI 5(b)	14
	D. Congressional Earmarks, Limited Tax Benefits, and Limited	
	Tariff Benefits	15
	E. Duplication of Federal Programs	15
	F. Disclosure of Directed Rule Makings	15
VI.	CHANGES IN EXISTING LAW MADE BY THE BILL, AS REPORTED	15
	A. Text of Existing Law Amended or Repealed by the Bill, as	
	Reported	15
	B. Changes in Existing Law Proposed by the Bill, as Reported	245
/ΙΙ.	DISSENTING VIEWS	475

REDUCING DUPLICATIVE AND INEFFECTIVE FEDERAL FUNDING ACT

MARCH 23, 2016.—Committed to the Committee of the Whole House on the State of the Union and ordered to be printed

Mr. Brady of Texas, from the Committee on Ways and Means, submitted the following

REPORT

together with

DISSENTING VIEWS

[To accompany H.R. 4724]

[Including cost estimate of the Congressional Budget Office]

The Committee on Ways and Means, to whom was referred the bill (H.R. 4724) to repeal the program of block grants to States for social services, having considered the same, report favorably thereon with an amendment and recommend that the bill as amended do pass.

The amendment is as follows:

Strike all after the enacting clause and insert the following:

This Act may be cited as the "Reducing Duplicative and Ineffective Federal Funding Act".

SEC. 2. REPEAL OF THE PROGRAM OF BLOCK GRANTS TO STATES FOR SOCIAL SERVICES.

(a) Repeals.—Sections 2001 through 2007 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1397–1397f) are repealed.

(b) Conforming Amendments.—

(1) Section 404(d) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 604(d)) is amended—
(A) in paragraph (1), by striking "any or all of the following provisions of law:" and all that follows through "The" and inserting "the";

(B) in paragraph (3)—

(i) by striking "RULES" and all that follows through "any amount paid" and inserting "PILLES"—Any amount paid":

- paid" and inserting "RULES.—Any amount paid";
 (ii) by striking "a provision of law specified in paragraph (1)" and inserting "the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990"; and
 - (iii) by striking subparagraph (B); and

- (C) by striking paragraph (2) and redesignating paragraph (3) as paragraph (2).
- (2) Section 422(b) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 622(b)) is amended— (A) in paragraph (1)(A)-

(i) by striking "administers or supervises" and inserting "adminis-

tered or supervised"; and

(ii) by striking "subtitle 1 of title XX" and inserting "subtitle A of title XX (as in effect before the repeal of such subtitle)"; and

- (B) in paragraph (2), by striking "under subtitle 1 of title XX,".
 (3) Section 471(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 671(a)) is amended—

 (A) in paragraph (4), by striking ", under subtitle 1 of title XX of this Act,"; and
- (B) in paragraph (8), by striking "XIX, or XX" and inserting "or XIX".

 (4) Section 472(h)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 672(h)(1)) is amend-
- ed by striking the 2nd sentence.
 - (5) Section 473(b) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 673(b)) is amended—
 (A) in paragraph (1), by striking "(3)" and inserting "(2)";

(B) in paragraph (4), by striking "paragraphs (1)" and (2)" and inserting "paragraph (1)"; and

(C) by striking paragraph (2) and redesignating paragraphs (3) and (4)

as paragraphs (2) and (3), respectively.

- (6) Section 504(b)(6) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 704(b)(6)) is amended in each of subparagraphs (A) and (B) by striking ", XIX, or XX" and inserting
- (7) Section 1101(a)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1301(a)(1)) is amended by striking the penultimate sentence.

 (8) Section 1128(h) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a-7(h)) is
- amended-

(A) by adding "or" at the end of paragraph (2); and

- (B) by striking paragraph (3) and redesignating paragraph (4) as paragraph (3).
- (9) Section 1128A(i)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a-7a(i)(1)) is amended by striking "or subtitle 1 of title XX".

 (10) Section 1132(a)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320b–2(a)(1)) is
- amended by striking "XIX, or XX" and inserting "or XIX".

 (11) Section 1902(e)(13)(F)(iii) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
- 1396a(e)(13)(F)(iii)) is amended-

(A) by striking "EXCLUSIONS" and inserting "EXCLUSION"; and
(B) by striking "an agency that determines eligibility for a program established under the Social Services Block Grant established under title XX or".

(12) The heading for title XX of the Social Security Act is amended by striking "BLOCK GRANTS TO STATES FOR SOCIAL SERVICES" and inserting "HEALTH PROFESSIONS DEMONSTRATIONS AND ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH CONDITION DETECTION".

- (13) The heading for subtitle A of title XX of the Social Security Act is amended by striking "Block Grants to States for Social Services" and inserting "Health Professions Demonstrations and Environmental Health Condition Detection"
- (14) Section 16(k)(5)(B)(i) of the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 (7 U.S.C. 2025(k)(5)(B)(i)) is amended-

- 2025(k)(5)(B)(i)) is amended—
 (A) by striking ", or title XX,"; and
 (B) by striking ", 1397 et seq.".
 (15) Section 402(b)(3) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 (8 U.S.C. 1612(b)(3)) is amended by striking subparagraph (B) and redesignating subparagraph (C) as subparagraph (B).
 (16) Section 245A(h)(4)(I) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1255a(h)(4)(I)) is amended by striking ", XVI, and XX" and inserting "and XVI".
 (17) Section 17 of the Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act (42 U.S.C. 1766) is amended—
 (A) in subsection (a)(2)—

(A) in subsection (a)(2)-

- (i) in subparagraph (B)—

 (I) by striking "—" and all that follows through "(i)";

 (II) by striking "or" at the end of clause (i); and

 (III) by striking clause (ii); and

(ii) in subparagraph (D)(ii), by striking "or title XX"; and

(B) in subsection (0)(2)(B)

(i) by striking "or title XX" each place it appears; and (ii) by striking "or XX".

(18) Section 201(b) of the Indian Child Welfare Act of 1978 (25 U.S.C. 1931(b)) is amended by striking "titles IV-B and XX" each place it appears and inserting 'part B of title IV'

(19) Section 3803(c)(2)(C) of title 31, United States Code, is amended by striking clause (vi) and redesignating clauses (vii) through (xvi) as clauses (vi) through (xv), respectively.

(20) Section 14502(d)(3) of title 40, United States Code, is amended—

(A) by striking "and title XX"; and
(B) by striking ", 1397 et seq.".

(21) Section 2006(a)(15) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 300z–

5(a)(15)) is amended by striking "and title XX".

(22) Section 203(b)(3) of the Older Americans Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 3013(b)(3)) is amended by striking "XIX, and XX" and inserting "and XIX".

(23) Section 213 of the Older Americans Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 3020d) is

amended by striking "or title XX".

(24) Section 306(d) of the Older Americans Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 3026(d)) is amended in each of paragraphs (1) and (2) by striking "titles XIX and XX" and

inserting "title XIX".

(25) Section 2605 of the Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Act of 1981 (42 U.S.C. 8624) is amended in each of subsections (b)(4) and (j) by striking "under title XX of the Social Security Act,

(26) Section 602 of the Child Development Associate Scholarship Assistance Act of 1985 (42 U.S.C. 10901) is repealed.

(27) Section 3(d)(1) of the Assisted Suicide Funding Restriction Act of 1997 (42 U.S.C. 14402(d)(1)) is amended by striking subparagraph (C) and redesignating subparagraphs (D) through (K) as subparagraphs (C) through (J), respec-

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall take effect on October 1, 2016.

I. SUMMARY AND BACKGROUND

A. Purpose and Summary

H.R. 4724 as amended, the Reducing Duplicative and Ineffective Federal Funding Act, as ordered reported by the Committee on Ways and Means on March 16, 2016, repeals sections 2001 through 2007 of title XX of the Social Security Act effective on October 1, 2016, saving \$1.3 billion in FY 2017, \$2.9 billion over the first two years, and \$16.5 billion over 10 years.

B. Background and Need for Legislation

The predecessor to the current Social Services Block Grant (SSBG) began in 1956 as a way to match targeted state spending on specific services to help families leave welfare. Over the ensuing decades, SSBG evolved in both structure and purpose, and is now a 100 percent federal funding stream used to support a wide range of services to individuals regardless of their income. The Committee, after conducting an oversight hearing on program duplication, reviewing related reports by the nonpartisan Government Accountability Office (GAO), and examining the range of federallyfunded social services programs designed to serve similar purposes, has determined that the SSBG program has critical program flaws that argue for its elimination, which will both minimize program duplication and achieve significant savings for taxpayers. Accordingly, the Committee legislation eliminates the SSBG effective on October 1, 2016 (that is, for FY 2017 and beyond), saving \$1.3 billion in FY 2017 and almost \$17 billion over 10 years.

The Committee is not opposed to the specific services funded by the SSBG, nor does the Committee believe that individuals receiving these services are not in need of assistance. Indeed, as is described in greater detail below, an important argument for ending the SSBG is the fact that it duplicates so many other programs, which generally provide far greater support and greater accountability to the recipients and taxpayers than SSBG currently offers for many of the same services, such as child care, child welfare, and Meals on Wheels. Further, the Committee is concerned with the design of this program, which lacks measures of effectiveness.

In sum, the following key flaws in the SSBG program reflect how

it clearly does not serve taxpayers well:

1. No focus: SSBG spends \$1.7 billion per year to support 29 different types of social services, including a category called "other." The current program has no federal eligibility requirements for

persons receiving social services funded from the SSBG.

2. Duplicative: In the time since the SSBG was created in the 1950s, more targeted welfare programs, which in fiscal year 2015 spent more than \$500 billion, have been created. These programs include Medicaid, Supplemental Security Income, Head Start, the Earned Income Tax Credit, numerous foster care and adoption programs, and other programs that are all much more targeted in purpose than SSBG.

3. No state partnership: In contrast with other anti-poverty programs under the Committee's jurisdiction, SSBG does not require any state contribution to match federal dollars spent through the program. As a result, SSBG is structured as a permanent state aid

program rather than a focused anti-poverty program.

4. No accountability: SSBG includes no accountability for results. State reporting on recipients is limited to a count of the number of people receiving services funded with SSBG dollars by general age categories, and there is no information collected on the demographics of recipients, their earnings, or their progress out of poverty and toward self-sufficiency. SSBG has only one outcome measure, which is simply a measure of state spending. This measure is calculated as the percentage difference between what states planned on spending in each category in a year, compared to what they ended up spending in each category for that year.

History of the Social Services Block Grant

The SSBG began as many federal programs do—as a relatively small program focused on helping a specific population achieve specific goals. But in ensuing years it devolved into a simple transfer from federal taxpayers to states for a broad array of services with no accountability for real results.

Created in 1956, the precursor to the SSBG began as a 50/50 federal/state match program designed to provide services to help families on welfare move off public assistance. When many states declined to participate, in 1962 the federal match rate was increased to 75 percent, allowable spending was expanded to include child welfare, adult disability services, and elderly services, and eligibility was broadened to include potential welfare recipients.

In 1967, the program was again expanded to cover job training and child care services, and the federal match rate was raised yet again to 85 percent. As a result, spending exploded from \$282 million in FY 1967 to \$1.7 billion in FY 1972, leading Congress to cap federal spending at \$2.5 billion per year. In 1974, program services were broadened yet again to include an even wider range of social

services, and eligibility was expanded to include anyone below 85 percent of state median income (which is about \$43,000 in current

This prior funding stream officially became the SSBG in 1981, when annual funding was set at \$2.4 billion and all state matching and eligibility requirements were eliminated. Since 1981, annual SSBG funding rose to \$2.8 billion in 1991 through 1995 before falling in the late 1990s and finally settling at \$1.7 billion since 2001.

Duplication between the SSBG and other social service programs

On March 1, 2011, the Government Accountability Office (GAO) released its first annual report identifying duplicative and wasteful government programs, agencies, and offices. The report highlighted billions of dollars spent on redundant federal programs. In an April 5, 2011 hearing of the Ways and Means Subcommittee on Human Resources on the GAO report on program duplication, GAO provided testimony on fragmentation, overlap, and duplication among programs under the Subcommittee's jurisdiction, including SSBG.

Summarizing their work on human services programs, GAO re-

ported that:

"This array of programs plays a key role in supporting those in need, but our work has shown it to be too fragmented and overly complex—for clients to navigate, for program operators to administer efficiently, and for program managers and policymakers to assess program performance." 1

States report spending SSBG funds on 29 different types of social services, including a catchall category called "other." A significant portion of this State-reported SSBG spending is for services funded under a variety of other Federal programs, including a number under the jurisdiction of the Committee, as described in detail below.

Child care

The largest category of SSBG spending reported by states is day care for children. However, a 2014 GAO report cited the SSBG as one of 45 different programs and five tax provisions, administered by nine different federal agencies, that funds education and care for children under the age of five. In FY 2012, states spent \$66 million in SSBG funds on child care, while other federal programs provided much more funding.3 For example, Head Start spending has increased from \$7.2 billion in FY 2010 to \$8.6 billion in FY 2015, a \$1.4 billion per year increase in just the most recent five years. In addition, child care block grant spending has increased from \$5.0 billion in FY 2010 to \$5.4 billion in FY 2015, a \$400 million per year increase in just the most recent five years.

¹U.S. Government Accountability Office. Human Services Programs: Opportunities to Reduce Inefficiencies. April 5, 2011. Accessed March 23, 2016. Available online: http://www.gao.gov/assets/130/125910.pdf.

²U.S. Government Accountability Office. Early Learning and Child Care: Federal Funds Support Multiple Programs with Similar Goals. February 5, 2014. Accessed March 23, 2016. Available online http://www.goo.gov/assets/670/660685.pdf.
³U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. SSBG Annual Report 2012. January 21, 2015. Accessed March 23, 2016. Available online: http://www.acf.hhs.gov/programs/ocs/resource/ssbg-2012-annual-report.

Child welfare

Child welfare is a shared responsibility between the states and the federal government. Federal foster care and adoption assistance programs match state spending on child welfare services. In contrast, spending on child welfare under the SSBG program includes no state matching requirement. Recent and ongoing trends in child welfare funding suggest that, even without SSBG funds, federal support for various child welfare services and supports will only continue to grow in the years ahead. SSBG duplicates eight other child welfare programs under the jurisdiction of the Ways and Means Committee: Child Welfare Services, Promoting Safe and Stable Families, Foster Care/Adoption/Kinship Guardianship Assistance, Chafee Foster Care Independence Program, Chafee Education and Training Vouchers, Adoption and Legal Guardianship Incentives program, Temporary Assistance for Needy Families, and the Adoption Tax Credit. Other committees, such as the Committee on Education and the Workforce and the Judiciary Committee, also oversee child welfare programs. While SSBG has remained flat since 2001, other federal child welfare programs have grown by more than \$1 billion from FY 2013 through FY 2016. Due to changes enacted in 2008, States will continue to receive increased federal funding to help support families for an increasing proportion of adoptions in the years ahead. In fact, according to CBO, federal funding for adoption alone is expected to rise by more than \$1 billion in the next eight years.4

States are also beginning to receive new Federal entitlement funding to support children placed with relatives. As the federal government begins paying for the cost of kinship care (i.e., when a child is placed with a relative or close family friend), CBO projects that federal reimbursement for kinship care will rise from \$217 million per year in FY 2013 to \$533 million per year by 2018, constituting a significant new source of child welfare funding for states and families with shild welfare people 5

states and families with child welfare needs.⁵

Disability services

In FY 2012, States reported spending 11 percent of their SSBG funds on special services for the disabled.⁶ A GAO report published in 2005 identified almost 200 programs in 20 agencies that provided over \$120 billion in federal funds to serve people with disabilities. In addition to these programs, the GAO determined that Medicare and Medicaid spent \$132 billion in 2002 on services for the disabled.⁷

Meals on wheels

Seventeen States reported spending a small portion of their SSBG funds on home-delivered meals. According to the annual re-

⁴Congressional Budget Office. Snapshot of Foster Care, Adoption Assistance, and Guardianship Assistance. April 18, 2013. Accessed March 23, 2016. Available online: https://www.cbo.gov/publication/44082.

⁵Ibid.

⁶U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. SSBG Annual Report 2012. January 21, 2015. Accessed March 23, 2016. Available online: http://www.acf.hhs.gov/programs/ocs/resource/ssbg-2012-annual-report.

⁷Government Accountability Office. Federal Disability Assistance: Wide Array of Programs Needs to be Examined in Light of 21st Century Challenges. June 2, 2005. Accessed March 23, 2016. Available online: http://gao.gov/products/GAO-05-626.

port on SSBG, "home-delivered meals" constituted just one percent of SSBG expenditures in FY 2012. Other current government programs provide far more support for meals on wheels than SSBG, showing how it is duplicative.

Primary funding for what is commonly referred to as "meals on wheels" is provided at the state and local level. Federal funding is provided under the Elderly Nutrition Services program authorized under Title III of the Older Americans Act. This program, under the jurisdiction of the Committee on Education and the Workforce, provides grants to state agencies on aging to support congregate and home-delivered meals for people aged 60 and older. According to CRS, Title III of the Older Americans Act spent \$214 million on meals on wheels services in FY 2015. The share of Older Americans Act spending on Meals on Wheels has been rising in recent years.⁸

Significant funding for Meals on Wheels also comes from private sources. For example, the Meals on Wheels Association of America, reports that 95 percent of their funding comes from sources other than government grants.⁹

Adult Protective Services

States report that about seven percent of their SSBG funding is for Adult Protective Services. ¹⁰ However, a separate federal program was created for this specific purpose in 2010. Created as part of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (P.L. 111–148), Subtitle B of Title XX of the Social Security Act titled "Elder Justice" established (1) an Elder Justice Coordinating Council; (2) an Advisory Board on Elder Abuse, Neglect, and Exploitation; (3) a new grant program for forensic centers to help organizations develop specialized expertise related to elder abuse, neglect, and exploitation; and (4) a number of new grant programs to promote elder justice. In addition to the Elder Justice program, Medicaid funds are also used for this purpose. In a March 2011 GAO report, GAO found that states received at least \$42 million in FY 2009 from Medicaid for Adult Protective Services programs. ¹¹

Beyond federal funding provided for this purpose, states should be—and are—a critical source of funding for Adult Protective Services. In the same March 2011 GAO report and survey, states reported that more than half of the budget for Adult Protective Services came from state and local revenues. In some states, the entire budget came from these sources.

⁸Congressional Research Service. Older Americans Act: Funding Formulas (Report RS22549). March 19, 2015.

⁹ Meals on Wheels Association of America. Financial Statements and Independent Auditors' Report, December 31, 2014 and 2013. Accessed March 23, 2016. Available online: http://www.mealsonwheelsamerica.org/docs/default-source/financials/meals-on-wheels-america-audited-financial-statement-2014.pdf'sforsn=2

¹⁰U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. SSBG Annual Report 2012. January 21, 2015. Accessed March 23, 2016. Available online: http://www.acf.hhs.gov/programs/ocs/resource/ssbg-2012-annual-report

¹¹U.S. Government Accountability Office. Elder Justice: Stronger Federal Leadership Could Enhance National Response to Elder Abuse. March, 2011. Accessed March 23, 2016. Available online: http://www.gao.gov/new.items/d11208.pdf

Education and training

States reported spending \$7 million in SSBG funds on education and training services in FY $2012.^{12}$ A GAO report on education and training programs revealed that in FY2009 the federal government spent \$18 billion on 47 different education and training programs across nine federal agencies; and only one in 10 of these programs had been evaluated for effectiveness in the prior seven years. 13

State partnership lacking in SSBG

Although the SSBG program is referred to as a block grant, SSBG lacks many features commonly associated with block grants and related federal funding streams. First, the program contains no match requirement. Other block grant programs, such as Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) and the Child Care and Development Fund (CCDF) require states to maintain a specified spending level in order to receive federal funding. Although SSBG originally began as a program requiring states to match federal spending, the match was eliminated over 30 years ago and states are no longer required to invest state dollars to receive fund-

SSBG has no accountability

Unlike other block grants, the SSBG is not targeted to a specific population through federal eligibility requirements. The program also lacks data on recipients or program services that would reveal the impact and effectiveness of the program. Due to the lack of eligibility requirements and metrics on program performance, the program does not include financial penalties for state failure to satisfy program purposes and thus states cannot be held accountable for achieving any specific outcomes such as reducing poverty, promoting work, or ending dependence on government benefits.

These ongoing flaws have resulted in SSBG being repeatedly cited in both Democrat and Republican budgets as a program lacking accountability for results. For example, President Clinton's FY 1999 budget proposed substantial reductions in funding for the SSBG, stating that "the budget targets funding to programs that can better demonstrate positive performance. The Social Services Block Grant supports a broad range of social service programs, but without statutory performance goals or measures of progress." 14

In proposing a reduction in funding for SSBG in President Bush's FY 2007 budget, the administration stated that "the SSBG program was rated Results Not Demonstrated in the PART process, was found to lack a national system of performance measures against which program performance can be measured and improvements sought, and was critiqued for an absence of evaluations of sufficient scope of SSBG-funded activities and programs. The program's flexibility and lack of state reporting requirements pose a

¹³ Multiple Employment and Training Programs: Providing Information on Colocating Services and Consolidating Administrative Structures Could Promote Efficiencies. Accessed March 23, 2016. Available online: http://www.gao.gov/products/GAO-11-92

¹⁴ Budget of the United States Government. Fiscal Year 1999. Accessed March 23, 2016. Available online: http://www.gao.gov/fdsys/pkg/BUDGET-1999-BUD/pdf/BUDGET-1999-BUD.pdf

challenge in developing measures." 15 In later proposing the elimination of funding for the program, the Bush administration stated "The program's minimal requirements maximize state flexibility but, at the same time, do not ensure that funded activities are effective. This is because SSBG is a funding stream rather than a program with measurable performance objectives." 16

C. LEGISLATIVE HISTORY

Background

H.R. 4724, the Reducing Duplicative and Ineffective Federal Funding Act, was introduced on March 10, 2016, by Representative Kevin Brady, and was referred to the Committee on Ways and Means.

Committee hearings

On November 3, 2015, the Human Resources Subcommittee held a hearing on the need to better coordinate federal social services programs to improve services for individuals in need. 17 At the hearing, the Subcommittee released a chart highlighting the complexity of the current system, with more than 80 federal anti-poverty programs designed to help those with limited income—in many cases illustrating how these programs are overlapping and duplicative. In prior years, the Human Resources Subcommittee also held hearings on duplication in social services programs and the lack of accountability in many federally-funded social service programs.

Committee action

The Committee on Ways and Means marked up H.R. 4724, the Reducing Duplicative and Ineffective Federal Funding Act, on March 16, 2016. The bill, H.R. 4724, was ordered favorably reported to the House of Representatives as amended by a roll call vote of 20 yeas to 16 nays (with a quorum being present).

II. EXPLANATION OF THE BILL

SECTION 1: SHORT TITLE

Present law

No provision.

Explanation of provision

This section contains the short title of the bill, the "Reducing Duplicative and Ineffective Federal Funding Act."

Reason for change

The Committee believes that the short title reflects the policy actions included in the legislation.

¹⁵ U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. FY 2007 ACF Congressional Justification: Social Services Block Grant. Accessed March 23, 2016. Available online: http://www.acf.hhs.gov/programs/olab/fy-2007-acf-congressional-justification 16 House Document 110–123. A Request for Budget Amendment for Fiscal Year 2009. Accessed March 23, 2016. Available online: http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CDOC-110hdoc123/pdf/CDOC-110hdoc123/pdf/CDOC-110hdoc123.pdf

¹⁷ Human Resources Subcommittee Discusses Need to Better Coordinate Dozens of Anti-Poverty Programs. November 3, 2015. Accessed March 23, 2016. Available online: http://waysandmeans.house.gov/human-resources-subcommittee-discusses-need-to-better-coordinate-dozens-of-anti-poverty-programs /

Effective date

The provision is effective upon enactment.

SECTION 2: REPEAL OF FUNDING FOR THE SOCIAL SERVICES BLOCK GRANTS PROGRAM

Present law

The SSBG is permanently authorized by Title XX, Subtitle A, of the Social Security Act as a "capped" entitlement to states. This means that states (and territories) are entitled to their share of funds, as determined by formula, out of an amount that is capped in statute at a specific level. Although social services for certain welfare recipients have been authorized under various titles of the Social Security Act since 1956, the SSBG in its current form was created in 1981 (P.L. 97–35). Block grant funds are given to states to achieve a wide range of social policy goals, which include promoting self-sufficiency, preventing child abuse, and supporting community-based care for the elderly and disabled.

The FY2016 appropriations law (P.L. 114–113) appropriated \$1.7 billion for the SSBG. However, this amount was reduced to \$1.584 billion due to budget sequestration. The FY2016 appropriations law also maintained a provision, included in annual appropriations laws since FY2001, allowing states to transfer up to 10% of their Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) block grants to the SSBG. In addition to annual appropriations, the SSBG occasionally receives supplemental appropriations to assist states and territories in responding to natural disasters, including in FY2006, FY2008, and FY2013.

Explanation of provision

Subsection (a) of this section repeals sections 2001 through 2007 of title XX of the Social Security Act, which now provides authorization for the Social Services Block Grant (SSBG). Subsection (b) of this section makes various conforming amendments to the Social Security Act and other laws to remove references to the SSBG given its repeal. Subsection (c) of this section specifies the effective date of the repeal of the SSBG, which is October 1, 2016.

Reason for change

The SSBG began as a focused program created to match state spending on helping welfare recipients reduce their dependence on government benefits. Over ensuing decades, the program evolved to cover more services, at greater federal cost, for more beneficiaries, and with less accountability and fewer measurable results. Since its creation, dozens of other programs have been created to fund similar services, most of which contain focused objectives, include better oversight, and can point to tangible results.

Congress has generally agreed to share the cost of social services with states. For those services not funded by the federal government, states support services with their own state funds, local funds, or even private dollars. The role of the federal government has never been to pay for the full cost of all types of programs and services that states provide to assist families in need, nor should it be. Ending the duplicative and unaccountable SSBG program means that states will have to make choices in prioritizing assist-

ance and services. However, to support them and individuals in need, states will continue to receive significant and rising funding from the federal government for a range of other social service programs, most of which requires some state contribution—unlike SSBG. The Committee believes this will provide for a stronger partnership between the federal government and states and in the

long run provide better social services for those in need.

The decision to end funding for this program is based on the Committee's view of the federal government's proper role in helping states administer social services, as well as on serious flaws in the design of the SSBG program. The Committee does not believe continued funding for SSBG represents a wise and effective use of tax-payer dollars, especially as the Congress continues to provide hundreds of billions of dollars each year to states for a range of social services in programs that are more focused and more accountable than the SSBG.

The federal government can not afford to award money to states with no focus, no accountability, and no proven results. President Obama said as much in his FY 2013 budget document, in which he stated "for far too long, many [g]overnment programs have been allowed to continue or to grow even when their objectives are no longer clear and they lack rigorous assessment of whether the programs are achieving the desired goals. The result has been the profusion of programs that are duplicative, ineffective, or outdated—at a significant cost to taxpayers." ¹⁸ When a program is known to fund the same services that are provided in literally dozens of other federal programs, as well as having been repeatedly cited as ineffective, the Committee believes it is our responsibility to say it should end.

Effective date

The provision is effective on October 1, 2016.

II. VOTES OF THE COMMITTEE

In compliance with clause 3(b) of rule XIII of the Rules of the House of Representatives, the following statement is made concerning the vote of the Committee on Ways and Means in its consideration of H.R. 4724, the Reducing Duplicative and Ineffective Federal Funding Act, on March 16, 2016.

The Committee on Ways and Means marked up H.R. 4724, the Reducing Duplicative and Ineffective Federal Funding Act, on March 16, 2016. The bill, H.R. 4724, was ordered favorably reported to the House of Representatives as amended by a roll call vote of 20 yeas to 16 nays (with a quorum being present). The vote was as follows:

Representative	Yea	Nay	Present	Representative	Yea	Nay	Present
Mr. Brady	Χ			Mr. Levin		χ	
Mr. Johnson	Χ			Mr. Rangel		Χ	
Mr. Nunes	Χ			Mr. McDermott		Χ	
Mr. Tiberi	Χ			Mr. Lewis		Χ	
Mr. Reichert	Χ			Mr. Neal		Χ	

 $^{^{18} \}rm Fiscal~Year~2013~Budget$ of the U.S. Government: Cutting Waste, Reducing the Deficit, and Asking All to Pay Their Fare Share. Accessed March 23, 2016. Available online: http://www.whitehouse.gov/sites/default/files/omb/budget/fy2013/assets/cutting.pdf.

Representative	Yea	Nay Present Representative		Yea	Nay	Present	
Mr. Boustany	Х			Mr. Becerra		χ	
Mr. Roskam	Χ			Mr. Doggett		Χ	
Mr. Price				Mr. Thompson		Χ	
Mr. Buchanan				Mr. Larson		Χ	
Mr. Smith (NE)	Χ			Mr. Blumenauer		Χ	
Ms. Jenkins	Χ			Mr. Kind		Χ	
Mr. Paulsen	Χ			Mr. Pascrell		Χ	
Mr. Marchant	Χ			Mr. Crowley		Χ	
Ms. Black	Χ			Mr. Davis		Χ	
Mr. Reed	Χ			Ms. Sanchez		Χ	
Mr. Young	Χ						
Mr. Kelly	Χ						
Mr. Renacci	Χ						
Mr. Meehan	Χ						
Ms. Noem	X						
Mr. Holding	X						
Mr. Smith (MO)							
Mr. Dold		Х					
Mr. Rice	χ	•					

III. NEW BUDGET AUTHORITY AND TAX EXPENDITURES

In compliance with clause 3(c)(2) of rule XIII of the Rules of the House of Representatives, the Committee states that the bill involves no new budget authority or tax expenditure budget authority.

IV. COST ESTIMATE PREPARED BY THE CONGRESSIONAL BUDGET OFFICE

In compliance with clause 3(c)(3) of rule XIII of the Rules of the House of Representatives, requiring a cost estimate prepared by the CBO, the Committee sets forth the following estimate and comparison prepared by the Director of the Congressional Budget Office.

U.S. Congress, Congressional Budget Office, Washington, DC, March 21, 2016.

Hon. KEVIN BRADY,

Chairman Committee on Ways and Means, House of Representatives, Washington, DC.

DEAR MR. CHAIRMAN: The Congressional Budget Office has prepared the enclosed cost estimate for H.R. 4724, the Reducing Duplicative and Ineffective Federal Funding Act.

If you wish further details on this estimate, we will be pleased to provide them. The CBO staff contact is Susanne S. Mehlman.

Sincerely,

KEITH HALL.

Enclosure.

H.R. 4724—Reducing Duplicative and Ineffective Federal Funding Act

Summary: H.R. 4724 would amend title XX of the Social Security Act to repeal the Social Services Block Grant (SSBG) program, effective October 1, 2016. SSBG, which is administered by the Department of Health and Human Services, supports a variety of activities, including child welfare services, day care for both children

and adults, counseling services, home-delivered meals, and special services for the disabled. This program has a permanent authorization of \$1.7 billion per year. Although funding for the program is provided in annual appropriation acts, spending for SSBG is classified as direct spending. CBO estimates that enacting this legislation would reduce direct spending by \$16.5 billion over the 2016–2026 period.

Because enacting the legislation would affect direct spending, pay-as-you-go procedures apply. Enacting H.R. 4724 would not affect revenues. CBO estimates that enacting H.R. 4724 would not increase net direct spending or on-budget deficits in any of the four consecutive 10-year periods beginning in 2027.

H.R. 4724 contains no intergovernmental or private-sector mandates as defined in the Unfunded Mandates Reform Act (UMRA). Estimated cost to the federal government: The estimated budg-

etary effect of this legislation is shown in the following table. The costs of this legislation fall within budget function 500 (education, training, employment, and social services).

		By fiscal year, in billions of dollars—											
	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2016-2021	2016–2026
				[ECREAS	E IN DIF	RECT SPI	ENDING					
Estimated Budget Au-													
thority	0	-1.6	-1.7	-1.7	-1.7	-1.7	-1.7	-1.7	-1.7	-1.7	-1.7	-8.4	-16.9
Estimated Out- lays	0	-1.3	-1.6	-1.7	- 1.7	-1.7	-1.7	-1.7	-1.7	-1.7	-1.7	- 8.0	- 16.5

Basis of estimate: For this estimate, CBO assumes that H.R. 4724 will be enacted by the start of 2017 and outlays will follow historical patterns. Under the procedures established in the Budget Control Act of 2011 for sequestration, the Office of Management and Budget has announced that the amount appropriated for SSBG in 2017 will be reduced by 6.9 percent. Thus, although SSBG has an annual authorization of \$1.7 billion, the savings in budget authority in 2017 would be \$1.6 billion, which would lead to outlay savings of \$1.3 billion that year.

Pay-As-You-Go considerations: The Statutory Pay-As-You-Go Act of 2010 establishes budget-reporting and enforcement procedures for legislation affecting direct spending or revenues. CB0 estimates that repealing SSBG would reduce direct spending over the 2016–2026 period as shown in the following table.

CBO ESTIMATE OF PAY-AS-YOU-GO EFFECTS FOR H.R. 4724 AS ORDERED REPORTED BY THE HOUSE COMMITTEE ON WAYS AND MEANS ON MARCH 16, 2016

	By fiscal year, in billions of dollars—												
	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2016-2021	2016–2026
NET DECREASE IN THE DEFICIT													
Statutory Pay- As-You-Go	•	1.0	1.0										10.5
Impact	0	-1.3	-1.6	-1.7	-1.7	-1.7	-1.7	-1.7	-1.7	-1.7	-1.7	-8.0	-16.5

Increase in long-term direct spending and deficits: CBO estimates that enacting the legislation would not increase net direct spending or on-budget deficits in any of the four consecutive 10-year periods beginning in 2027.

Intergovernmental and private-sector impact: For large entitlement programs like the SSBG program, UMRA defines a reduction in funding as an intergovernmental mandate if the affected governments lack authority to amend their financial or programmatic responsibilities to continue providing required services. The bill would repeal funding for the SSBG program and all conditions of assistance associated with the program. Because states would be under no obligation to continue providing services funded by SSBG, the repeal would not impose an intergovernmental mandate as defined in UMRA. However, states would either have to eliminate services or use their own funds to support current programs. CBO estimates that the repeal would reduce federal aid to states by \$1.3 billion in 2017 and by \$16.5 billion over the 2017–2026 period.

The bill contains no private-sector mandates as defined in UMRA.

Estimate prepared by: Federal Costs: Jennifer Gray and Susanne S. Mehlman; Impact on State, Local, and Tribal Governments: J'Nell Blanco Suchy; Impact on the Private Sector: Paige Piper/Bach.

Estimate approved by: H. Samuel Papenfuss, Deputy Assistant Director for Budget Analysis.

V. OTHER MATTERS TO BE DISCUSSED UNDER THE RULES OF THE HOUSE

A. COMMITTEE OVERSIGHT FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

With respect to clause 3(c)(1) of rule XIII of the Rules of the House of Representatives, the Committee advises that the findings and recommendations of the Committee, based on oversight activities under clause 2(b)(1) of Rule X of the Rules of the House of Representatives, are incorporated in the description portions of this report.

B. STATEMENT OF GENERAL PERFORMANCE GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

With respect to the requirement of clause 3(c)(4) of rule XIII of the Rules of the House of Representatives, the performance goals and objectives of this legislation are to end funding for the Social Services Block Grant, beginning October 1, 2016.

C. Applicability of House Rule XXI 5(b)

Rule XXI 5(b) of the Rules of the House of Representatives provides, in part, that "A bill or joint resolution, amendment, or conference report carrying a Federal income tax rate increase may not be considered as passed or agreed to unless so determined by a vote of not less than three-fifths of the Members voting, a quorum being present." The Committee has carefully reviewed the bill, and states that the bill does not involve any Federal income tax rate increases within the meaning of the rule.

D. CONGRESSIONAL EARMARKS, LIMITED TAX BENEFITS, AND LIMITED TARIFF BENEFITS

With respect to clause 9 of rule XXI of the Rules of the House of Representatives, the Committee has carefully reviewed the provisions of the bill, and states that the provisions of the bill do not contain any congressional earmarks, limited tax benefits, or limited tariff benefits within the meaning of the rule.

E. DUPLICATION OF FEDERAL PROGRAMS

In compliance with Sec. 3(g)(2) of H. Res. 5 (114th Congress), the Committee states that no provision of the bill establishes or reauthorizes: (1) a program of the Federal Government known to be duplicative of another Federal program; (2) a program included in any report from the Government Accountability Office to Congress pursuant to section 21 of Public Law 111–139; or (3) a program related to a program identified in the most recent Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance, published pursuant to the Federal Program Information Act (Pub. L. No. 95–220, as amended by Pub. L. No. 98–169).

F. DISCLOSURE OF DIRECTED RULE MAKINGS

In compliance with Sec. 3(i) of H. Res. 5 (114th Congress), the following statement is made concerning directed rule makings: The Committee estimates that the bill requires no directed rule makings within the meaning of such section.

VI. CHANGES IN EXISTING LAW MADE BY THE BILL, AS REPORTED

A. Text of Existing Law Amended or Repealed by the Bill, as Reported

In compliance with clause 3(e)(1)(A) of rule XIII of the Rules of the House of Representatives, the text of each section proposed to be amended or repealed by the bill, as reported, is shown below:

CHANGES IN EXISTING LAW MADE BY THE BILL, AS REPORTED

In compliance with clause 3(e)(1)(A) of rule XIII of the Rules of the House of Representatives, the text of each section proposed to be amended or repealed by the bill, as reported, is shown below:

SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

TITLE IV—GRANTS TO STATES FOR AID AND SERVICES TO NEEDY FAMILIES WITH CHILDREN AND FOR CHILD-WELFARE SERVICES

PART A—BLOCK GRANTS TO STATES FOR TEM-PORARY ASSISTANCE FOR NEEDY FAMILIES

* * * * * * *

SEC. 404. USE OF GRANTS.

(a) GENERAL RULES.—Subject to this part, a State to which a grant is made under section 403 may use the grant—

(1) in any manner that is reasonably calculated to accomplish the purpose of this part, including to provide low income households with assistance in meeting home heating and cooling costs; or

(2) in any manner that the State was authorized to use amounts received under part A or F, as such parts were in effect on September 30, 1995, or (at the option of the State) August 21, 1996.

(b) Limitation on Use of Grant for Administrative Purposes.—

(1) LIMITATION.—A State to which a grant is made under section 403 shall not expend more than 15 percent of the grant for administrative purposes.

(2) EXCEPTION.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to the use of a grant for information technology and computerization needed for tracking or monitoring required by or under this part.

- (c) AUTHORITY TO TREAT INTERSTATE IMMIGRANTS UNDER RULES OF FORMER STATE.—A State operating a program funded under this part may apply to a family the rules (including benefit amounts) of the program funded under this part of another State if the family has moved to the State from the other State and has resided in the State for less than 12 months.
- (d) Authority To Use Portion of Grant for Other Purposes.—
 - (1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), a State may use not more than 30 percent of the amount of any grant made to the State under section 403(a) for a fiscal year to carry out a State program pursuant to any or all of the following provisions of law:
 - (A) Subtitle A of title XX of this Act.
 - (B) The Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990.
 - (2) Limitation on amount transferable to subtitle 1 of title XX programs.—
 - (A) IN GENERAL.—A State may use not more than the applicable percent of the amount of any grant made to the State under section 403(a) for a fiscal year to carry out State programs pursuant to subtitle 1 of title XX.

(B) APPLICABLE PERCENT.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the applicable percent is 4.25 percent in the case of fiscal year 2001 and each succeeding fiscal year.

(3) Applicable rules.—

(A) In General.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, any amount paid to a State under this part that is used to carry out a State program pursuant to a provision of law specified in paragraph (1) shall not be subject to the requirements of this part, but shall be subject to the requirements that apply to Federal funds provided directly under the provision of law to carry out the program, and the expenditure of any amount so used shall not be considered to be an expenditure under this part.

- (B) EXCEPTION RELATING TO SUBTITLE 1 OF TITLE XX PROGRAMS.—All amounts paid to a State under this part that are used to carry out State programs pursuant to subtitle 1 of title XX shall be used only for programs and services to children or their families whose income is less than 200 percent of the income official poverty line (as defined by the Office of Management and Budget, and revised annually in accordance with section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981) applicable to a family of the size involved.
- (e) AUTHORITY TO CARRY OVER CERTAIN AMOUNTS FOR BENEFITS OR SERVICES OR FOR FUTURE CONTINGENCIES.—A State or tribe may use a grant made to the State or tribe under this part for any fiscal year to provide, without fiscal year limitation, any benefit or service that may be provided under the State or tribal program funded under this part.
- (f) AUTHORITY TO OPERATE EMPLOYMENT PLACEMENT PROGRAM.—A State to which a grant is made under section 403 may use the grant to make payments (or provide job placement vouchers) to State-approved public and private job placement agencies that provide employment placement services to individuals who receive assistance under the State program funded under this part.
- (g) IMPLEMENTATION OF ELECTRONIC BENEFIT TRANSFER SYSTEM.—A State to which a grant is made under section 403 is encouraged to implement an electronic benefit transfer system for providing assistance under the State program funded under this part, and may use the grant for such purpose.

(h) Use of Funds for Individual Development Accounts.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A State to which a grant is made under section 403 may use the grant to carry out a program to fund individual development accounts (as defined in paragraph (2)) established by individuals eligible for assistance under the State program funded under this part.

(2) Individual development accounts.—

(A) ESTABLISHMENT.—Under a State program carried out under paragraph (1), an individual development account may be established by or on behalf of an individual eligible for assistance under the State program operated under this part for the purpose of enabling the individual to accumulate funds for a qualified purpose described in subparagraph (B).

(B) QUALIFIED PURPOSE.—A qualified purpose described in this subparagraph is 1 or more of the following, as provided by the qualified entity providing assistance to the in-

dividual under this subsection:

(i) Postsecondary educational expenses paid from an individual development account directly to an eligible educational institution.

(ii) FIRST HOME PURCHASE.—Qualified acquisition costs with respect to a qualified principal residence for a qualified first-time homebuyer, if paid from an individual development account directly to the persons to whom the amounts are due.

(iii) BUSINESS CAPITALIZATION.—Amounts paid from an individual development account directly to a business capitalization account which is established in a federally insured financial institution and is restricted to use solely for qualified business capitalization expenses.

(C) CONTRIBUTIONS TO BE FROM EARNED INCOME.—An individual may only contribute to an individual development account such amounts as are derived from earned income, as defined in section 911(d)(2) of the Internal Revenue

Code of 1986.

(D) WITHDRAWAL OF FUNDS.—The Secretary shall establish such regulations as may be necessary to ensure that funds held in an individual development account are not withdrawn except for 1 or more of the qualified purposes described in subparagraph (B).

(3) Requirements.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—An individual development account established under this subsection shall be a trust created or organized in the United States and funded through periodic contributions by the establishing individual and matched by or through a qualified entity for a qualified purpose (as described in paragraph (2)(B)).

(B) QUALIFIED ENTITY.—As used in this subsection, the

term "qualified entity" means—

(i) a not-for-profit organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of such Code; or

(ii) a State or local government agency acting in cooperation with an organization described in clause (i).

- (4) No REDUCTION IN BENEFITS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of Federal law (other than the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) that requires consideration of 1 or more financial circumstances of an individual, for the purpose of determining eligibility to receive, or the amount of, any assistance or benefit authorized by such law to be provided to or for the benefit of such individual, funds (including interest accruing) in an individual development account under this subsection shall be disregarded for such purpose with respect to any period during which such individual maintains or makes contributions into such an account.
 - (5) Definitions.—As used in this subsection—

(A) ELIGIBLE EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION.—The term "eligible educational institution" means the following:

- (i) An institution described in section 481(a)(1) or 1201(a) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1088(a)(1) or 1141(a)), as such sections are in effect on the date of the enactment of this subsection.
- (ii) An area vocational education school (as defined in subparagraph (C) or (D) of section 521(4) of the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act (20 U.S.C. 2471(4))) which is in any State (as defined in section 521(33) of such Act), as such sec-

tions are in effect on the date of the enactment of this subsection.

(B) Post-secondary educational expenses.—The term

"post-secondary educational expenses" means-

(i) tuition and fees required for the enrollment or attendance of a student at an eligible educational institution, and

(ii) fees, books, supplies, and equipment required for courses of instruction at an eligible educational insti-

tution.

(C) QUALIFIED ACQUISITION COSTS.—The term "qualified acquisition costs" means the costs of acquiring, constructing, or reconstructing a residence. The term includes any usual or reasonable settlement, financing, or other closing costs.

(D) QUALIFIED BUSINESS.—The term "qualified business" means any business that does not contravene any law or

public policy (as determined by the Secretary).

(E) QUALIFIED BUSINESS CAPITALIZATION EXPENSES.—The term "qualified business capitalization expenses" means qualified expenditures for the capitalization of a qualified business pursuant to a qualified plan.

(F) QUÂLIFIED EXPENDITURES.—The term "qualified expenditures" means expenditures included in a qualified plan, including capital, plant, equipment, working capital,

and inventory expenses.

(G) QUALIFIED FIRST-TIME HOMEBUYER.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The term "qualified first-time homebuyer" means a taxpayer (and, if married, the taxpayer's spouse) who has no present ownership interest in a principal residence during the 3-year period ending on the date of acquisition of the principal residence to which this subsection applies.

(ii) DATE OF ACQUISITION.—The term "date of acquisition" means the date on which a binding contract to acquire, construct, or reconstruct the principal residence to which this subparagraph applies is entered

into.

(H) QUALIFIED PLAN.—The term "qualified plan" means a business plan which—

(i) is approved by a financial institution, or by a nonprofit loan fund having demonstrated fiduciary in-

tegrity,

(ii) includes a description of services or goods to be sold, a marketing plan, and projected financial statements, and

(iii) may require the eligible individual to obtain the assistance of an experienced entrepreneurial advisor.

(I) QUALIFIED PRINCIPAL RESIDENCE.—The term "qualified principal residence" means a principal residence (within the meaning of section 1034 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986), the qualified acquisition costs of which do not exceed 100 percent of the average area purchase price applicable to such residence (determined in accordance with paragraphs (2) and (3) of section 143(e) of such Code).

- (i) SANCTION WELFARE RECIPIENTS FOR FAILING TO ENSURE THAT MINOR DEPENDENT CHILDREN ATTEND SCHOOL.—A State to which a grant is made under section 403 shall not be prohibited from sanctioning a family that includes an adult who has received assistance under any State program funded under this part attributable to funds provided by the Federal Government or under the supplemental nutrition assistance program, as defined in section 3(1) of the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008, if such adult fails to ensure that the minor dependent children of such adult attend school as required by the law of the State in which the minor children reside.
- (j) Requirement for High School Diploma or Equivalent.— A State to which a grant is made under section 403 shall not be prohibited from sanctioning a family that includes an adult who is older than age 20 and younger than age 51 and who has received assistance under any State program funded under this part attributable to funds provided by the Federal Government or under the supplemental nutrition assistance program, as defined in section 3(1) of the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008, if such adult does not have, or is not working toward attaining, a secondary school diploma or its recognized equivalent unless such adult has been determined in the judgment of medical, psychiatric, or other appropriate professionals to lack the requisite capacity to complete successfully a course of study that would lead to a secondary school diploma or its recognized equivalent.
- (k) Limitations on Use of Grant for Matching Under Certain Federal Transportation Program.—
 - (1) USE LIMITATIONS.—A State to which a grant is made under section 403 may not use any part of the grant to match funds made available under section 3037 of the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century, unless—
 - (A) the grant is used for new or expanded transportation services (and not for construction) that benefit individuals described in subparagraph (C), and not to subsidize current operating costs;
 - (B) the grant is used to supplement and not supplant other State expenditures on transportation;
 - (C) the preponderance of the benefits derived from such use of the grant accrues to individuals who are—
 - (i) recipients of assistance under the State program funded under this part;
 - (ii) former recipients of such assistance;
 - (iii) noncustodial parents who are described in section 403(a)(5)(C)(iii); and
 - (iv) low-income individuals who are at risk of qualifying for such assistance; and
 - (D) the services provided through such use of the grant promote the ability of such recipients to engage in work activities (as defined in section 407(d)).
 - (2) AMOUNT LIMITATION.—From a grant made to a State under section 403(a), the amount that a State uses to match funds described in paragraph (1) of this subsection shall not exceed the amount (if any) by which 30 percent of the total amount of the grant exceeds the amount (if any) of the grant

that is used by the State to carry out any State program described in subsection (d)(1) of this section.

(3) RULE OF INTERPRETATION.—The provision by a State of a transportation benefit under a program conducted under section 3037 of the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century, to an individual who is not otherwise a recipient of assistance under the State program funded under this part, using funds from a grant made under section 403(a) of this Act, shall not be considered to be the provision of assistance to the individual under the State program funded under this part.

PART B—CHILD AND FAMILY SERVICES

Subpart 1—Stephanie Tubbs Jones Child Welfare Services Program

STATE PLANS FOR CHILD WELFARE SERVICES

Sec. 422. (a) In order to be eligible for payment under this subpart, a State must have a plan for child welfare services which has been developed jointly by the Secretary and the State agency designated pursuant to subsection (b)(1), and which meets the requirements of subsection (b).

(b) Each plan for child welfare services under this subpart shall-

(1) provide that (A) the individual or agency that administers or supervises the administration of the State's services program under subtitle 1 of title XX will administer or supervise the administration of the plan (except as otherwise provided in section 103(d) of the Adoption Assistance and Child Welfare Act of 1980), and (B) to the extent that child welfare services are furnished by the staff of the State agency or local agency administering the plan, a single organizational unit in such State or local agency, as the case may be, will be responsible for furnishing such child welfare services;

(2) provide for coordination between the services provided for children under the plan and the services and assistance provided under subtitle 1 of title XX, under the State program funded under part A, under the State plan approved under subpart 2 of this part, under the State plan approved under the State plan approved under part E, and under other State programs having a relationship to the program under this subpart, with a view to provision of welfare and related services which will best promote the welfare of such children and their families:

(3) include a description of the services and activities which the State will fund under the State program carried out pursuant to this subpart, and how the services and activities will achieve the purpose of this subpart;

(4) contain a description of-

(A) the steps the State will take to provide child welfare services statewide and to expand and strengthen the range of existing services and develop and implement services to improve child outcomes; and

(B) the child welfare services staff development and

training plans of the State;

(5) provide, in the development of services for children, for utilization of the facilities and experience of voluntary agencies in accordance with State and local programs and arrangements, as authorized by the State;

(6) provide that the agency administering or supervising the administration of the plan will furnish such reports, containing such information, and participate in such evaluations, as the

Secretary may require;

(7) provide for the diligent recruitment of potential foster and adoptive families that reflect the ethnic and racial diversity of children in the State for whom foster and adoptive homes are needed;

(8) provide assurances that the State—

(A) is operating, to the satisfaction of the Secretary—

(i) a statewide information system from which can be readily determined the status, demographic characteristics, location, and goals for the placement of every child who is (or, within the immediately preceding 12 months, has been) in foster care:

(ii) a case review system (as defined in section 475(5) and in accordance with the requirements of section 475A) for each child receiving foster care under

the supervision of the State;

(iii) a service program designed to help children—

(I) where safe and appropriate, return to fami-

lies from which they have been removed; or

(II) be placed for adoption, with a legal guardian, or if adoption or legal guardianship is determined not to be appropriate for a child, in some other planned, permanent living arrangement, subject to the requirements of sections 475(5)(C) and 475A(a), which may include a residential educational program; and

(iv) a preplacement preventive services program designed to help children at risk of foster care placement

remain safely with their families; and

(B) has in effect policies and administrative and judicial procedures for children abandoned at or shortly after birth (including policies and procedures providing for legal representation of the children) which enable permanent decisions to be made expeditiously with respect to the placement of the children;

(9) contain a description, developed after consultation with tribal organizations (as defined in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act) in the State, of the specific measures taken by the State to comply with the Indian Child Welfare Act;

(10) contain assurances that the State shall make effective use of cross-jurisdictional resources (including through contracts for the purchase of services), and shall eliminate legal barriers, to facilitate timely adoptive or permanent placements for waiting children;

(11) contain a description of the activities that the State has undertaken for children adopted from other countries, including the provision of adoption and post-adoption services;

(12) provide that the State shall collect and report information on children who are adopted from other countries and who enter into State custody as a result of the disruption of a placement for adoption or the dissolution of an adoption, including the number of children, the agencies who handled the placement or adoption, the plans for the child, and the reasons for the disruption or dissolution;

(13) demonstrate substantial, ongoing, and meaningful collaboration with State courts in the development and implementation of the State plan under subpart 1, the State plan approved under subpart 2, and the State plan approved under part E, and in the development and implementation of any program improvement plan required under section 1123A;

(14) not later than October 1, 2007, include assurances that not more than 10 percent of the expenditures of the State with respect to activities funded from amounts provided under this

subpart will be for administrative costs;

(15)(A) provides that the State will develop, in coordination and collaboration with the State agency referred to in paragraph (1) and the State agency responsible for administering the State plan approved under title XIX, and in consultation with pediatricians, other experts in health care, and experts in and recipients of child welfare services, a plan for the ongoing oversight and coordination of health care services for any child in a foster care placement, which shall ensure a coordinated strategy to identify and respond to the health care needs of children in foster care placements, including mental health and dental health needs, and shall include an outline of—

(i) a schedule for initial and follow-up health screenings that meet reasonable standards of medical

practice;

(ii) how health needs identified through screenings will be monitored and treated, including emotional trauma associated with a child's maltreatment and removal from home;

(iii) how medical information for children in care will be updated and appropriately shared, which may include the development and implementation of an electronic health record;

(iv) steps to ensure continuity of health care services, which may include the establishment of a medical home for every child in care;

(v) the oversight of prescription medicines, including protocols for the appropriate use and monitoring of

psychotropic medications;

(vi) how the State actively consults with and involves physicians or other appropriate medical or non-medical professionals in assessing the health and well-being of children in foster care and in determining appropriate medical treatment for the children; and

(vii) steps to ensure that the components of the transition plan development process required under section 475(5)(H) that relate to the health care needs of children aging out of foster care, including the requirements to include options for health insurance, information about a health care power of attorney, health care proxy, or other similar document recognized under State law, and to provide the child with the option to execute such a document, are met; and

(B) subparagraph (A) shall not be construed to reduce or limit the responsibility of the State agency responsible for administering the State plan approved under title XIX to administer and provide care and services for children with respect to whom services are provided under the State plan developed

pursuant to this subpart;

(16) provide that, not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this paragraph, the State shall have in place procedures providing for how the State programs assisted under this subpart, subpart 2 of this part, or part E would respond to a disaster, in accordance with criteria established by the Secretary which should include how a State would—

(A) identify, locate, and continue availability of services for children under State care or supervision who are dis-

placed or adversely affected by a disaster;

(B) respond, as appropriate, to new child welfare cases in areas adversely affected by a disaster, and provide services in those cases;

- (C) remain in communication with caseworkers and other essential child welfare personnel who are displaced because of a disaster;
 - (D) preserve essential program records; and
- (E) coordinate services and share information with other States;
- (17) not later than October 1, 2007, describe the State standards for the content and frequency of caseworker visits for children who are in foster care under the responsibility of the State, which, at a minimum, ensure that the children are visited on a monthly basis and that the caseworker visits are well-planned and focused on issues pertinent to case planning and service delivery to ensure the safety, permanency, and well-being of the children;

(18) include a description of the activities that the State has undertaken to reduce the length of time children who have not attained 5 years of age are without a permanent family, and the activities the State undertakes to address the developmental needs of such children who receive benefits or services

under this part or part E; and

(19) contain a description of the sources used to compile information on child maltreatment deaths required by Federal law to be reported by the State agency referred to in paragraph (1), and to the extent that the compilation does not include information on such deaths from the State vital statistics department, child death review teams, law enforcement agencies, or offices of medical examiners or coroners, the State shall de-

scribe why the information is not so included and how the State will include the information.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this subpart:

- (1) ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS.—The term "administrative costs" means costs for the following, but only to the extent incurred in administering the State plan developed pursuant to this subpart: procurement, payroll management, personnel functions (other than the portion of the salaries of supervisors attributable to time spent directly supervising the provision of services by caseworkers), management, maintenance and operation of space and property, data processing and computer services, accounting, budgeting, auditing, and travel expenses (except those related to the provision of services by caseworkers or the oversight of programs funded under this subpart).
- (2) OTHER TERMS.—For definitions of other terms used in this part, see section 475.

* * * * * * *

PART E—FEDERAL PAYMENTS FOR FOSTER CARE AND ADOPTION ASSISTANCE

* * * * * * *

STATE PLAN FOR FOSTER CARE AND ADOPTION ASSISTANCE

SEC. 471. (a) In order for a State to be eligible for payments under this part, it shall have a plan approved by the Secretary which—

- (1) provides for foster care maintenance payments in accordance with section 472 and for adoption assistance in accordance with section 473;
- (2) provides that the State agency responsible for administering the program authorized by subpart 1 of part B of this title shall administer, or supervise the administration of, the program authorized by this part;

(3) provides that the plan shall be in effect in all political subdivisions of the State, and, if administered by them, be

mandatory upon them;

(4) provides that the State shall assure that the programs at the local level assisted under this part will be coordinated with the programs at the State or local level assisted under parts A and B of this title, under subtitle 1 of title XX of this Act, and under any other appropriate provision of Federal law;

(5) provides that the State will, in the administration of its programs under this part, use such methods relating to the establishment and maintenance of personnel standards on a merit basis as are found by the Secretary to be necessary for the proper and efficient operation of the programs, except that the Secretary shall exercise no authority with respect to the selection, tenure of office, or compensation of any individual employed in accordance with such methods;

(6) provides that the State agency referred to in paragraph (2) (hereinafter in this part referred to as the "State agency") will make such reports, in such form and containing such information as the Secretary may from time to time require, and

comply with such provisions as the Secretary may from time to time find necessary to assure the correctness and verification of such reports;

(7) provides that the State agency will monitor and conduct periodic evaluations of activities carried out under this part;

(8) subject to subsection (c), provides safeguards which restrict the use of or disclosure of information concerning individuals assisted under the State plan to purposes directly connected with (A) the administration of the plan of the State approved under this part, the plan or program of the State under part A, B, or D of this title or under title I, V, X, XIV, XVI (as in effect in Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Virgin Islands), XIX, or XX, or the supplemental security income program established by title XVI, (B) any investigation, prosecution, or criminal or civil proceeding, conducted in connection with the administration of any such plan or program, (C) the administration of any other Federal or federally assisted program which provides assistance, in cash or in kind, or services, directly to individuals on the basis of need, (D) any audit or similar activity conducted in connection with the administration of any such plan or program by any governmental agency which is authorized by law to conduct such audit or activity, and (E) reporting and providing information pursuant to paragraph (9) to appropriate authorities with respect to known or suspected child abuse or neglect; and the safeguards so provided shall prohibit disclosure, to any committee or legislative body (other than an agency referred to in clause (D) with respect to an activity referred to in such clause), of any information which identifies by name or address any such applicant or recipient; except that nothing contained herein shall preclude a State from providing standards which restrict disclosures to purposes more limited than those specified herein, or which, in the case of adoptions, prevent disclosure entirely;

(9) provides that the State agency will—

- (A) report to an appropriate agency or official, known or suspected instances of physical or mental injury, sexual abuse or exploitation, or negligent treatment or maltreatment of a child receiving aid under part B or this part under circumstances which indicate that the child's health or welfare is threatened thereby;
- (B) provide such information with respect to a situation described in subparagraph (A) as the State agency may have; and

(C) not later than—

(i) 1 year after the date of enactment of this subparagraph, demonstrate to the Secretary that the State agency has developed, in consultation with State and local law enforcement, juvenile justice systems, health care providers, education agencies, and organizations with experience in dealing with at-risk children and youth, policies and procedures (including relevant training for caseworkers) for identifying, documenting in agency records, and determining appropriate services with respect to(I) any child or youth over whom the State agency has responsibility for placement, care, or supervision and who the State has reasonable cause to believe is, or is at risk of being, a sex trafficking victim (including children for whom a State child welfare agency has an open case file but who have not been removed from the home, children who have run away from foster care and who have not attained 18 years of age or such older age as the State has elected under section 475(8) of this Act, and youth who are not in foster care but are receiving services under section 477 of this Act); and

(II) at the option of the State, any individual who has not attained 26 years of age, without regard to whether the individual is or was in foster care under the responsibility of the State; and

(ii) 2 years after such date of enactment, demonstrate to the Secretary that the State agency is implementing the policies and procedures referred to in clause (i).

(10) provides—

(A) for the establishment or designation of a State authority or authorities that shall be responsible for establishing and maintaining standards for foster family homes and child care institutions which are reasonably in accord with recommended standards of national organizations concerned with standards for the institutions or homes, including standards related to admission policies, safety, sanitation, and protection of civil rights, and which shall permit use of the reasonable and prudent parenting standard;

(B) that the standards established pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall be applied by the State to any foster family home or child care institution receiving funds under this part or part B and shall require, as a condition of each contract entered into by a child care institution to provide foster care, the presence on-site of at least 1 official who, with respect to any child placed at the child care institution, is designated to be the caregiver who is authorized to apply the reasonable and prudent parent standard to decisions involving the participation of the child in age or developmentally-appropriate activities, and who is provided with training in how to use and apply the reasonable and prudent parent standard in the same manner as prospective foster parents are provided the training pursuant to paragraph (24);

(C) that the standards established pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall include policies related to the liability of foster parents and private entities under contract by the State involving the application of the reasonable and prudent parent standard, to ensure appropriate liability for caregivers when a child participates in an approved activity and the caregiver approving the activity acts in accord-

ance with the reasonable and prudent parent standard; and

(D) that a waiver of any standards established pursuant to subparagraph (A) may be made only on a case-by-case basis for nonsafety standards (as determined by the State) in relative foster family homes for specific children in care;

(11) provides for periodic review of the standards referred to in the preceding paragraph and amounts paid as foster care maintenance payments and adoption assistance to assure their continuing appropriateness;

(12) provides for granting an opportunity for a fair hearing before the State agency to any individual whose claim for benefits available pursuant to this part is denied or is not acted

upon with reasonable promptness;

(13) provides that the State shall arrange for a periodic and independently conducted audit of the programs assisted under this part and part B of this title, which shall be conducted no

less frequently than once every three years;

(14) provides (A) specific goals (which shall be established by State law on or before October 1, 1982) for each fiscal year (commencing with the fiscal year which begins on October 1, 1983) as to the maximum number of children (in absolute numbers or as a percentage of all children in foster care with respect to whom assistance under the plan is provided during such year) who, at any time during such year, will remain in foster care after having been in such care for a period in excess of twenty-four months, and (B) a description of the steps which will be taken by the State to achieve such goals;

(15) provides that—

(A) in determining reasonable efforts to be made with respect to a child, as described in this paragraph, and in making such reasonable efforts, the child's health and safety shall be the paramount concern;

(B) except as provided in subparagraph (D), reasonable efforts shall be made to preserve and reunify

families—

- (i) prior to the placement of a child in foster care, to prevent or eliminate the need for removing the child from the child's home; and
- (ii) to make it possible for a child to safely return to the child's home;
- (C) if continuation of reasonable efforts of the type described in subparagraph (B) is determined to be inconsistent with the permanency plan for the child, reasonable efforts shall be made to place the child in a timely manner in accordance with the permanency plan (including, if appropriate, through an interstate placement), and to complete whatever steps are necessary to finalize the permanent placement of the child;

(D) reasonable efforts of the type described in subparagraph (B) shall not be required to be made with respect to a parent of a child if a court of competent jurisdiction has

determined that—

(i) the parent has subjected the child to aggravated circumstances (as defined in State law, which defini-

tion may include but need not be limited to abandonment, torture, chronic abuse, and sexual abuse);

(ii) the parent has—

(I) committed murder (which would have been an offense under section 1111(a) of title 18, United States Code, if the offense had occurred in the special maritime or territorial jurisdiction of the United States) of another child of the parent;

(II) committed voluntary manslaughter (which would have been an offense under section 1112(a) of title 18, United States Code, if the offense had occurred in the special maritime or territorial jurisdiction of the United States) of another child of the parent;

(III) aided or abetted, attempted, conspired, or solicited to commit such a murder or such a vol-

untary manslaughter; or

(IV) committed a felony assault that results in serious bodily injury to the child or another child of the parent; or

(iii) the parental rights of the parent to a sibling

have been terminated involuntarily;

(E) if reasonable efforts of the type described in subparagraph (B) are not made with respect to a child as a result of a determination made by a court of competent jurisdiction in accordance with subparagraph (D)—

(i) a permanency hearing (as described in section 475(5)(C)), which considers in-State and out-of-State permanent placement options for the child, shall be held for the child within 30 days after the determina-

tion; and

(ii) reasonable efforts shall be made to place the child in a timely manner in accordance with the permanency plan, and to complete whatever steps are necessary to finalize the permanent placement of the child; and

(F) reasonable efforts to place a child for adoption or with a legal guardian, including identifying appropriate in-State and out-of-State placements may be made concurrently with reasonable efforts of the type described in sub-

paragraph (B);

(16) provides for the development of a case plan (as defined in section 475(1) and in accordance with the requirements of section 475A) for each child receiving foster care maintenance payments under the State plan and provides for a case review system which meets the requirements described in sections 475(5) and 475A with respect to each such child;

(17) provides that, where appropriate, all steps will be taken, including cooperative efforts with the State agencies administering the program funded under part A and plan approved under part D, to secure an assignment to the State of any rights to support on behalf of each child receiving foster care maintenance payments under this part;

(18) not later than January 1, 1997, provides that neither the State nor any other entity in the State that receives funds from the Federal Government and is involved in adoption or

foster care placements may-

(A) deny to any person the opportunity to become an adoptive or a foster parent, on the basis of the race, color, or national origin of the person, or of the child, involved;

(B) delay or deny the placement of a child for adoption or into foster care, on the basis of the race, color, or national origin of the adoptive or foster parent, or the child, involved;

(19) provides that the State shall consider giving preference to an adult relative over a non-related caregiver when determining a placement for a child, provided that the relative caregiver meets all relevant State child protection standards;

(20)(A) provides procedures for criminal records checks, including fingerprint-based checks of national crime information databases (as defined in section 534(e)(3)(A) of title 28, United States Code), for any prospective foster or adoptive parent before the foster or adoptive parent may be finally approved for placement of a child regardless of whether foster care maintenance payments or adoption assistance payments are to be made on behalf of the child under the State plan under this part, including procedures requiring that—

(i) in any case involving a child on whose behalf such payments are to be so made in which a record check reveals a felony conviction for child abuse or neglect, for spousal abuse, for a crime against children (including child pornography), or for a crime involving violence, including rape, sexual assault, or homicide, but not including other physical assault or battery, if a State finds that a court of competent jurisdiction has determined that the felony was committed at any time, such final approval shall not be

granted; and

(ii) in any case involving a child on whose behalf such payments are to be so made in which a record check reveals a felony conviction for physical assault, battery, or a drug-related offense, if a State finds that a court of competent jurisdiction has determined that the felony was committed within the past 5 years, such final approval shall not be granted; and

(B) provides that the State shall—

(i) check any child abuse and neglect registry maintained by the State for information on any prospective foster or adoptive parent and on any other adult living in the home of such a prospective parent, and request any other State in which any such prospective parent or other adult has resided in the preceding 5 years, to enable the State to check any child abuse and neglect registry maintained by such other State for such information, before the prospective foster or adoptive parent may be finally approved for placement of a child, regardless of whether foster care maintenance payments or adoption assistance payments are to be made on behalf of the child under the State plan under this part;

(ii) comply with any request described in clause (i) that

is received from another State; and

(iii) have in place safeguards to prevent the unauthorized disclosure of information in any child abuse and neglect registry maintained by the State, and to prevent any such information obtained pursuant to this subparagraph from being used for a purpose other than the conducting of background checks in foster or adoptive placement cases; and

(C) provides procedures for criminal records checks, including fingerprint-based checks of national crime information databases (as defined in section 534(e)(3)(A) of title 28, United States Code), on any relative guardian, and for checks described in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph on any relative guardian and any other adult living in the home of any relative guardian, before the relative guardian may receive kinship guardianship assistance payments on behalf of the child

under the State plan under this part;

(21) provides for health insurance coverage (including, at State option, through the program under the State plan approved under title XIX) for any child who has been determined to be a child with special needs, for whom there is in effect an adoption assistance agreement (other than an agreement under this part) between the State and an adoptive parent or parents, and who the State has determined cannot be placed with an adoptive parent or parents without medical assistance because such child has special needs for medical, mental health, or rehabilitative care, and that with respect to the provision of such health insurance coverage—

(A) such coverage may be provided through 1 or more

State medical assistance programs;

(B) the State, in providing such coverage, shall ensure that the medical benefits, including mental health benefits, provided are of the same type and kind as those that would be provided for children by the State under title XIX:

 (\dot{C}) in the event that the State provides such coverage through a State medical assistance program other than the program under title XIX, and the State exceeds its funding for services under such other program, any such child shall be deemed to be receiving aid or assistance under the State plan under this part for purposes of section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(I); and

(D) in determining cost-sharing requirements, the State shall take into consideration the circumstances of the adopting parent or parents and the needs of the child being adopted consistent, to the extent coverage is provided through a State medical assistance program, with

the rules under such program;

(22) provides that, not later than January 1, 1999, the State shall develop and implement standards to ensure that children in foster care placements in public or private agencies are provided quality services that protect the safety and health of the children;

(23) provides that the State shall not—

(A) deny or delay the placement of a child for adoption when an approved family is available outside of the jurisdiction with responsibility for handling the case of the child; or

(B) fail to grant an opportunity for a fair hearing, as described in paragraph (12), to an individual whose allegation of a violation of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph is denied by the State or not acted upon by the State with

reasonable promptness;

(24) includes a certification that, before a child in foster care under the responsibility of the State is placed with prospective foster parents, the prospective foster parents will be prepared adequately with the appropriate knowledge and skills to provide for the needs of the child, that the preparation will be continued, as necessary, after the placement of the child, and that the preparation shall include knowledge and skills relating to the reasonable and prudent parent standard for the participa-tion of the child in age or developmentally-appropriate activities, including knowledge and skills relating to the developmental stages of the cognitive, emotional, physical, and behavioral capacities of a child, and knowledge and skills relating to applying the standard to decisions such as whether to allow the child to engage in social, extracurricular, enrichment, cultural, and social activities, including sports, field trips, and overnight activities lasting 1 or more days, and to decisions involving the signing of permission slips and arranging of transportation for the child to and from extracurricular, enrichment, and social activities;

(25) provide that the State shall have in effect procedures for the orderly and timely interstate placement of children; and procedures implemented in accordance with an interstate compact, if incorporating with the procedures prescribed by paragraph (26), shall be considered to satisfy the requirement of this paragraph;

(26) provides that—

(A)(i) within 60 days after the State receives from another State a request to conduct a study of a home environment for purposes of assessing the safety and suitability of placing a child in the home, the State shall, directly or by contract—

(I) conduct and complete the study; and

(II) return to the other State a report on the results of the study, which shall address the extent to which placement in the home would meet the needs of the child; and

(ii) in the case of a home study begun on or before September 30, 2008, if the State fails to comply with clause (i) within the 60-day period as a result of circumstances beyond the control of the State (such as a failure by a Federal agency to provide the results of a background check, or the failure by any entity to provide completed medical forms, requested by the State at least 45 days before the end of the 60-day period), the State shall have 75 days to comply with clause (i) if the State documents the cir-

cumstances involved and certifies that completing the home study is in the best interests of the child; except that

(iii) this subparagraph shall not be construed to require the State to have completed, within the applicable period, the parts of the home study involving the education and training of the prospective foster or adoptive parents;

(B) the State shall treat any report described in subparagraph (A) that is received from another State or an Indian tribe (or from a private agency under contract with another State) as meeting any requirements imposed by the State for the completion of a home study before placing a child in the home, unless, within 14 days after receipt of the report, the State determines, based on grounds that are specific to the content of the report, that making a decision in reliance on the report would be contrary to the welfare of the child; and

(C) the State shall not impose any restriction on the ability of a State agency administering, or supervising the administration of, a State program operated under a State plan approved under this part to contract with a private agency for the conduct of a home study described in sub-

paragraph (A);

(27) provides that, with respect to any child in foster care under the responsibility of the State under this part or part B and without regard to whether foster care maintenance payments are made under section 472 on behalf of the child, the State has in effect procedures for verifying the citizenship or immigration status of the child;

(28) at the option of the State, provides for the State to enter into kinship guardianship assistance agreements to provide kinship guardianship assistance payments on behalf of children to grandparents and other relatives who have assumed legal guardianship of the children for whom they have cared as foster parents and for whom they have committed to care on

a permanent basis, as provided in section 473(d);

(29) provides that, within 30 days after the removal of a child from the custody of the parent or parents of the child, the State shall exercise due diligence to identify and provide notice to the following relatives: all adult grandparents, all parents of a sibling of the child, where such parent has legal custody of such sibling, and other adult relatives of the child (including any other adult relatives suggested by the parents), subject to exceptions due to family or domestic violence, that—

(A) specifies that the child has been or is being removed from the custody of the parent or parents of the child;

(B) explains the options the relative has under Federal, State, and local law to participate in the care and placement of the child, including any options that may be lost by failing to respond to the notice;

(C) describes the requirements under paragraph (10) of this subsection to become a foster family home and the additional services and supports that are available for chil-

dren placed in such a home; and

(D) if the State has elected the option to make kinship guardianship assistance payments under paragraph (28) of this subsection, describes how the relative guardian of the child may subsequently enter into an agreement with the

State under section 473(d) to receive the payments;

(30) provides assurances that each child who has attained the minimum age for compulsory school attendance under State law and with respect to whom there is eligibility for a payment under the State plan is a full-time elementary or secondary school student or has completed secondary school, and for purposes of this paragraph, the term "elementary or secondary school student" means, with respect to a child, that the child is—

- (A) enrolled (or in the process of enrolling) in an institution which provides elementary or secondary education, as determined under the law of the State or other jurisdiction in which the institution is located;
- (B) instructed in elementary or secondary education at home in accordance with a home school law of the State or other jurisdiction in which the home is located;
- (C) in an independent study elementary or secondary education program in accordance with the law of the State or other jurisdiction in which the program is located, which is administered by the local school or school district; or
- (D) incapable of attending school on a full-time basis due to the medical condition of the child, which incapability is supported by regularly updated information in the case plan of the child;

(31) provides that reasonable efforts shall be made—

(A) to place siblings removed from their home in the same foster care, kinship guardianship, or adoptive placement, unless the State documents that such a joint placement would be contrary to the safety or well-being of any of the siblings; and

(B) in the case of siblings removed from their home who are not so jointly placed, to provide for frequent visitation or other ongoing interaction between the siblings, unless that State documents that frequent visitation or other ongoing interaction would be contrary to the safety or well-

being of any of the siblings;

(32) provides that the State will negotiate in good faith with any Indian tribe, tribal organization or tribal consortium in the State that requests to develop an agreement with the State to administer all or part of the program under this part on behalf of Indian children who are under the authority of the tribe, organization, or consortium, including foster care maintenance payments on behalf of children who are placed in State or tribally licensed foster family homes, adoption assistance payments, and, if the State has elected to provide such payments, kinship guardianship assistance payments under section 473(d), and tribal access to resources for administration, training, and data collection under this part;

(33) provides that the State will inform any individual who is adopting, or whom the State is made aware is considering adopting, a child who is in foster care under the responsibility of the State of the potential eligibility of the individual for a

Federal tax credit under section 23 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986;

(34) provides that, for each child or youth described in para-

graph (9)(C)(i)(I), the State agency shall-

(A) not later than 2 years after the date of the enactment of this paragraph, report immediately, and in no case later than 24 hours after receiving information on children or youth who have been identified as being a sex trafficking victim, to the law enforcement authorities; and

(B) not later than 3 years after such date of enactment and annually thereafter, report to the Secretary the total number of children and youth who are sex trafficking vic-

tims; and

(35) provides that—

(A) not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this paragraph, the State shall develop and implement specific protocols for—

(i) expeditiously locating any child missing from fos-

ter care;

(ii) determining the primary factors that contributed to the child's running away or otherwise being absent from care, and to the extent possible and appropriate, responding to those factors in current and subsequent placements;

(iii) determining the child's experiences while absent from care, including screening the child to determine if the child is a possible sex trafficking victim (as de-

fined in section 475(9)(A)); and

(iv) reporting such related information as required

by the Secretary; and

(B) not later than 2 years after such date of enactment, for each child and youth described in paragraph (9)(C)(i)(I) of this subsection, the State agency shall report immediately, and in no case later than 24 hours after receiving, information on missing or abducted children or youth to the law enforcement authorities for entry into the National Crime Information Center (NCIC) database of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, established pursuant to section 534 of title 28, United States Code, and to the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children.

(b) The Secretary shall approve any plan which complies with the

provisions of subsection (a) of this section.

(c) Use of Child Welfare Records in State Court Pro-CEEDINGS.—Subsection (a)(8) shall not be construed to limit the flexibility of a State in determining State policies relating to public access to court proceedings to determine child abuse and neglect or other court hearings held pursuant to part B or this part, except that such policies shall, at a minimum, ensure the safety and well-

being of the child, parents, and family.

(d) Annual Reports by the Secretary on Number of Chil-DREN AND YOUTH REPORTED BY STATES TO BE SEX TRAFFICKING VICTIMS.—Not later than 4 years after the date of the enactment of this subsection and annually thereafter, the Secretary shall report to the Congress and make available to the public on the Internet website of the Department of Health and Human Services the

number of children and youth reported in accordance with subsection (a)(34)(B) of this section to be sex trafficking victims (as defined in section 475(9)(A)).

FOSTER CARE MAINTENANCE PAYMENTS PROGRAM

Sec. 472. (a) In General.—

- (1) ELIGIBILITY.—Each State with a plan approved under this part shall make foster care maintenance payments on behalf of each child who has been removed from the home of a relative specified in section 406(a) (as in effect on July 16, 1996) into foster care if—
 - (A) the removal and foster care placement met, and the placement continues to meet, the requirements of paragraph (2); and

(B) the child, while in the home, would have met the

AFDC eligibility requirement of paragraph (3).

(2) REMOVAL AND FOSTER CARE PLACEMENT REQUIREMENTS.— The removal and foster care placement of a child meet the requirements of this paragraph if—

(A) the removal and foster care placement are in accord-

ance with—

(i) a voluntary placement agreement entered into by a parent or legal guardian of the child who is the rel-

ative referred to in paragraph (1); or

(ii) a judicial determination to the effect that continuation in the home from which removed would be contrary to the welfare of the child and that reasonable efforts of the type described in section 471(a)(15) for a child have been made;

(B) the child's placement and care are the responsibility

of—

(i) the State agency administering the State plan ap-

proved under section 471;

(ii) any other public agency with which the State agency administering or supervising the administration of the State plan has made an agreement which is in effect; or

(iii) an Indian tribe or a tribal organization (as defined in section 479B(a)) or a tribal consortium that has a plan approved under section 471 in accordance with section 479B; and

(C) the child has been placed in a foster family home or child-care institution.

(3) AFDC ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A child in the home referred to in paragraph (1) would have met the AFDC eligibility re-

quirement of this paragraph if the child—

(i) would have received aid under the State plan approved under section 402 (as in effect on July 16, 1996) in the home, in or for the month in which the agreement was entered into or court proceedings leading to the determination referred to in paragraph (2)(A)(ii) of this subsection were initiated; or

(ii)(I) would have received the aid in the home, in or for the month referred to in clause (i), if application had been made therefor; or

(II) had been living in the home within 6 months before the month in which the agreement was entered into or the proceedings were initiated, and would have received the aid in or for such month, if, in such month, the child had been living in the home with the relative referred to in paragraph (1) and application for the aid had been made.

(B) RESOURCES DETERMINATION.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), in determining whether a child would have received aid under a State plan approved under section 402 (as in effect on July 16, 1996), a child whose resources (determined pursuant to section 402(a)(7)(B), as so in effect) have a combined value of not more than \$10,000 shall be considered a child whose resources have a combined value of not more than \$1,000 (or such lower amount as the State may determine for purposes of section 402(a)(7)(B)).

(4) ELIGIBILITY OF CERTAIN ALIEN CHILDREN.—Subject to title IV of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, if the child is an alien disqualified under section 245A(h) or 210(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act from receiving aid under the State plan approved under section 402 in or for the month in which the agreement described in paragraph (2)(A)(i) was entered into or court proceedings leading to the determination described in paragraph (2)(A)(ii) were initiated, the child shall be considered to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (3), with respect to the month, if the child would have satisfied the requirements but for the disqualification.

(b) Foster care maintenance payments may be made under this part only on behalf of a child described in subsection (a) of this section who is—

(1) in the foster family home of an individual, whether the payments therefor are made to such individual or to a public

or private child-placement or child-care agency, or

(2) in a child-care institution, whether the payments therefor are made to such institution or to a public or private child-placement or child-care agency, which payments shall be limited so as to include in such payments only those items which are included in the term "foster care maintenance payments" (as defined in section 475(4)).

(c) For the purposes of this part, (1) the term "foster family home" means a foster family home for children which is licensed by the State in which it is situated or has been approved, by the agency of such State having responsibility for licensing homes of this type, as meeting the standards established for such licensing; and (2) the term "child-care institution" means a private child-care institution, or a public child-care institution which accommodates no more than twenty-five children, which is licensed by the State in which it is situated or has been approved, by the agency of such State responsible for licensing or approval of institutions of this type, as meeting the standards established for such licensing, ex-

cept, in the case of a child who has attained 18 years of age, the term shall include a supervised setting in which the individual is living independently, in accordance with such conditions as the Secretary shall establish in regulations, but the term shall not include detention facilities, forestry camps, training schools, or any other facility operated primarily for the detention of children who are determined to be delinquent.

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of this title, Federal payments may be made under this part with respect to amounts expended by any State as foster care maintenance payments under this section, in the case of children removed from their homes pursuant to voluntary placement agreements as described in subsection (a), only if (at the time such amounts were expended) the State has fulfilled all of the requirements of section 422(b)(8).

(e) No Federal payment may be made under this part with respect to amounts expended by any State as foster care maintenance payments under this section, in the case of any child who was removed from his or her home pursuant to a voluntary placement agreement as described in subsection (a) and has remained in voluntary placement for a period in excess of 180 days, unless there has been a judicial determination by a court of competent jurisdiction (within the first 180 days of such placement) to the effect that

such placement is in the best interests of the child.

(f) For the purposes of this part and part B of this title, (1) the term "voluntary placement" means an out-of-home placement of a minor, by or with participation of a State agency, after the parents or guardians of the minor have requested the assistance of the agency and signed a voluntary placement agreement; and (2) the term "voluntary placement agreement" means a written agreement, binding on the parties to the agreement, between the State agency, any other agency acting on its behalf, and the parents or guardians of a minor child which specifies, at a minimum, the legal status of the child and the rights and obligations of the parents or guardians, the child, and the agency while the child is in placement.

(g) In any case where—

(1) the placement of a minor child in foster care occurred pursuant to a voluntary placement agreement entered into by the parents or guardians of such child as provided in subsection (a), and

(2) such parents or guardians request (in such manner and form as the Secretary may prescribe) that the child be re-

turned to their home or to the home of a relative,

the voluntary placement agreement shall be deemed to be revoked unless the State agency opposes such request and obtains a judicial determination, by a court of competent jurisdiction, that the return of the child to such home would be contrary to the child's best interests.

(h)(1) For purposes of title XIX, any child with respect to whom foster care maintenance payments are made under this section is deemed to be a dependent child as defined in section 406 (as in effect as of July 16, 1996) and deemed to be a recipient of aid to families with dependent children under part A of this title (as so in effect). For purposes of subtitle 1 of title XX, any child with respect to whom foster care maintenance payments are made under this section is deemed to be a minor child in a needy family under a

State program funded under part A of this title and is deemed to be a recipient of assistance under such part.

- (2) For purposes of paragraph (1), a child whose costs in a foster family home or child care institution are covered by the foster care maintenance payments being made with respect to the child's minor parent, as provided in section 475(4)(B), shall be considered a child with respect to whom foster care maintenance payments are made under this section.
- (i) ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS ASSOCIATED WITH OTHERWISE ELIGIBLE CHILDREN NOT IN LICENSED FOSTER CARE SETTINGS.—Expenditures by a State that would be considered administrative expenditures for purposes of section 474(a)(3) if made with respect to a child who was residing in a foster family home or child-care institution shall be so considered with respect to a child not residing in such a home or institution—
 - (1) in the case of a child who has been removed in accordance with subsection (a) of this section from the home of a relative specified in section 406(a) (as in effect on July 16, 1996), only for expenditures—
 - (A) with respect to a period of not more than the lesser of 12 months or the average length of time it takes for the State to license or approve a home as a foster home, in which the child is in the home of a relative and an application is pending for licensing or approval of the home as a foster family home; or
 - (B) with respect to a period of not more than 1 calendar month when a child moves from a facility not eligible for payments under this part into a foster family home or child care institution licensed or approved by the State; and
 - (2) in the case of any other child who is potentially eligible for benefits under a State plan approved under this part and at imminent risk of removal from the home, only if—
 - (A) reasonable efforts are being made in accordance with section 471(a)(15) to prevent the need for, or if necessary to pursue, removal of the child from the home; and
 - (B) the State agency has made, not less often than every 6 months, a determination (or redetermination) as to whether the child remains at imminent risk of removal from the home.

ADOPTION AND GUARDIANSHIP ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

- SEC. 473. (a)(1)(A) Each State having a plan approved under this part shall enter into adoption assistance agreements (as defined in section 475(3)) with the adoptive parents of children with special needs.
- (B) Under any adoption assistance agreement entered into by a State with parents who adopt a child with special needs, the State—
 - (i) shall make payments of nonrecurring adoption expenses incurred by or on behalf of such parents in connection with the adoption of such child, directly through the State agency or through another public or nonprofit private agency, in amounts determined under paragraph (3), and

- (ii) in any case where the child meets the requirements of paragraph (2), may make adoption assistance payments to such parents, directly through the State agency or through another public or nonprofit private agency, in amounts so determined.
- (2)(A) For purposes of paragraph (1)(B)(ii), a child meets the requirements of this paragraph if—

(i) in the case of a child who is not an applicable child for

the fiscal year (as defined in subsection (e)), the child—

(I)(aa)(AA) was removed from the home of a relative specified in section 406(a) (as in effect on July 16, 1996) and placed in foster care in accordance with a voluntary placement agreement with respect to which Federal payments are provided under section 474 (or section 403, as such section was in effect on July 16, 1996), or in accordance with a judicial determination to the effect that continuation in the home would be contrary to the welfare of the child; and

(BB) met the requirements of section 472(a)(3) with respect to the home referred to in subitem (AA) of this item;

- (bb) meets all of the requirements of title XVI with respect to eligibility for supplemental security income benefits; or
- (cc) is a child whose costs in a foster family home or child-care institution are covered by the foster care maintenance payments being made with respect to the minor parent of the child as provided in section 475(4)(B); and

(II) has been determined by the State, pursuant to subsection (c)(1) of this section, to be a child with special

needs; or

(ii) in the case of a child who is an applicable child for the fiscal year (as so defined), the child—

(I)(aa) at the time of initiation of adoption proceedings was in the care of a public or licensed private child placement agency or Indian tribal organization pursuant to—

(AA) an involuntary removal of the child from the home in accordance with a judicial determination to the effect that continuation in the home would be contrary to the welfare of the child; or

(BB) a voluntary placement agreement or voluntary

relinquishment;

(bb) meets all medical or disability requirements of title XVI with respect to eligibility for supplemental security income benefits; or

(cc) was residing in a foster family home or child care institution with the child's minor parent, and the child's minor parent was in such foster family home or child care institution pursuant to—

(AA) an involuntary removal of the child from the home in accordance with a judicial determination to the effect that continuation in the home would be contrary to the welfare of the child; or

(BB) a voluntary placement agreement or voluntary relinquishment; and

(II) has been determined by the State, pursuant to subsection (c)(2), to be a child with special needs.

(B) Section 472(a)(4) shall apply for purposes of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, in any case in which the child is an alien described in such section.

(C) A child shall be treated as meeting the requirements of this paragraph for the purpose of paragraph (1)(B)(ii) if—

(i) in the case of a child who is not an applicable child for

the fiscal year (as defined in subsection (e)), the child—

(I) meets the requirements of subparagraph (A)(i)(II);

(II) was determined eligible for adoption assistance payments under this part with respect to a prior adoption;

(III) is available for adoption because—

(aa) the prior adoption has been dissolved, and the parental rights of the adoptive parents have been terminated; or

(bb) the child's adoptive parents have died; and

(IV) fails to meet the requirements of subparagraph (A)(i) but would meet such requirements if—

(aa) the child were treated as if the child were in the same financial and other circumstances the child was in the last time the child was determined eligible for adoption assistance payments under this part; and (bb) the prior adoption were treated as never having

occurred; or

- (ii) in the case of a child who is an applicable child for the fiscal year (as so defined), the child meets the requirements of subparagraph (A)(ii)(II), is determined eligible for adoption assistance payments under this part with respect to a prior adoption (or who would have been determined eligible for such payments had the Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997 been in effect at the time that such determination would have been made), and is available for adoption because the prior adoption has been dissolved and the parental rights of the adoptive parents have been terminated or because the child's adoptive parents have died.
- (D) In determining the eligibility for adoption assistance payments of a child in a legal guardianship arrangement described in section 471(a)(28), the placement of the child with the relative guardian involved and any kinship guardianship assistance payments made on behalf of the child shall be considered never to have been made.
- (3) The amount of the payments to be made in any case under clauses (i) and (ii) of paragraph (1)(B) shall be determined through agreement between the adoptive parents and the State or local agency administering the program under this section, which shall take into consideration the circumstances of the adopting parents and the needs of the child being adopted, and may be readjusted periodically, with the concurrence of the adopting parents (which may be specified in the adoption assistance agreement), depending upon changes in such circumstances. However, in no case may the amount of the adoption assistance payment made under clause (ii) of paragraph (1)(B) exceed the foster care maintenance payment which would have been paid during the period if the child with re-

spect to whom the adoption assistance payment is made had been in a foster family home.

(4)(A) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, a payment may not be made pursuant to this section to parents or relative guardians with respect to a child—

(i) who has attained—

(I) 18 years of age, or such greater age as the State may elect under section 475(8)(B)(iii); or

(II) 21 years of age, if the State determines that the child has a mental or physical handicap which warrants

the continuation of assistance;

(ii) who has not attained 18 years of age, if the State determines that the parents or relative guardians, as the case may be, are no longer legally responsible for the support of the child: or

(iii) if the State determines that the child is no longer receiving any support from the parents or relative guardians, as the

case may be.

- (B) Parents or relative guardians who have been receiving adoption assistance payments or kinship guardianship assistance payments under this section shall keep the State or local agency administering the program under this section informed of circumstances which would, pursuant to this subsection, make them ineligible for the payments, or eligible for the payments in a different amount.
- (5) For purposes of this part, individuals with whom a child (who has been determined by the State, pursuant to subsection (c), to be a child with special needs) is placed for adoption in accordance with applicable State and local law shall be eligible for such payments, during the period of the placement, on the same terms and subject to the same conditions as if such individuals had adopted such child.
- (6)(A) For purposes of paragraph (1)(B)(i), the term "nonrecurring adoption expenses" means reasonable and necessary adoption fees, court costs, attorney fees, and other expenses which are directly related to the legal adoption of a child with special needs and which are not incurred in violation of State or Federal law.
- (B) A State's payment of nonrecurring adoption expenses under an adoption assistance agreement shall be treated as an expenditure made for the proper and efficient administration of the State plan for purposes of section 474(a)(3)(E).

(7)(A) Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection, no payment may be made to parents with respect to any applicable

child for a fiscal year that—

(i) would be considered a child with special needs under subsection (c)(2);

(ii) is not a citizen or resident of the United States; and

(iii) was adopted outside of the United States or was brought into the United States for the purpose of being adopted.

(B) Subparagraph (A) shall not be construed as prohibiting payments under this part for an applicable child described in subparagraph (A) that is placed in foster care subsequent to the failure, as determined by the State, of the initial adoption of the child by the parents described in subparagraph (A).

(8)(A) A State shall calculate the savings (if any) resulting from the application of paragraph (2)(A)(ii) to all applicable children for a fiscal year, using a methodology specified by the Secretary or an alternate methodology proposed by the State and approved by the Secretary.

(B) A State shall annually report to the Secretary—

(i) the methodology used to make the calculation described in subparagraph (A), without regard to whether any savings are found;

(ii) the amount of any savings referred to in subparagraph

(iii) how any such savings are spent, accounting for and reporting the spending separately from any other spending re-

ported to the Secretary under part B or this part.

(C) The Secretary shall make all information reported pursuant to subparagraph (B) available on the website of the Department of Health and Human Services in a location easily accessible to the

public.

(D)(i) A State shall spend an amount equal to the amount of the savings (if any) in State expenditures under this part resulting from the application of paragraph (2)(A)(ii) to all applicable children for a fiscal year, to provide to children of families any service that may be provided under part B or this part. A State shall spend not less than 30 percent of any such savings on post-adoption services, post-guardianship services, and services to support and sustain positive permanent outcomes for children who otherwise might enter into foster care under the responsibility of the State, with at least ½ of the spending by the State to comply with such 30 percent requirement being spent on post-adoption and post-guardianship services.

(ii) Any State spending required under clause (i) shall be used to supplement, and not supplant, any Federal or non-Federal funds

used to provide any service under part B or this part.

(b)(1) For purposes of title XIX, any child who is described in paragraph (3) is deemed to be a dependent child as defined in section 406 (as in effect as of July 16, 1996) and deemed to be a recipient of aid to families with dependent children under part A of this title (as so in effect) in the State where such child resides.

(2) For purposes of subtitle 1 of title XX, any child who is described in paragraph (3) is deemed to be a minor child in a needy family under a State program funded under part A of this title and

deemed to be a recipient of assistance under such part.

(3) A child described in this paragraph is any child—

(A)(i) who is a child described in subsection (a)(2), and

- (ii) with respect to whom an adoption assistance agreement is in effect under this section (whether or not adoption assistance payments are provided under the agreement or are being made under this section), including any such child who has been placed for adoption in accordance with applicable State and local law (whether or not an interlocutory or other judicial decree of adoption has been issued),
- (B) with respect to whom foster care maintenance payments are being made under section 472, or
- (C) with respect to whom kinship guardianship assistance payments are being made pursuant to subsection (d).

(4) For purposes of paragraphs (1) and (2), a child whose costs in a foster family home or child-care institution are covered by the foster care maintenance payments being made with respect to the child's minor parent, as provided in section 475(4)(B), shall be considered a child with respect to whom foster care maintenance payments are being made under section 472.

(c) For purposes of this section—

(1) in the case of a child who is not an applicable child for a fiscal year, the child shall not be considered a child with special needs unless—

(A) the State has determined that the child cannot or should not be returned to the home of his parents; and

(B) the State had first determined (A) that there exists with respect to the child a specific factor or condition (such as his ethnic background, age, or membership in a minority or sibling group, or the presence of factors such as medical conditions or physical, mental, or emotional handicaps) because of which it is reasonable to conclude that such child cannot be placed with adoptive parents without providing adoption assistance under this section or medical assistance under title XIX, and (B) that, except where it would be against the best interests of the child because of such factors as the existence of significant emotional ties with prospective adoptive parents while in the care of such parents as a foster child, a reasonable, but unsuccessful, effort has been made to place the child with appropriate adoptive parents without providing adoption assistance under this section or medical assistance under title XIX; or

(2) in the case of a child who is an applicable child for a fiscal year, the child shall not be considered a child with special

needs unless—

(A) the State has determined, pursuant to a criterion or criteria established by the State, that the child cannot or

should not be returned to the home of his parents;

(B)(i) the State has determined that there exists with respect to the child a specific factor or condition (such as ethnic background, age, or membership in a minority or sibling group, or the presence of factors such as medical conditions or physical, mental, or emotional handicaps) because of which it is reasonable to conclude that the child cannot be placed with adoptive parents without providing adoption assistance under this section and medical assistance under title XIX; or

(ii) the child meets all medical or disability requirements of title XVI with respect to eligibility for supplemental se-

curity income benefits; and

(C) the State has determined that, except where it would be against the best interests of the child because of such factors as the existence of significant emotional ties with prospective adoptive parents while in the care of the parents as a foster child, a reasonable, but unsuccessful, effort has been made to place the child with appropriate adoptive parents without providing adoption assistance under this section or medical assistance under title XIX.

- (d) Kinship Guardianship Assistance Payments for Chil-DREN.
 - (1) Kinship Guardianship assistance agreement.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In order to receive payments under section 474(a)(5), a State shall-

(i) negotiate and enter into a written, binding kinship guardianship assistance agreement with the prospective relative guardian of a child who meets the requirements of this paragraph; and

(ii) provide the prospective relative guardian with a

copy of the agreement.

(B) MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS.—The agreement shall

specify, at a minimum-

(i) the amount of, and manner in which, each kinship guardianship assistance payment will be provided under the agreement, and the manner in which the payment may be adjusted periodically, in consultation with the relative guardian, based on the circumstances of the relative guardian and the needs of the child;

(ii) the additional services and assistance that the child and relative guardian will be eligible for under

the agreement;

(iii) the procedure by which the relative guardian

may apply for additional services as needed; and

(iv) subject to subparagraph (D), that the State will pay the total cost of nonrecurring expenses associated with obtaining legal guardianship of the child, to the extent the total cost does not exceed \$2,000.

(C) Interstate applicability.—The agreement shall provide that the agreement shall remain in effect without regard to the State residency of the relative guardian.

- (D) NO EFFECT ON FEDERAL REIMBURSEMENT.—Nothing in subparagraph (B)(iv) shall be construed as affecting the ability of the State to obtain reimbursement from the Federal Government for costs described in that subparagraph.
- (2) Limitations on amount of kinship guardianship as-SISTANCE PAYMENT.—A kinship guardianship assistance payment on behalf of a child shall not exceed the foster care maintenance payment which would have been paid on behalf of the child if the child had remained in a foster family home.

(3) CHILD'S ELIGIBILITY FOR A KINSHIP GUARDIANSHIP ASSIST-

ANCE PAYMENT.-

(A) IN GENERAL.—A child is eligible for a kinship guardianship assistance payment under this subsection if the State agency determines the following:

(i) The child has been—

- (I) removed from his or her home pursuant to a voluntary placement agreement or as a result of a judicial determination to the effect that continuation in the home would be contrary to the welfare of the child; and
- (II) eligible for foster care maintenance payments under section 472 while residing for at least 6 consecutive months in the home of the prospective relative guardian.

(ii) Being returned home or adopted are not appro-

priate permanency options for the child.

(iii) The child demonstrates a strong attachment to the prospective relative guardian and the relative guardian has a strong commitment to caring permanently for the child.

(iv) With respect to a child who has attained 14 years of age, the child has been consulted regarding

the kinship guardianship arrangement.

(B) TREATMENT OF SIBLINGS.—With respect to a child described in subparagraph (A) whose sibling or siblings are not so described—

(i) the child and any sibling of the child may be placed in the same kinship guardianship arrangement, in accordance with section 471(a)(31), if the State agency and the relative agree on the appropriateness of the arrangement for the siblings; and

(ii) kinship guardianship assistance payments may

be paid on behalf of each sibling so placed.

(C) ÉLIGIBILITY NOT AFFECTED BY REPLACEMENT OF GUARDIAN WITH A SUCCESSOR GUARDIAN.—In the event of the death or incapacity of the relative guardian, the eligibility of a child for a kinship guardianship assistance payment under this subsection shall not be affected by reason of the replacement of the relative guardian with a successor legal guardian named in the kinship guardianship assistance agreement referred to in paragraph (1) (including in any amendment to the agreement), notwithstanding subparagraph (A) of this paragraph and section 471(a)(28).

(e) Applicable Child Defined.—

(1) On the basis of age.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), in this section, the term "applicable child" means a child for whom an adoption assistance agreement is entered into under this section during any fiscal year described in subparagraph (B) if the child attained the applicable age for that fiscal year before the end of that fiscal year.

(B) APPLICABLE AGE.—For purposes of subparagraph (A),

the applicable age for a fiscal year is as follows:

In the case of fiscal year:	The applicable age is:
2010	16
2011	14
2012	12
2013	10
2014	8
2015	6
2016	4
2017	2
2018 or thereafter	any age.

(2) EXCEPTION FOR DURATION IN CARE.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this subsection, beginning with fiscal year 2010, such term shall include a child of any age on the date

on which an adoption assistance agreement is entered into on behalf of the child under this section if the child—

(A) has been in foster care under the responsibility of the State for at least 60 consecutive months; and

(B) meets the requirements of subsection (a)(2)(A)(ii).

- (3) EXCEPTION FOR MEMBER OF A SIBLING GROUP.—Notwith-standing paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection, beginning with fiscal year 2010, such term shall include a child of any age on the date on which an adoption assistance agreement is entered into on behalf of the child under this section without regard to whether the child is described in paragraph (2)(A) of this subsection if the child—
 - (A) is a sibling of a child who is an applicable child for the fiscal year under paragraph (1) or (2) of this subsection;
 - (B) is to be placed in the same adoption placement as an applicable child for the fiscal year who is their sibling; and (C) meets the requirements of subsection (a)(2)(A)(ii).

* * * * * *

TITLE V—MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH SERVICES BLOCK GRANT

* * * * * * *

USE OF ALLOTMENT FUNDS

SEC. 504. (a) Except as otherwise provided under this section, a State may use amounts paid to it under section 503 for the provision of health services and related activities (including planning, administration, education, and evaluation and including payment of salaries and other related expenses of National Health Service Corps personnel) consistent with its application transmitted under section 505(a).

(b) Amounts described in subsection (a) may not be used for—

- (1) inpatient services, other than inpatient services provided to children with special health care needs or to high-risk pregnant women and infants and such other inpatient services as the Secretary may approve;
 - (2) cash payments to intended recipients of health services;
- (3) the purchase or improvement of land, the purchase, construction, or permanent improvement (other than minor remodeling) of any building or other facility, or the purchase of major medical equipment:

(4) satisfying any requirement for the expenditure of non-Federal funds as a condition for the receipt of Federal funds;

- (5) providing funds for research or training to any entity other than a public or nonprofit private entity; or
- (6) payment for any item or service (other than an emergency item or service) furnished—
 - (A) by an individual or entity during the period when such individual or entity is excluded under this title or title XVIII, XIX, or XX pursuant to section 1128, 1128A, 1156, or 1842(j)(2), or
 - (B) at the medical direction or on the prescription of a physician during the period when the physician is ex-

cluded under this title or title XVIII, XIX, or XX pursuant to section 1128, 1128A, 1156, or 1842(j)(2) and when the person furnishing such item or service knew or had reason to know of the exclusion (after a reasonable time period after reasonable notice has been furnished to the person).

The Secretary may waive the limitation contained in paragraph (3) upon the request of a State if the Secretary finds that there are extraordinary circumstances to justify the waiver and that granting the waiver will assist in carrying out this title.

(c) A State may use a portion of the amounts described in subsection (a) for the purpose of purchasing technical assistance from public or private entities if the State determines that such assistance is required in developing, implementing, and administering programs funded under this title.

(d) Of the amounts paid to a State under section 503 from an allotment for a fiscal year under section 502(c), not more than 10 percent may be used for administering the funds paid under such section.

* * * * * * *

TITLE XI—GENERAL PROVISIONS, PEER REVIEW, AND ADMINISTRATIVE SIMPLIFICATION

PART A—GENERAL PROVISIONS

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 1101. (a) When used in this Act—

- (1) The term "State", except where otherwise provided, includes the District of Columbia and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and when used in titles IV, V, VII, XI, XIX, and XXI includes the Virgin Islands and Guam. Such term when used in titles III, IX, and XII also includes the Virgin Islands. Such term when used in title V and in part B of this title also includes American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. Such term when used in titles XIX and XXI also includes the Northern Mariana Islands and American Samoa. In the case of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, and Guam, titles I, X, and XIV, and title XVI (as in effect without regard to the amendment made by section 301 of the Social Security Amendments of 1972) shall continue to apply, and the term "State" when used in such titles (but not in title XVI as in effect pursuant to such amendment after December 31, 1973) includes Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, and Guam. Such term when used in title XX also includes the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana Islands. Such term when used in title IV also includes American Samoa.
- (2) The term "United States" when used in a geographical sense means, except where otherwise provided, the States.
- (3) The term "person" means an individual, a trust or estate, a partnership, or a corporation.
- (4) The term "corporation" includes associations, joint-stock companies, and insurance companies.

(5) The term "shareholder" includes a member in an associa-

tion, joint-stock company, or insurance company.

(6) The term "Secretary", except when the context otherwise requires, means the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

(7) The terms "physician" and "medical care" and "hos-

pitalization" include osteopathic practitioners or the services of osteopathic practitioners and hospitals within the scope of

their practice as defined by State law.

(8)(A) The "Federal percentage" for any State (other than Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, and Guam) shall be 100 per centum less the State percentage; and the State percentage shall be that percentage which bears the same ratio to 50 per centum as the square of the per capita income of such State bears to the square of the per capita income of the United States; except that the Federal percentage shall in no case be

less than 50 per centum or more than 65 per centum.

(B) The Federal percentage for each State (other than Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, and Guam) shall be promulgated by the Secretary between October 1 and November 30 of each year, on the basis of the average per capita income of each State and of the United States for the three most recent calendar years for which satisfactory data are available from the Department of Commerce. Such promulgation shall be conclusive for each of the four quarters in the period beginning October 1 next succeeding such promulgation: *Provided*, That the Secretary shall promulgate such percentages as soon as possible after the enactment of the Social Security Amendments of 1958, which promulgation shall be conclusive for each of the eleven quarters in the period beginning October 1, 1958, and ending with the close of June 30, 1961.

(C) The term "United States" means (but only for purposes of subparagraphs (A) and (B) of this paragraph) the fifty States

and the District of Columbia.

- (D) Promulgations made before satisfactory data are available from the Department of Commerce for a full year on the per capita income of Alaska shall prescribe a Federal percentage for Alaska of 50 per centum and, for purposes of such promulgations, Alaska shall not be included as part of the "United States". Promulgations made thereafter but before per capita income data for Alaska for a full three-year period are available from the Department of Commerce shall be based on satisfactory data available therefrom for Alaska for such one full year or, when such data are available for a two-year period, for such two years.
- (9) The term "shared health facility" means any arrangement whereby-

(A) two or more health care practitioners practice their professions at a common physical location;

(B) such practitioners share (i) common waiting areas, examining rooms, treatment rooms, or other space, (ii) the services of supporting staff, or (iii) equipment;

(C) such practitioners have a person (who may himself

be a practitioner)

(i) who is in charge of, controls, manages, or supervises substantial aspects of the arrangement or operation for the delivery of health or medical services at such common physical location, other than the direct furnishing of professional health care services by the practitioners to their patients; or

(ii) who makes available to such practitioners the services of supporting staff who are not employees of

such practitioners;

and who is compensated in whole or in part, for the use of such common physical location or support services pertaining thereto, on a basis related to amounts charged or collected for the services rendered or ordered at such location or on any basis clearly unrelated to the value of the services provided by the person; and

(D) at least one of such practitioners received payments on a fee-for-service basis under titles XVIII and XIX in an amount exceeding \$5,000 for any one month during the preceding 12 months or in an aggregate amount exceeding

\$40,000 during the preceding 12 months;

except that such term does not include a provider of services (as defined in section 1861(u) of this Act), a health maintenance organization (as defined in section 1301(a) of the Public Health Service Act), a hospital cooperative shared services organization meeting the requirements of section 501(e) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, or any public entity.

(10) The term "Administration" means the Social Security Administration, except where the context requires otherwise.

(b) The terms "includes" and "including" when used in a definition contained in this Act shall not be deemed to exclude other

things otherwise within the meaning of the term defined.

- (c) Whenever under this Act or any Act of Congress, or under the law of any State, an employer is required or permitted to deduct any amount from the remuneration of an employee and to pay the amount deducted to the United States, a State, or any political subdivision thereof, then for the purposes of this Act the amount so deducted shall be considered to have been paid to the employee at the time of such deduction.
- (d) Nothing in this Act shall be construed as authorizing any Federal official, agent, or representative, in carrying out any of the provisions of this Act, to take charge of any child over the objection of either of the parents of such child, or of the person standing in loco parentis to such child.

* * * * * * *

EXCLUSION OF CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS AND ENTITIES FROM PARTICIPATION IN MEDICARE AND STATE HEALTH CARE PROGRAMS

SEC. 1128. (a) MANDATORY EXCLUSION.—The Secretary shall exclude the following individuals and entities from participation in any Federal health care program (as defined in section 1128B(f)):

(1) CONVICTION OF PROGRAM-RELATED CRIMES.—Any individual or entity that has been convicted of a criminal offense related to the delivery of an item or service under title XVIII or under any State health care program.

(2) CONVICTION RELATING TO PATIENT ABUSE.—Any individual or entity that has been convicted, under Federal or

State law, of a criminal offense relating to neglect or abuse of patients in connection with the delivery of a health care item or service.

- (3) Felony conviction relating to health care fraud.—Any individual or entity that has been convicted for an offense which occurred after the date of the enactment of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, under Federal or State law, in connection with the delivery of a health care item or service or with respect to any act or omission in a health care program (other than those specifically described in paragraph (1)) operated by or financed in whole or in part by any Federal, State, or local government agency, of a criminal offense consisting of a felony relating to fraud, theft, embezzlement, breach of fiduciary responsibility, or other financial misconduct.
- (4) FELONY CONVICTION RELATING TO CONTROLLED SUB-STANCE.—Any individual or entity that has been convicted for an offense which occurred after the date of the enactment of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, under Federal or State law, of a criminal offense consisting of a felony relating to the unlawful manufacture, distribution, prescription, or dispensing of a controlled substance.

(b) PERMISSIVE EXCLUSION.—The Secretary may exclude the following individuals and entities from participation in any Federal

health care program (as defined in section 1128B(f)):

(1) CONVICTION RELATING TO FRAUD.—Any individual or entity that has been convicted for an offense which occurred after the date of the enactment of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, under Federal or State law—

(A) of a criminal offense consisting of a misdemeanor relating to fraud, theft, embezzlement, breach of fiduciary re-

sponsibility, or other financial misconduct—

(i) in connection with the delivery of a health care

item or service, or

(ii) with respect to any act or omission in a health care program (other than those specifically described in subsection (a)(1)) operated by or financed in whole or in part by any Federal, State, or local government agency; or

(B) of a criminal offense relating to fraud, theft, embezzlement, breach of fiduciary responsibility, or other financial misconduct with respect to any act or omission in a program (other than a health care program) operated by or financed in whole or in part by any Federal, State, or local

government agency.

(2) CONVICTION RELATING TO OBSTRUCTION OF AN INVESTIGATION OR AUDIT.—Any individual or entity that has been convicted, under Federal or State law, in connection with the interference with or obstruction of any investigation or audit related to—

(i) any offense described in paragraph (1) or in subsection (a); or

(ii) the use of funds received, directly or indirectly, from any Federal health care program (as defined in section 1128B(f)).

(3) MISDEMEANOR CONVICTION RELATING TO CONTROLLED SUBSTANCE.—Any individual or entity that has been convicted, under Federal or State law, of a criminal offense consisting of a misdemeanor relating to the unlawful manufacture, distribution, prescription, or dispensing of a controlled substance.

(4) LICENSE REVOCATION OR SUSPENSION.—Any individual or

entity-

(A) whose license to provide health care has been revoked or suspended by any State licensing authority, or who otherwise lost such a license or the right to apply for or renew such a license, for reasons bearing on the individual's or entity's professional competence, professional performance, or financial integrity, or

(B) who surrendered such a license while a formal disciplinary proceeding was pending before such an authority and the proceeding concerned the individual's or entity's professional competence, professional performance, or fi-

nancial integrity.

(5) EXCLUSION OR SUSPENSION UNDER FEDERAL OR STATE HEALTH CARE PROGRAM.—Any individual or entity which has been suspended or excluded from participation, or otherwise sanctioned, under—

(A) any Federal program, including programs of the Department of Defense or the Department of Veterans Af-

fairs, involving the provision of health care, or

(B) a State health care program,

for reasons bearing on the individual's or entity's professional competence, professional performance, or financial integrity.

(6) CLAIMS FOR EXCESSIVE CHARGES OR UNNECESSARY SERVICES AND FAILURE OF CERTAIN ORGANIZATIONS TO FURNISH MEDICALLY NECESSARY SERVICES.—Any individual or entity that the Secretary determines—

(A) has submitted or caused to be submitted bills or requests for payment (where such bills or requests are based on charges or cost) under title XVIII or a State health care program containing charges (or, in applicable cases, requests for payment of costs) for items or services furnished substantially in excess of such individual's or entity's usual charges (or, in applicable cases, substantially in excess of such individual's or entity's costs) for such items or services, unless the Secretary finds there is good cause for such bills or requests containing such charges or costs;

(B) has furnished or caused to be furnished items or services to patients (whether or not eligible for benefits under title XVIII or under a State health care program) substantially in excess of the needs of such patients or of a quality which fails to meet professionally recognized

standards of health care;

(C) is-

(i) a health maintenance organization (as defined in section 1903(m)) providing items and services under a State plan approved under title XIX, or

(ii) an entity furnishing services under a waiver ap-

proved under section 1915(b)(1),

and has failed substantially to provide medically necessary items and services that are required (under law or the contract with the State under title XIX) to be provided to individuals covered under that plan or waiver, if the failure has adversely affected (or has a substantial likelihood of

adversely affecting) these individuals; or

(D) is an entity providing items and services as an eligible organization under a risk-sharing contract under section 1876 and has failed substantially to provide medically necessary items and services that are required (under law or such contract) to be provided to individuals covered under the risk-sharing contract, if the failure has adversely affected (or has a substantial likelihood of adversely affecting) these individuals.

- (7) FRAUD, KICKBACKS, AND OTHER PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES.—Any individual or entity that the Secretary determines has committed an act which is described in section 1128A, 1128B, or 1129.
- (8) Entities controlled by a sanctioned individual.—Any entity with respect to which the Secretary determines that a person—
 - (A)(i) who has a direct or indirect ownership or control interest of 5 percent or more in the entity or with an ownership or control interest (as defined in section 1124(a)(3)) in that entity,

(ii) who is an officer, director, agent, or managing employee (as defined in section 1126(b)) of that entity; or

(iii) who was described in clause (i) but is no longer so described because of a transfer of ownership or control interest, in anticipation of (or following) a conviction, assessment, or exclusion described in subparagraph (B) against the person, to an immediate family member (as defined in subsection (j)(1)) or a member of the household of the person (as defined in subsection (j)(2)) who continues to maintain an interest described in such clause—

is a person—

- (B)(i) who has been convicted of any offense described in subsection (a) or in paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of this subsection;
- (ii) against whom a civil monetary penalty has been assessed under section 1128A or 1129; or
- (iii) who has been excluded from participation under a program under title XVIII or under a State health care program.

(9) FAILURE TO DISCLOSE REQUIRED INFORMATION.—Any entity that did not fully and accurately make any disclosure required by section 1124, section 1124A, or section 1126.

(10) FAILURE TO SUPPLY REQUESTED INFORMATION ON SUB-CONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.—Any disclosing entity (as defined in section 1124(a)(2)) that fails to supply (within such period as may be specified by the Secretary in regulations) upon request specifically addressed to the entity by the Secretary or by the State agency administering or supervising the administration of a State health care program(A) full and complete information as to the ownership of a subcontractor (as defined by the Secretary in regulations) with whom the entity has had, during the previous 12 months, business transactions in an aggregate amount in excess of \$25,000, or

(B) full and complete information as to any significant business transactions (as defined by the Secretary in regulations), occurring during the five-year period ending on the date of such request, between the entity and any wholly owned supplier or between the entity and any subcon-

tractor.

(11) Failure to supply payment information.—Any individual or entity furnishing, ordering, referring for furnishing, or certifying the need for items or services for which payment may be made under title XVIII or a State health care program that fails to provide such information as the Secretary or the appropriate State agency finds necessary to determine whether such payments are or were due and the amounts thereof, or has refused to permit such examination of its records by or on behalf of the Secretary or that agency as may be necessary to verify such information.

(12) FAILURE TO GRANT IMMEDIATE ACCESS.—Any individual or entity that fails to grant immediate access, upon reasonable request (as defined by the Secretary in regulations) to any of

the following:

(A) To the Secretary, or to the agency used by the Secretary, for the purpose specified in the first sentence of section 1864(a) (relating to compliance with conditions of participation or payment).

(B) To the Secretary or the State agency, to perform the reviews and surveys required under State plans under paragraphs (26), (31), and (33) of section 1902(a) and

under section 1903(g).

- (C) To the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services, for the purpose of reviewing records, documents, and other data necessary to the performance of the statutory functions of the Inspector General.
- (D) To a State medicaid fraud control unit (as defined in section 1903(q)), for the purpose of conducting activities described in that section.
- (13) FAILURE TO TAKE CORRECTIVE ACTION.—Any hospital that fails to comply substantially with a corrective action required under section 1886(f)(2)(B).
- (14) DEFAULT ON HEALTH EDUCATION LOAN OR SCHOLARSHIP OBLIGATIONS.—Any individual who the Secretary determines is in default on repayments of scholarship obligations or loans in connection with health professions education made or secured, in whole or in part, by the Secretary and with respect to whom the Secretary has taken all reasonable steps available to the Secretary to secure repayment of such obligations or loans, except that (A) the Secretary shall not exclude pursuant to this paragraph a physician who is the sole community physician or sole source of essential specialized services in a community if a State requests that the physician not be excluded, and (B)

the Secretary shall take into account, in determining whether to exclude any other physician pursuant to this paragraph, access of beneficiaries to physician services for which payment may be made under title XVIII or XIX.

(15) Individuals controlling a sanctioned entity.—(A)

Any individual—

(i) who has a direct or indirect ownership or control interest in a sanctioned entity and who knows or should know (as defined in section 1128A(i)(6)) of the action constituting the basis for the conviction or exclusion described in subparagraph (B); or

(ii) who is an officer or managing employee (as defined

in section 1126(b)) of such an entity.

(B) For purposes of subparagraph (Å), the term "sanctioned entity" means an entity—

(i) that has been convicted of any offense described in subsection (a) or in paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of this subsection; or

(ii) that has been excluded from participation under a program under title XVIII or under a State health care

program.

(16) Making false statements or misrepresentation of material facts.—Any individual or entity that knowingly makes or causes to be made any false statement, omission, or misrepresentation of a material fact in any application, agreement, bid, or contract to participate or enroll as a provider of services or supplier under a Federal health care program (as defined in section 1128B(f)), including Medicare Advantage organizations under part C of title XVIII, prescription drug plan sponsors under part D of title XVIII, medicaid managed care organizations under title XIX, and entities that apply to participate as providers of services or suppliers in such managed care organizations and such plans.

(c) NOTICE, EFFECTIVE DATE, AND PERIOD OF EXCLUSION.—(1) An exclusion under this section or under section 1128A shall be effective at such time and upon such reasonable notice to the public and to the individual or entity excluded as may be specified in regula-

tions consistent with paragraph (2).

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), such an exclusion shall be effective with respect to services furnished to an individual on or after the effective date of the exclusion.

(B) Unless the Secretary determines that the health and safety of individuals receiving services warrants the exclusion taking effect earlier, an exclusion shall not apply to payments made under title XVIII or under a State health care program for—

(i) inpatient institutional services furnished to an individual who was admitted to such institution before the date of the ex-

clusion, or

(ii) home health services and hospice care furnished to an individual under a plan of care established before the date of the exclusion,

until the passage of 30 days after the effective date of the exclusion.

(3)(A) The Secretary shall specify, in the notice of exclusion under paragraph (1) and the written notice under section 1128A,

the minimum period (or, in the case of an exclusion of an individual under subsection (b)(12) or in the case described in subpara-

graph (G), the period) of the exclusion.

(B) Subject to subparagraph (G), in the case of an exclusion under subsection (a), the minimum period of exclusion shall be not less than five years, except that, upon the request of the administrator of a Federal health care program (as defined in section 1128B(f)) who determines that the exclusion would impose a hardship on beneficiaries (as defined in section 1128A(i)(5)) of that program, the Secretary may, after consulting with the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services, waive the exclusion under subsection (a)(1), (a)(3), or (a)(4) with respect to that program in the case of an individual or entity that is the sole community physician or sole source of essential specialized services in a community. The Secretary's decision whether to waive the exclusion shall not be reviewable.

(C) In the case of an exclusion of an individual under subsection (b)(12), the period of the exclusion shall be equal to the sum of—

(i) the length of the period in which the individual failed to grant the immediate access described in that subsection, and (ii) an additional period, not to exceed 90 days, set by the

Secretary.

(D) Subject to subparagraph (G), in the case of an exclusion of an individual or entity under paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of subsection (b), the period of the exclusion shall be 3 years, unless the Secretary determines in accordance with published regulations that a shorter period is appropriate because of mitigating circumstances or that a longer period is appropriate because of aggravating circumstances.

(E) In the case of an exclusion of an individual or entity under subsection (b)(4) or (b)(5), the period of the exclusion shall not be less than the period during which the individual's or entity's license to provide health care is revoked, suspended, or surrendered, or the individual or the entity is excluded or suspended from a Federal or State health care program.

(F) In the case of an exclusion of an individual or entity under subsection (b)(6)(B), the period of the exclusion shall be not less

than 1 year.

(G) In the case of an exclusion of an individual under subsection (a) based on a conviction occurring on or after the date of the enactment of this subparagraph, if the individual has (before, on, or after such date) been convicted—

(i) on one previous occasion of one or more offenses for which an exclusion may be effected under such subsection, the period of the exclusion shall be not less than 10 years, or

(ii) on 2 or more previous occasions of one or more offenses for which an exclusion may be effected under such subsection,

the period of the exclusion shall be permanent.

(d) NOTICE TO STATE AGENCIES AND EXCLUSION UNDER STATE HEALTH CARE PROGRAMS.—(1) Subject to paragraph (3), the Secretary shall exercise the authority under this section and section 1128A in a manner that results in an individual's or entity's exclusion from all the programs under title XVIII and all the State health care programs in which the individual or entity may otherwise participate.

(2) The Secretary shall promptly notify each appropriate State agency administering or supervising the administration of each State health care program (and, in the case of an exclusion effected pursuant to subsection (a) and to which section 304(a)(5) of the Controlled Substances Act may apply, the Attorney General)—

(A) of the fact and circumstances of each exclusion effected against an individual or entity under this section or section

1128A, and

(B) of the period (described in paragraph (3)) for which the State agency is directed to exclude the individual or entity from participation in the State health gave program

from participation in the State health care program.

(3)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the period of the exclusion under a State health care program under paragraph (2) shall be the same as any period of exclusion under title XVIII.

(B)(i) The Secretary may waive an individual's or entity's exclusion under a State health care program under paragraph (2) if the Secretary receives and approves a request for the waiver with respect to the individual or entity from the State agency administering or supervising the administration of the program.

(ii) A State health care program may provide for a period of exclusion which is longer than the period of exclusion under title

XVIII.

- (e) Notice to State Licensing Agencies.—The Secretary shall—
 - (1) promptly notify the appropriate State or local agency or authority having responsibility for the licensing or certification of an individual or entity excluded (or directed to be excluded) from participation under this section or section 1128A, of the fact and circumstances of the exclusion,

(2) request that appropriate investigations be made and sanctions invoked in accordance with applicable State law and policy, and

(3) request that the State or local agency or authority keep the Secretary and the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services fully and currently informed with

respect to any actions taken in response to the request.

(f) Notice, Hearing, and Judicial Review.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), any individual or entity that is excluded (or directed to be excluded) from participation under this section is entitled to reasonable notice and opportunity for a hearing thereon by the Secretary to the same extent as is provided in section 205(b), and to judicial review of the Secretary's final decision after such hearing as is provided in section 205(g), except that, in so applying such sections and section 205(l), any reference therein to the Commissioner of Social Security or the Social Security Administration shall be considered a reference to the Secretary or the Department of Health and Human Services, respectively.

(2) Unless the Secretary determines that the health or safety of individuals receiving services warrants the exclusion taking effect earlier, any individual or entity that is the subject of an adverse determination under subsection (b)(7) shall be entitled to a hearing by an administrative law judge (as provided under section 205(b)) on the determination under subsection (b)(7) before any exclusion

based upon the determination takes effect.

(3) The provisions of section 205(h) shall apply with respect to this section and sections 1128A, 1129, and 1156 to the same extent as it is applicable with respect to title II, except that, in so applying such section and section 205(l), any reference therein to the Commissioner of Social Security shall be considered a reference to the Secretary.

(4) The provisions of subsections (d) and (e) of section 205 shall apply with respect to this section to the same extent as they are applicable with respect to title II. The Secretary may delegate the authority granted by section 205(d) (as made applicable to this section) to the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services for purposes of any investigation under this section.

- (g) APPLICATION FOR TERMINATION OF EXCLUSION.—(1) An individual or entity excluded (or directed to be excluded) from participation under this section or section 1128A may apply to the Secretary, in the manner specified by the Secretary in regulations and at the end of the minimum period of exclusion provided under subsection (c)(3) and at such other times as the Secretary may provide, for termination of the exclusion effected under this section or section 1128A.
- (2) The Secretary may terminate the exclusion if the Secretary determines, on the basis of the conduct of the applicant which occurred after the date of the notice of exclusion or which was unknown to the Secretary at the time of the exclusion, that—
 - (A) there is no basis under subsection (a) or (b) or section 1128A(a) for a continuation of the exclusion, and
 - (B) there are reasonable assurances that the types of actions which formed the basis for the original exclusion have not recurred and will not recur.
- (3) The Secretary shall promptly notify each appropriate State agency administering or supervising the administration of each State health care program (and, in the case of an exclusion effected pursuant to subsection (a) and to which section 304(a)(5) of the Controlled Substances Act may apply, the Attorney General) of the fact and circumstances of each termination of exclusion made under this subsection.
- (h) DEFINITION OF STATE HEALTH CARE PROGRAM.—For purposes of this section and sections 1128A and 1128B, the term "State health care program" means—

(1) a State plan approved under title XIX,

- (2) any program receiving funds under title V or from an allotment to a State under such title,
- (3) any program receiving funds under subtitle 1 of title XX or from an allotment to a State under such subtitle, or

(4) a State child health plan approved under title XXI.

- (i) CONVICTED DEFINED.—For purposes of subsections (a) and (b), an individual or entity is considered to have been "convicted" of a criminal offense—
 - (1) when a judgment of conviction has been entered against the individual or entity by a Federal, State, or local court, regardless of whether there is an appeal pending or whether the judgment of conviction or other record relating to criminal conduct has been expunged;

(2) when there has been a finding of guilt against the indi-

vidual or entity by a Federal, State, or local court;

(3) when a plea of guilty or nolo contendere by the individual or entity has been accepted by a Federal, State, or local court;

- (4) when the individual or entity has entered into participation in a first offender, deferred adjudication, or other arrangement or program where judgment of conviction has been with-
- (j) Definition of Immediate Family Member and Member of HOUSEHOLD.—For purposes of subsection (b)(8)(A)(iii):
 - (1) The term "immediate family member" means, with respect to a person—

(A) the husband or wife of the person;

(B) the natural or adoptive parent, child, or sibling of the person;

(C) the stepparent, stepchild, stepbrother, or stepsister

of the person;

- (D) the father-, mother-, daughter-, son-, brother-, or sister-in-law of the person;
 - (E) the grandparent or grandchild of the person; and

(F) the spouse of a grandparent or grandchild of the person.

(2) The term "member of the household" means, with respect to any person, any individual sharing a common abode as part of a single family unit with the person, including domestic employees and others who live together as a family unit, but not including a roomer or boarder.

CIVIL MONETARY PENALTIES

SEC. 1128A. (a) Any person (including an organization, agency, or other entity, but excluding a beneficiary, as defined in subsection (i)(5)) that-

(1) knowingly presents or causes to be presented to an officer, employee, or agent of the United States, or of any department or agency thereof, or of any State agency (as defined in subsection (i)(1)), a claim (as defined in subsection (i)(2)) that

the Secretary determines-

(A) is for a medical or other item or service that the person knows or should know was not provided as claimed, including any person who engages in a pattern or practice of presenting or causing to be presented a claim for an item or service that is based on a code that the person knows or should know will result in a greater payment to the person than the code the person knows or should know is applicable to the item or service actually provided,

(B) is for a medical or other item or service and the person knows or should know the claim is false or fraudulent,

(C) is presented for a physician's service (or an item or service incident to a physician's service) by a person who knows or should know that the individual who furnished (or supervised the furnishing of) the service-

(i) was not licensed as a physician,

(ii) was licensed as a physician, but such license had been obtained through a misrepresentation of material fact (including cheating on an examination required for licensing), or

(iii) represented to the patient at the time the service was furnished that the physician was certified in a medical specialty by a medical specialty board when the individual was not so certified,

(D) is for a medical or other item or service furnished during a period in which the person was excluded from the program under which the claim was made pursuant to a determination by the Secretary under this section or under section 1128, 1156, 1160(b) (as in effect on September 2, 1982), 1862(d) (as in effect on the date of the enactment of the Medicare and Medicaid Patient and Program Protection Act of 1987), or 1866(b) or as a result of the application of the provisions of section 1842(j)(2), or

(E) is for a pattern of medical or other items or services that a person knows or should know are not medically necessary;

(2) knowingly presents or causes to be presented to any person a request for payment which is in violation of the terms of (A) an assignment under section 1842(b)(3)(B)(ii), or (B) an agreement with a State agency (or other requirement of a State plan under title XIX) not to charge a person for an item or service in excess of the amount permitted to be charged, or (C) an agreement to be a participating physician or supplier under section 1842(h)(1), or (D) an agreement pursuant to section 1866(a)(1)(G);

(3) knowingly gives or causes to be given to any person, with respect to coverage under title XVIII of inpatient hospital services subject to the provisions of section 1886, information that he knows or should know is false or misleading, and that could reasonably be expected to influence the decision when to discharge such person or another individual from the hospital;

(4) in the case of a person who is not an organization, agency, or other entity, is excluded from participating in a program under title XVIII or a State health care program in accordance with this subsection or under section 1128 and who, at the time of a violation of this subsection—

(A) retains a direct or indirect ownership or control interest in an entity that is participating in a program under title XVIII or a State health care program, and who knows or should know of the action constituting the basis for the exclusion; or

(B) is an officer or managing employee (as defined in section 1126(b)) of such an entity;

(5) offers to or transfers remuneration to any individual eligible for benefits under title XVIII of this Act, or under a State health care program (as defined in section 1128(h)) that such person knows or should know is likely to influence such individual to order or receive from a particular provider, practitioner, or supplier any item or service for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under title XVIII, or a State health care program (as so defined):

(6) arranges or contracts (by employment or otherwise) with an individual or entity that the person knows or should know is excluded from participation in a Federal health care program (as defined in section 1128B(f)), for the provision of items or services for which payment may be made under such a program;

(7) commits an act described in paragraph (1) or (2) of sec-

tion 1128B(b);

(8) knowingly makes, uses, or causes to be made or used, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim for payment for items and services furnished under a

Federal health care program; or

(9) fails to grant timely access, upon reasonable request (as defined by the Secretary in regulations), to the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services, for the purpose of audits, investigations, evaluations, or other statutory functions of the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services;

(8) orders or prescribes a medical or other item or service during a period in which the person was excluded from a Federal health care program (as so defined), in the case where the person knows or should know that a claim for such medical or other item or service will be made under such a program;

(9) knowingly makes or causes to be made any false statement, omission, or misrepresentation of a material fact in any application, bid, or contract to participate or enroll as a provider of services or a supplier under a Federal health care program (as so defined), including Medicare Advantage organizations under part C of title XVIII, prescription drug plan sponsors under part D of title XVIII, medicaid managed care organizations under title XIX, and entities that apply to participate as providers of services or suppliers in such managed care organizations and such plans;

(10) knows of an overpayment (as defined in paragraph (4) of section 1128J(d)) and does not report and return the over-

payment in accordance with such section;

shall be subject, in addition to any other penalties that may be prescribed by law, to a civil money penalty of not more than \$10,000 for each item or service (or, in cases under paragraph (3), \$15,000 for each individual with respect to whom false or misleading information was given; in cases under paragraph (4), \$10,000 for each day the prohibited relationship occurs; in cases under paragraph (7), \$50,000 for each such act; or in cases under paragraph (9), \$50,000 for each false statement or misrepresentation of a material fact). In addition, such a person shall be subject to an assessment of not more than 3 times the amount claimed for each such item or service in lieu of damages sustained by the United States or a State agency because of such claim (or, in cases under paragraph (7), damages of not more than 3 times the total amount of remuneration offered, paid, solicited, or received, without regard to whether a portion of such remuneration was offered, paid, solicited, or received for a lawful purpose; or in cases under paragraph (9), an assessment of not more than 3 times the total amount claimed for each item or service for which payment was made based upon the application containing the false statement or misrepresentation of a material fact). In addition the Secretary may make a determination in the same proceeding to exclude the person from participation in the Federal health care programs (as defined in section 1128B(f)(1)) and to direct the appropriate State agency to exclude the person from participation in any State health care pro-

(b)(1) If a hospital or a critical access hospital knowingly makes a payment, directly or indirectly, to a physician as an inducement to reduce or limit medically necessary services provided with respect to individuals who-

(A) are entitled to benefits under part A or part B of title XVIII or to medical assistance under a State plan approved

under title XIX, and

(B) are under the direct care of the physician,

the hospital or a critical access hospital shall be subject, in addition to any other penalties that may be prescribed by law, to a civil money penalty of not more than \$2,000 for each such individual with respect to whom the payment is made.

(2) Any physician who knowingly accepts receipt of a payment described in paragraph (1) shall be subject, in addition to any other penalties that may be prescribed by law, to a civil money penalty of not more than \$2,000 for each individual described in such para-

graph with respect to whom the payment is made.

(3)(A) Any physician who executes a document described in subparagraph (B) with respect to an individual knowing that all of the requirements referred to in such subparagraph are not met with respect to the individual shall be subject to a civil monetary penalty of not more than the greater of—

(i) \$5,000, or

- (ii) three times the amount of the payments under title XVIII for home health services which are made pursuant to such certification.
- (B) A document described in this subparagraph is any document that certifies, for purposes of title XVIII, that an individual meets the requirements of section 1814(a)(2)(C) or 1835(a)(2)(A) in the case of home health services furnished to the individual.
- (c)(1) The Secretary may initiate a proceeding to determine whether to impose a civil money penalty, assessment, or exclusion under subsection (a) or (b) only as authorized by the Attorney General pursuant to procedures agreed upon by them. The Secretary may not initiate an action under this section with respect to any claim, request for payment, or other occurrence described in this section later than six years after the date the claim was presented, the request for payment was made, or the occurrence took place. The Secretary may initiate an action under this section by serving notice of the action in any manner authorized by Rule 4 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.
- (2) The Secretary shall not make a determination adverse to any person under subsection (a) or (b) until the person has been given written notice and an opportunity for the determination to be made on the record after a hearing at which the person is entitled to be represented by counsel, to present witnesses, and to cross-examine witnesses against the person.

(3) In a proceeding under subsection (a) or (b) which—

(A) is against a person who has been convicted (whether upon a verdict after trial or upon a plea of guilty or nolo contendere) of a Federal crime charging fraud or false statements, and

(B) involves the same transaction as in the criminal action, the person is estopped from denying the essential elements of

the criminal offense.

- (4) The official conducting a hearing under this section may sanction a person, including any party or attorney, for failing to comply with an order or procedure, failing to defend an action, or other misconduct as would interfere with the speedy, orderly, or fair conduct of the hearing. Such sanction shall reasonably relate to the severity and nature of the failure or misconduct. Such sanction may include—
 - (A) in the case of refusal to provide or permit discovery, drawing negative factual inferences or treating such refusal as an admission by deeming the matter, or certain facts, to be established,
 - (B) prohibiting a party from introducing certain evidence or otherwise supporting a particular claim or defense,

(C) striking pleadings, in whole or in part,

(D) staying the proceedings,(E) dismissal of the action,(F) entering a default judgment,

- (G) ordering the party or attorney to pay attorneys' fees and other costs caused by the failure or misconduct, and
- (H) refusing to consider any motion or other action which is not filed in a timely manner.
- (d) In determining the amount or scope of any penalty, assessment, or exclusion imposed pursuant to subsection (a) or (b), the Secretary shall take into account—

(1) the nature of claims and the circumstances under which

they were presented,

(2) the degree of culpability, history of prior offenses, and financial condition of the person presenting the claims, and

(3) such other matters as justice may require.

(e) Any person adversely affected by a determination of the Secretary under this section may obtain a review of such determination in the United States Court of Appeals for the circuit in which the person resides, or in which the claim was presented, by filing in such court (within sixty days following the date the person is notified of the Secretary's determination) a written petition requesting that the determination be modified or set aside. A copy of the petition shall be forthwith transmitted by the clerk of the court to the Secretary, and thereupon the Secretary shall file in the Court the record in the proceeding as provided in section 2112 of title 28, United States Code. Upon such filing, the court shall have jurisdiction of the proceeding and of the question determined therein, and shall have the power to make and enter upon the pleadings, testimony, and proceedings set forth in such record a decree affirming, modifying, remanding for further consideration, or setting aside, in whole or in part, the determination of the Secretary and enforcing the same to the extent that such order is affirmed or modified. No objection that has not been urged before the Secretary shall be considered by the court, unless the failure or neglect to urge such objection shall be excused because of extraordinary circumstances. The findings of the Secretary with respect to questions of fact, if supported by substantial evidence on the record considered as a whole, shall be conclusive. If any party shall apply to the court for leave to adduce additional evidence and shall show to the satisfaction of the court that such additional evidence is material and that there were reasonable grounds for the failure to adduce such evidence in the hearing before the Secretary, the court may order such additional evidence to be taken before the Secretary and to be made a part of the record. The Secretary may modify his findings as to the facts, or make new findings, by reason of additional evidence so taken and filed, and he shall file with the court such modified or new findings, which findings with respect to questions of fact, if supported by substantial evidence on the record considered as a whole, shall be conclusive, and his recommendations, if any, for the modification or setting aside of his original order. Upon the filing of the record with it, the jurisdiction of the court shall be exclusive and its judgment and decree shall be final, except that the same shall be subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United States, as provided in section 1254 of title 28, United States

(f) Civil money penalties and assessments imposed under this section may be compromised by the Secretary and may be recovered in a civil action in the name of the United States brought in United States district court for the district where the claim was presented, or where the claimant resides, as determined by the Secretary. Amounts recovered under this section shall be paid to the Secretary and disposed of as follows:

(1)(A) In the case of amounts recovered arising out of a claim under title XIX, there shall be paid to the State agency an amount bearing the same proportion to the total amount recovered as the State's share of the amount paid by the State agency for such claim bears to the total amount paid for such claim.

(B) In the case of amounts recovered arising out of a claim under an allotment to a State under title V, there shall be paid to the State agency an amount equal to three-sevenths of the amount recovered.

(2) Such portion of the amounts recovered as is determined to have been paid out of the trust funds under sections 1817 and 1841 shall be repaid to such trust funds.

(3) With respect to amounts recovered arising out of a claim under a Federal health care program (as defined in section 1128B(f)), the portion of such amounts as is determined to have been paid by the program shall be repaid to the program, and the portion of such amounts attributable to the amounts recovered under this section by reason of the amendments made by the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (as estimated by the Secretary) shall be deposited into the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund pursuant to section 1817(k)(2)(C).

(4) The remainder of the amounts recovered shall be deposited as miscellaneous receipts of the Treasury of the United States.

The amount of such penalty or assessment, when finally determined, or the amount agreed upon in compromise, may be deducted from any sum then or later owing by the United States or a State

agency to the person against whom the penalty or assessment has been assessed.

- (g) A determination by the Secretary to impose a penalty, assessment, or exclusion under subsection (a) or (b) shall be final upon the expiration of the sixty-day period referred to in subsection (e). Matters that were raised or that could have been raised in a hearing before the Secretary or in an appeal pursuant to subsection (e) may not be raised as a defense to a civil action by the United States to collect a penalty, assessment, or exclusion assessed under this section.
- (h) Whenever the Secretary's determination to impose a penalty, assessment, or exclusion under subsection (a) or (b) becomes final, he shall notify the appropriate State or local medical or professional organization, the appropriate State agency or agencies administering or supervising the administration of State health care programs (as defined in section 1128(h)), and the appropriate utilization and quality control peer review organization, and the appropriate State or local licensing agency or organization (including the agency specified in section 1864(a) and 1902(a)(33)) that such a penalty, assessment, or exclusion has become final and the reasons therefor.

(i) For the purposes of this section:

- (1) The term "State agency" means the agency established or designated to administer or supervise the administration of the State plan under title XIX of this Act or designated to administer the State's program under title V or subtitle 1 of title XX of this Act.
- (2) The term "claim" means an application for payments for items and services under a Federal health care program (as defined in section 1128B(f)).
- (3) The term "item or service" includes (A) any particular item, device, medical supply, or service claimed to have been provided to a patient and listed in an itemized claim for payment, and (B) in the case of a claim based on costs, any entry in the cost report, books of account or other documents supporting such claim.

(4) The term "agency of the United States" includes any contractor acting as a fiscal intermediary, carrier, or fiscal agent or any other claims processing agent for a Federal health care

program (as so defined).

(5) The term "beneficiary" means an individual who is eligible to receive items or services for which payment may be made under a Federal health care program (as so defined) but does not include a provider, supplier, or practitioner.

- (6) The term "remuneration" includes the waiver of coinsurance and deductible amounts (or any part thereof), and transfers of items or services for free or for other than fair market value. The term "remuneration" does not include—
 - (A) the waiver of coinsurance and deductible amounts by a person, if—
 - (i) the waiver is not offered as part of any advertisement or solicitation;
 - (ii) the person does not routinely waive coinsurance or deductible amounts; and
 - (iii) the person—

(I) waives the coinsurance and deductible amounts after determining in good faith that the individual is in financial need; or

(II) fails to collect coinsurance or deductible amounts after making reasonable collection efforts:

(B) subject to subsection (n), any permissible practice described in any subparagraph of section 1128B(b)(3) or in

regulations issued by the Secretary;

- (C) differentials in coinsurance and deductible amounts as part of a benefit plan design as long as the differentials have been disclosed in writing to all beneficiaries, third party payers, and providers, to whom claims are presented and as long as the differentials meet the standards as defined in regulations promulgated by the Secretary not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996;
- (D) incentives given to individuals to promote the delivery of preventive care as determined by the Secretary in regulations so promulgated;

(E) a reduction in the copayment amount for covered

OPD services under section 1833(t)(5)(B);

(F) any other remuneration which promotes access to care and poses a low risk of harm to patients and Federal health care programs (as defined in section 1128B(f) and designated by the Secretary under regulations);

(G) the offer or transfer of items or services for free or

less than fair market value by a person, if-

(i) the items or services consist of coupons, rebates, or other rewards from a retailer;

(ii) the items or services are offered or transferred on equal terms available to the general public, regard-

less of health insurance status; and

- (iii) the offer or transfer of the items or services is not tied to the provision of other items or services reimbursed in whole or in part by the program under title XVIII or a State health care program (as defined in section 1128(h));
- (H) the offer or transfer of items or services for free or less than fair market value by a person, if—

(i) the items or services are not offered as part of

any advertisement or solicitation;

- (ii) the items or services are not tied to the provision of other services reimbursed in whole or in part by the program under title XVIII or a State health care program (as so defined);
- (iii) there is a reasonable connection between the items or services and the medical care of the individual; and
- (iv) the person provides the items or services after determining in good faith that the individual is in financial need; or
- (I) effective on a date specified by the Secretary (but not earlier than January 1, 2011), the waiver by a PDP spon-

sor of a prescription drug plan under part D of title XVIII or an MA organization offering an MA-PD plan under part C of such title of any copayment for the first fill of a covered part D drug (as defined in section 1860D-2(e)) that is a generic drug for individuals enrolled in the prescription drug plan or MA-PD plan, respectively.

tion drug plan or MA-PD plan, respectively.

(7) The term "should know" means that a person, with re-

spect to information-

(A) acts in deliberate ignorance of the truth or falsity of the information; or

(B) acts in reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the information,

and no proof of specific intent to defraud is required.

(j)(1) The provisions of subsections (d) and (e) of section 205 shall apply with respect to this section to the same extent as they are applicable with respect to title II. The Secretary may delegate the authority granted by section 205(d) (as made applicable to this section) to the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services for purposes of any investigation under this section.

(2) The Secretary may delegate authority granted under this section and under section 1128 to the Inspector General of the Depart-

ment of Health and Human Services.

(k) Whenever the Secretary has reason to believe that any person has engaged, is engaging, or is about to engage in any activity which makes the person subject to a civil monetary penalty under this section, the Secretary may bring an action in an appropriate district court of the United States (or, if applicable, a United States court of any territory) to enjoin such activity, or to enjoin the person from concealing, removing, encumbering, or disposing of assets which may be required in order to pay a civil monetary penalty if any such penalty were to be imposed or to seek other appropriate relief.

(l) A principal is liable for penalties, assessments, and an exclusion under this section for the actions of the principal's agent act-

ing within the scope of the agency.

(m)(1) For purposes of this section, with respect to a Federal health care program not contained in this Act, references to the Secretary in this section shall be deemed to be references to the Secretary or Administrator of the department or agency with jurisdiction over such program and references to the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services in this section shall be deemed to be references to the Inspector General of the applicable department or agency.

(2)(A) The Secretary and Administrator of the departments and agencies referred to in paragraph (1) may include in any action pursuant to this section, claims within the jurisdiction of other Federal departments or agencies as long as the following conditions

are satisfied:

(i) The case involves primarily claims submitted to the Federal health care programs of the department or agency initi-

ating the action.

(ii) The Secretary or Administrator of the department or agency initiating the action gives notice and an opportunity to participate in the investigation to the Inspector General of the department or agency with primary jurisdiction over the Federal health care programs to which the claims were submitted.

(B) If the conditions specified in subparagraph (A) are fulfilled, the Inspector General of the department or agency initiating the action is authorized to exercise all powers granted under the Inspector General Act of 1978 (5 U.S.C. App.) with respect to the claims submitted to the other departments or agencies to the same manner and extent as provided in that Act with respect to claims submitted to such departments or agencies.

(n)(1) Subparagraph (B) of subsection (i)(6) shall not apply to a

practice described in paragraph (2) unless—

(A) the Secretary, through the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services, promulgates a rule authorizing such a practice as an exception to remuneration; and

(B) the remuneration is offered or transferred by a person under such rule during the 2-year period beginning on the date

the rule is first promulgated.

(2) A practice described in this paragraph is a practice under which a health care provider or facility pays, in whole or in part, premiums for medicare supplemental policies for individuals entitled to benefits under part A of title XVIII pursuant to section 226A.

* * * * * * *

PERIOD WITHIN WHICH CERTAIN CLAIMS MUST BE FILED

SEC. 1132. (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act (but subject to subsection (b)), any claim by a State for payment with respect to an expenditure made during any calendar quarter by the State—

(1) in carrying out a State plan approved under title I, IV,

X, XIV, XVI, XIX, or XX of this Act, or

(2) under any other provision of this Act which provides (on an entitlement basis) for Federal financial participation in ex-

penditures made under State plans or programs,

shall be filed (in such form and manner as the Secretary shall by regulations prescribe) within the two-year period which begins on the first day of the calendar quarter immediately following such calendar quarter; and payment shall not be made under this Act on account of any such expenditure if claim therefor is not made within such two-year period; except that this subsection shall not be applied so as to deny payment with respect to any expenditure involving court-ordered retroactive payments or audit exceptions, or adjustments to prior year costs.

(b) The Secretary shall waive the requirement imposed under subsection (a) with respect to the filing of any claim if he determines (in accordance with regulations) that there was good cause for the failure by the State to file such claim within the period prescribed under subsection (a). Any such waiver shall be only for such additional period of time as may be necessary to provide the State with a reasonable opportunity to file such claim. A failure to file a claim within such time period which is attributable to neglect

or administrative inadequacies shall be deemed not to be for good cause.

* * * * * * *

TITLE XIX—GRANTS TO STATES FOR MEDICAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

* * * * * * *

STATE PLANS FOR MEDICAL ASSISTANCE

Sec. 1902. (a) A State plan for medical assistance must—

(1) provide that it shall be in effect in all political subdivisions of the State, and, if administered by them, be mandatory

upon them;

(2) provide for financial participation by the State equal to not less than 40 per centum of the non-Federal share of the expenditures under the plan with respect to which payments under section 1903 are authorized by this title; and, effective July 1, 1969, provide for financial participation by the State equal to all of such non-Federal share or provide for distribution of funds from Federal or State sources, for carrying out the State plan, on an equalization or other basis which will assure that the lack of adequate funds from local sources will not result in lowering the amount, duration, scope, or quality of care and services available under the plan:

(3) provide for granting an opportunity for a fair hearing before the State agency to any individual whose claim for medical assistance under the plan is denied or is not acted upon with

reasonable promptness;

(4) provide (A) such methods of administration (including methods relating to the establishment and maintenance of personnel standards on a merit basis, except that the Secretary shall exercise no authority with respect to the selection, tenure of office, and compensation of any individual employed in accordance with such methods, and including provision for utilization of professional medical personnel in the administration and, where administered locally, supervision of administration of the plan) as are found by the Secretary to be necessary for the proper and efficient operation of the plan, (B) for the training and effective use of paid subprofessional staff, with particular emphasis on the full-time or part-time employment of recipients and other persons of low income, as community service aides, in the administration of the plan and for the use of nonpaid or partially paid volunteers in a social service volunteer program in providing services to applicants and recipients and in assisting any advisory committees established by the State agency, (C) that each State or local officer, employee, or independent contractor who is responsible for the expenditure of substantial amounts of funds under the State plan, each individual who formerly was such an officer, employee, or contractor, and each partner of such an officer, employee, or contractor shall be prohibited from committing any act, in relation to any activity under the plan, the commission of which, in connection with any activity concerning the United States Government, by an officer or employee of the United States Government, an individual who was such an officer or employee, or a partner of such an officer or employee is prohibited by section 207 or 208 of title 18, United States Code, and (D) that each State or local officer, employee, or independent contractor who is responsible for selecting, awarding, or otherwise obtaining items and services under the State plan shall be subject to safeguards against conflicts of interest that are at least as stringent as the safeguards that apply under section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423) to persons described in subsection (a)(2) of such section of that Act;

(5) either provide for the establishment or designation of a single State agency to administer or to supervise the administration of the plan; or provide for the establishment or designation of a single State agency to administer or to supervise the administration of the plan, except that the determination of eligibility for medical assistance under the plan shall be made by the State or local agency administering the State plan approved under title I or XVI (insofar as it relates to the aged) if the State is eligible to participate in the State plan program established under title XVI, or by the agency or agencies administering the supplemental security income program established under title XVI or the State plan approved under part A of title IV if the State is not eligible to participate in the State plan program established under title XVI;

(6) provide that the State agency will make such reports, in such form and containing such information, as the Secretary may from time to time require, and comply with such provisions as the Secretary may from time to time find necessary to assure the correctness and verification of such reports;

(7) provide—

(A) safeguards which restrict the use or disclosure of information concerning applicants and recipients to purposes directly connected with—

(i) the administration of the plan; and

(ii) the exchange of information necessary to certify or verify the certification of eligibility of children for free or reduced price breakfasts under the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 and free or reduced price lunches under the Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act, in accordance with section 9(b) of that Act, using data standards and formats established by the State agency; and

(B) that, notwithstanding the Express Lane option under subsection (e)(13), the State may enter into an agreement with the State agency administering the school lunch program established under the Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act under which the State shall establish

procedures to ensure that—

(i) a child receiving medical assistance under the State plan under this title whose family income does not exceed 133 percent of the poverty line (as defined in section 673(2) of the Community Services Block Grant Act, including any revision required by such section), as determined without regard to any expense,

block, or other income disregard, applicable to a family of the size involved, may be certified as eligible for free lunches under the Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act and free breakfasts under the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 without further application; and

(ii) the State agencies responsible for administering the State plan under this title, and for carrying out the school lunch program established under the Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act (42 U.S.C. 1751 et seq.) or the school breakfast program established by section 4 of the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 1773), cooperate in carrying out paragraphs (3)(F) and (15) of section 9(b) of that Act;

(8) provide that all individuals wishing to make application for medical assistance under the plan shall have opportunity to do so, and that such assistance shall be furnished with reason-

able promptness to all eligible individuals;

(9) provide—

(A) that the State health agency, or other appropriate State medical agency (whichever is utilized by the Secretary for the purpose specified in the first sentence of section 1864(a)), shall be responsible for establishing and maintaining health standards for private or public institutions in which recipients of medical assistance under the plan may receive care or services,

(B) for the establishment or designation of a State authority or authorities which shall be responsible for establishing and maintaining standards, other than those relat-

ing to health, for such institutions,

(C) that any laboratory services paid for under such plan must be provided by a laboratory which meets the applicable requirements of section 1861(e)(9) or paragraphs (16) and (17) of section 1861(s), or, in the case of a laboratory which is in a rural health clinic, of section 1861(aa)(2)(G), and

(D) that the State maintain a consumer-oriented website providing useful information to consumers regarding all skilled nursing facilities and all nursing facilities in the State, including for each facility, Form 2567 State inspection reports (or a successor form), complaint investigation reports, the facility's plan of correction, and such other information that the State or the Secretary considers useful in assisting the public to assess the quality of long term care options and the quality of care provided by individual facilities;

(10) provide—

(A) for making medical assistance available, including at least the care and services listed in paragraphs (1) through (5), (17), (21), and (28) of section 1905(a), to—

(i) all individuals—

(I) who are receiving aid or assistance under any plan of the State approved under title I, X, XIV, or XVI, or part A or part E of title IV (including individuals eligible under this title by reason of section 402(a)(37), 406(h), or 473(b), or considered by the State to be receiving such aid as authorized under section 482(e)(6)),

(II)(aa) with respect to whom supplemental security income benefits are being paid under title XVI (or were being paid as of the date of the enactment of section 211(a) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 (P.L. 104–193) and would continue to be paid but for the enactment of that section), (bb) who are qualified severely impaired individuals (as defined in section 1905(q)), or (cc) who are under 21 years of age and with respect to whom supplemental security income benefits would be paid under title XVI if subparagraphs (A) and (B) of section 1611(c)(7) were applied without regard to the phrase "the first day of the month following",

(III) who are qualified pregnant women or chil-

dren as defined in section 1905(n),

(IV) who are described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of subsection (l)(1) and whose family income does not exceed the minimum income level the State is required to establish under subsection (l)(2)(A) for such a family;

(V) who are qualified family members as defined

in section 1905(m)(1),

(VI) who are described in subparagraph (C) of subsection (l)(1) and whose family income does not exceed the income level the State is required to establish under subsection (l)(2)(B) for such a family.

(VII) who are described in subparagraph (D) of subsection (l)(1) and whose family income does not exceed the income level the State is required to establish under subsection (l)(2)(C) for such a fam-

ily;

(VIII) beginning January 1, 2014, who are under 65 years of age, not pregnant, not entitled to, or enrolled for, benefits under part A of title XVIII, or enrolled for benefits under part B of title XVIII, and are not described in a previous subclause of this clause, and whose income (as determined under subsection (e)(14)) does not exceed 133 percent of the poverty line (as defined in section 2110(c)(5)) applicable to a family of the size involved, subject to subsection (k); or

(IX) who—

(aa) are under 26 years of age;

(bb) are not described in or enrolled under any of subclauses (I) through (VII) of this clause or are described in any of such subclauses but have income that exceeds the level of income applicable under the State plan for eligibility to enroll for medical assistance under such subclause;

(cc) were in foster care under the responsibility of the State on the date of attaining 18 years of age or such higher age as the State has elected under section 475(8)(B)(iii); and

(dd) were enrolled in the State plan under this title or under a waiver of the plan while

in such foster care;

(ii) at the option of the State, to any group or groups of individuals described in section 1905(a) (or, in the case of individuals described in section 1905(a)(i), to any reasonable categories of such individuals) who are not individuals described in clause (i) of this subparagraph but—

(I) who meet the income and resources requirements of the appropriate State plan described in clause (i) or the supplemental security income pro-

gram (as the case may be),

(II) who would meet the income and resources requirements of the appropriate State plan described in clause (i) if their work-related child care costs were paid from their earnings rather than by a State agency as a service expenditure,

(III) who would be eligible to receive aid under the appropriate State plan described in clause (i) if coverage under such plan was as broad as al-

lowed under Federal law.

(IV) with respect to whom there is being paid, or who are eligible, or would be eligible if they were not in a medical institution, to have paid with respect to them, aid or assistance under the appropriate State plan described in clause (i), supplemental security income benefits under title XVI, or a State supplementary payment;

(V) who are in a medical institution for a period of not less than 30 consecutive days (with eligibility by reason of this subclause beginning on the first day of such period), who meet the resource requirements of the appropriate State plan described in clause (i) or the supplemental security income program, and whose income does not exceed a separate income standard established by the State which is consistent with the limit established under section 1903(f)(4)(C),

(VI) who would be eligible under the State plan under this title if they were in a medical institution, with respect to whom there has been a determination that but for the provision of home or community-based services described in subsection (c), (d), or (e) of section 1915 they would require the level of care provided in a hospital, nursing facility or intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded the cost of which could be reimbursed under the State plan, and who will receive home or community-based services pursuant to a waiver granted by the Secretary under subsection (c), (d), or (e) of section 1915,

(VII) who would be eligible under the State plan under this title if they were in a medical institution, who are terminally ill, and who will receive hospice care pursuant to a voluntary election described in section 1905(o);

(VIII) who is a child described in section

1905(a)(i)—

(aa) for whom there is in effect an adoption assistance agreement (other than an agreement under part E of title IV) between the State and an adoptive parent or parents,

(bb) who the State agency responsible for adoption assistance has determined cannot be placed with adoptive parents without medical assistance because such child has special needs for medical or rehabilitative care, and

(cc) who was eligible for medical assistance under the State plan prior to the adoption assistance agreement being entered into, or who would have been eligible for medical assistance at such time if the eligibility standards and methodologies of the State's foster care program under part E of title IV were applied rather than the eligibility standards and methodologies of the State's aid to families with dependent children program under part A of title IV;

(IX) who are described in subsection (l)(1) and are not described in clause (i)(IV), clause (i)(VI), or clause (i)(VII);

(X) who are described in subsection (m)(1);

(XI) who receive only an optional State supplementary payment based on need and paid on a regular basis, equal to the difference between the individual's countable income and the income standard used to determine eligibility for such supplementary payment (with countable income being the income remaining after deductions as established by the State pursuant to standards that may be more restrictive than the standards for supplementary security income benefits under title XVI), which are available to all individuals in the State (but which may be based on different income standards by political subdivision according to cost of living differences), and which are paid by a State that does not have an agreement with the Commissioner of Social Security under section 1616 or 1634;

(XII) who are described in subsection (z)(1) (relating to certain TB-infected individuals);

(XIII) who are in families whose income is less than 250 percent of the income official poverty line (as defined by the Office of Management and Budget, and revised annually in accordance with section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981) applicable to a family of the size involved, and who but for earnings in excess of the limit established under section 1905(q)(2)(B), would be considered to be receiving supplemental security income (subject, notwithstanding section 1916, to payment of premiums or other cost-sharing charges (set on a sliding scale based on income) that the State may determine);

(XIV) who are optional targeted low-income children described in section 1905(u)(2)(B);

(XV) who, but for earnings in excess of the limit established under section 1905(q)(2)(B), would be considered to be receiving supplemental security income, who is at least 16, but less than 65, years of age, and whose assets, resources, and earned or unearned income (or both) do not exceed such limitations (if any) as the State may establish;

(XVI) who are employed individuals with a medically improved disability described in section 1905(v)(1) and whose assets, resources, and earned or unearned income (or both) do not exceed such limitations (if any) as the State may establish, but only if the State provides medical assistance to individuals described in subclause (XV);

(XVII) who are independent foster care adolescents (as defined in section 1905(w)(1)), or who are within any reasonable categories of such adolescents specified by the State;

(XVIII) who are described in subsection (aa) (relating to certain breast or cervical cancer patients);

(XIX) who are disabled children described in subsection (cc)(1);

(XX) beginning January 1, 2014, who are under 65 years of age and are not described in or enrolled under a previous subclause of this clause, and whose income (as determined under subsection (e)(14)) exceeds 133 percent of the poverty line (as defined in section 2110(c)(5)) applicable to a family of the size involved but does not exceed the highest income eligibility level established under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan, subject to subsection (hh);

(XXI) who are described in subsection (ii) (relating to individuals who meet certain income standards); or

(XXII) who are eligible for home and community-based services under needs-based criteria established under paragraph (1)(A) of section 1915(i), or who are eligible for home and community-based services under paragraph (6) of such section, and who will receive home and community-based services under paragraph (6) of such section, and who will receive home and community-based services under paragraph (6) of such section, and who will receive home and community-based services under paragraph (6) of such section, and who will receive home and community-based services under needs-based criteria established under paragraph (1)(A) of section 1915(i), or who are eligible for home and community-based services under paragraph (1)(A) of section 1915(i), or who are eligible for home and community-based services under paragraph (1)(B) of section 1915(i), or who are eligible for home and community-based services under paragraph (1)(B) of section 1915(i), or who are eligible for home and community-based services under paragraph (1)(B) of such 1915(i), or who are eligible for home and community-based services under paragraph (1)(B) of such 1915(i), or who are eligible for home and community-based services under paragraph (1)(B) of such 1915(i), or who are eligible for home and community-based services under paragraph (1)(B) of such 1915(i), or who are eligible for home and community-based services under paragraph (1)(B) of such 1915(i), or who are eligible for home and community-based services under paragraph (1)(B) of such 1915(i), or who are eligible for home and community-based services under paragraph (1)(B) of such 1915(i), or who are eligible for home and community-based services under paragraph (1)(B) of such 1915(i), or who are eligible for home and community-based services under paragraph (1)(B) of such 1915(i), or who are eligible for home and community-based services under paragraph (1)(B) of such 1915(i), or who are eligible for home and community-based services under paragraph (1)(B) of such 1915(i), or who are el

nity-based services pursuant to a State plan amendment under such subsection;

(B) that the medical assistance made available to any in-

dividual described in subparagraph (A)—

(i) shall not be less in amount, duration, or scope than the medical assistance made available to any other such individual, and

(ii) shall not be less in amount, duration, or scope than the medical assistance made available to individ-

uals not described in subparagraph (A);

(C) that if medical assistance is included for any group of individuals described in section 1905(a) who are not de-

scribed in subparagraph (A) or (E), then-

- (i) the plan must include a description of (I) the criteria for determining eligibility of individuals in the group for such medical assistance, (II) the amount, duration, and scope of medical assistance made available to individuals in the group, and (III) the single standard to be employed in determining income and resource eligibility for all such groups, and the methodology to be employed in determining such eligibility, which shall be no more restrictive than the methodology which would be employed under the supplemental security income program in the case of groups consisting of aged, blind, or disabled individuals in a State in which such program is in effect, and which shall be no more restrictive than the methodology which would be employed under the appropriate State plan (described in subparagraph (A)(i)) to which such group is most closely categorically related in the case of other groups;
- (ii) the plan must make available medical assistance—

(I) to individuals under the age of 18 who (but for income and resources) would be eligible for medical assistance as an individual described in subparagraph (A)(i), and

(II) to pregnant women, during the course of their pregnancy, who (but for income and resources) would be eligible for medical assistance as an individual described in subparagraph (A);

(iii) such medical assistance must include (I) with respect to children under 18 and individuals entitled to institutional services, ambulatory services, and (II) with respect to pregnant women, prenatal care and delivery services; and

livery services; and

(iv) if such medical assistance includes services in institutions for mental diseases or in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded (or both) for any such group, it also must include for all groups covered at least the care and services listed in paragraphs (1) through (5) and (17) of section 1905(a) or the care and services listed in any 7 of the paragraphs numbered (1) through (24) of such section;

(D) for the inclusion of home health services for any individual who, under the State plan, is entitled to nursing facility services;

(E)(i) for making medical assistance available for medicare cost-sharing (as defined in section 1905(p)(3)) for qualified medicare beneficiaries described in section 1905(p)(1);

(ii) for making medical assistance available for payment cost-sharing medicare described 1905(p)(3)(A)(i) for qualified disabled and working individuals described in section 1905(s);

(iii) for making medical assistance available for medicare cost sharing described in section 1905(p)(3)(A)(ii) subject to section 1905(p)(4), for individuals who would be qualified medicare beneficiaries described in section 1905(p)(1) but for the fact that their income exceeds the income level established by the State under section 1905(p)(2) but is less than 110 percent in 1993 and 1994, and 120 percent in 1995 and years thereafter of the official poverty line (referred to in such section) for a family of the size involved; and

(iv) subject to sections 1933 and 1905(p)(4), for making medical assistance available for medicare cost-sharing described in section 1905(p)(3)(A)(ii) for individuals who would be qualified medicare beneficiaries described in section 1905(p)(1) but for the fact that their income exceeds the income level established by the State under section 1905(p)(2) and is at least 120 percent, but less than 135 percent, of the official poverty line (referred to in such section) for a family of the size involved and who are not otherwise eligible for medical assistance under the State plan;

(F) at the option of a State, for making medical assistance available for COBRA premiums (as defined in subsection (u)(2)) for qualified COBRA continuation bene-

ficiaries described in section 1902(u)(1); and

(G) that, in applying eligibility criteria of the supplemental security income program under title XVI for purposes of determining eligibility for medical assistance under the State plan of an individual who is not receiving supplemental security income, the State will disregard the provisions of subsections (c) and (e) of section 1613;

except that (I) the making available of the services described in paragraph (4), (14), or (16) of section 1905(a) to individuals meeting the age requirements prescribed therein shall not, by reason of this paragraph (10), require the making available of any such services, or the making available of such services of the same amount, duration, and scope, to individuals of any other ages, (II) the making available of supplementary medical insurance benefits under part B of title XVIII to individuals eligible therefor (either pursuant to an agreement entered into under section 1843 or by reason of the payment of premiums under such title by the State agency on behalf of such individuals), or provision for meeting part or all of the cost of deductibles, cost sharing, or similar charges under part B of title XVIII for individuals eligible for benefits under such part,

shall not, by reason of this paragraph (10), require the making available of any such benefits, or the making available of services of the same amount, duration, and scope, to any other individuals, (III) the making available of medical assistance equal in amount, duration, and scope to the medical assistance made available to individuals described in clause (A) to any classification of individuals approved by the Secretary with respect to whom there is being paid, or who are eligible, or would be eligible if they were not in a medical institution, to have paid with respect to them, a State supplementary payment shall not, by reason of this paragraph (10), require the making available of any such assistance, or the making available of such assistance of the same amount, duration, and scope, to any other individuals not described in clause (A), (IV) the imposition of a deductible, cost sharing, or similar charge for any item or service furnished to an individual not eligible for the exemption under section 1916(a)(2) or (b)(2) shall not require the imposition of a deductible, cost sharing, or similar charge for the same item or service furnished to an individual who is eligible for such exemption, (V) the making available to pregnant women covered under the plan of services relating to pregnancy (including prenatal, delivery, and postpartum services) or to any other condition which may complicate pregnancy shall not, by reason of this paragraph (10), require the making available of such services, or the making available of such services of the same amount, duration, and scope, to any other individuals, provided such services are made available (in the same amount, duration, and scope) to all pregnant women covered under the State plan, (VI) with respect to the making available of medical assistance for hospice care to terminally ill individuals who have made a voluntary election described in section 1905(o) to receive hospice care instead of medical assistance for certain other services, such assistance may not be made available in an amount, duration, or scope less than that provided under title XVIII, and the making available of such assistance shall not, by reason of this paragraph (10), require the making available of medical assistance for hospice care to other individuals or the making available of medical assistance for services waived by such terminally ill individuals, (VII) the medical assistance made available to an individual described in subsection (l)(1)(A) who is eligible for medical assistance only because of subparagraph (A)(i)(IV) or (A)(ii)(IX) shall be limited to medical assistance for services related to pregnancy (including prenatal, delivery, postpartum, and family planning services) and to other conditions which may complicate pregnancy, (VIII) the medical assistance made available to a qualified medicare beneficiary described in section 1905(p)(1) who is only entitled to medical assistance because the individual is such a beneficiary shall be limited to medical assistance for medicare cost-sharing (described in section 1905(p)(3)), subject to the provisions of subsection (n) and section 1916(b), (IX) the making available of respiratory care services in accordance with subsection (e)(9) shall not, by reason of this paragraph (10), require the making available of such services, or the making available of such services of the same amount, duration,

and scope, to any individuals not included under subsection (e)(9)(A), provided such services are made available (in the same amount, duration, and scope) to all individuals described in such subsection, (X) if the plan provides for any fixed durational limit on medical assistance for inpatient hospital services (whether or not such a limit varies by medical condition or diagnosis), the plan must establish exceptions to such a limit for medically necessary inpatient hospital services furnished with respect to individuals under one year of age in a hospital defined under the State plan, pursuant to section 1923(a)(1)(A), as a disproportionate share hospital and sub-paragraph (B) (relating to comparability) shall not be con-strued as requiring such an exception for other individuals, services, or hospitals, (XI) the making available of medical assistance to cover the costs of premiums, deductibles, coinsurance, and other cost-sharing obligations for certain individuals for private health coverage as described in section 1906 shall not, by reason of paragraph (10), require the making available of any such benefits or the making available of services of the same amount, duration, and scope of such private coverage to any other individuals, (XII) the medical assistance made available to an individual described in subsection (u)(1) who is eligible for medical assistance only because of subparagraph (F) shall be limited to medical assistance for COBRA continuation premiums (as defined in subsection (u)(2)), (XIII) the medical assistance made available to an individual described in subsection (z)(1) who is eligible for medical assistance only because of subparagraph (A)(ii)(XII) shall be limited to medical assistance for TB-related services (described in subsection (z)(2)), (XIV) the medical assistance made available to an individual described in subsection (aa) who is eligible for medical assistance only because of subparagraph (A)(10)(ii)(XVIII) shall be limited to medical assistance provided during the period in which such an individual requires treatment for breast or cervical cancer (XV) the medical assistance made available to an individual described in subparagraph (A)(i)(VIII) shall be limited to medical assistance described in subsection (k)(1), (XVI) the medical assistance made available to an individual described in subsection (ii) shall be limited to family planning services and supplies described in section 1905(a)(4)(C) including medical diagnosis and treatment services that are provided pursuant to a family planning service in a family planning setting and (XVII) if an individual is described in subclause (IX) of subparagraph (A)(i) and is also described in subclause (VIII) of that subparagraph, the medical assistance shall be made available to the individual through subclause (IX) instead of through subclause (VIII);

(11)(A) provide for entering into cooperative arrangements with the State agencies responsible for administering or supervising the administration of health services and vocational rehabilitation services in the State looking toward maximum utilization of such services in the provision of medical assistance under the plan, (B) provide, to the extent prescribed by the Secretary, for entering into agreements, with any agency, institution, or organization receiving payments under (or through

an allotment under) title V, (i) providing for utilizing such agency, institution, or organization in furnishing care and services which are available under such title or allotment and which are included in the State plan approved under this section (ii) making such provision as may be appropriate for reimbursing such agency, institution, or organization for the cost of any such care and services furnished any individual for which payment would otherwise be made to the State with respect to the individual under section 1903, and (iii) providing for coordination of information and education on pediatric vaccinations and delivery of immunization services, and (C) provide for coordination of the operations under this title, including the provision of information and education on pediatric vaccinations and the delivery of immunization services, with the State's operations under the special supplemental nutrition program for women, infants, and children under section 17 of the Child Nutrition Act of 1966;

(12) provide that, in determining whether an individual is blind, there shall be an examination by a physician skilled in the diseases of the eye or by an optometrist, whichever the individual may select;

(13) provide—

(A) for a public process for determination of rates of payment under the plan for hospital services, nursing facility services, and services of intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded under which—

(i) proposed rates, the methodologies underlying the establishment of such rates, and justifications for the

proposed rates are published,

(ii) providers, beneficiaries and their representatives, and other concerned State residents are given a reasonable opportunity for review and comment on the proposed rates, methodologies, and justifications,

(iii) final rates, the methodologies underlying the establishment of such rates, and justifications for such

final rates are published, and

(iv) in the case of hospitals, such rates take into account (in a manner consistent with section 1923) the situation of hospitals which serve a disproportionate number of low-income patients with special needs;

(B) for payment for hospice care in amounts no lower than the amounts, using the same methodology, used under part A of title XVIII and for payment of amounts under section 1905(o)(3); except that in the case of hospice care which is furnished to an individual who is a resident of a nursing facility or intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, and who would be eligible under the plan for nursing facility services or services in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded if he had not elected to receive hospice care, there shall be paid an additional amount, to take into account the room and board furnished by the facility, equal to at least 95 percent of the rate that would have been paid by the State under the plan for facility services in that facility for that individual; and

(C) payment for primary care services (as defined in subsection (jj)) furnished in 2013 and 2014 by a physician with a primary specialty designation of family medicine, general internal medicine, or pediatric medicine at a rate not less than 100 percent of the payment rate that applies to such services and physician under part B of title XVIII (or, if greater, the payment rate that would be applicable under such part if the conversion factor under section 1848(d) for the year involved were the conversion factor under such section for 2009);

(14) provide that enrollment fees, premiums, or similar charges, and deductions, cost sharing, or similar charges, may

be imposed only as provided in section 1916;

(15) provide for payment for services described in clause (B) or (C) of section 1905(a)(2) under the plan in accordance with subsection (bb);

(16) provide for inclusion, to the extent required by regulations prescribed by the Secretary, of provisions (conforming to such regulations) with respect to the furnishing of medical assistance under the plan to individuals who are residents of the State but are absent therefrom;

(17) except as provided in subsections (e)(14), (e)(14), (l)(3) (m)(3), and (m)(4), include reasonable standards (which shall be comparable for all groups and may, in accordance with standards prescribed by the Secretary, differ with respect to income levels, but only in the case of applicants or recipients of assistance under the plan who are not receiving aid or assistance under any plan of the State approved under title I, X, XIV, or XVI, or part A of title IV, and with respect to whom supplemental security income benefits are not being paid under title XVI, based on the variations between shelter costs in urban areas and in rural areas) for determining eligibility for and the extent of medical assistance under the plan which (A) are consistent with the objectives of this title, (B) provide for taking into account only such income and resources as are, as determined in accordance with standards prescribed by the Secretary, available to the applicant or recipient and (in the case of any applicant or recipient who would, except for income and resources, be eligible for aid or assistance in the form of money payments under any plan of the State approved under title I, X, XIV, or XVI, or part A of title IV, or to have paid with respect to him supplemental security income benefits under title XVI) as would not be disregarded (or set aside for future needs) in determining his eligibility for such aid, assistance, or benefits, (C) provide for reasonable evaluation of any such income or resources, and (D) do not take into account the financial responsibility of any individual for any applicant or recipient of assistance under the plan unless such applicant or recipient is such individual's spouse or such individual's child who is under age 21 or (with respect to States eligible to participate in the State program established under title XVI), is blind or permanently and totally disabled, or is blind or disabled as defined in section 1614 (with respect to States which are not eligible to participate in such program); and provide for flexibility in the application of such standards with respect to

income by taking into account, except to the extent prescribed by the Secretary, the costs (whether in the form of insurance premiums, payments made to the State under section 1903(f)(2)(B), or otherwise and regardless of whether such costs are reimbursed under another public program of the State or political subdivision thereof) incurred for medical care or for any other type of remedial care recognized under State law;

(18) comply with the provisions of section 1917 with respect to liens, adjustments and recoveries of medical assistance correctly paid, transfers of assets, and treatment of certain trusts;

(19) provide such safeguards as may be necessary to assure that eligibility for care and services under the plan will be determined, and such care and services will be provided, in a manner consistent with simplicity of administration and the best interests of the recipients;

(20) if the State plan includes medical assistance in behalf of individuals 65 years of age or older who are patients in in-

stitutions for mental diseases—

(A) provide for having in effect such agreements or other arrangements with State authorities concerned with mental diseases, and, where appropriate, with such institutions, as may be necessary for carrying out the State plan, including arrangements for joint planning and for development of alternate methods of care, arrangements providing assurance of immediate readmittance to institutions where needed for individuals under alternate plans of care, and arrangements providing for access to patients and facilities, for furnishing information, and for making reports;

(B) provide for an individual plan for each such patient to assure that the institutional care provided to him is in his best interests, including, to that end, assurances that there will be initial and periodic review of his medical and other needs, that he will be given appropriate medical treatment within the institution, and that there will be a periodic determination of his need for continued treatment

in the institution; and

(C) provide for the development of alternate plans of care, making maximum utilization of available resources, for recipients 65 years of age or older who would otherwise need care in such institutions, including appropriate medical treatment and other aid or assistance; for services referred to in section 3(a)(4)(A)(i) and (ii) or section 1603(a)(4)(A)(i) and (ii) which are appropriate for such recipients and for such patients; and for methods of administration necessary to assure that the responsibilities of the State agency under the State plan with respect to such recipients and such patients will be effectively carried out;

(21) if the State plan includes medical assistance in behalf of individuals 65 years of age or older who are patients in public institutions for mental diseases, show that the State is making satisfactory progress toward developing and implementing a comprehensive mental health program, including provision for utilization of community mental health centers, nursing facilities, and other alternatives to care in public institutions for

mental diseases;

(22) include descriptions of (A) the kinds and numbers of professional medical personnel and supporting staff that will be used in the administration of the plan and of the responsibilities they will have, (B) the standards, for private or public institutions in which recipients of medical assistance under the plan may receive care or services, that will be utilized by the State authority or authorities responsible for establishing and maintaining such standards, (C) the cooperative arrangements with State health agencies and State vocational rehabilitation agencies entered into with a view to maximum utilization of and coordination of the provision of medical assistance with the services administered or supervised by such agencies, and (D) other standards and methods that the State will use to assure that medical or remedial care and services provided to re-

cipients of medical assistance are of high quality;

(23) provide that (A) any individual eligible for medical assistance (including drugs) may obtain such assistance from any institution, agency, community pharmacy, or person, qualified to perform the service or services required (including an organization which provides such services, or arranges for their availability, on a prepayment basis), who undertakes to provide him such services, and (B) an enrollment of an individual eligible for medical assistance in a primary care case-management system (described in section 1915(b)(1)), a medicaid managed care organization, or a similar entity shall not restrict the choice of the qualified person from whom the individual may receive services under section 1905(a)(4)(C), except as provided in subsection (g) and in section 1915, except that this paragraph shall not apply in the case of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, and Guam, and except that nothing in this paragraph shall be construed as requiring a State to provide medical assistance for such services furnished by a person or entity convicted of a felony under Federal or State law for an offense which the State agency determines is inconsistent with the best interests of beneficiaries under the State plan or by a provider or supplier to which a moratorium under subsection (kk)(4) is applied during the period of such moratorium';

(24) effective July 1, 1969, provide for consultative services by health agencies and other appropriate agencies of the State to hospitals, nursing facilities, home health agencies, clinics, laboratories, and such other institutions as the Secretary may specify in order to assist them (A) to qualify for payments under this Act, (B) to establish and maintain such fiscal records as may be necessary for the proper and efficient administration of this Act, and (C) to provide information needed to determine payments due under this Act on account of care

and services furnished to individuals;

(25) provide—

(A) that the State or local agency administering such plan will take all reasonable measures to ascertain the legal liability of third parties (including health insurers, self-insured plans, group health plans (as defined in section 607(1) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974), service benefit plans, managed care organizations, pharmacy benefit managers, or other parties that

are, by statute, contract, or agreement, legally responsible for payment of a claim for a health care item or service) to pay for care and services available under the plan, in-

cluding-

(i) the collection of sufficient information (as specified by the Secretary in regulations) to enable the State to pursue claims against such third parties, with such information being collected at the time of any determination or redetermination of eligibility for medical assistance, and

(ii) the submission to the Secretary of a plan (subject to approval by the Secretary) for pursuing claims against such third parties, which plan shall be integrated with, and be monitored as a part of the Secretary's review of, the State's mechanized claims processing and information retrieval systems required under section 1903(r);

(B) that in any case where such a legal liability is found to exist after medical assistance has been made available on behalf of the individual and where the amount of reimbursement the State can reasonably expect to recover exceeds the costs of such recovery, the State or local agency will seek reimbursement for such assistance to the extent

of such legal liability;

(C) that in the case of an individual who is entitled to medical assistance under the State plan with respect to a service for which a third party is liable for payment, the person furnishing the service may not seek to collect from the individual (or any financially responsible relative or representative of that individual) payment of an amount for that service (i) if the total of the amount of the liabilities of third parties for that service is at least equal to the amount payable for that service under the plan (disregarding section 1916), or (ii) in an amount which exceeds the lesser of (I) the amount which may be collected under section 1916, or (II) the amount by which the amount payable for that service under the plan (disregarding section 1916) exceeds the total of the amount of the liabilities of third parties for that service;

(D) that a person who furnishes services and is participating under the plan may not refuse to furnish services to an individual (who is entitled to have payment made under the plan for the services the person furnishes) because of a third party's potential liability for payment for

the service;

(E) that in the case of prenatal or preventive pediatric care (including early and periodic screening and diagnosis services under section 1905(a)(4)(B)) covered under the State plan, the State shall—

(i) make payment for such service in accordance with the usual payment schedule under such plan for such services without regard to the liability of a third

party for payment for such services; and

(ii) seek reimbursement from such third party in accordance with subparagraph (B);

(F) that in the case of any services covered under such plan which are provided to an individual on whose behalf child support enforcement is being carried out by the State agency under part D of title IV of this Act, the State shall—

(i) make payment for such service in accordance with the usual payment schedule under such plan for such services without regard to any third-party liability for payment for such services, if such third-party liability is derived (through insurance or otherwise) from the parent whose obligation to pay support is being enforced by such agency, if payment has not been made by such third party within 30 days after such services are furnished;

(ii) seek reimbursement from such third party in ac-

cordance with subparagraph (B);

(G) that the State prohibits any health insurer (including a group health plan, as defined in section 607(1) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, a self-insured plan, a service benefit plan, a managed care organization, a pharmacy benefit manager, or other party that is, by statute, contract, or agreement, legally responsible for payment of a claim for a health care item or service), in enrolling an individual or in making any payments for benefits to the individual or on the individual's behalf, from taking into account that the individual is eligible for or is provided medical assistance under a plan under this title for such State, or any other State;

(H) that to the extent that payment has been made under the State plan for medical assistance in any case where a third party has a legal liability to make payment for such assistance, the State has in effect laws under which, to the extent that payment has been made under the State plan for medical assistance for health care items or services furnished to an individual, the State is considered to have acquired the rights of such individual to payment by any other party for such health care items or

services; and

(I) that the State shall provide assurances satisfactory to the Secretary that the State has in effect laws requiring health insurers, including self-insured plans, group health plans (as defined in section 607(1) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974), service benefit plans, managed care organizations, pharmacy benefit managers, or other parties that are, by statute, contract, or agreement, legally responsible for payment of a claim for a health care item or service, as a condition of doing business in the State, to—

(i) provide, with respect to individuals who are eligible (and, at State option, individuals who apply or whose eligibility for medical assistance is being evaluated in accordance with section 1902(e)(13)(D)) for, or are provided, medical assistance under the State plan under this title (and, at State option, child health assistance under title XXI), upon the request of the

State, information to determine during what period the individual or their spouses or their dependents may be (or may have been) covered by a health insurer and the nature of the coverage that is or was provided by the health insurer (including the name, address, and identifying number of the plan) in a manner prescribed by the Secretary;

(ii) accept the State's right of recovery and the assignment to the State of any right of an individual or other entity to payment from the party for an item or service for which payment has been made under the

State plan;

(iii) respond to any inquiry by the State regarding a claim for payment for any health care item or service that is submitted not later than 3 years after the date of the provision of such health care item or service; and

(iv) agree not to deny a claim submitted by the State solely on the basis of the date of submission of the claim, the type or format of the claim form, or a failure to present proper documentation at the point-of-sale that is the basis of the claim, if—

(I) the claim is submitted by the State within the 3-year period beginning on the date on which

the item or service was furnished; and

(II) any action by the State to enforce its rights with respect to such claim is commenced within 6 years of the State's submission of such claim;

years of the State's submission of such claim; (26) if the State plan includes medical assistance for inpatient mental hospital services, provide, with respect to each patient receiving such services, for a regular program of medical review (including medical evaluation) of his need for such serv-

ices, and for a written plan of care;

(27) provide for agreements with every person or institution providing services under the State plan under which such person or institution agrees (A) to keep such records as are necessary fully to disclose the extent of the services provided to individuals receiving assistance under the State plan, and (B) to furnish the State agency or the Secretary with such information, regarding any payments claimed by such person or institution for providing services under the State plan, as the State agency or the Secretary may from time to time request; (28) provide—

(A) that any nursing facility receiving payments under such plan must satisfy all the requirements of subsections (b) through (d) of section 1919 as they apply to such facili-

ties:

(B) for including in "nursing facility services" at least the items and services specified (or deemed to be specified) by the Secretary under section 1919(f)(7) and making available upon request a description of the items and services so included;

(C) for procedures to make available to the public the data and methodology used in establishing payment rates for nursing facilities under this title; and

- (D) for compliance (by the date specified in the respective sections) with the requirements of—
 - (i) section 1919(e);

(ii) section 1919(g) (relating to responsibility for survey and certification of nursing facilities); and

(iii) sections 1919(h)(2)(B) and 1919(h)(2)(D) (relating to establishment and application of remedies);

(29) include a State program which meets the requirements set forth in section 1908, for the licensing of administrators of pursing homes:

nursing homes;

(30)(A) provide such methods and procedures relating to the utilization of, and the payment for, care and services available under the plan (including but not limited to utilization review plans as provided for in section 1903(i)(4)) as may be necessary to safeguard against unnecessary utilization of such care and services and to assure that payments are consistent with efficiency, economy, and quality of care and are sufficient to enlist enough providers so that care and services are available under the plan at least to the extent that such care and services are available to the general population in the geographic area; and

(B) provide, under the program described in subparagraph

(A), that—

(i) each admission to a hospital, intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, or hospital for mental diseases is reviewed or screened in accordance with criteria established by medical and other professional personnel who are not themselves directly responsible for the care of the patient involved, and who do not have a significant financial interest in any such institution and are not, except in the case of a hospital, employed by the institution pro-

viding the care involved, and

(ii) the information developed from such review or screening, along with the data obtained from prior reviews of the necessity for admission and continued stay of patients by such professional personnel, shall be used as the basis for establishing the size and composition of the sample of admissions to be subject to review and evaluation by such personnel, and any such sample may be of any size up to 100 percent of all admissions and must be of sufficient size to serve the purpose of (I) identifying the patterns of care being provided and the changes occurring over time in such patterns so that the need for modification may be ascertained, and (II) subjecting admissions to early or more extensive review where information indicates that such consideration is warranted to a hospital, intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, or hospital for mental diseases;

(31) with respect to services in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded (where the State plan includes medical assistance for such services) provide, with respect to each patient receiving such services, for a written plan of care, prior to admission to or authorization of benefits in such facility, in accordance with regulations of the Secretary, and for a regular program of independent professional review (including medical

evaluation) which shall periodically review his need for such services;

(32) provide that no payment under the plan for any care or service provided to an individual shall be made to anyone other than such individual or the person or institution providing such care or service, under an assignment or power of attorney or otherwise; except that—

(A) in the case of any care or service provided by a physician, dentist, or other individual practitioner, such payment may be made (i) to the employer of such physician, dentist, or other practitioner if such physician, dentist, or practitioner is required as a condition of his employment to turn over his fee for such care or service to his employer, or (ii) (where the care or service was provided in a hospital, clinic, or other facility) to the facility in which the care or service was provided if there is a contractual arrangement between such physician, dentist, or practitioner and such facility under which such facility submits the bill for such care or service;

(B) nothing in this paragraph shall be construed (i) to prevent the making of such a payment in accordance with an assignment from the person or institution providing the care or service involved if such assignment is made to a governmental agency or entity or is established by or pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction, or (ii) to preclude an agent of such person or institution from receiving any such payment if (but only if) such agent does so pursuant to an agency agreement under which the compensation to be paid to the agent for his services for or in connection with the billing or collection of payments due such person or institution under the plan is unrelated (directly or indirectly) to the amount of such payments or the billings therefor, and is not dependent upon the actual collection of any such payment;

(C) in the case of services furnished (during a period that does not exceed 14 continuous days in the case of an informal reciprocal arrangement or 90 continuous days (or such longer period as the Secretary may provide) in the case of an arrangement involving per diem or other fee-fortime compensation) by, or incident to the services of, one physician to the patients of another physician who submits the claim for such services, payment shall be made to the physician submitting the claim (as if the services were furnished by, or incident to, the physician's services), but only if the claim identifies (in a manner specified by the Secretary) the physician who furnished the services; and

(D) in the case of payment for a childhood vaccine administered before October 1, 1994, to individuals entitled to medical assistance under the State plan, the State plan may make payment directly to the manufacturer of the vaccine under a voluntary replacement program agreed to by the State pursuant to which the manufacturer (i) supplies doses of the vaccine to providers administering the vaccine, (ii) periodically replaces the supply of the vaccine, and (iii) charges the State the manufacturer's price to the

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention for the vaccine so administered (which price includes a reasonable amount to cover shipping and the handling of returns);

(33) provide—

(A) that the State health agency, or other appropriate State medical agency, shall be responsible for establishing a plan, consistent with regulations prescribed by the Secretary, for the review by appropriate professional health personnel of the appropriateness and quality of care and services furnished to recipients of medical assistance under the plan in order to provide guidance with respect thereto in the administration of the plan to the State agency established or designated pursuant to paragraph (5) and, where applicable, to the State agency described in the second sentence of this subsection; and

(B) that, except as provided in section 1919(g), the State or local agency utilized by the Secretary for the purpose specified in the first sentence of section 1864(a), or, if such agency is not the State agency which is responsible for licensing health institutions, the State agency responsible for such licensing, will perform for the State agency administering or supervising the administration of the plan approved under this title the function of determining whether institutions and agencies meet the requirements for participation in the program under such plan, except that, if the Secretary has cause to question the adequacy of such determinations, the Secretary is authorized to validate State determinations and, on that basis, make independent and binding determinations concerning the extent to which individual institutions and agencies meet the requirements for participation;

(34) provide that in the case of any individual who has been determined to be eligible for medical assistance under the plan, such assistance will be made available to him for care and services included under the plan and furnished in or after the third month before the month in which he made application (or application was made on his behalf in the case of a deceased individual) for such assistance if such individual was (or upon application would have been) eligible for such assistance at the

time such care and services were furnished;

(35) provide that any disclosing entity (as defined in section 1124(a)(2)) receiving payments under such plan complies with

the requirements of section 1124;

(36) provide that within 90 days following the completion of each survey of any health care facility, laboratory, agency, clinic, or organization, by the appropriate State agency described in paragraph (9), such agency shall (in accordance with regulations of the Secretary) make public in readily available form and place the pertinent findings of each such survey relating to the compliance of each such health care facility, laboratory, clinic, agency, or organization with (A) the statutory conditions of participation imposed under this title, and (B) the major additional conditions which the Secretary finds necessary in the interest of health and safety of individuals who are furnished

care or services by any such facility, laboratory, clinic, agency,

or organization;

(37) provide for claims payment procedures which (A) ensure that 90 per centum of claims for payment (for which no further written information or substantiation is required in order to make payment) made for services covered under the plan and furnished by health care practitioners through individual or group practices or through shared health facilities are paid within 30 days of the date of receipt of such claims and that 99 per centum of such claims are paid within 90 days of the date of receipt of such claims, and (B) provide for procedures of prepayment and postpayment claims review, including review of appropriate data with respect to the recipient and provider of a service and the nature of the service for which payment is claimed, to ensure the proper and efficient payment of claims and management of the program;

(38) require that an entity (other than an individual practitioner or a group of practitioners) that furnishes, or arranges for the furnishing of, items or services under the plan, shall supply (within such period as may be specified in regulations by the Secretary or by the single State agency which administers or supervises the administration of the plan) upon request specifically addressed to such entity by the Secretary or such State agency, the information described in section

1128(b)(9);

(39) provide that the State agency shall exclude any specified individual or entity from participation in the program under the State plan for the period specified by the Secretary, when required by him to do so pursuant to section 1128 or section 1128A, terminate the participation of any individual or entity in such program if (subject to such exceptions as are permitted with respect to exclusion under sections 1128(c)(3)(B) and 1128(d)(3)(B)) participation of such individual or entity is terminated under title XVIII or any other State plan under this title, and provide that no payment may be made under the plan with respect to any item or service furnished by such individual or entity during such period;

(40) require each health services facility or organization which receives payments under the plan and of a type for which a uniform reporting system has been established under section 1121(a) to make reports to the Secretary of information described in such section in accordance with the uniform reporting system (established under such section) for that type of

facility or organization;

(41) provide that whenever a provider of services or any other person is terminated, suspended, or otherwise sanctioned or prohibited from participating under the State plan, the State agency shall promptly notify the Secretary and, in the case of a physician and notwithstanding paragraph (7), the State medical licensing board of such action;

(42) provide that—

(A) the records of any entity participating in the plan and providing services reimbursable on a cost-related basis will be audited as the Secretary determines to be necessary to insure that proper payments are made under the plan; and

(B) not later than December 31, 2010, the State shall—
(i) establish a program under which the State contracts (consistent with State law and in the same

manner as the Secretary enters into contracts with recovery audit contractors under section 1893(h), subject to such exceptions or requirements as the Secretary may require for purposes of this title or a particular State) with 1 or more recovery audit contractors for the purpose of identifying underpayments and overpayments and recouping overpayments under the State plan and under any waiver of the State plan with respect to all services for which payment is made to any entity under such plan or waiver; and

(ii) provide assurances satisfactory to the Secretary

that—

(I) under such contracts, payment shall be made to such a contractor only from amounts recovered;(II) from such amounts recovered, payment—

(aa) shall be made on a contingent basis for

collecting overpayments; and

(bb) may be made in such amounts as the State may specify for identifying underpayments;

(III) the State has an adequate process for entities to appeal any adverse determination made by such contractors; and

(IV) such program is carried out in accordance with such requirements as the Secretary shall specify, including—

(aa) for purposes of section 1903(a)(7), that amounts expended by the State to carry out the program shall be considered amounts expended as necessary for the proper and efficient administration of the State plan or a waiver of the plan;

(bb) that section 1903(d) shall apply to amounts recovered under the program; and

(cc) that the State and any such contractors under contract with the State shall coordinate such recovery audit efforts with other contractors or entities performing audits of entities receiving payments under the State plan or waiver in the State, including efforts with Federal and State law enforcement with respect to the Department of Justice, including the Federal Bureau of Investigations, the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services, and the State medicaid fraud control unit; and

(43) provide for—

(A) informing all persons in the State who are under the age of 21 and who have been determined to be eligible for medical assistance including services described in section

1905(a)(4)(B), of the availability of early and periodic screening, diagnostic, and treatment services as described in section 1905(r) and the need for age-appropriate immunizations against vaccine-preventable diseases,

(B) providing or arranging for the provision of such screening services in all cases where they are requested,

(C) arranging for (directly or through referral to appropriate agencies, organizations, or individuals) corrective treatment the need for which is disclosed by such child health screening services, and

(D) reporting to the Secretary (in a uniform form and manner established by the Secretary, by age group and by basis of eligibility for medical assistance, and by not later than April 1 after the end of each fiscal year, beginning with fiscal year 1990) the following information relating to early and periodic screening, diagnostic, and treatment services provided under the plan during each fiscal year:
(i) the number of children provided child health

screening services,

(ii) the number of children referred for corrective treatment (the need for which is disclosed by such child health screening services),

(iii) the number of children receiving dental services, and other information relating to the provision of dental services to such children described in section 2108(e) and

(iv) the State's results in attaining the participation goals set for the State under section 1905(r);

(44) in each case for which payment for inpatient hospital services, services in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, or inpatient mental hospital services is made under the State plan-

(A) a physician (or, in the case of skilled nursing facility services or intermediate care facility services, a physician, or a nurse practitioner or clinical nurse specialist who is not an employee of the facility but is working in collaboration with a physician) certifies at the time of admission, or, if later, the time the individual applies for medical assistance under the State plan (and a physician, a physician assistant under the supervision of a physician, or, in the case of skilled nursing facility services or intermediate care facility services, a physician, or a nurse practitioner or clinical nurse specialist who is not an employee of the facility but is working in collaboration with a physician, recertifies, where such services are furnished over a period of time, in such cases, at least as often as required under section 1903(g)(6) (or, in the case of services that are services provided in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, every year), and accompanied by such supporting material, appropriate to the case involved, as may be provided in regulations of the Secretary), that such services are or were required to be given on an inpatient basis because the individual needs or needed such services, and

(B) such services were furnished under a plan established and periodically reviewed and evaluated by a physician, or, in the case of skilled nursing facility services or intermediate care facility services, a physician, or a nurse practitioner or clinical nurse specialist who is not an employee of the facility but is working in collaboration with a physician;

(45) provide for mandatory assignment of rights of payment for medical support and other medical care owed to recipients,

in accordance with section 1912;

(46)(A) provide that information is requested and exchanged for purposes of income and eligibility verification in accordance with a State system which meets the requirements of section 1137 of this Act; and

- (B) provide, with respect to an individual declaring to be a citizen or national of the United States for purposes of establishing eligibility under this title, that the State shall satisfy the requirements of—
 - (i) section 1903(x); or
 - (ii) subsection (ee);

(47) provide—

- (A) at the option of the State, for making ambulatory prenatal care available to pregnant women during a presumptive eligibility period in accordance with section 1920 and provide for making medical assistance for items and services described in subsection (a) of section 1920A available to children during a presumptive eligibility period in accordance with such section and provide for making medical assistance available to individuals described in subsection (a) of section 1920B during a presumptive eligibility period in accordance with such section and provide for making medical assistance available to individuals described in subsection (a) of section 1920C during a presumptive eligibility period in accordance with such section; and
- (B) that any hospital that is a participating provider under the State plan may elect to be a qualified entity for purposes of determining, on the basis of preliminary information, whether any individual is eligible for medical assistance under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan for purposes of providing the individual with medical assistance during a presumptive eligibility period, in the same manner, and subject to the same requirements, as apply to the State options with respect to populations described in section 1920, 1920A, 1920B, or 1920C (but without regard to whether the State has elected to provide for a presumptive eligibility period under any such sections), subject to such guidance as the Secretary shall establish;

(48) provide a method of making cards evidencing eligibility for medical assistance available to an eligible individual who does not reside in a permanent dwelling or does not have a fixed home or mailing address;

(49) provide that the State will provide information and access to certain information respecting sanctions taken against

health care practitioners and providers by State licensing authorities in accordance with section 1921;

- (50) provide, in accordance with subsection (q), for a monthly personal needs allowance for certain institutionalized individuals and couples;
- (51) meet the requirements of section 1924 (relating to protection of community spouses);
- (52) meet the requirements of section 1925 (relating to extension of eligibility for medical assistance);

(53) provide-

(A) for notifying in a timely manner all individuals in the State who are determined to be eligible for medical assistance and who are pregnant women, breastfeeding or postpartum women (as defined in section 17 of the Child Nutrition Act of 1966), or children below the age of 5, of the availability of benefits furnished by the special supplemental nutrition program under such section, and

(B) for referring any such individual to the State agency

responsible for administering such program;

(54) in the case of a State plan that provides medical assistance for covered outpatient drugs (as defined in section 1927(k)), comply with the applicable requirements of section 1927:

- (55) provide for receipt and initial processing of applications of individuals for medical assistance under subsection (a)(10)(A)(i)(IV), (a)(10)(A)(i)(VI), (a)(10)(A)(i)(VII), or (a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX)—
 - (A) at locations which are other than those used for the receipt and processing of applications for aid under part A of title IV and which include facilities defined as disproportionate share hospitals under section 1923(a)(1)(A) and Federally-qualified health centers described in section 1905(1)(2)(B), and
 - (B) using applications which are other than those used for applications for aid under such part;

(56) provide, in accordance with subsection (s), for adjusted

payments for certain inpatient hospital services;

(57) provide that each hospital, nursing facility, provider of home health care or personal care services, hospice program, or medicaid managed care organization (as defined in section 1903(m)(1)(A)) receiving funds under the plan shall comply with the requirements of subsection (w);

(58) provide that the State, acting through a State agency, association, or other private nonprofit entity, develop a written description of the law of the State (whether statutory or as recognized by the courts of the State) concerning advance directives that would be distributed by providers or organizations under the requirements of subsection (w);

(59) maintain a list (updated not less often than monthly, and containing each physician's unique identifier provided under the system established under subsection (x)) of all physicians who are certified to participate under the State plan;

(60) provide that the State agency shall provide assurances satisfactory to the Secretary that the State has in effect the

laws relating to medical child support required under section 1908A;

(61) provide that the State must demonstrate that it operates a medicaid fraud and abuse control unit described in section 1903(q) that effectively carries out the functions and requirements described in such section, as determined in accordance with standards established by the Secretary, unless the State demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the effective operation of such a unit in the State would not be cost-effective because minimal fraud exists in connection with the provision of covered services to eligible individuals under the State plan, and that beneficiaries under the plan will be protected from abuse and neglect in connection with the provision of medical assistance under the plan without the existence of such a unit;

(62) provide for a program for the distribution of pediatric vaccines to program-registered providers for the immunization of vaccine-eligible children in accordance with section 1928;

(63) provide for administration and determinations of eligibility with respect to individuals who are (or seek to be) eligible for medical assistance based on the application of section 1931;

(64) provide, not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this paragraph, a mechanism to receive reports from beneficiaries and others and compile data concerning alleged instances of waste, fraud, and abuse relating to the operation of this title;

(65) provide that the State shall issue provider numbers for all suppliers of medical assistance consisting of durable medical equipment, as defined in section 1861(n), and the State shall not issue or renew such a supplier number for any such supplier unless—

(A)(i) full and complete information as to the identity of each person with an ownership or control interest (as defined in section 1124(a)(3)) in the supplier or in any subcontractor (as defined by the Secretary in regulations) in which the supplier directly or indirectly has a 5 percent or more ownership interest; and

(ii) to the extent determined to be feasible under regulations of the Secretary, the name of any disclosing entity (as defined in section 1124(a)(2)) with respect to which a person with such an ownership or control interest in the supplier is a person with such an ownership or control interest in the disclosing entity; and

(B) a surety bond in a form specified by the Secretary under section 1834(a)(16)(B) and in an amount that is not less than \$50,000 or such comparable surety bond as the Secretary may permit under the second sentence of such section:

(66) provide for making eligibility determinations under section 1935(a);

(67) provide, with respect to services covered under the State plan (but not under title XVIII) that are furnished to a PACE program eligible individual enrolled with a PACE provider by a provider participating under the State plan that does not

have a contract or other agreement with the PACE provider that establishes payment amounts for such services, that such participating provider may not require the PACE provider to pay the participating provider an amount greater than the amount that would otherwise be payable for the service to the participating provider under the State plan for the State where the PACE provider is located (in accordance with regulations issued by the Secretary);

(68) provide that any entity that receives or makes annual payments under the State plan of at least \$5,000,000, as a con-

dition of receiving such payments, shall—

(A) establish written policies for all employees of the entity (including management), and of any contractor or agent of the entity, that provide detailed information about the False Claims Act established under sections 3729 through 3733 of title 31, United States Code, administrative remedies for false claims and statements established under chapter 38 of title 31, United States Code, any State laws pertaining to civil or criminal penalties for false claims and statements, and whistleblower protections under such laws, with respect to the role of such laws in preventing and detecting fraud, waste, and abuse in Federal health care programs (as defined in section 1128B(f));

(B) include as part of such written policies, detailed provisions regarding the entity's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste, and abuse; and

(C) include in any employee handbook for the entity, a specific discussion of the laws described in subparagraph (A), the rights of employees to be protected as whistle-blowers, and the entity's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste, and abuse;

(69) provide that the State must comply with any requirements determined by the Secretary to be necessary for carrying out the Medicaid Integrity Program established under section

1936;

(70) at the option of the State and notwithstanding paragraphs (1), (10)(B), and (23), provide for the establishment of a non-emergency medical transportation brokerage program in order to more cost-effectively provide transportation for individuals eligible for medical assistance under the State plan who need access to medical care or services and have no other means of transportation which—

(A) may include a wheelchair van, taxi, stretcher car, bus passes and tickets, secured transportation, and such other transportation as the Secretary determines appro-

priate; and

(B) may be conducted under contract with a broker who—

- (i) is selected through a competitive bidding process based on the State's evaluation of the broker's experience, performance, references, resources, qualifications, and costs;
- (ii) has oversight procedures to monitor beneficiary access and complaints and ensure that transport per-

sonnel are licensed, qualified, competent, and courteous;

(iii) is subject to regular auditing and oversight by the State in order to ensure the quality of the transportation services provided and the adequacy of beneficiary access to medical care and services; and

(iv) complies with such requirements related to prohibitions on referrals and conflict of interest as the Secretary shall establish (based on the prohibitions on physician referrals under section 1877 and such other prohibitions and requirements as the Secretary determines to be appropriate);

(71) provide that the State will implement an asset

verification program as required under section 1940;

(72) provide that the State will not prevent a Federallyqualified health center from entering into contractual relationships with private practice dental providers in the provision of

Federally-qualified health center services;

(73) in the case of any State in which 1 or more Indian Health Programs or Urban Indian Organizations furnishes health care services, provide for a process under which the State seeks advice on a regular, ongoing basis from designees of such Indian Health Programs and Urban Indian Organizations on matters relating to the application of this title that are likely to have a direct effect on such Indian Health Programs and Urban Indian Organizations and that—

(A) shall include solicitation of advice prior to submission of any plan amendments, waiver requests, and proposals for demonstration projects likely to have a direct effect on Indians, Indian Health Programs, or Urban Indian

Organizations; and

(B) may include appointment of an advisory committee and of a designee of such Indian Health Programs and Urban Indian Organizations to the medical care advisory committee advising the State on its State plan under this title:

(74) provide for maintenance of effort under the State plan or under any waiver of the plan in accordance with subsection

(75) provide that, beginning January 2015, and annually thereafter, the State shall submit a report to the Secretary

that contains—

(A) the total number of enrolled and newly enrolled individuals in the State plan or under a waiver of the plan for the fiscal year ending on September 30 of the preceding calendar year, disaggregated by population, including children, parents, nonpregnant childless adults, disabled individuals, elderly individuals, and such other categories or sub-categories of individuals eligible for medical assistance under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan as the Secretary may require;

(B) a description, which may be specified by population, of the outreach and enrollment processes used by the State

during such fiscal year; and

(C) any other data reporting determined necessary by the Secretary to monitor enrollment and retention of individuals eligible for medical assistance under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan;

(76) provide that any data collected under the State plan meets the requirements of section 3101 of the Public Health

(77) provide that the State shall comply with provider and supplier screening, oversight, and reporting requirements in

accordance with subsection (kk);

care delivery system of the State.

(79) provide that any agent, clearinghouse, or other alternate payee (as defined by the Secretary) that submits claims on behalf of a health care provider must register with the State and the Secretary in a form and manner specified by the Secretary;

(80) provide that the State shall not provide any payments for items or services provided under the State plan or under a waiver to any financial institution or entity located outside of the United States; and

(81) provide for implementation of the payment models specified by the Secretary under section 1115A(c) for implementation on a nationwide basis unless the State demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that implementation would not be administratively feasible or appropriate to the health

Notwithstanding paragraph (5), if on January 1, 1965, and on the date on which a State submits its plan for approval under this title, the State agency which administered or supervised the administration of the plan of such State approved under title X (or title XVI, insofar as it relates to the blind) was different from the State agency which administered or supervised the administration of the State plan approved under title I (or title XVI, insofar as it relates to the aged), the State agency which administered or supervised the administration of such plan approved under title X (or title XVI, insofar as it relates to the blind) may be designated to administer or supervise the administration of the portion of the State plan for medical assistance which relates to blind individuals and a different State agency may be established or designated to administer or supervise the administration of the rest of the State plan for medical assistance; and in such case the part of the plan which each such agency administers, or the administration of which each such agency supervises, shall be regarded as a separate plan for purposes of this title (except for purposes of paragraph (10)). The provisions of paragraphs (9)(A), (31), and (33) and of section 1903(i)(4) shall not apply to a religious nonmedical health care institution (as defined in section 1861(ss)(1)).

For purposes of paragraph (10) any individual who, for the month of August 1972, was eligible for or receiving aid or assistance under a State plan approved under title I, X, XIV, or XVI, or part A of title IV and who for such month was entitled to monthly insurance benefits under title II shall for purposes of this title only be deemed to be eligible for financial aid or assistance for any month thereafter if such individual would have been eligible for financial aid or assistance for such month had the increase in monthly insurance benefits under title II resulting from enactment of Public Law 92-336 not been applicable to such individual.

The requirement of clause (A) of paragraph (37) with respect to a State plan may be waived by the Secretary if he finds that the State has exercised good faith in trying to meet such requirement. For purposes of this title, any child who meets the requirements of paragraph (1) or (2) of section 473(b) shall be deemed to be a dependent child as defined in section 406 and shall be deemed to be a recipient of aid to families with dependent children under part A of title IV in the State where such child resides. Notwithstanding paragraph (10)(B) or any other provision of this subsection, a State plan shall provide medical assistance with respect to an alien who is not lawfully admitted for permanent residence or otherwise permanently residing in the United States under color of law only in accordance with section 1903(v).

(b) The Secretary shall approve any plan which fulfills the conditions specified in subsection (a) of this section, except that he shall not approve any plan which imposes, as a condition of eligibility for

medical assistance under the plan—

(1) an age requirement of more than 65 years; or

(2) any residence requirement which excludes any individual who resides in the State, regardless of whether or not the residence is maintained permanently or at a fixed address; or

(3) any citizenship requirement which excludes any citizen of

the United States.

(c) Notwithstanding subsection (b), the Secretary shall not approve any State plan for medical assistance if the State requires individuals described in subsection (l)(1) to apply for assistance under the State program funded under part A of title IV as a condition of applying for or receiving medical assistance under this title.

(d) If a State contracts with an entity which meets the requirements of section 1152, as determined by the Secretary, or a utilization and quality control peer review organization having a contract with the Secretary under part B of title XI for the performance of medical or utilization review functions (including quality review functions described in subsection (a)(30)(C)) required under this title of a State plan with respect to specific services or providers (or services or providers in a geographic area of the State), such requirements shall be deemed to be met for those services or providers (or services or providers in that area) by delegation to such an entity or organization under the contract of the State's authority to conduct such review activities if the contract provides for the performance of activities not inconsistent with part B of title XI and provides for such assurances of satisfactory performance by such an entity or organization as the Secretary may prescribe.

(e)(1) Beginning April 1, 1990, for provisions relating to the extension of eligibility for medical assistance for certain families who have received aid pursuant to a State plan approved under part A

of title IV and have earned income, see section 1925.

(2)(A) In the case of an individual who is enrolled with a medicaid managed care organization (as defined in section 1903(m)(1)(A)), with a primary care case manager (as defined in section 1905(t)), or with an eligible organization with a contract under section 1876 and who would (but for this paragraph) lose eligibility for benefits under this title before the end of the minimum enrollment period (defined in subparagraph (B)), the State plan may provide, notwithstanding any other provision of this title, that

the individual shall be deemed to continue to be eligible for such benefits until the end of such minimum period, but, except for benefits furnished under section 1905(a)(4)(C), only with respect to such benefits provided to the individual as an enrollee of such orga-

nization or entity or by or through the case manager.

(B) For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term "minimum enrollment period" means, with respect to an individual's enrollment with an organization or entity under a State plan, a period, established by the State, of not more than six months beginning on the date the individual's enrollment with the organization or entity becomes effective.

(3) At the option of the State, any individual who-

(A) is 18 years of age or younger and qualifies as a disabled individual under section 1614(a);

(B) with respect to whom there has been a determination by the State that—

(i) the individual requires a level of care provided in a hospital, nursing facility, or intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded,

(ii) it is appropriate to provide such care for the indi-

vidual outside such an institution, and

(iii) the estimated amount which would be expended for medical assistance for the individual for such care outside an institution is not greater than the estimated amount which would otherwise be expended for medical assistance for the individual within an appropriate institution; and

(C) if the individual were in a medical institution, would be eligible for medical assistance under the State plan under this

title,

shall be deemed, for purposes of this title only, to be an individual with respect to whom a supplemental security income payment, or State supplemental payment, respectively, is being

paid under title XVI.

- (4) A child born to a woman eligible for and receiving medical assistance under a State plan on the date of the child's birth shall be deemed to have applied for medical assistance and to have been found eligible for such assistance under such plan on the date of such birth and to remain eligible for such assistance for a period of one year. During the period in which a child is deemed under the preceding sentence to be eligible for medical assistance, the medical assistance eligibility identification number of the mother shall also serve as the identification number of the child, and all claims shall be submitted and paid under such number (unless the State issues a separate identification number for the child before such period expires). Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, in the case of a child who is born in the United States to an alien mother for whom medical assistance for the delivery of the child is made available pursuant to section 1903(v), the State immediately shall issue a separate identification number for the child upon notification by the facility at which such delivery occurred of the child's birth.
- (5) A woman who, while pregnant, is eligible for, has applied for, and has received medical assistance under the State plan, shall continue to be eligible under the plan, as though she were pregnant, for all pregnancy-related and postpartum medical assistance

under the plan, through the end of the month in which the 60-day

period (beginning on the last day of her pregnancy) ends.

(6) In the case of a pregnant woman described in subsection (a)(10) who, because of a change in income of the family of which she is a member, would not otherwise continue to be described in such subsection, the woman shall be deemed to continue to be an individual described in subsection (a)(10)(A)(i)(IV) and subsection (l)(1)(A) without regard to such change of income through the end of the month in which the 60-day period (beginning on the last day of her pregnancy) ends. The preceding sentence shall not apply in the case of a woman who has been provided ambulatory prenatal care pursuant to section 1920 during a presumptive eligibility period and is then, in accordance with such section, determined to be ineligible for medical assistance under the State plan.

(7) In the case of an infant or child described in subparagraph (B), (C), or (D) of subsection (l)(1) or paragraph (2) of section

1905(n)—

(A) who is receiving inpatient services for which medical assistance is provided on the date the infant or child attains the maximum age with respect to which coverage is provided under the State plan for such individuals, and

(B) who, but for attaining such age, would remain eligible for

medical assistance under such subsection,

the infant or child shall continue to be treated as an individual described in such respective provision until the end of the stay for

which the inpatient services are furnished.

(8) If an individual is determined to be a qualified medicare beneficiary (as defined in section 1905(p)(1)), such determination shall apply to services furnished after the end of the month in which the determination first occurs. For purposes of payment to a State under section 1903(a), such determination shall be considered to be valid for an individual for a period of 12 months, except that a State may provide for such determinations more frequently, but not more frequently than once every 6 months for an individual.

(9)(A) At the option of the State, the plan may include as medical

assistance respiratory care services for any individual who—

(i) is medically dependent on a ventilator for life support at least six hours per day;

(ii) has been so dependent for at least 30 consecutive days (or the maximum number of days authorized under the State

plan, whichever is less) as an inpatient;

(iii) but for the availability of respiratory care services, would require respiratory care as an inpatient in a hospital, nursing facility, or intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded and would be eligible to have payment made for such inpatient care under the State plan;

(iv) has adequate social support services to be cared for at

home: and

(v) wishes to be cared for at home.

(B) The requirements of subparagraph (A)(ii) may be satisfied by a continuous stay in one or more hospitals, nursing facilities, or intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded.

(C) For purposes of this paragraph, respiratory care services means services provided on a part-time basis in the home of the individual by a respiratory therapist or other health care professional trained in respiratory therapy (as determined by the State), payment for which is not otherwise included within other items and services furnished to such individual as medical assistance

under the plan.

(10)(A) The fact that an individual, child, or pregnant woman may be denied aid under part A of title IV pursuant to section 402(a)(43) shall not be construed as denying (or permitting a State to deny) medical assistance under this title to such individual, child, or woman who is eligible for assistance under this title on

a basis other than the receipt of aid under such part.

(B) If an individual, child, or pregnant woman is receiving aid under part A of title IV and such aid is terminated pursuant to section 402(a)(43), the State may not discontinue medical assistance under this title for the individual, child, or woman until the State has determined that the individual, child, or woman is not eligible for assistance under this title on a basis other than the receipt of aid under such part.

(11)(A) In the case of an individual who is enrolled with a group health plan under section 1906 and who would (but for this paragraph) lose eligibility for benefits under this title before the end of the minimum enrollment period (defined in subparagraph (B)), the State plan may provide, notwithstanding any other provision of this title, that the individual shall be deemed to continue to be eligible for such benefits until the end of such minimum period, but only with respect to such benefits provided to the individual as an enrollee of such plan.

(B) For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term "minimum enrollment period" means, with respect to an individual's enrollment with a group health plan, a period established by the State, of not more than 6 months beginning on the date the individual's enroll-

ment under the plan becomes effective.

(12) At the option of the State, the plan may provide that an individual who is under an age specified by the State (not to exceed 19 years of age) and who is determined to be eligible for benefits under a State plan approved under this title under subsection (a)(10)(A) shall remain eligible for those benefits until the earlier of—

- (A) the end of a period (not to exceed 12 months) following the determination; or
 - (B) the time that the individual exceeds that age.
- (13) Express Lane Option.—
 - (A) IN GENERAL.

(i) Option to use a finding from an express lane AGENCY.—At the option of the State, the State plan may provide that in determining eligibility under this title for a child (as defined in subparagraph (G)), the State may rely on a finding made within a reasonable period (as determined by the State) from an Express Lane agency (as defined in subparagraph (F)) when it determines whether a child satisfies one or more components of eligibility for medical assistance under this title. The State may rely on a finding from an Express Lane agency notwithstanding sections 1902(a)(46)(B) and 1137(d) or any differences in budget unit, disregard, deeming or other methodology, if the following requirements are met:

(I) PROHIBITION ON DETERMINING CHILDREN INELI-GIBLE FOR COVERAGE.—If a finding from an Express Lane agency would result in a determination that a child does not satisfy an eligibility requirement for medical assistance under this title and for child health assistance under title XXI, the State shall determine eligibility for assistance using its regular procedures.

(II) NOTICE REQUIREMENT.—For any child who is found eligible for medical assistance under the State plan under this title or child health assistance under title XXI and who is subject to premiums based on an Express Lane agency's finding of such child's income level, the State shall provide notice that the child may qualify for lower premium payments if evaluated by the State using its regular policies and of the procedures for requesting such an evaluation.

(III) COMPLIANCE WITH SCREEN AND ENROLL RE-QUIREMENT.—The State shall satisfy the requirements under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of section 2102(b)(3) (relating to screen and enroll) before enrolling a child in child health assistance under title XXI. At its option, the State may fulfill such requirements in accordance with either option provided under subparagraph

(C) of this paragraph.

(IV) VERIFICATION OF CITIZENSHIP OR NATIONALITY STATUS.—The State shall satisfy the requirements of section 1902(a)(46)(B) or 2105(c)(9), as applicable for verifications of citizenship or nationality status.

(V) Coding.—The State meets the requirements of

subparagraph (E).

- (ii) OPTION TO APPLY TO RENEWALS AND REDETERMINA-TIONS.—The State may apply the provisions of this paragraph when conducting initial determinations of eligibility, redeterminations of eligibility, or both, as described in the State plan.
- (B) RULES OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed—
 - (i) to limit or prohibit a State from taking any actions otherwise permitted under this title or title XXI in determining eligibility for or enrolling children into medical assistance under this title or child health assistance under title XXI; or
 - (ii) to modify the limitations in section 1902(a)(5) concerning the agencies that may make a determination of eligibility for medical assistance under this title.

(C) OPTIONS FOR SATISFYING THE SCREEN AND ENROLL RE-QUIREMENT.-

(i) IN GENERAL.—With respect to a child whose eligibility for medical assistance under this title or for child health assistance under title XXI has been evaluated by a State agency using an income finding from an Express Lane agency, a State may carry out its duties under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of section 2102(b)(3) (relating to screen and enroll) in accordance with either clause (ii) or clause (iii).

(ii) Establishing a screening threshold.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—Under this clause, the State establishes a screening threshold set as a percentage of the Federal poverty level that exceeds the highest income threshold applicable under this title to the child by a minimum of 30 percentage points or, at State option, a higher number of percentage points that reflects the value (as determined by the State and described in the State plan) of any differences between income methodologies used by the program administered by the Express Lane agency and the methodologies used by the State in determining eligibility for medical assistance under this title.

(II) CHILDREN WITH INCOME NOT ABOVE THRESH-OLD.—If the income of a child does not exceed the screening threshold, the child is deemed to satisfy the income eligibility criteria for medical assistance under this title regardless of whether such child would other-

wise satisfy such criteria.

(III) CHILDREN WITH INCOME ABOVE THRESHOLD.—If the income of a child exceeds the screening threshold, the child shall be considered to have an income above the Medicaid applicable income level described in section 2110(b)(4) and to satisfy the requirement under section 2110(b)(1)(C) (relating to the requirement that CHIP matching funds be used only for children not eligible for Medicaid). If such a child is enrolled in child health assistance under title XXI, the State shall provide the parent, guardian, or custodial relative with the following:

(aa) Notice that the child may be eligible to receive medical assistance under the State plan under this title if evaluated for such assistance under the State's regular procedures and notice of the process through which a parent, guardian, or custodial relative can request that the State evaluate the child's eligibility for medical assistance under this title using such regular proce-

dures.

(bb) A description of differences between the medical assistance provided under this title and child health assistance under title XXI, including differences in cost-sharing requirements and covered benefits.

(iii) TEMPORARY ENROLLMENT IN CHIP PENDING SCREEN AND ENROLL.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—Under this clause, a State enrolls a child in child health assistance under title XXI for a temporary period if the child appears eligible for such assistance based on an income finding by an Express Lane agency.

(II) DETERMINATION OF ELIGIBILITY.—During such temporary enrollment period, the State shall determine the child's eligibility for child health assistance

under title XXI or for medical assistance under this title in accordance with this clause.

(III) PROMPT FOLLOW UP.—In making such a determination, the State shall take prompt action to determine whether the child should be enrolled in medical assistance under this title or child health assistance under title XXI pursuant to subparagraphs (A) and (B) of section 2102(b)(3) (relating to screen and enroll).

(IV) REQUIREMENT FOR SIMPLIFIED DETERMINATION.—In making such a determination, the State shall use procedures that, to the maximum feasible extent, reduce the burden imposed on the individual of such determination. Such procedures may not require the child's parent, guardian, or custodial relative to provide or verify information that already has been provided to the State agency by an Express Lane agency or another source of information unless the State agency has reason to believe the information is erroneous.

(V) AVAILABILITY OF CHIP MATCHING FUNDS DURING TEMPORARY ENROLLMENT PERIOD.—Medical assistance for items and services that are provided to a child enrolled in title XXI during a temporary enrollment period under this clause shall be treated as child health assistance under such title.

(D) OPTION FOR AUTOMATIC ENROLLMENT.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The State may initiate and determine eligibility for medical assistance under the State Medicaid plan or for child health assistance under the State CHIP plan without a program application from, or on behalf of, the child based on data obtained from sources other than the child (or the child's family), but a child can only be automatically enrolled in the State Medicaid plan or the State CHIP plan if the child or the family affirmatively consents to being enrolled through affirmation in writing, by telephone, orally, through electronic signature, or through any other means specified by the Secretary or by signature on an Express Lane agency application, if the requirement of clause (ii) is met.

(ii) Information requirement.—The requirement of this clause is that the State informs the parent, guardian, or custodial relative of the child of the services that will be covered, appropriate methods for using such services, premium or other cost sharing charges (if any) that apply, medical support obligations (under section 1912(a)) created by enrollment (if applicable), and the actions the parent, guardian, or relative must take to maintain enrollment and renew coverage.

(E) CODING; APPLICATION TO ENROLLMENT ERROR RATES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subparagraph (A)(iv), the requirement of this subparagraph for a State is that the State agrees to—

(I) assign such codes as the Secretary shall require to the children who are enrolled in the State Medicaid plan or the State CHIP plan through reliance on a finding made by an Express Lane agency for the duration of the State's election under this paragraph;

(II) annually provide the Secretary with a statistically valid sample (that is approved by Secretary) of the children enrolled in such plans through reliance on such a finding by conducting a full Medicaid eligibility review of the children identified for such sample for purposes of determining an eligibility error rate (as described in clause (iv)) with respect to the enrollment of such children (and shall not include such children in any data or samples used for purposes of complying with a Medicaid Eligibility Quality Control (MEQC) review or a payment error rate measurement (PERM) requirement);

(III) submit the error rate determined under sub-

clause (II) to the Secretary;

(IV) if such error rate exceeds 3 percent for either of the first 2 fiscal years in which the State elects to apply this paragraph, demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Secretary the specific corrective actions implemented by the State to improve upon such error rate; and

(V) if such error rate exceeds 3 percent for any fiscal year in which the State elects to apply this paragraph, a reduction in the amount otherwise payable to the State under section 1903(a) for quarters for that fiscal year, equal to the total amount of erroneous excess payments determined for the fiscal year only with respect to the children included in the sample for the fiscal year that are in excess of a 3 percent error rate with respect to such children.

(ii) NO PUNITIVE ACTION BASED ON ERROR RATE.—The Secretary shall not apply the error rate derived from the sample under clause (i) to the entire population of children enrolled in the State Medicaid plan or the State CHIP plan through reliance on a finding made by an Express Lane agency, or to the population of children enrolled in such plans on the basis of the State's regular procedures for determining eligibility, or penalize the State on the basis of such error rate in any manner other than the reduction of payments provided for under clause (i)(V).

(iii) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed as relieving a State that elects to apply this paragraph from being subject to a penalty under section 1903(u), for payments made under the State Medicaid plan with respect to ineligible individuals and families that are determined to exceed the error rate permitted under that section (as determined without regard to the error rate determined under clause (i)(II)).

(iv) Error rate Defined.—In this subparagraph, the term "error rate" means the rate of erroneous excess payments for medical assistance (as defined in section 1903(u)(1)(D)) for the period involved, except that such payments shall be limited to individuals for which eligibility determinations are made under this paragraph and

except that in applying this paragraph under title XXI, there shall be substituted for references to provisions of this title corresponding provisions within title XXI.

(F) Express lane agency.

(i) IN GENERAL.—In this paragraph, the term "Express

Lane agency" means a public agency that-

(I) is determined by the State Medicaid agency or the State CHIP agency (as applicable) to be capable of making the determinations of one or more eligibility requirements described in subparagraph (A)(i);

(II) is identified in the State Medicaid plan or the

State CHIP plan; and

(III) notifies the child's family—

(aa) of the information which shall be disclosed

in accordance with this paragraph;

(bb) that the information disclosed will be used solely for purposes of determining eligibility for medical assistance under the State Medicaid plan or for child health assistance under the State CHIP plan; and

(cc) that the family may elect to not have the in-

formation disclosed for such purposes; and

(IV) enters into, or is subject to, an interagency agreement to limit the disclosure and use of the information disclosed.

- (ii) Inclusion of specific public agencies and indian TRIBES AND TRIBAL ORGANIZATIONS.—Such term includes the following:
 - (I) A public agency that determines eligibility for assistance under any of the following:
 - (aa) The temporary assistance for needy families program funded under part A of title IV
 - (bb) A State program funded under part D of title IV.
 - (cc) The State Medicaid plan.

(dd) The State CHIP plan.

- (ee) The Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 (7 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.).
- (ff) The Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9801 et seq.).

(gg) The Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act (42 U.S.C. 1751 et seq.).

- (hh) The Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 1771 et seq.).
- (ii) The Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858 et seq.).
- (jj) The Stewart B. McKinney Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11301 et seg.).
- (kk) The United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437 et seq.).
- (ll) The Native American Housing Assistance and Self-Determination Act of 1996 (25 U.S.C. 4101 et seq.).
- (II) A State-specified governmental agency that has fiscal liability or legal responsibility for the accuracy of

the eligibility determination findings relied on by the

(III) A public agency that is subject to an interagency agreement limiting the disclosure and use of the information disclosed for purposes of determining eligibility under the State Medicaid plan or the State CHIP plan.

(IV) The Indian Health Service, an Indian Tribe, Tribal Organization, or Urban Indian Organization (as

defined in section 1139(c)).

(iii) EXCLUSIONS.—Such term does not include an agency that determines eligibility for a program established under the Social Services Block Grant established under title XX or a private, for-profit organization.

(iv) RULES OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this para-

graph shall be construed as—

(I) exempting a State Medicaid agency from complying with the requirements of section 1902(a)(4) relating to merit-based personnel standards for employees of the State Medicaid agency and safeguards against conflicts of interest); or

(II) authorizing a State Medicaid agency that elects to use Express Lane agencies under this subparagraph to use the Express Lane option to avoid complying with such requirements for purposes of making eligibility determinations under the State Medicaid plan.

(v) ADDITIONAL DEFINITIONS.—In this paragraph:

(I) STATE.—The term "State" means 1 of the 50 States or the District of Columbia.

(II) STATE CHIP AGENCY.—The term "State CHIP agency" means the State agency responsible for administering the State CHIP plan.

(III) STATE CHIP PLAN.—The term "State CHIP plan"

means the State child health plan established under

title XXI and includes any waiver of such plan.

(IV) STATE MEDICAID AGENCY.—The term Medicaid agency" means the State agency responsible for administering the State Medicaid plan.

(V) STATE MEDICAID PLAN.—The term "State Medicaid plan" means the State plan established under

title XIX and includes any waiver of such plan.

(G) CHILD DEFINED.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "child" means an individual under 19 years of age, or, at the option of a State, such higher age, not to exceed 21 years of age, as the State may elect.

(H) State option to rely on state income tax data or RETURN.—At the option of the State, a finding from an Express Lane agency may include gross income or adjusted gross in-

come shown by State income tax records or returns.

(I) APPLICATION.—This paragraph shall not apply with respect to eligibility determinations made after September 30,

(14) Income determined using modified adjusted gross INCOME.—

- (A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subsection (r) or any other provision of this title, except as provided in subparagraph (D), for purposes of determining income eligibility for medical assistance under the State plan or under any waiver of such plan and for any other purpose applicable under the plan or waiver for which a determination of income is required, including with respect to the imposition of premiums and cost-sharing, a State shall use the modified adjusted gross income of an individual and, in the case of an individual in a family greater than 1, the household income of such family. A State shall establish income eligibility thresholds for populations to be eligible for medical assistance under the State plan or a waiver of the plan using modified adjusted gross income and household income that are not less than the effective income eligibility levels that applied under the State plan or waiver on the date of enactment of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act. For purposes of complying with the maintenance of effort requirements under subsection (gg) during the transition to modified adjusted gross income and household income, a State shall, working with the Secretary, establish an equivalent income test that ensures individuals eligible for medical assistance under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan on the date of enactment of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, do not lose coverage under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan. The Secretary may waive such provisions of this title and title XXI as are necessary to ensure that States establish income and eligibility determination systems that protect beneficiaries.
- (B) NO INCOME OR EXPENSE DISREGARDS.—Subject to subparagraph (I), no type of expense, block, or other income disregard shall be applied by a State to determine income eligibility for medical assistance under the State plan or under any waiver of such plan or for any other purpose applicable under the plan or waiver for which a determination of income is required.

(C) No assets test.—A State shall not apply any assets or resources test for purposes of determining eligibility for medical assistance under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan.

(D) EXCEPTIONS.—

(i) Individuals eligible because of other aid or assistance, elderly individuals, medically needy individuals, and individuals eligible for medicare cost-sharing.—Subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) shall not apply to the determination of eligibility under the state plan or under a waiver for medical assistance for the following:

(I) Individuals who are eligible for medical assistance under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan on a basis that does not require a determination of income by the State agency administering the State plan or waiver, including as a result of eligibility for, or receipt of, other Federal

or State aid or assistance, individuals who are eligible on the basis of receiving (or being treated as if receiving) supplemental security income benefits under title XVI, and individuals who are eligible as a result of being or being deemed to be a child in foster care under the responsibility of the State.

(II) Individuals who have attained age 65.

(III) Individuals who qualify for medical assistance under the State plan or under any waiver of such plan on the basis of being blind or disabled (or being treated as being blind or disabled) without regard to whether the individual is eligible for supplemental security income benefits under title XVI on the basis of being blind or disabled and including an individual who is eligible for medical assistance on the basis of section 1902(e)(3).

(IV) Individuals described in subsection

(a)(10)(C).

(V) Individuals described in any clause of subsection (a)(10)(E).

(ii) EXPRESS LANE AGENCY FINDINGS.—In the case of a State that elects the Express Lane option under paragraph (13), notwithstanding subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C), the State may rely on a finding made by an Express Lane agency in accordance with that paragraph relating to the income of an individual for purposes of determining the individual's eligibility for medical assistance under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan.

(iii) MEDICARE PRESCRIPTION DRUG SUBSIDIES DETER-MINATIONS.—Subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) shall not apply to any determinations of eligibility for premium and cost-sharing subsidies under and in accordance with section 1860D–14 made by the State pursuant to section 1935(a)(2).

- (iv) Long-term care.—Subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) shall not apply to any determinations of eligibility of individuals for purposes of medical assistance for nursing facility services, a level of care in any institution equivalent to that of nursing facility services, home or community-based services furnished under a waiver or State plan amendment under section 1915 or a waiver under section 1115, and services described in section 1917(c)(1)(C)(ii).
- (v) Grandfather of current enrolless until date of next regular redetermination.—An individual who, on January 1, 2014, is enrolled in the State plan or under a waiver of the plan and who would be determined ineligible for medical assistance solely because of the application of the modified adjusted gross income or household income standard described in subparagraph (A), shall remain eligible for medical assistance under the State plan or waiver (and subject to the same premiums and cost-sharing as applied to the individual on that date) through

March 31, 2014, or the date on which the individual's next regularly scheduled redetermination of eligibility is to occur, whichever is later.

- (E) Transition planning and oversight.—Each State shall submit to the Secretary for the Secretary's approval the income eligibility thresholds proposed to be established using modified adjusted gross income and household income, the methodologies and procedures to be used to determine income eligibility using modified adjusted gross income and household income and, if applicable, a State plan amendment establishing an optional eligibility category under subsection (a)(10)(A)(ii)(XX). To the extent practicable, the State shall use the same methodologies and procedures for purposes of making such determinations as the State used on the date of enactment of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act. The Secretary shall ensure that the income eligibility thresholds proposed to be established using modified adjusted gross income and household income, including under the eligibility category established under subsection (a)(10)(A)(ii)(XX), and the methodologies and procedures proposed to be used to determine income eligibility, will not result in children who would have been eligible for medical assistance under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan on the date of enactment of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act no longer being eligible for such assistance.
- (F) LIMITATION ON SECRETARIAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary shall not waive compliance with the requirements of this paragraph except to the extent necessary to permit a State to coordinate eligibility requirements for dual eligible individuals (as defined in section 1915(h)(2)(B)) under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan and under title XVIII and individuals who require the level of care provided in a hospital, a nursing facility, or an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded.

(G) Definitions of modified adjusted gross income and household income.—In this paragraph, the terms "modified adjusted gross income" and "household income" have the meanings given such terms in section 36B(d)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(H) CONTINUED APPLICATION OF MEDICAID RULES REGARDING POINT-IN-TIME INCOME AND SOURCES OF INCOME.—The requirement under this paragraph for States to use modified adjusted gross income and household income to determine income eligibility for medical assistance under the State plan or under any waiver of such plan and for any other purpose applicable under the plan or waiver for which a determination of income is required shall not be construed as affecting or limiting the application of—

(i) the requirement under this title and under the State plan or a waiver of the plan to determine an individual's income as of the point in time at which an application for medical assistance under the State plan or a waiver of the plan is processed; or

(ii) any rules established under this title or under the State plan or a waiver of the plan regarding sources of countable income.

(I) Treatment of Portion of Modified adjusted gross income.—For purposes of determining the income eligibility of an individual for medical assistance whose eligibility is determined based on the application of modified adjusted gross income under subparagraph (A), the State shall—

(i) determine the dollar equivalent of the difference between the upper income limit on eligibility for such an individual (expressed as a percentage of the poverty line) and such upper income limit increased by 5

percentage points; and

(ii) notwithstanding the requirement in subparagraph (A) with respect to use of modified adjusted gross income, utilize as the applicable income of such individual, in determining such income eligibility, an amount equal to the modified adjusted gross income applicable to such individual reduced by such dollar equivalent amount.

(14) EXCLUSION OF COMPENSATION FOR PARTICIPATION IN A CLINICAL TRIAL FOR TESTING OF TREATMENTS FOR A RARE DISEASE OR CONDITION.—The first \$2,000 received by an individual (who has attained 19 years of age) as compensation for participation in a clinical trial meeting the requirements of section 1612(b)(26) shall be disregarded for purposes of determining the income eligibility of such individual for medical assistance under the State plan or any waiver of such plan.

(f) Notwithstanding any other provision of this title, except as provided in subsection (e) and section 1619(b)(3) and section 1924, except with respect to qualified disabled and working individuals (described in section 1905(s)), and except with respect to qualified medicare beneficiaries, qualified severely impaired individuals, and individuals described in subsection (m)(1), no State not eligible to participate in the State plan program established under title XVI shall be required to provide medical assistance to any aged, blind, or disabled individual (within the meaning of title XVI) for any month unless such State would be (or would have been) required to provide medical assistance to such individual for such month had its plan for medical assistance approved under this title and in effect on January 1, 1972, been in effect in such month, except that for this purpose any such individual shall be deemed eligible for medical assistance under such State plan if (in addition to meeting such other requirements as are or may be imposed under the State plan) the income of any such individual as determined in accordance with section 1903(f) (after deducting any supplemental security income payment and State supplementary payment made with respect to such individual, and incurred expenses for medical care as recognized under State law regardless of whether such expenses are reimbursed under another public program of the State or political subdivision thereof) is not in excess of the standard for medical assistance established under the State plan as in effect on January 1, 1972. In States which provide medical assistance to individuals pursuant to paragraph (10)(C) of subsection (a) of this

section, an individual who is eligible for medical assistance by reason of the requirements of this section concerning the deduction of incurred medical expenses from income shall be considered an individual eligible for medical assistance under paragraph (10)(A) of that subsection if that individual is, or is eligible to be (1) an individual with respect to whom there is payable a State supplementary payment on the basis of which similarly situated individuals are eligible to receive medical assistance equal in amount, duration, and scope to that provided to individuals eligible under paragraph (10)(A), or (2) an eligible individual or eligible spouse, as defined in title XVI, with respect to whom supplemental security income benefits are payable; otherwise that individual shall be considered to be an individual eligible for medical assistance under paragraph (10)(C) of that subsection. In States which do not provide medical assistance to individuals pursuant to paragraph (10)(C) of that subsection, an individual who is eligible for medical assistance by reason of the requirements of this section concerning the deduction of incurred medical expenses from income shall be considered an individual eligible for medical assistance under paragraph (10)(A) of that subsection.

(g) In addition to any other sanction available to a State, a State may provide for a reduction of any payment amount otherwise due with respect to a person who furnishes services under the plan in an amount equal to up to three times the amount of any payment sought to be collected by that person in violation of subsection

(a)(25)(C).

(h) Nothing in this title (including subsections (a)(13) and (a)(30) of this section) shall be construed as authorizing the Secretary to limit the amount of payment that may be made under a plan under this title for home and community care.

- (i)(1) In addition to any other authority under State law, where a State determines that a intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded which is certified for participation under its plan no longer substantially meets the requirements for such a facility under this title and further determines that the facility's deficiencies—
 - (A) immediately jeopardize the health and safety of its patients, the State shall provide for the termination of the facility's certification for participation under the plan and may provide, or
 - (B) do not immediately jeopardize the health and safety of its patients, the State may, in lieu of providing for terminating the facility's certification for participation under the plan, establish alternative remedies if the State demonstrates to the Secretary's satisfaction that the alternative remedies are effective in deterring noncompliance and correcting deficiencies, and may provide

that no payment will be made under the State plan with respect to any individual admitted to such facility after a date specified by the State.

(2) The State shall not make such a decision with respect to a facility until the facility has had a reasonable opportunity, following the initial determination that it no longer substantially meets the requirements for such a facility under this title, to cor-

rect its deficiencies, and, following this period, has been given rea-

sonable notice and opportunity for a hearing.

(3) The State's decision to deny payment may be made effective only after such notice to the public and to the facility as may be provided for by the State, and its effectiveness shall terminate (A) when the State finds that the facility is in substantial compliance (or is making good faith efforts to achieve substantial compliance) with the requirements for such a facility under this title, or (B) in the case described in paragraph (1)(B), with the end of the eleventh month following the month such decision is made effective, whichever occurs first. If a facility to which clause (B) of the previous sentence applies still fails to substantially meet the provisions of the respective section on the date specified in such clause, the State shall terminate such facility's certification for participation under the plan effective with the first day of the first month following the month specified in such clause.

(j) Notwithstanding any other requirement of this title, the Secretary may waive or modify any requirement of this title with respect to the medical assistance program in American Samoa and the Northern Mariana Islands, other than a waiver of the Federal medical assistance percentage, the limitation in section 1108(f), or the requirement that payment may be made for medical assistance only with respect to amounts expended by American Samoa or the Northern Mariana Islands for care and services described in a

numbered paragraph of section 1905(a).

(k)(1) The medical assistance provided to an individual described in subclause (VIII) of subsection (a)(10)(A)(i) shall consist of benchmark coverage described in section 1937(b)(1) or benchmark equivalent coverage described in section 1937(b)(2). Such medical assistance shall be provided subject to the requirements of section 1937, without regard to whether a State otherwise has elected the option to provide medical assistance through coverage under that section, unless an individual described in subclause (VIII) of subsection (a)(10)(A)(i) is also an individual for whom, under subparagraph (B) of section 1937(a)(2), the State may not require enrollment in benchmark coverage described in subsection (b)(1) of section 1937 or benchmark equivalent coverage described in subsection (b)(2) of that section.

(2) Beginning with the first day of any fiscal year quarter that begins on or after April 1, 2010, and before January 1, 2014, a State may elect through a State plan amendment to provide medical assistance to individuals who would be described in subclause (VIII) of subsection (a)(10)(A)(i) if that subclause were effective before January 1, 2014. A State may elect to phase-in the extension of eligibility for medical assistance to such individuals based on income, so long as the State does not extend such eligibility to individuals described in such subclause with higher income before making individuals described in such subclause with lower income eligible for medical assistance.

(3) If an individual described in subclause (VIII) of subsection (a)(10)(A)(i) is the parent of a child who is under 19 years of age (or such higher age as the State may have elected) who is eligible for medical assistance under the State plan or under a waiver of such plan (under that subclause or under a State plan amendment under paragraph (2), the individual may not be enrolled under the

State plan unless the individual's child is enrolled under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan or is enrolled in other health insurance coverage. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term "parent" includes an individual treated as a caretaker relative for purposes of carrying out section 1931.

(l)(1) Individuals described in this paragraph are—

(A) women during pregnancy (and during the 60-day period beginning on the last day of the pregnancy),

(B) infants under one year of age,

(C) children who have attained one year of age but have not attained 6 years of age, and

(D) children born after September 30, 1983 (or, at the option of a State, after any earlier date), who have attained 6 years

of age but have not attained 19 years of age,

who are not described in any of subclauses (I) through (III) of subsection (a)(10)(A)(i) and whose family income does not exceed the income level established by the State under paragraph (2) for a family size equal to the size of the family, including the woman, infant, or child.

(2)(A)(i) For purposes of paragraph (1) with respect to individuals described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of that paragraph, the State shall establish an income level which is a percentage (not less than the percentage provided under clause (ii) and not more than 185 percent) of the income official poverty line (as defined by the Office of Management and Budget, and revised annually in accordance with section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981) applicable to a family of the size involved.

(ii) The percentage provided under this clause, with respect to

eligibility for medical assistance on or after—

(I) July 1, 1989, is 75 percent, or, if greater, the percentage provided under clause (iii), and

(II) April 1, 1990, 133 percent, or, if greater, the percentage

provided under clause (iv).

- (iii) In the case of a State which, as of the date of the enactment of this clause, has elected to provide, and provides, medical assistance to individuals described in this subsection or has enacted legislation authorizing, or appropriating funds, to provide such assistance to such individuals before July 1, 1989, the percentage provided under clause (ii)(I) shall not be less than—
 - (I) the percentage specified by the State in an amendment to its State plan (whether approved or not) as of the date of the enactment of this clause, or
 - (II) if no such percentage is specified as of the date of the enactment of this clause, the percentage established under the State's authorizing legislation or provided for under the State's appropriations;

but in no case shall this clause require the percentage provided

under clause (ii)(I) to exceed 100 percent.

(iv) In the case of a State which, as of the date of the enactment of this clause, has established under clause (i), or has enacted legislation authorizing, or appropriating funds, to provide for, a percentage (of the income official poverty line) that is greater than 133 percent, the percentage provided under clause (ii) for medical assistance on or after April 1, 1990, shall not be less than—

(I) the percentage specified by the State in an amendment to its State plan (whether approved or not) as of the date of the enactment of this clause, or

(II) if no such percentage is specified as of the date of the enactment of this clause, the percentage established under the State's authorizing legislation or provided for under the State's

(B) For purposes of paragraph (1) with respect to individuals described in subparagraph (C) of such paragraph, the State shall establish an income level which is equal to 133 percent of the income official poverty line described in subparagraph (A) applicable to a

family of the size involved.

- (C) For purposes of paragraph (1) with respect to individuals described in subparagraph (D) of that paragraph, the State shall establish an income level which is equal to 100 percent (or, beginning January 1, 2014, 133 percent) of the income official poverty line described in subparagraph (A) applicable to a family of the size in-
- (3) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(17), for individuals who are eligible for medical assistance because (a)(10)(A)(i)(IV)(a)(10)(A)(i)(VI),(a)(10)(A)(i)(VII),(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX)
 - (A) application of a resource standard shall be at the option of the State:
 - (B) any resource standard or methodology that is applied with respect to an individual described in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) may not be more restrictive than the resource standard or methodology that is applied under title XVI;
 - (C) any resource standard or methodology that is applied with respect to an individual described in subparagraph (B), (C), or (D) of paragraph (1) may not be more restrictive than the corresponding methodology that is applied under the State plan under part A of title IV;

(D) the income standard to be applied is the appropriate in-

come standard established under paragraph (2); and

(E) family income shall be determined in accordance with the methodology employed under the State plan under part A or E of title IV (except to the extent such methodology is inconsistent with clause (D) of subsection (a)(17)), and costs incurred for medical care or for any other type of remedial care shall not be taken into account.

Any different treatment provided under this paragraph for such individuals shall not, because of subsection (a)(17), require or permit such treatment for other individuals.

- (4)(A) In the case of any State which is providing medical assistance to its residents under a waiver granted under section 1115, the Secretary shall require the State to provide medical assistance for pregnant women and infants under age 1 described in subsection (a)(10)(A)(i)(IV) and for children described in subsection (a)(10)(A)(i)(VI) or subsection (a)(10)(A)(i)(VII) in the same manner as the State would be required to provide such assistance for such individuals if the State had in effect a plan approved under this
- (B) In the case of a State which is not one of the 50 States or the District of Columbia, the State need not meet the requirement

of subsection (a)(10)(A)(i)(IV), (a)(10)(A)(i)(VI), or (a)(10)(A)(i)(VII) and, for purposes of paragraph (2)(A), the State may substitute for the percentage provided under clause (ii) of such paragraph any percentage.

(m)(1) Individuals described in this paragraph are individuals—
(A) who are 65 years of age or older or are disabled individ-

uals (as determined under section 1614(a)(3)),

(B) whose income (as determined under section 1612 for purposes of the supplemental security income program, except as provided in paragraph (2)(C)) does not exceed an income level established by the State consistent with paragraph (2)(A), and

(C) whose resources (as determined under section 1613 for purposes of the supplemental security income program) do not exceed (except as provided in paragraph (2)(B)) the maximum amount of resources that an individual may have and obtain

benefits under that program.

(2)(A) The income level established under paragraph (1)(B) may not exceed a percentage (not more than 100 percent) of the official poverty line (as defined by the Office of Management and Budget, and revised annually in accordance with section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981) applicable to a family of the size involved.

(B) In the case of a State that provides medical assistance to individuals not described in subsection (a)(10)(A) and at the State's option, the State may use under paragraph (1)(C) such resource level (which is higher than the level described in that paragraph) as may be applicable with respect to individuals described in paragraph (1)(A) who are not described in subsection (a)(10)(A).

(Č) The provisions of section 1905(p)(2)(D) shall apply to determinations of income under this subsection in the same manner as

they apply to determinations of income under section 1905(p).

(3) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(17), for individuals described in paragraph (1) who are covered under the State plan by virtue of subsection (a)(10)(A)(ii)(X)—

(A) the income standard to be applied is the income standard

described in paragraph (1)(B), and

(B) except as provided in section 1612(b)(4)(B)(ii), costs incurred for medical care or for any other type of remedial care shall not be taken into account in determining income.

Any different treatment provided under this paragraph for such individuals shall not, because of subsection (a)(17), require or permit such treatment for other individuals.

(4) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(17), for qualified medicare beneficiaries described in section 1905(p)(1)—

(A) the income standard to be applied is the income standard

described in section 1905(p)(1)(B), and

(B) except as provided in section 1612(b)(4)(B)(ii), costs incurred for medical care or for any other type of remedial care shall not be taken into account in determining income.

Any different treatment provided under this paragraph for such individuals shall not, because of subsection (a)(17), require or permit such treatment for other individuals.

(n)(1) In the case of medical assistance furnished under this title for medicare cost-sharing respecting the furnishing of a service or item to a qualified medicare beneficiary, the State plan may provide payment in an amount with respect to the service or item that results in the sum of such payment amount and any amount of payment made under title XVIII with respect to the service or item exceeding the amount that is otherwise payable under the State plan for the item or service for eligible individuals who are not

qualified medicare beneficiaries.

(2) In carrying out paragraph (1), a State is not required to provide any payment for any expenses incurred relating to payment for deductibles, coinsurance, or copayments for medicare cost-sharing to the extent that payment under title XVIII for the service would exceed the payment amount that otherwise would be made under the State plan under this title for such service if provided to an eligible recipient other than a medicare beneficiary.

(3) In the case in which a State's payment for medicare cost-sharing for a qualified medicare beneficiary with respect to an item or service is reduced or eliminated through the application of para-

graph (2)-

(A) for purposes of applying any limitation under title XVIII on the amount that the beneficiary may be billed or charged for the service, the amount of payment made under title XVIII plus the amount of payment (if any) under the State plan shall be considered to be payment in full for the service;

(B) the beneficiary shall not have any legal liability to make payment to a provider or to an organization described in sec-

tion 1903(m)(1)(A) for the service; and

(C) any lawful sanction that may be imposed upon a provider or such an organization for excess charges under this title or title XVIII shall apply to the imposition of any charge imposed upon the individual in such case.

This paragraph shall not be construed as preventing payment of any medicare cost-sharing by a medicare supplemental policy or an

employer retiree health plan on behalf of an individual.

(o) Notwithstanding any provision of subsection (a) to the contrary, a State plan under this title shall provide that any supplemental security income benefits paid by reason of subparagraph (E) or (G) of section 1611(e)(1) to an individual who-

(1) is eligible for medical assistance under the plan, and

(2) is in a hospital, skilled nursing facility, or intermediate

care facility at the time such benefits are paid,

will be disregarded for purposes of determining the amount of any post-eligibility contribution by the individual to the cost of the care and services provided by the hospital, skilled nursing facility, or intermediate care facility.

(p)(1) In addition to any other authority, a State may exclude any individual or entity for purposes of participating under the State plan under this title for any reason for which the Secretary could exclude the individual or entity from participation in a program

under title XVIII under section 1128, 1128A, or 1866(b)(2).

(2) In order for a State to receive payments for medical assistance under section 1903(a), with respect to payments the State makes to a medicaid managed care organization (as defined in section 1903(m)) or to an entity furnishing services under a waiver approved under section 1915(b)(1), the State must provide that it will exclude from participation, as such an organization or entity, any organization or entity that(A) could be excluded under section 1128(b)(8) (relating to owners and managing employees who have been convicted of certain crimes or received other sanctions),

(B) has, directly or indirectly, a substantial contractual relationship (as defined by the Secretary) with an individual or en-

tity that is described in section 1128(b)(8)(B), or

(C) employs or contracts with any individual or entity that is excluded from participation under this title under section 1128 or 1128A for the provision of health care, utilization review, medical social work, or administrative services or employs or contracts with any entity for the provision (directly or indirectly) through such an excluded individual or entity of such services.

(3) As used in this subsection, the term "exclude" includes the refusal to enter into or renew a participation agreement or the termi-

nation of such an agreement.

- (q)(1)(A) In order to meet the requirement of subsection (a)(50), the State plan must provide that, in the case of an institutionalized individual or couple described in subparagraph (B), in determining the amount of the individual's or couple's income to be applied monthly to payment for the cost of care in an institution, there shall be deducted from the monthly income (in addition to other allowances otherwise provided under the State plan) a monthly personal needs allowance—
 - (i) which is reasonable in amount for clothing and other personal needs of the individual (or couple) while in an institution, and
 - (ii) which is not less (and may be greater) than the minimum monthly personal needs allowance described in paragraph (2).

(B) In this subsection, the term "institutionalized individual or couple" means an individual or married couple—

(i) who is an inpatient (or who are inpatients) in a medical institution or nursing facility for which payments are made under this title throughout a month, and

(ii) who is or are determined to be eligible for medical assist-

ance under the State plan.

(2) The minimum monthly personal needs allowance described in this paragraph is \$30 for an institutionalized individual and \$60 for an institutionalized couple (if both are aged, blind, or disabled, and their incomes are considered available to each other in determining the state of the sta

mining eligibility).

- (r)(1)(A) For purposes of sections 1902(a)(17) and 1924(d)(1)(D) and for purposes of a waiver under section 1915, with respect to the post-eligibility treatment of income of individuals who are institutionalized or receiving home or community-based services under such a waiver, the treatment described in subparagraph (B) shall apply, there shall be disregarded reparation payments made by the Federal Republic of Germany, and there shall be taken into account amounts for incurred expenses for medical or remedial care that are not subject to payment by a third party, including—
 - (i) medicare and other health insurance premiums, deductibles, or coinsurance, and
 - (ii) necessary medical or remedial care recognized under State law but not covered under the State plan under this title,

subject to reasonable limits the State may establish on the amount of these expenses.

(B)(i) In the case of a veteran who does not have a spouse or a

child, if the veteran-

(I) receives, after the veteran has been determined to be eligible for medical assistance under the State plan under this title, a veteran's pension in excess of \$90 per month, and

(II) resides in a State veterans home with respect to which the Secretary of Veterans Affairs makes per diem payments for nursing home care pursuant to section 1741(a) of title 38, United States Code,

any such pension payment, including any payment made due to the need for aid and attendance, or for unreimbursed medical expenses, that is in excess of \$90 per month shall be counted as income only for the purpose of applying such excess payment to the State veterans home's cost of providing nursing home care to the veteran.

(ii) The provisions of clause (i) shall apply with respect to a surviving spouse of a veteran who does not have a child in the same

manner as they apply to a veteran described in such clause.

(2)(A) The methodology to be employed in determining income resource eligibility for individuals under subsection (a)(10)(A)(i)(III), (a)(10)(A)(i)(IV), (a)(10)(A)(i)(VI), (a)(10)(A)(i)(VII),(a)(10)(A)(ii), (a)(10)(C)(i)(III), or (f) or under section 1905(p) may be less restrictive, and shall be no more restrictive, than the meth-

(i) in the case of groups consisting of aged, blind, or disabled individuals, under the supplemental security income program

under title XVI, or

(ii) in the case of other groups, under the State plan most

closely categorically related.

(B) For purposes of this subsection and subsection (a)(10), methodology is considered to be "no more restrictive" if, using the methodology, additional individuals may be eligible for medical assistance and no individuals who are otherwise eligible are made ineligible for such assistance.

(s) In order to meet the requirements of subsection (a)(55), the State plan must provide that payments to hospitals under the plan for inpatient hospital services furnished to infants who have not attained the age of 1 year, and to children who have not attained the age of 6 years and who receive such services in a disproportionate share hospital described in section 1923(b)(1), shall-

(1) if made on a prospective basis (whether per diem, per case, or otherwise) provide for an outlier adjustment in payment amounts for medically necessary inpatient hospital services involving exceptionally high costs or exceptionally long

lengths of stay,

(2) not be limited by the imposition of day limits with respect

to the delivery of such services to such individuals, and

(3) not be limited by the imposition of dollar limits (other than such limits resulting from prospective payments as adjusted pursuant to paragraph (1)) with respect to the delivery of such services to any such individual who has not attained their first birthday (or in the case of such an individual who is an inpatient on his first birthday until such individual is discharged).

(t) Nothing in this title (including sections 1903(a) and 1905(a)) shall be construed as authorizing the Secretary to deny or limit payments to a State for expenditures, for medical assistance for items or services, attributable to taxes of general applicability imposed with respect to the provision of such items or services.

(u)(1) Individuals described in this paragraph are individuals—

(A) who are entitled to elect COBRA continuation coverage

(as defined in paragraph (3)),

(B) whose income (as determined under section 1612 for purposes of the supplemental security income program) does not exceed 100 percent of the official poverty line (as defined by the Office of Management and Budget, and revised annually in accordance with section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981) applicable to a family of the size involved,

(C) whose resources (as determined under section 1613 for purposes of the supplemental security income program) do not exceed twice the maximum amount of resources that an individual may have and obtain benefits under that program, and

(D) with respect to whose enrollment for COBRA continuation coverage the State has determined that the savings in expenditures under this title resulting from such enrollment is likely to exceed the amount of payments for COBRA premiums made.

(2) For purposes of subsection (a)(10)(F) and this subsection, the term "COBRA premiums" means the applicable premium imposed

with respect to COBRA continuation coverage.

(3) In this subsection, the term "COBRA continuation coverage" means coverage under a group health plan provided by an employer with 75 or more employees provided pursuant to title XXII of the Public Health Service Act, section 4980B of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, or title VI of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

(4) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(17), for individuals described in paragraph (1) who are covered under the State plan by virtue

of subsection (a)(10)(A)(ii)(XI)—

(A) the income standard to be applied is the income standard

described in paragraph (1)(B), and

(B) except as provided in section 1612(b)(4)(B)(ii), costs incurred for medical care or for any other type of remedial care shall not be taken into account in determining income.

Any different treatment provided under this paragraph for such individuals shall not, because of subsection (a)(10)(B) or (a)(17), re-

quire or permit such treatment for other individuals.

(v) A State plan may provide for the making of determinations of disability or blindness for the purpose of determining eligibility for medical assistance under the State plan by the single State agency or its designee, and make medical assistance available to individuals whom it finds to be blind or disabled and who are determined otherwise eligible for such assistance during the period of time prior to which a final determination of disability or blindness is made by the Social Security Administration with respect to such an individual. In making such determinations, the State must apply the definitions of disability and blindness found in section 1614(a) of the Social Security Act.

(w)(1) For purposes of subsection (a)(57) and sections 1903(m)(1)(A) and 1919(c)(2)(E), the requirement of this subsection is that a provider or organization (as the case may be) maintain written policies and procedures with respect to all adult individuals receiving medical care by or through the provider or organization—

(A) to provide written information to each such individual

concerning-

(i) an individual's rights under State law (whether statutory or as recognized by the courts of the State) to make decisions concerning such medical care, including the right to accept or refuse medical or surgical treatment and the right to formulate advance directives (as defined in paragraph (3)), and

(ii) the provider's or organization's written policies re-

specting the implementation of such rights;

(B) to document in the individual's medical record whether or not the individual has executed an advance directive;

(C) not to condition the provision of care or otherwise discriminate against an individual based on whether or not the individual has executed an advance directive;

(D) to ensure compliance with requirements of State law (whether statutory or as recognized by the courts of the State) respecting advance directives; and

(È) to provide (individually or with others) for education for staff and the community on issues concerning advance directives.

Subparagraph (C) shall not be construed as requiring the provision of care which conflicts with an advance directive.

(2) The written information described in paragraph (1)(A) shall be provided to an adult individual—

(A) in the case of a hospital, at the time of the individual's admission as an inpatient,

(B) in the case of a nursing facility, at the time of the indi-

vidual's admission as a resident,
(C) in the case of a provider of home health care or personal care services, in advance of the individual coming under the care of the provider,

(D) in the case of a hospice program, at the time of initial receipt of hospice care by the individual from the program, and

(E) in the case of a medicaid managed care organization, at the time of enrollment of the individual with the organization.

(3) Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit the application of a State law which allows for an objection on the basis of conscience for any health care provider or any agent of such provider which as a matter of conscience cannot implement an advance directive.

(4) In this subsection, the term "advance directive" means a written instruction, such as a living will or durable power of attorney for health care, recognized under State law (whether statutory or as recognized by the courts of the State) and relating to the provision of such care when the individual is incapacitated.

(5) For construction relating to this subsection, see section 7 of the Assisted Suicide Funding Restriction Act of 1997 (relating to clarification respecting assisted suicide, euthanasia, and mercy kill-

ing).

(x) The Secretary shall establish a system, for implementation by not later than July 1, 1991, which provides for a unique identifier for each physician who furnishes services for which payment may

be made under a State plan approved under this title.

(y)(1) In addition to any other authority under State law, where a State determines that a psychiatric hospital which is certified for participation under its plan no longer meets the requirements for a psychiatric hospital (referred to in section 1905(h)) and further finds that the hospital's deficiencies—

(A) immediately jeopardize the health and safety of its patients, the State shall terminate the hospital's participation

under the State plan; or

(B) do not immediately jeopardize the health and safety of its patients, the State may terminate the hospital's participation under the State plan, or provide that no payment will be made under the State plan with respect to any individual admitted to such hospital after the effective date of the finding, or both.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (3), if a psychiatric hospital described in paragraph (1)(B) has not complied with the require-

ments for a psychiatric hospital under this title—

(A) within 3 months after the date the hospital is found to be out of compliance with such requirements, the State shall provide that no payment will be made under the State plan with respect to any individual admitted to such hospital after

the end of such 3-month period, or

(B) within 6 months after the date the hospital is found to be out of compliance with such requirements, no Federal financial participation shall be provided under section 1903(a) with respect to further services provided in the hospital until the State finds that the hospital is in compliance with the requirements of this title.

(3) The Secretary may continue payments, over a period of not longer than 6 months from the date the hospital is found to be out

of compliance with such requirements, if—

(A) the State finds that it is more appropriate to take alternative action to assure compliance of the hospital with the requirements than to terminate the certification of the hospital,

(B) the State has submitted a plan and timetable for corrective action to the Secretary for approval and the Secretary ap-

proves the plan of corrective action, and

- (C) the State agrees to repay to the Federal Government payments received under this paragraph if the corrective action is not taken in accordance with the approved plan and timetable.
- (z)(1) Individuals described in this paragraph are individuals not described in subsection (a)(10)(A)(i)—

(A) who are infected with tuberculosis;

- (B) whose income (as determined under the State plan under this title with respect to disabled individuals) does not exceed the maximum amount of income a disabled individual described in subsection (a)(10)(A)(i) may have and obtain medical assistance under the plan; and
- (C) whose resources (as determined under the State plan under this title with respect to disabled individuals) do not exceed the maximum amount of resources a disabled individual

described in subsection (a)(10)(A)(i) may have and obtain medical assistance under the plan.

- (2) For purposes of subsection (a)(10), the term "TB-related services" means each of the following services relating to treatment of infection with tuberculosis:
 - (A) Prescribed drugs.
 - (B) Physicians' services and services described in section 1905(a)(2).
 - (C) Laboratory and X-ray services (including services to confirm the presence of infection).
 - (D) Clinic services and Federally-qualified health center services.
 - (E) Case management services (as defined in section 1915(g)(2)).
 - (F) Services (other than room and board) designed to encourage completion of regimens of prescribed drugs by outpatients, including services to observe directly the intake of prescribed drugs.
- (aa) Individuals described in this subsection are individuals who—
 - (1) are not described in subsection (a)(10)(A)(i);
 - (2) have not attained age 65;
 - (3) have been screened for breast and cervical cancer under the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention breast and cervical cancer early detection program established under title XV of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 300k et seq.) in accordance with the requirements of section 1504 of that Act (42 U.S.C. 300n) and need treatment for breast or cervical cancer; and
 - (4) are not otherwise covered under creditable coverage, as defined in section 2701(c) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 300gg(c)), but applied without regard to paragraph (1)(F) of such section.
- (bb) Payment for Services Provided by Federally-Qualified Health Centers and Rural Health Clinics.—
 - (1) In GENERAL.—Beginning with fiscal year 2001 with respect to services furnished on or after January 1, 2001, and each succeeding fiscal year, the State plan shall provide for payment for services described in section 1905(a)(2)(C) furnished by a Federally-qualified health center and services described in section 1905(a)(2)(B) furnished by a rural health clinic in accordance with the provisions of this subsection.
 - (2) FISCAL YEAR 2001.—Subject to paragraph (4), for services furnished on and after January 1, 2001, during fiscal year 2001, the State plan shall provide for payment for such services in an amount (calculated on a per visit basis) that is equal to 100 percent of the average of the costs of the center or clinic of furnishing such services during fiscal years 1999 and 2000 which are reasonable and related to the cost of furnishing such services, or based on such other tests of reasonableness as the Secretary prescribes in regulations under section 1833(a)(3), or, in the case of services to which such regulations do not apply, the same methodology used under section 1833(a)(3), adjusted to take into account any increase or decrease in the scope of

such services furnished by the center or clinic during fiscal

year 2001.

(3) FISCAL YEAR 2002 AND SUCCEEDING FISCAL YEARS.—Subject to paragraph (4), for services furnished during fiscal year 2002 or a succeeding fiscal year, the State plan shall provide for payment for such services in an amount (calculated on a per visit basis) that is equal to the amount calculated for such services under this subsection for the preceding fiscal year—

(A) increased by the percentage increase in the MEI (as defined in section 1842(i)(3)) applicable to primary care services (as defined in section 1842(i)(4)) for that fiscal

year; and

(B) adjusted to take into account any increase or decrease in the scope of such services furnished by the center

or clinic during that fiscal year.

(4) Establishment of initial year payment amount for NEW CENTERS OR CLINICS.—In any case in which an entity first qualifies as a Federally-qualified health center or rural health clinic after fiscal year 2000, the State plan shall provide for payment for services described in section 1905(a)(2)(C) furnished by the center or services described in section 1905(a)(2)(B) furnished by the clinic in the first fiscal year in which the center or clinic so qualifies in an amount (calculated on a per visit basis) that is equal to 100 percent of the costs of furnishing such services during such fiscal year based on the rates established under this subsection for the fiscal year for other such centers or clinics located in the same or adjacent area with a similar case load or, in the absence of such a center or clinic, in accordance with the regulations and methodology referred to in paragraph (2) or based on such other tests of reasonableness as the Secretary may specify. For each fiscal year following the fiscal year in which the entity first qualifies as a Federally-qualified health center or rural health clinic, the State plan shall provide for the payment amount to be calculated in accordance with paragraph (3).

(5) Administration in the case of managed care.—

(A) In General.—In the case of services furnished by a Federally-qualified health center or rural health clinic pursuant to a contract between the center or clinic and a managed care entity (as defined in section 1932(a)(1)(B)), the State plan shall provide for payment to the center or clinic by the State of a supplemental payment equal to the amount (if any) by which the amount determined under paragraphs (2), (3), and (4) of this subsection exceeds the amount of the payments provided under the contract.

(B) PAYMENT SCHEDULE.—The supplemental payment required under subparagraph (A) shall be made pursuant to a payment schedule agreed to by the State and the Federally-qualified health center or rural health clinic, but in no

case less frequently than every 4 months.

(6) ALTERNATIVE PAYMENT METHODOLOGIES.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the State plan may provide for payment in any fiscal year to a Federally-qualified health center for services described in section 1905(a)(2)(C) or to a rural health clinic for services described

in section 1905(a)(2)(B) in an amount which is determined under an alternative payment methodology that—

(A) is agreed to by the State and the center or clinic; and

- (B) results in payment to the center or clinic of an amount which is at least equal to the amount otherwise required to be paid to the center or clinic under this section.
- (cc)(1) Individuals described in this paragraph are individuals— (A) who are children who have not attained 19 years of age and are born—
 - (i) on or after January 1, 2001 (or, at the option of a State, on or after an earlier date), in the case of the second, third, and fourth quarters of fiscal year 2007;
 - (ii) on or after October 1, 1995 (or, at the option of a State, on or after an earlier date), in the case of each quarter of fiscal year 2008; and
 - (iii) after October 1, 1989, in the case of each quarter of fiscal year 2009 and each quarter of any fiscal year thereafter;
 - (B) who would be considered disabled under section 1614(a)(3)(C) (as determined under title XVI for children but without regard to any income or asset eligibility requirements that apply under such title with respect to children); and

(C) whose family income does not exceed such income level

as the State establishes and does not exceed—

(i) 300 percent of the poverty line (as defined in section 2110(c)(5)) applicable to a family of the size involved; or

(ii) such higher percent of such poverty line as a State may establish, except that—

(I) any medical assistance provided to an individual whose family income exceeds 300 percent of such poverty line may only be provided with State funds; and

(II) no Federal financial participation shall be provided under section 1903(a) for any medical assistance provided to such an individual.

- (2)(A) If an employer of a parent of an individual described in paragraph (1) offers family coverage under a group health plan (as defined in section 2791(a) of the Public Health Service Act), the State shall—
 - (i) notwithstanding section 1906, require such parent to apply for, enroll in, and pay premiums for such coverage as a condition of such parent's child being or remaining eligible for medical assistance under subsection (a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIX) if the parent is determined eligible for such coverage and the employer contributes at least 50 percent of the total cost of annual premiums for such coverage; and

(ii) if such coverage is obtained—

- (I) subject to paragraph (2) of section 1916(h), reduce the premium imposed by the State under that section in an amount that reasonably reflects the premium contribution made by the parent for private coverage on behalf of a child with a disability; and
- (II) treat such coverage as a third party liability under subsection (a)(25).

- (B) In the case of a parent to which subparagraph (A) applies, a State, notwithstanding section 1906 but subject to paragraph (1)(C)(ii), may provide for payment of any portion of the annual premium for such family coverage that the parent is required to pay. Any payments made by the State under this subparagraph shall be considered, for purposes of section 1903(a), to be payments for medical assistance.
- (dd) Electronic Transmission of Information.—If the State agency determining eligibility for medical assistance under this title or child health assistance under title XXI verifies an element of eligibility based on information from an Express Lane Agency (as defined in subsection (e)(13)(F)), or from another public agency, then the applicant's signature under penalty of perjury shall not be required as to such element. Any signature requirement for an application for medical assistance may be satisfied through an electronic signature, as defined in section 1710(1) of the Government Paperwork Elimination Act (44 U.S.C. 3504 note). The requirements of subparagraphs (A) and (B) of section 1137(d)(2) may be met through evidence in digital or electronic form.

(ee)(1) For purposes of subsection (a)(46)(B)(ii), the requirements of this subsection with respect to an individual declaring to be a citizen or national of the United States for purposes of establishing eligibility under this title, are, in lieu of requiring the individual to present satisfactory documentary evidence of citizenship or nationality under section 1903(x) (if the individual is not described in

paragraph (2) of that section), as follows:

(A) The State submits the name and social security number of the individual to the Commissioner of Social Security as part

of the program established under paragraph (2).

(B) If the State receives notice from the Commissioner of Social Security that the name or social security number, or the declaration of citizenship or nationality, of the individual is inconsistent with information in the records maintained by the Commissioner—

- (i) the State makes a reasonable effort to identify and address the causes of such inconsistency, including through typographical or other clerical errors, by contacting the individual to confirm the accuracy of the name or social security number submitted or declaration of citizenship or nationality and by taking such additional actions as the Secretary, through regulation or other guidance, or the State may identify, and continues to provide the individual with medical assistance while making such effort; and
- (ii) in the case such inconsistency is not resolved under clause (i), the State—

(I) notifies the individual of such fact;

(II) provides the individual with a period of 90 days from the date on which the notice required under subclause (I) is received by the individual to either present satisfactory documentary evidence of citizenship or nationality (as defined in section 1903(x)(3)) or resolve the inconsistency with the Commissioner of Social Security (and continues to provide the individual

with medical assistance during such 90-day period); and

(III) disenrolls the individual from the State plan under this title within 30 days after the end of such 90-day period if no such documentary evidence is presented or if such inconsistency is not resolved.

- (2)(A) Each State electing to satisfy the requirements of this subsection for purposes of section 1902(a)(46)(B) shall establish a program under which the State submits at least monthly to the Commissioner of Social Security for comparison of the name and social security number, of each individual newly enrolled in the State plan under this title that month who is not described in section 1903(x)(2) and who declares to be a United States citizen or national, with information in records maintained by the Commissioner
- (B) In establishing the State program under this paragraph, the State may enter into an agreement with the Commissioner of Social Security—
 - (i) to provide, through an on-line system or otherwise, for the electronic submission of, and response to, the information submitted under subparagraph (A) for an individual enrolled in the State plan under this title who declares to be citizen or national on at least a monthly basis; or
 - (ii) to provide for a determination of the consistency of the information submitted with the information maintained in the records of the Commissioner through such other method as agreed to by the State and the Commissioner and approved by the Secretary, provided that such method is no more burdensome for individuals to comply with than any burdens that may apply under a method described in clause (i).
- (C) The program established under this paragraph shall provide that, in the case of any individual who is required to submit a social security number to the State under subparagraph (A) and who is unable to provide the State with such number, shall be provided with at least the reasonable opportunity to present satisfactory documentary evidence of citizenship or nationality (as defined in section 1903(x)(3)) as is provided under clauses (i) and (ii) of section 1137(d)(4)(A) to an individual for the submittal to the State of evidence indicating a satisfactory immigration status.
- (3)(A) The State agency implementing the plan approved under this title shall, at such times and in such form as the Secretary may specify, provide information on the percentage each month that the inconsistent submissions bears to the total submissions made for comparison for such month. For purposes of this subparagraph, a name, social security number, or declaration of citizenship or nationality of an individual shall be treated as inconsistent and included in the determination of such percentage only if—
 - (i) the information submitted by the individual is not consistent with information in records maintained by the Commissioner of Social Security;
 - (ii) the inconsistency is not resolved by the State;
 - (iii) the individual was provided with a reasonable period of time to resolve the inconsistency with the Commissioner of Social Security or provide satisfactory documentation of citizen-

ship status and did not successfully resolve such inconsistency; and

(iv) payment has been made for an item or service furnished to the individual under this title.

(B) If, for any fiscal year, the average monthly percentage deter-

mined under subparagraph (A) is greater than 3 percent-

- (i) the State shall develop and adopt a corrective plan to review its procedures for verifying the identities of individuals seeking to enroll in the State plan under this title and to identify and implement changes in such procedures to improve their accuracy; and
- (ii) pay to the Secretary an amount equal to the amount which bears the same ratio to the total payments under the State plan for the fiscal year for providing medical assistance to individuals who provided inconsistent information as the number of individuals with inconsistent information in excess of 3 percent of such total submitted bears to the total number of individuals with inconsistent information.
- (C) The Secretary may waive, in certain limited cases, all or part of the payment under subparagraph (B)(ii) if the State is unable to reach the allowable error rate despite a good faith effort by such State
- (D) Subparagraphs (A) and (B) shall not apply to a State for a fiscal year if there is an agreement described in paragraph (2)(B) in effect as of the close of the fiscal year that provides for the submission on a real-time basis of the information described in such paragraph.

(4) Nothing in this subsection shall affect the rights of any individual under this title to appeal any disenrollment from a State

plan

- (ff) Notwithstanding any other requirement of this title or any other provision of Federal or State law, a State shall disregard the following property from resources for purposes of determining the eligibility of an individual who is an Indian for medical assistance under this title:
 - (1) Property, including real property and improvements, that is held in trust, subject to Federal restrictions, or otherwise under the supervision of the Secretary of the Interior, located on a reservation, including any federally recognized Indian Tribe's reservation, pueblo, or colony, including former reservations in Oklahoma, Alaska Native regions established by the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, and Indian allotments on or near a reservation as designated and approved by the Bureau of Indian Affairs of the Department of the Interior.

(2) For any federally recognized Tribe not described in paragraph (1), property located within the most recent boundaries

of a prior Federal reservation.

(3) Ownership interests in rents, leases, royalties, or usage rights related to natural resources (including extraction of natural resources or harvesting of timber, other plants and plant products, animals, fish, and shellfish) resulting from the exercise of federally protected rights.

(4) Ownership interests in or usage rights to items not covered by paragraphs (1) through (3) that have unique religious, spiritual, traditional, or cultural significance or rights that

support subsistence or a traditional lifestyle according to applicable tribal law or custom.

(gg) Maintenance of Effort.—

- (1) General requirement to maintain eligibility stand-ARDS UNTIL STATE EXCHANGE IS FULLY OPERATIONAL.—Subject to the succeeding paragraphs of this subsection, during the period that begins on the date of enactment of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act and ends on the date on which the Secretary determines that an Exchange established by the State under section 1311 of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act is fully operational, as a condition for receiving any Federal payments under section 1903(a) for calendar quarters occurring during such period, a State shall not have in effect eligibility standards, methodologies, or procedures under the State plan under this title or under any waiver of such plan that is in effect during that period, that are more restrictive than the eligibility standards, methodologies, or procedures, respectively, under the plan or waiver that are in effect on the date of enactment of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act.
- (2) CONTINUATION OF ELIGIBILITY STANDARDS FOR CHILDREN UNTIL OCTOBER 1, 2019.—The requirement under paragraph (1) shall continue to apply to a State through September 30, 2019, with respect to the eligibility standards, methodologies, and procedures under the State plan under this title or under any waiver of such plan that are applicable to determining the eligibility for medical assistance of any child who is under 19 years of age (or such higher age as the State may have elected).
- (3) NONAPPLICATION.—During the period that begins on January 1, 2011, and ends on December 31, 2013, the requirement under paragraph (1) shall not apply to a State with respect to nonpregnant, nondisabled adults who are eligible for medical assistance under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan at the option of the State and whose income exceeds 133 percent of the poverty line (as defined in section 2110(c)(5)) applicable to a family of the size involved if, on or after December 31, 2010, the State certifies to the Secretary that, with respect to the State fiscal year during which the certification is made, the State has a budget deficit, or with respect to the succeeding State fiscal year, the State is projected to have a budget deficit. Upon submission of such a certification to the Secretary, the requirement under paragraph (1) shall not apply to the State with respect to any remaining portion of the period described in the preceding sentence.

(4) Determination of compliance.—

(A) STATES SHALL APPLY MODIFIED ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.—A State's determination of income in accordance with subsection (e)(14) shall not be considered to be eligibility standards, methodologies, or procedures that are more restrictive than the standards, methodologies, or procedures in effect under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan on the date of enactment of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act for purposes of determining

compliance with the requirements of paragraph (1), (2), or (3).

(B) STATES MAY EXPAND ELIGIBILITY OR MOVE WAIVERED POPULATIONS INTO COVERAGE UNDER THE STATE PLAN.— With respect to any period applicable under paragraph (1), (2), or (3), a State that applies eligibility standards, methodologies, or procedures under the State plan under this title or under any waiver of the plan that are less restrictive than the eligibility standards, methodologies, or procedures, applied under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan on the date of enactment of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, or that makes individuals who, on such date of enactment, are eligible for medical assistance under a waiver of the State plan, after such date of enactment eligible for medical assistance through a State plan amendment with an income eligibility level that is not less than the income eligibility level that applied under the waiver, or as a result of the application of subclause (VIII) of section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i), shall not be considered to have in effect eligibility standards, methodologies, or procedures that are more restrictive than the standards, methodologies, or procedures in effect under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan on the date of enactment of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act for purposes of determining compliance with the requirements of paragraph (1), (2), or (3).

(hh)(1) A State may elect to phase-in the extension of eligibility for medical assistance to individuals described in subclause (XX) of subsection (a)(10)(A)(ii) based on the categorical group (including nonpregnant childless adults) or income, so long as the State does not extend such eligibility to individuals described in such subclause with higher income before making individuals described in such subclause with lower income eligible for medical assistance.

(2) If an individual described in subclause (XX) of subsection (a)(10)(A)(ii) is the parent of a child who is under 19 years of age (or such higher age as the State may have elected) who is eligible for medical assistance under the State plan or under a waiver of such plan, the individual may not be enrolled under the State plan unless the individual's child is enrolled under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan or is enrolled in other health insurance coverage. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term "parent" includes an individual treated as a caretaker relative for purposes of carrying out section 1931.

(ii)(1) Individuals described in this subsection are individuals—

(A) whose income does not exceed an income eligibility level established by the State that does not exceed the highest income eligibility level established under the State plan under this title (or under its State child health plan under title XXI) for pregnant women; and

(B) who are not pregnant.

(2) At the option of a State, individuals described in this subsection may include individuals who, had individuals applied on or before January 1, 2007, would have been made eligible pursuant to the standards and processes imposed by that State for benefits described in clause (XVI) of the matter following

subparagraph (G) of section subsection (a)(10) pursuant to a

waiver granted under section 1115.

(3) At the option of a State, for purposes of subsection (a)(17)(B), in determining eligibility for services under this subsection, the State may consider only the income of the applicant or recipient.

(jj) PRIMARY CARE SERVICES DEFINED.—For purposes of sub-

section (a)(13)(C), the term "primary care services" means—

(1) evaluation and management services that are procedure codes (for services covered under title XVIII) for services in the category designated Evaluation and Management in the Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (established by the Secretary under section 1848(c)(5) as of December 31, 2009, and as subsequently modified); and

(2) services related to immunization administration for vaccines and toxoids for which CPT codes 90465, 90466, 90467, 90468, 90471, 90472, 90473, or 90474 (as subsequently modi-

fied) apply under such System.

(kk) PROVIDER AND SUPPLIER SCREENING, OVERSIGHT, AND RE-PORTING REQUIREMENTS.—For purposes of subsection (a)(77), the requirements of this subsection are the following:

(1) SCREENING.—The State complies with the process for screening providers and suppliers under this title, as estab-

lished by the Secretary under section 1886(j)(2).

(2) PROVISIONAL PERIOD OF ENHANCED OVERSIGHT FOR NEW PROVIDERS AND SUPPLIERS.—The State complies with procedures to provide for a provisional period of enhanced oversight for new providers and suppliers under this title, as established by the Secretary under section 1886(j)(3).

(3) DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS.—The State requires providers and suppliers under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan to comply with the disclosure requirements estab-

lished by the Secretary under section 1886(j)(4).

(4) Temporary moratorium on enrollment of New Providers or Suppliers.—

- (A) TEMPORARY MORATORIUM IMPOSED BY THE SECRETARY.—
 - (i) In general.—Subject to clause (ii), the State complies with any temporary moratorium on the enrollment of new providers or suppliers imposed by the Secretary under section 1886(j)(6).

(ii) EXCEPTION.—A State shall not be required to comply with a temporary moratorium described in clause (i) if the State determines that the imposition of such temporary moratorium would adversely impact

beneficiaries' access to medical assistance.

(B) Moratorium on enrollment of providers and suppliers.—At the option of the State, the State imposes, for purposes of entering into participation agreements with providers or suppliers under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan, periods of enrollment moratoria, or numerical caps or other limits, for providers or suppliers identified by the Secretary as being at high-risk for fraud, waste, or abuse as necessary to combat fraud, waste, or abuse, but only if the State determines that the imposition

of any such period, cap, or other limits would not adversely impact beneficiaries' access to medical assistance.

(5) COMPLIANCE PROGRAMS.—The State requires providers and suppliers under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan to establish, in accordance with the requirements of section 1866(j)(7), a compliance program that contains the core elements established under subparagraph (B) of that section 1866(j)(7) for providers or suppliers within a particular industry or category.

(6) Reporting of adverse provider actions.—The State complies with the national system for reporting criminal and civil convictions, sanctions, negative licensure actions, and other adverse provider actions to the Secretary, through the Administrator of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Serv-

ices, in accordance with regulations of the Secretary.

(7) Enrollment and NPI of ordering or referring pro-VIDERS.—The State requires-

(A) all ordering or referring physicians or other professionals to be enrolled under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan as a participating provider; and

(B) the national provider identifier of any ordering or referring physician or other professional to be specified on any claim for payment that is based on an order or referral of the physician or other professional.

(8) Other state oversight.—Nothing in this subsection shall be interpreted to preclude or limit the ability of a State to engage in provider and supplier screening or enhanced provider and supplier oversight activities beyond those required by the Secretary.

TITLE XX—BLOCK GRANTS TO STATES FOR SOCIAL SERVICES AND ELDER JUSTICE

Subtitle A—Block Grants to States for **Social Services**

PURPOSES OF SUBTITLE; AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

Sec. 2001. For the purposes of consolidating Federal assistance to States for social services into a single grant, increasing State flexibility in using social service grants, and encouraging each State, as far as practicable under the conditions in that State, to furnish services directed at the goals of-

(1) achieving or maintaining economic self-support to pre-

vent, reduce, or eliminate dependency;

(2) achieving or maintaining self-sufficiency, including reduc-

tion or prevention of dependency;

(3) preventing or remedying neglect, abuse, or exploitation of children and adults unable to protect their own interests, or preserving, rehabilitating or reuniting families;

(4) preventing or reducing inappropriate institutional care by providing for community-based care, home-based care, or other

forms of less intensive care; and

(5) securing referral or admission for institutional care when other forms of care are not appropriate, or providing services to individuals in institution,

there are authorized to be appropriated for each fiscal year such sums as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this title.

PAYMENTS TO STATES

SEC. 2002. (a)(1) Each State shall be entitled to payment under this title for each fiscal year in an amount equal to its allotment for such fiscal year, to be used by such State for services directed at the goals set forth in section 2001, subject to the requirements of this title.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1)—

(A) services which are directed at the goals set forth in section 2001 include, but are not limited to, child care services, protective services for children and adults, services for children and adults in foster care, services related to the management and maintenance of the home, day care services for adults, transportation services, family planning services, training and related services, employment services, information, referral, and counseling services, the preparation and delivery of meals, health support services and appropriate combinations of services designed to meet the special needs of children, the aged, the mentally retarded, the blind, the emotionally disturbed, the physically handicapped, and alcoholics and drug addicts; and

(B) expenditures for such services may include expenditures

for—

(i) administration (including planning and evaluation);

(ii) personnel training and retraining directly related to the provision of those services (including both short-and long-term training at educational institutions through grants to such institutions or by direct financial assistance

to students enrolled in such institutions); and

(iii) conferences or workshops, and training or retraining through grants to nonprofit organizations within the meaning of section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 or to individuals with social services expertise, or through financial assistance to individuals participating in such conferences, workshops, and training or retraining (and this clause shall apply with respect to all persons involved in the delivery of such services).

(b) The Secretary shall make payments in accordance with section 6503 of title 31, United States Code, to each State from its al-

lotment for use under this title.

(c) Payments to a State from its allotment for any fiscal year must be expended by the State in such fiscal year or in the suc-

ceeding fiscal year.

(d) A State may transfer up to 10 percent of its allotment under section 2003 for any fiscal year for its use for that year under other provisions of Federal law providing block grants for support of health services, health promotion and disease prevention activities, or low-income home energy assistance (or any combination of those activities). Amounts allotted to a State under any provisions of Federal law referred to in the preceding sentence and transferred by a State for use in carrying out the purposes of this title shall

be treated as if they were paid to the State under this title but shall not affect the computation of the State's allotment under this title. The State shall inform the Secretary of any such transfer of funds.

(e) A State may use a portion of the amounts described in subsection (a) for the purpose of purchasing technical assistance from public or private entities if the State determines that such assistance is required in developing, implementing, or administering programs funded under this title.

(f) A State may use funds provided under this title to provide vouchers, for services directed at the goals set forth in section 2001,

to families, including—

(1) families who have become ineligible for assistance under a State program funded under part A of title IV by reason of a durational limit on the provision of such assistance; and

(2) families denied cash assistance under the State program funded under part A of title IV for a child who is born to a member of the family who is—

(A) a recipient of assistance under the program; or

(B) a person who received such assistance at any time during the 10-month period ending with the birth of the child.

ALLOTMENTS

SEC. 2003. (a) The allotment for any fiscal year to each of the jurisdictions of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Islands, and the Northern Mariana Islands shall be an amount which bears the same ratio to the amount specified in subsection (c) as the amount which was specified for allocation to the particular jurisdiction involved for the fiscal year 1981 under section 2002(a)(2)(C) of this Act (as in effect prior to the enactment of this section) bore to \$2,900,000,000. The allotment for fiscal year 1989 and each succeeding fiscal year to American Samoa shall be an amount which bears the same ratio to the amount allotted to the Northern Mariana Islands for that fiscal year as the population of American Samoa bears to the population of the Northern Mariana Islands determined on the basis of the most recent data available at the time such allotment is determined.

(b) The allotment for any fiscal year for each State other than the jurisdictions of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana Islands shall be an amount which bears the same ratio to—

(1) the amount specified in subsection (c), reduced by

- (2) the total amount allotted to those jurisdictions for that fiscal year under subsection (a), as the population of that State bears to the population of all the States (other than Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana Islands) as determined by the Secretary (on the basis of the most recent data available from the Department of Commerce) and promulgated prior to the first day of the third month of the preceding fiscal year.
- (c) The amount specified for purposes of subsections (a) and (b) shall be—
 - (1) \$2,400,000,000 for the fiscal year 1982;
 - (2) \$2,450,000,000 for the fiscal year 1983;

- (3) \$2,700,000,000 for the fiscal years 1984, 1985, 1986, 1987, and 1989;
 - (4) \$2,750,000,000 for the fiscal year 1988;
- (5) \$2,800,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1990 through 1995:
 - (6) \$2,381,000,000 for the fiscal year 1996;
 - (7) \$2,380,000,000 for the fiscal year 1997;
 - (8) \$2,299,000,000 for the fiscal year 1998;
 - (9) \$2,380,000,000 for the fiscal year 1999;
 - (10) \$2,380,000,000 for the fiscal year 2000; and
- (11) \$1,700,000,000 for the fiscal year 2001 and each fiscal year thereafter.

STATE ADMINISTRATION

SEC. 2004. Prior to expenditure by a State of payments made to it under section 2002 for any fiscal year, the State shall report on the intended use of the payments the State is to receive under this title, including information on the types of activities to be supported and the categories or characteristics of individuals to be served. The report shall be transmitted to the Secretary and made public within the State in such manner as to facilitate comment by any person (including any Federal or other public agency) during development of the report and after its completion. The report shall be revised throughout the year as may be necessary to reflect substantial changes in the activities assisted under this title, and any revision shall be subject to the requirements of the previous sentence.

LIMITATIONS ON USE OF GRANTS

SEC. 2005. (a) Except as provided in subsection (b), grants made under this title may not be used by the State, or by any other person with which the State makes arrangements to carry out the purposes of this title—

(1) for the purchase or improvement of land, or the purchase, construction, or permanent improvement (other than minor re-

modeling) of any building or other facility;

(2) for the provision of cash payments for costs of subsistence or for the provision of room and board (other than costs of subsistence during rehabilitation, room and board provided for a short term as an integral but subordinate part of a social service, or temporary emergency shelter provided as a protective service);

(3) for payment of the wages of any individual as a social service (other than payment of the wages of welfare recipients

employed in the provision of child day care services);

(4) for the provision of medical care (other than family planning services, rehabilitation services, or initial detoxification of an alcoholic or drug dependent individual) unless it is an integral but subordinate part of a social service for which grants may be used under this title;

(5) for social services (except services to an alcoholic or drug dependent individual or rehabilitation services) provided in and by employees of any hospital, skilled nursing facility, in-

termediate care facility, or prison, to any individual living in such institution;

(6) for the provision of any educational service which the State makes generally available to its residents without cost and without regard to their income;

(7) for any child day care services unless such services meet applicable standards of State and local law;

(8) for the provision of cash payments as a service (except as otherwise provided in this section);

(9) for payment for any item or service (other than an emer-

gency item or service) furnished—

(A) by an individual or entity during the period when such individual or entity is excluded under this title or title V, XVIII, or XIX pursuant to section 1128, 1128A, 1156, or 1842(j)(2), or

(B) at the medical direction or on the prescription of a physician during the period when the physician is excluded under this title or title V, XVIII, or XIX pursuant to section 1128, 1128A, 1156, or 1842(j)(2) and when the person furnishing such item or service knew or had reason to know of the exclusion (after a reasonable time period after reasonable notice has been furnished to the person); or

(10) in a manner inconsistent with the Assisted Suicide

Funding Restriction Act of 1997.

(b) The Secretary may waive the limitation contained in subsection (a)(1) and (4) upon the State's request for such a waiver if he finds that the request describes extraordinary circumstances to justify the waiver and that permitting the waiver will contribute to the State's ability to carry out the purposes of this title.

REPORTS AND AUDITS

SEC. 2006. (a) Each State shall prepare reports on its activities carried out with funds made available (or transferred for use) under this title. Reports shall be prepared annually, covering the most recently completed fiscal year, and shall be in such form and contain such information (including but not limited to the information specified in subsection (c)) as the State finds necessary to provide an accurate description of such activities, to secure a complete record of the purposes for which funds were spent, and to determine the extent to which funds were spent in a manner consistent with the reports required by section 2004. The State shall make copies of the reports required by this section available for public inspection within the State and shall transmit a copy to the Secretary. Copies shall also be provided, upon request, to any interested public agency, and each such agency may provide its views on these reports to the Congress.

(b) Each State shall, not less often than every two years, audit its expenditures from amounts received (or transferred for use) under this title. Such State audits shall be conducted by an entity independent of any agency administering activities funded under this title, in accordance with generally accepted auditing principles. Within 30 days following the completion of each audit, the State shall submit a copy of that audit to the legislature of the State and to the Secretary. Each State shall repay to the United States

amounts ultimately found not to have been expended in accordance with this title, or the Secretary may offset such amounts against any other amount to which the State is or may become entitled under this title.

(c) Each report prepared and transmitted by a State under subsection (a) shall set forth (with respect to the fiscal year covered

by the report)—

(1) the number of individuals who received services paid for in whole or in part with funds made available under this title, showing separately the number of children and the number of adults who received such services, and broken down in each case to reflect the types of services and circumstances involved;

(2) the amount spent in providing each such type of service, showing separately for each type of service the amount spent per child recipient and the amount spent per adult recipient;

(3) the criteria applied in determining eligibility for services (such as income eligibility guidelines, sliding fee scales, the effect of public assistance benefits, and any requirements for enrollment in school or training programs); and

(4) the methods by which services were provided, showing separately the services provided by public agencies and those provided by private agencies, and broken down in each case to reflect the types of services and circumstances involved.

The Secretary shall establish uniform definitions of services for use by the States in preparing the information required by this subsection, and make such other provision as may be necessary or appropriate to assure that compliance with the requirements of this

subsection will not be unduly burdensome on the States.

(d) For other provisions requiring States to account for Federal grants, see section 6503 of title 31, United States Code.

SEC. 2007. ADDITIONAL GRANTS.

(a) Entitlement.—

- (1) IN GENERAL.—In addition to any payment under section 2002, each State shall be entitled to—
 - (A) 2 grants under this section for each qualified empowerment zone in the State; and
 - (B) 1 grant under this section for each qualified enterprise community in the State.

(2) Amount of grants.—

- (A) EMPOWERMENT GRANTS.—The amount of each grant to a State under this section for a qualified empowerment zone shall be—
 - (i) if the zone is designated in an urban area, \$50,000,000, multiplied by that proportion of the population of the zone that resides in the State; or

(ii) if the zone is designated in a rural area, \$20,000,000, multiplied by each proportion.

- (B) ENTERPRISE GRANTS.—The amount of the grant to a State under this section for a qualified enterprise community shall be 1/95 of \$280,000,000, multiplied by that proportion of the population of the community that resides in the State.
- (C) POPULATION DETERMINATIONS.—The Secretary shall make population determinations for purposes of this para-

graph based on the most recent decennial census data available.

(3) Timing of grants.—

(A) QUALIFIED EMPOWERMENT ZONES.—With respect to each qualified empowerment zone, the Secretary shall make—

(i) 1 grant under this section to each State in which the zone lies, on the date of the designation of the zone under part I of subchapter U of chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; and

(ii) 1 grant under this section to each such State, on the 1st day of the 1st fiscal year that begins after the

date of the designation.

(B) QUALIFIED ENTERPRISE COMMUNITIES.—With respect to each qualified enterprise community, the Secretary shall make 1 grant under this section to each State in which the community lies, on the date of the designation of the community under part I of subchapter U of chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(4) FUNDING.—\$1,000,000,000 shall be made available to the

Secretary for grants under this section.

(b) Program Options.—Notwithstanding section 2005(a):

(1) In order to prevent and remedy the neglect and abuse of children, a State may use amounts paid under this section to make grants to, or enter into contracts with, entities to provide residential or nonresidential drug and alcohol prevention and treatment programs that offer comprehensive services for pregnant women and mothers, and their children.

(2) In order to prevent to assist disadvantaged adults and youths in achieving and maintaining self-sufficiency, a State may use amounts paid under this section to make grants to,

or enter into contracts with-

(A) organizations operated for profit or not for profit, for the purpose of training and employing disadvantaged adults and youths in construction, rehabilitation, or improvement of affordable housing, public infrastructure, and community facilities; and

(B) nonprofit organizations and community or junior colleges, for the purpose of enabling such entities to provide short-term training courses in entrepreneurism and self-employment, and other training that will promote individual self-sufficiency and the interests of the community.

(3) A State may use amounts paid under this section to make grants to, or enter into contracts with, nonprofit community-based organizations to enable such organizations to provide activities designed to promote and protect the interests of children and families, outside of school hours, including keeping schools open during evenings and weekends for mentoring and study.

(4) In order to assist disadvantaged adults and youths in achieving and maintain economic self-support, a State may use

amounts paid under this section to-

(A) fund services designed to promote community and economic development in qualified empowerment zones and qualified enterprise communities, such as skills training, job counseling, transportation services, housing counseling, financial management, and business counseling; (B) assist in emergency and transitional shelter for dis-

advantaged families and individuals; or

(C) support programs that promote home ownership, education, or other routes to economic independence for low-income families and individuals.

(c) Use of Grants.

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subsection (d) of this section, each State that receives a grant under this section with respect to an area shall use the grant—

(A) for services directed only at the goals set forth in

paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) of section 2001;

- (B) in accordance with the strategic plan for the area;
- (C) for activities that benefit residents of the area for which the grant is made.
- (2) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—A State may use a portion of any grant made under this section in the manner described in section 2002(e).
- (d) Remittance of Certain Amounts.—
 - (1) PORTION OF GRANT UPON TERMINATION OF DESIGNATION.— Each State to which an amount is paid under this subsection during a fiscal year with respect to an area the designation of which under part I of subchapter U of chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 ends before the end of the fiscal year shall remit to the Secretary an amount equal to the total of the amounts so paid with respect to the area, multiplied by that proportion of the fiscal year remaining after the designation ends.
 - (2) Amounts paid to the states and not obligated within 2 YEARS.—Each State shall remit to the Secretary any amount paid to the State under this section that is not obligated by the end of the 2-year period that begins with the date of the payment.
- (e) REALLOCATION OF REMAINING FUNDS.—
 - (1) REMITTED AMOUNTS.—The amount specified in section 2003(c) for any fiscal year is hereby increased by the total of the amounts remitted during the fiscal year pursuant to subsection (d) of this section.
 - (2) AMOUNTS NOT PAID TO THE STATES.—The amount specified in section 2003(c) for fiscal year 1998 is hereby increased by the amount made available for grants under this section that has not been paid to any State by the end of fiscal year 1997.
- (f) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section:

(1) QUALIFIED EMPOWERMENT ZONE.—The term "qualified empowerment zone" means, with respect to a State, an area—

- (A) which has been designated (other than by the Secretary of the Interior) as an empowerment zone under part I of subchapter U of chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986;
 - (B) with respect to which the designation is in effect:
 - (C) the strategic plan for which is a qualified plan; and
 - (D) part or all of which is in the State.

- (2) QUALIFIED ENTERPRISE COMMUNITY.—The term "qualified enterprise community" means, with respect to a State, an area—
 - (A) which has been designated (other than by the Secretary of the Interior) as an enterprise community under part I of subchapter U of chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986;
 - (B) with respect to which the designation is in effect;
 - (C) the strategic plan for which is a qualified plan; and

(D) part or all of which is in the State.

- (3) STRATEGIC PLAN.—The term "strategic plan" means, with respect to an area, the plan contained in the application for designation of the area under part I of subchapter U of chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.
- (4) QUALIFIED PLAN.—The term "qualified plan" means, with

respect to an area, a plan that-

(A) includes a detailed description of the activities proposed for the area that are to be funded with amounts pro-

vided under this section;

- (B) contains a commitment that the amounts provided under this section to any State for the area will not be used to supplant Federal or non-Federal funds for services and activities which promote the purposes of this section;
- (C) was developed in cooperation with the local government or governments with jurisdiction over the area; and
- (D) to the extent that any State will not use the amounts provided under this section for the area in the manner described in subsection (b), explains the reasons why not.
- (5) RURAL AREA.—The term "rural area" has the meaning given such term in section 1393(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.
- (6) Urban Area.—The term "urban area" has the meaning given such term in section 1393(a)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

* * * * * *

ADMINISTRATIVE COST-SHARING AND QUALITY CONTROL

FOOD AND NUTRITION ACT OF 2008

SEC. 16. (a) Subject to subsection (k), the Secretary is authorized to pay to each State agency an amount equal to 50 per centum of all administrative costs involved in each State agency's operation of the supplemental nutrition assistance program, which costs shall include, but not be limited to, the cost of (1) the certification of applicant households, (2) the acceptance, storage, protection, control, and accounting of benefits after their delivery to receiving points within the State, (3) the issuance of benefits to all eligible households, (4) informational activities relating to the supplemental nutrition assistance program, including those undertaken under section 11(e)(1)(A), but not including recruitment activities designed to persuade an individual to apply forprogram benefits or that pro-

mote the program through television, radio, or billboard advertisements, (5) fair hearings, (6) automated data processing and information retrieval systems subject to the conditions set forth in subsection (g), (7) supplemental nutrition assistance program investigations and prosecutions, and (8) implementing and operating the immigration status verification system established under section 1137(d) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320b-7(d)): Provided, That the Secretary is authorized at the Secretary's discretion to pay any State agency administering the supplemental nutrition assistance program on all or part of an Indian reservation under section 11(d) of this Act or in a Native village within the State of Alaska identified in section 11(b) of Public Law 92–203, such amounts for administrative costs as the Secretary determines to be necessary for effective operation of the supplemental nutrition assistance program, as well as to permit each State to retain 35 percent of the value of all funds or allotments recovered or collected pursuant to sections 6(b) and 13(c) and 20 percent of the value of any other funds or allotments recovered or collected, except the value of funds or allotments recovered or collected that arise from an error of a State agency. The officials responsible for making determinations of ineligibility under this Act shall not receive or benefit from revenues retained by the State under the provisions of this subsection.

(b) Work Supplementation or Support Program.—

(1) DEFINITION OF WORK SUPPLEMENTATION OR SUPPORT PROGRAM.—In this subsection, the term "work supplementation or support program" means a program under which, as determined by the Secretary, public assistance (including any benefits provided under a program established by the State and the supplemental nutrition assistance program) is provided to an employer to be used for hiring and employing a public assistance recipient who was not employed by the employer at the time the public assistance recipient entered the program.

(2) PROGRAM.—A State agency may elect to use an amount equal to the allotment that would otherwise be issued to a household under the supplemental nutrition assistance program, but for the operation of this subsection, for the purpose of subsidizing or supporting a job under a work supplementation or support program established by the State.

(3) PROCEDURE.—If a State agency makes an election under paragraph (2) and identifies each household that participates in the supplemental nutrition assistance program that contains an individual who is participating in the work supplementation or support program—

(A) the Secretary shall pay to the State agency an amount equal to the value of the allotment that the household would be eligible to receive but for the operation of this subsection;

(B) the State agency shall expend the amount received under subparagraph (A) in accordance with the work supplementation or support program in lieu of providing the allotment that the household would receive but for the operation of this subsection;

(C) for purposes of—

(i) sections 5 and 8(a), the amount received under this subsection shall be excluded from household income and resources; and

(ii) section 8(b), the amount received under this subsection shall be considered to be the value of an allot-

ment provided to the household; and

(D) the household shall not receive an allotment from the State agency for the period during which the member continues to participate in the work supplementation or

support program.

(4) OTHER WORK REQUIREMENTS.—No individual shall be excused, by reason of the fact that a State has a work supplementation or support program, from any work requirement under section 6(d), except during the periods in which the individual is employed under the work supplementation or support program.

(5) LENGTH OF PARTICIPATION.—A State agency shall provide a description of how the public assistance recipients in the program shall, within a specific period of time, be moved from supplemented or supported employment to employment that is

not supplemented or supported.

(6) DISPLACEMENT.—A work supplementation or support program shall not displace the employment of individuals who are not supplemented or supported.

(c) QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM.—

(1) In general.—

(A) System.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In carrying out the supplemental nutrition assistance program, the Secretary shall carry out a system that enhances payment accuracy and improves administration by establishing fiscal incentives that require State agencies with high payment error rates to share in the cost of payment error.

(ii) TOLERANCE LEVEL FOR EXCLUDING SMALL ERRORS.—The Secretary shall set the tolerance level for excluding small errors for the purposes of this sub-

section—

- (I) for fiscal year 2014, at an amount not greater than \$37; and
- (II) for each fiscal year thereafter, the amount specified in subclause (I) adjusted by the percentage by which the thrifty food plan is adjusted under section 3(u)(4) between June 30, 2013, and June 30 of the immediately preceding fiscal year.

(B) ADJUSTMENT OF FEDERAL SHARE OF ADMINISTRATIVE

COSTS FOR FISCAL YEARS BEFORE FISCAL YEAR 2003.—
(i) IN CENTERAL Subject to glouse (ii) with

(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause (ii), with respect to any fiscal year before fiscal year 2003, the Secretary shall adjust a State agency's federally funded share of administrative costs under subsection (a), other than the costs already shared in excess of 50 percent under the proviso in the first sentence of subsection (a) or under subsection (g), by increasing that share of all such administrative costs by 1 percentage point to a maximum of 60 percent of all such administrative

costs for each full 1/10 of a percentage point by which

the payment error rate is less than 6 percent.

(ii) LIMITATION.—Only States with a rate of invalid decisions in denying eligibility that is less than a nationwide percentage that the Secretary determines to be reasonable shall be entitled to the adjustment under clause (i).

- (C) ESTABLISHMENT OF LIABILITY AMOUNT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2003 AND THEREAFTER.—With respect to fiscal year 2004 and any fiscal year thereafter for which the Secretary determines that, for the second or subsequent consecutive fiscal year, a 95 percent statistical probability exists that the payment error rate of a State agency exceeds 105 percent of the national performance measure for payment error rates announced under paragraph (6), the Secretary shall establish an amount for which the State agency may be liable (referred to in this paragraph as the "liability amount") that is equal to the product obtained by multiplying-
 - (i) the value of all allotments issued by the State agency in the fiscal year;

(ii) the difference between—

- (I) the payment error rate of the State agency; and
 - (II) 6 percent; and

(iii) 10 percent.

- (D) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY WITH RESPECT TO LIABIL-ITY AMOUNT.—With respect to the liability amount established for a State agency under subparagraph (C) for any fiscal year, the Secretary shall—
 - (I) require that a portion, not to exceed 50 percent, of the liability amount established for the fiscal year be used by the State agency for new investment, approved by the Secretary, to improve administration by the State agency of the supplemental nutrition assistance program (referred to in this paragraph as the "new investment amount"), which new investment amount shall not be matched by Federal funds;

(II) designate a portion, not to exceed 50 percent, of the amount established for the fiscal year for payment to the Secretary in accordance with subparagraph (E) (referred to in this paragraph as the "at-risk amount");

(III) take any combination of the actions described

in subclauses (I) and (II); or

(ii) make the determinations described in clause (i) and enter into a settlement with the State agency, only with respect to any new investment amount, before the end of the fiscal year in which the liability amount is determined under subparagraph (C).

(E) PAYMENT OF AT-RISK AMOUNT FOR CERTAIN STATES.— (i) IN GENERAL.—A State agency shall pay to the Secretary the at-risk amount designated under subparagraph (D)(i)(II) for any fiscal year in accordance with clause (ii), if, with respect to the immediately following fiscal year, a liability amount has been established for the State agency under subparagraph (C).

(ii) METHOD OF PAYMENT OF AT-RISK AMOUNT.—

(I) REMISSION TO THE SECRETARY.—In the case of a State agency required to pay an at-risk amount under clause (i), as soon as practicable after completion of all administrative and judicial reviews with respect to that requirement to pay, the chief executive officer of the State shall remit to the Secretary the at-risk amount required to be paid.

(II) ALTERNATIVE METHOD OF COLLECTION.—

(aa) IN GENERAL.—If the chief executive officer of the State fails to make the payment under subclause (I) within a reasonable period of time determined by the Secretary, the Secretary may reduce any amount due to the State agency under any other provision of this section by the amount required to be paid under clause (i).

(bb) ACCRUAL OF INTEREST.—During any period of time determined by the Secretary under item (aa), interest on the payment under subclause (I) shall not accrue under section 13(a)(2).

(F) Use of portion of liability amount for New Investment.—

(i) Reduction of other amounts due to state agency that fails to comply with a requirement for new investment under subparagraph (D)(i)(I) or clause (iii)(I), the Secretary may reduce any amount due to the State agency under any other provision of this section by the portion of the liability amount that has not been used in accordance with that requirement.

(ii) Effect of State agency begins required new investment under subparagraph (D)(i)(I), the State agency appeals the liability amount of the State agency, and the determination by the Secretary of the liability amount is reduced to \$0 on administrative or judicial review, the Secretary shall pay to the State agency an amount equal to 50 percent of the new investment amount that was included in the liability amount subject to the appeal.

(iii) EFFECT OF SECRETARY'S WHOLLY PREVAILING ON APPEAL.—If a State agency does not begin required new investment under subparagraph (D)(i)(I), the State agency appeals the liability amount of the State agency, and the determination by the Secretary of the liability amount is wholly upheld on administrative or

judicial review, the Secretary shall—

(I) require all or any portion of the new investment amount to be used by the State agency for new investment, approved by the Secretary, to improve administration by the State agency of the supplemental nutrition assistance program, which amount shall not be matched by Federal funds; and

(II) require payment of any remaining portion of the new investment amount in accordance with

subparagraph (E)(ii).

- (iv) EFFECT OF NEITHER PARTY'S WHOLLY PREVAILING ON APPEAL.—The Secretary shall promulgate regulations regarding obligations of the Secretary and the State agency in a case in which the State agency appeals the liability amount of the State agency and neither the Secretary nor the State agency wholly prevails.
- (G) Corrective action plans.—The Secretary shall foster management improvements by the States by requiring State agencies, other than State agencies with payment error rates of less than 6 percent, to develop and implement corrective action plans to reduce payment errors.

(2) As used in this section—

- (A) the term "payment error rate" means the sum of the point estimates of an overpayment error rate and an underpayment error rate determined by the Secretary from data collected in a probability sample of participating households;
- (B) the term "overpayment error rate" means the percentage of the value of all allotments issued in a fiscal year by a State agency that are either—
 - (i) issued to households that fail to meet basic program eligibility requirements; or

(ii) overissued to eligible households; and

(C) the term "underpayment error rate" means the ratio of the value of allotments underissued to recipient households to the total value of allotments issued in a fiscal year by a State agency.

(3) The following errors may be measured for management purposes but shall not be included in the payment error rate:

(A) Any errors resulting in the application of new regulations promulgated under this Act during the first 120 days from the

required implementation date for such regulations.

- (B) Errors resulting from the use by a State agency of correctly processed information concerning households or individuals received from Federal agencies or from actions based on policy information approved or disseminated, in writing, by the Secretary or the Secretary's designee.
- (4) REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary may require a State agency to report any factors that the Secretary considers necessary to determine a State agency's payment error rate, liability amount or new investment amount under paragraph (1), or performance under the performance measures under subsection (d). If a State agency fails to meet the reporting requirements established by the Secretary, the Secretary shall base the determination on all pertinent information available to the Secretary.

- (5) PROCEDURES.—To facilitate the implementation of this subsection, each State agency shall expeditiously submit to the Secretary data concerning the operations of the State agency in each fiscal year sufficient for the Secretary to establish the State agency's payment error rate, liability amount or new investment amount under paragraph (1), or performance under the performance measures under subsection (d). The Secretary shall initiate efforts to collect the amount owed by the State agency as a claim established under paragraph (1) for a fiscal year, subject to the conclusion of any formal or informal appeal procedure and administrative or judicial review under section 14 (as provided for in paragraph (7)), before the end of the fiscal year following such fiscal year.
- (6) NATIONAL PERFORMANCE MEASURE FOR PAYMENT ERROR RATES.—
 - (A) ANNOUNCEMENT.—At the time the Secretary makes the notification to State agencies of their error rates, the Secretary shall also announce a national performance measure that shall be the sum of the products of each State agency's error rate as developed for the notifications under paragraph (8) times that State agency's proportion of the total value of national allotments issued for the fiscal year using the most recent issuance data available at the time of the notifications issued pursuant to paragraph (8).
 - (B) USE OF ALTERNATIVE MEASURE OF STATE ERROR.—Where a State fails to meet reporting requirements pursuant to paragraph (4), the Secretary may use another measure of a State's error developed pursuant to paragraph (8), to develop the national performance measure.
 - (C) USE OF NATIONAL PERFORMANCE MEASURE.—The announced national performance measure shall be used in determining the liability amount of a State under paragraph (1)(C) for the fiscal year whose error rates are being announced under paragraph (8).
 - (D) NO ADMINISTRATIVE OR JUDICIAL REVIEW.—The national performance measure announced under this paragraph shall not be subject to administrative or judicial review.
 - (7) ADMINISTRATIVE AND JUDICIAL REVIEW.—
 - (A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C), if the Secretary asserts a financial claim against or establishes a liability amount with respect to a State agency under paragraph (1), the State may seek administrative and judicial review of the action pursuant to section 14.
 - (B) Determination of payment error rate of a State agency or a determination of the payment error rate of a State agency or a determination whether the payment error rate exceeds 105 percent of the national performance measure for payment error rates shall be subject to administrative or judicial review only if the Secretary establishes a liability amount with respect to the fiscal year under paragraph (1)(C).

(C) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY WITH RESPECT TO LIABILITY AMOUNT.—An action by the Secretary under subparagraph (D) or (F)(iii) of paragraph (1) shall not be subject to administrative or judicial review.

(8)(A) This paragraph applies to the determination of whether a payment is due by a State agency for a fiscal year under paragraph

(1).

(B) Not later than the first May 31 after the end of the fiscal year referred to in subparagraph (A), the case review and all arbitrations of State-Federal difference cases shall be completed.

(C) Not later than the first June 30 after the end of the fiscal

year referred to in subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall—

(i) determine final error rates, the national average payment error rate, and the amounts of payment claimed against State agencies or liability amount established with respect to State agencies;

(ii) notify State agencies of the payment claims or liability

amounts; and

- (iii) provide a copy of the document providing notification under clause (ii) to the chief executive officer and the legislature of the State.
- (D) A State agency desiring to appeal a payment claim or liability amount determined under subparagraph (C) shall submit to an administrative law judge—

(i) a notice of appeal, not later than 10 days after receiving

a notice of the claim or liability amount; and

(ii) evidence in support of the appeal of the State agency, not later than 60 days after receiving a notice of the claim or liability amount.

- (E) Not later than 60 days after a State agency submits evidence in support of the appeal, the Secretary shall submit responsive evidence to the administrative law judge to the extent such evidence exists.
- (F) Not later than 30 days after the Secretary submits responsive evidence, the State agency shall submit rebuttal evidence to the administrative law judge to the extent such evidence exists.

(G) The administrative law judge, after an evidentiary hearing,

shall decide the appeal—

(i) not later than 60 days after receipt of rebuttal evidence

submitted by the State agency; or

(ii) if the State agency does not submit rebuttal evidence, not later than 90 days after the State agency submits the notice of appeal and evidence in support of the appeal.

(H) In considering a claim or liability amount under this paragraph, the administrative law judge shall consider all grounds for denying the claim or liability amount, in whole or in part, including the contention of a State agency that the claim or liability amount should be waived, in whole or in part, for good cause.

(I) The deadlines in subparagraphs (D), (E), (F), and (G) shall be extended by the administrative law judge for cause shown.

(9) As used in this subsection, the term "good cause" includes—

(A) a natural dispersor or givil dispersor that adversely affects

(A) a natural disaster or civil disorder that adversely affects supplemental nutrition assistance program operations;

(B) a strike by employees of a State agency who are necessary for the determination of eligibility and processing of

case changes under the supplemental nutrition assistance pro-

(C) a significant growth in the caseload under the supplemental nutrition assistance program in a State prior to or during a fiscal year, such as a 15 percent growth in caseload;

(D) a change in the supplemental nutrition assistance program or other Federal or State program that has a substantial adverse impact on the management of the supplemental nutrition assistance program of a State; and

(E) a significant circumstance beyond the control of the State

agency.

(d) BONUSES FOR STATES THAT DEMONSTRATE HIGH OR MOST IM-PROVED PERFORMANCE.—

(1) FISCAL YEARS 2003 AND 2004.—

(A) GUIDANCE.—With respect to fiscal years 2003 and 2004, the Secretary shall establish, in guidance issued to State agencies not later than October 1, 2002—

(i) performance criteria relating to—

(I) actions taken to correct errors, reduce rates of error, and improve eligibility determinations;

(II) other indicators of effective administration determined by the Secretary; and

(ii) standards for high and most improved performance to be used in awarding performance bonus payments under subparagraph (B)(ii).

(B) PERFORMANCE BONUS PAYMENTS.—With respect to each of fiscal years 2003 and 2004, the Secretary shall-

(i) measure the performance of each State agency with respect to the criteria established under subparagraph (A)(i); and

- (ii) subject to paragraph (3), award performance bonus payments in the following fiscal year, in a total amount of \$48,000,000 for each fiscal year, to State agencies that meet standards for high or most improved performance established by the Secretary under subparagraph (A)(ii).
- (2) FISCAL YEARS 2005 AND THEREAFTER.—
 - (A) REGULATIONS.—With respect to fiscal year 2005 and each fiscal year thereafter, the Secretary shall—

(i) establish, by regulation, performance criteria re-

lating to-

- (I) actions taken to correct errors, reduce rates of error, and improve eligibility determinations; and
- (II) other indicators of effective administration determined by the Secretary;
- (ii) establish, by regulation, standards for high and most improved performance to be used in awarding performance bonus payments under subparagraph (B)(ii): and
- (iii) before issuing proposed regulations to carry out clauses (i) and (ii), solicit ideas for performance criteria and standards for high and most improved per-

formance from State agencies and organizations that represent State interests.

(B) Performance bonus payments.—With respect to fiscal year 2005 and each fiscal year thereafter, the Secretary shall—

(i) measure the performance of each State agency with respect to the criteria established under subpara-

graph (A)(i); and

(ii) subject to paragraph (3), award performance bonus payments in the following fiscal year, in a total amount of \$48,000,000 for each fiscal year, to State agencies that meet standards for high or most improved performance established by the Secretary under subparagraph (A)(ii).

(3) PROHIBITION ON RECEIPT OF PERFORMANCE BONUS PAYMENTS.—A State agency shall not be eligible for a performance bonus payment with respect to any fiscal year for which the State agency has a liability amount established under subsection (c)(1)(C).

(4) PAYMENTS NOT SUBJECT TO JUDICIAL REVIEW.—A determination by the Secretary whether, and in what amount, to award a performance bonus payment under this subsection shall not be subject to administrative or judicial review.

(5) USE OF PERFORMANCE BONUS PAYMENTS.—A State agency may use a performance bonus payment received under this subsection only to carry out the program established under this Act, including investments in—

(A) technology;

(B) improvements in administration and distribution; and

(C) actions to prevent fraud, waste, and abuse.

- (e) The Secretary and State agencies shall (1) require, as a condition of eligibility for participation in the supplemental nutrition assistance program, that each household member furnish to the State agency their social security account number (or numbers, if they have more than one number), and (2) use such account numbers in the administration of the supplemental nutrition assistance program. The Secretary and State agencies shall have access to the information regarding individual supplemental nutrition assistance program applicants and participants who receive benefits under title XVI of the Social Security Act that has been provided to the Commissioner of Social Security, but only to the extent that the Secretary and the Commissioner of Social Security determine necessary for purposes of determining or auditing a household's eligibility to receive assistance or the amount thereof under the supplemental nutrition assistance program, or verifying information related thereto.
- (f) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, counsel may be employed and counsel fees, court costs, bail, and other expenses incidental to the defense of officers and employees of the Department of Agriculture may be paid in judicial or administrative proceedings to which such officers and employees have been made parties and that arise directly out of their performance of duties under this Act.

(g) Cost Sharing for Computerization.—

- (1) In General.—Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), the Secretary is authorized to pay to each State agency the amount provided under subsection (a)(6) for the costs incurred by the State agency in the planning, design, development, or installation of 1 or more automatic data processing and information retrieval systems that the Secretary determines—
 - (A) would assist in meeting the requirements of this Act;

(B) meet such conditions as the Secretary prescribes;

(C) are likely to provide more efficient and effective administration of the supplemental nutrition assistance program;

(D) would be compatible with other systems used in the administration of State programs, including the program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act

(42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.);

(E) would be tested adequately before and after implementation, including through pilot projects in limited areas for major systems changes as determined under rules promulgated by the Secretary, data from which shall be thoroughly evaluated before the Secretary approves the system to be implemented more broadly; and

(F) would be operated in accordance with an adequate

plan for-

(i) continuous updating to reflect changed policy and circumstances; and

(ii) testing the effect of the system on access for eli-

gible households and on payment accuracy.

(2) LIMITATION.—The Secretary shall not make payments to a State agency under paragraph (1) to the extent that the State agency—

(A) is reimbursed for the costs under any other Federal program; or

(B) uses the systems for purposes not connected with the supplemental nutrition assistance program.

(h) FUNDING OF EMPLOYMENT AND TRAINING PROGRAMS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) AMOUNTS.—To carry out employment and training programs, the Secretary shall reserve for allocation to State agencies, to remain available for 24 months, from funds made available for each fiscal year under section 18(a)(1), \$90,000,000 for each fiscal year.

(B) ALLOCATION.—Funds made available under subparagraph (A) shall be made available to and reallocated among State agencies under a reasonable formula that—

(i) is determined and adjusted by the Secretary; and

(ii) takes into account the number of individuals who are not exempt from the work requirement under section 6(o).

(C) REALLOCATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—If a State agency will not expend all of the funds allocated to the State agency for a fiscal year under subparagraph (B), the Secretary shall reallocate the unexpended funds to other States (during the fiscal year or the subsequent fiscal year) as the Secretary considers appropriate and equitable.

(ii) TIMING.—The Secretary shall collect such information as the Secretary determines to be necessary about the expenditures and anticipated expenditures by the State agencies of the funds initially allocated to the State agencies under subparagraph (A) to make reallocations of unexpended funds under clause (i) within a timeframe that allows each State agency to which funds are reallocated at least 270 days to expend the reallocated funds.

(iii) OPPORTUNITY.—The Secretary shall ensure that all State agencies have an opportunity to obtain re-

allocated funds.

(D) MINIMUM ALLOCATION.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (B), the Secretary shall ensure that each State agency operating an employment and training program shall receive not less than \$50,000 for each fiscal year.

(E) ADDITIONAL ALLOCATIONS FOR STATES THAT ENSURE

AVAILABILITY OF WORK OPPORTUNITIES.—

- (i) IN GENERAL.—In addition to the allocations under subparagraph (A), from funds made available under section 18(a)(1), the Secretary shall allocate not more than \$20,000,000 for each fiscal year to reimburse a State agency that is eligible under clause (ii) for the costs incurred in serving members of households receiving supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits who—
 - (I) are not eligible for an exception under section 6(o)(3); and
 - (II) are placed in and comply with a program described in subparagraph (B) or (C) of section 6(0)(2).
- (ii) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for an additional allocation under clause (i), a State agency shall make and comply with a commitment to offer a position in a program described in subparagraph (B) or (C) of section 6(o)(2) to each applicant or recipient who—

(I) is in the last month of the 3-month period

described in section 6(0)(2);

(II) is not eligible for an exception under section 6(o)(3);

(III) is not eligible for a waiver under section 6(o)(4); and

(IV) is not exempt under section 6(o)(6).

(F) PILOT PROJECTS TO REDUCE DEPENDENCY AND INCREASE WORK REQUIREMENTS AND WORK EFFORT UNDER SUPPLEMENTAL NUTRITION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM.—

(i) PILOT PROJECTS REQUIRED.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall carry out pilot projects under which State agencies shall enter into cooperative agreements with the Secretary to develop and test methods, including operating work programs with certain features comparable to the program of block grants to States for temporary assistance for needy families established under part A of title IV of the Social Secu-

rity Act (42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.), for employment and training programs and services to raise the number of work registrants under section 6(d) of this Act who obtain unsubsidized employment, increase the earned income of the registrants, and reduce the reliance of the registrants on public assistance, so as to reduce the need for supplemental nutrition assistance benefits.

(II) REQUIREMENTS.—Pilot projects shall—

(aa) meet such terms and conditions as the Secretary considers to be appropriate; and

(bb) except as otherwise provided in this subparagraph, be in accordance with the requirements of sections 6(d) and 20.

(ii) SELECTION CRITERIA.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall select pilot projects under this subparagraph in accordance with the criteria established under this clause and additional criteria established by the Secretary.

(II) QUALIFYING CRITERIA.—To be eligible to participate in a pilot project, a State agency shall—

(aa) agree to participate in the evaluation described in clause (vii), including providing evidence that the State has a robust data collection system for program administration and cooperating to make available State data on the employment activities and post-participation employment, earnings, and public benefit receipt of participants to ensure proper and timely evaluation;

(bb) commit to collaborate with the State workforce board and other job training pro-

grams in the State and local area; and

(cc) commit to maintain at least the amount of State funding for employment and training programs and services under paragraphs (2) and (3) and under section 20 as the State expended for fiscal year 2013.

(III) SELECTION CRITERIA.—In selecting pilot

projects, the Secretary shall—

(aa) consider the degree to which the pilot project would enhance existing employment and training programs in the State;

(bb) consider the degree to which the pilot project would enhance the employment and

earnings of program participants;

(cc) consider whether there is evidence that the pilot project could be replicated easily by other States or political subdivisions;

(dd) consider whether the State agency has a demonstrated capacity to operate high quality employment and training programs; and

(ee) ensure the pilot projects, when considered as a group, test a range of strategies, including strategies that—

(AA) target individuals with low skills or limited work experience, individuals subject to the requirements under section 6(o), and individuals who are working;

(BB) are located in a range of geographic areas and States, including rural

and urban areas;

(CC) emphasize education and training, rehabilitative services for individuals with barriers to employment, rapid attachment to employment, and mixed strategies; and

(DD) test programs that assign work registrants to mandatory and voluntary participation in employment and training

activities.

(iii) ACCOUNTABILITY.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish and implement a process to terminate a pilot project for which the State has failed to meet the criteria described in clause (ii) or other criteria established by the Secretary.

(II) TIMING.—The process shall include a reasonable time period, not to exceed 180 days, for State agencies found noncompliant to correct the

noncompliance.

- (iv) EMPLOYMENT AND TRAINING ACTIVITIES.—Allowable programs and services carried out under this subparagraph shall include those programs and services authorized under this Act and employment and training activities authorized under the program of block grants to States for temporary assistance for needy families established under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.), including:
 - (I) Employment in the public or private sector that is not subsidized by any public program.
 - (II) Employment in the private sector for which the employer receives a subsidy from public funds to offset all or a part of the wages and costs of employing an adult.
 - (III) Employment in the public sector for which the employer receives a subsidy from public funds to offset all or a part of the wages and costs of employing an adult.

(IV) A work activity that—

- (aa) is performed in return for public benefits:
- (bb) provides an adult with an opportunity to acquire the general skills, knowledge, and work habits necessary to obtain employment;
- (cc) is designed to improve the employability of those who cannot find unsubsidized employment; and

(dd) is supervised by an employer, work site sponsor, or other responsible party on an ongoing basis.

(V) Training in the public or private sector

that-

(aa) is given to a paid employee while the employee is engaged in productive work; and (bb) provides knowledge and skills essential to the full and adequate performance of the job.

(VI) Job search, obtaining employment, or preparation to seek or obtain employment, including—

(aa) life skills training;

(bb) substance abuse treatment or mental health treatment, determined to be necessary and documented by a qualified medical, substance abuse, or mental health professional; and

(cc) rehabilitation activities, supervised by a public agency or other responsible party on an ongoing basis.

(VII) Structured programs and embedded activi-

ties-

(aa) in which adults perform work for the direct benefit of the community under the auspices of public or nonprofit organizations;

(bb) that are limited to projects that serve useful community purposes in fields such as health, social service, environmental protection, education, urban and rural redevelopment, welfare, recreation, public facilities, public safety, and child care;

(cc) that are designed to improve the employability of adults not otherwise able to ob-

tain unsubsidized employment;

(dd) that are supervised on an ongoing

basis; and

(ee) with respect to which a State agency takes into account, to the maximum extent practicable, the prior training, experience, and skills of a recipient in making appropriate community service assignments.

(VIII) Career and technical training programs

that are—

(aa) directly related to the preparation of adults for employment in current or emerging occupations; and

(bb) supervised on an ongoing basis.

(IX) Training or education for job skills that are—

(aa) required by an employer to provide an adult with the ability to obtain employment or to advance or adapt to the changing demands of the workplace; and

(bb) supervised on an ongoing basis.

(X) Education that is—

(aa) related to a specific occupation, job, or job offer; and

(bb) supervised on an ongoing basis.

(XI) In the case of an adult who has not completed secondary school or received a certificate of general equivalence, regular attendance that is—

(aa) in accordance with the requirements of the secondary school or course of study, at a secondary school or in a course of study leading to a certificate of general equivalence; and

(bb) supervised on an ongoing basis.
(XII) Providing child care to enable another recipient of public benefits to participate in a com-

munity service program that—

(aa) does not provide compensation for the community service;

(bb) is a structured program designed to improve the employability of adults who participate in the program; and

(cc) is supervised on an ongoing basis.

(v) SANCTIONS.—Subject to clause (vi), no work registrant shall be eligible to participate in the supplemental nutrition assistance program if the individual refuses without good cause to participate in an employment and training program under this subparagraph, to the extent required by the State agency.

(vi) Standards.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—Employment and training activities under this subparagraph shall be considered to be carried out under section 6(d), including for the purpose of satisfying any conditions of par-

ticipation and duration of ineligibility.

(II) STANDARDS FOR CERTAIN EMPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES.—The Secretary shall establish standards for employment activities described in subclauses (I), (II), and (III) of clause (iv) that ensure that failure to work for reasons beyond the control of an individual, such as involuntary reduction in hours of employment, shall not result in ineligibility.

(III) PARTICIPATION IN OTHER PROGRAMS.—Before assigning a work registrant to mandatory employment and training activities, a State agency

shall—

(aa) assess whether the work registrant is participating in substantial employment and training activities outside of the pilot project that are expected to result in the work registrant gaining increased skills, training, work, or experience consistent with the objectives of the pilot project; and

(bb) if determined to be acceptable, count hours engaged in the activities toward any

minimum participation requirement.

(vii) EVALUATION AND REPORTING.—

(I) INDEPENDENT EVALUATION.—

(aa) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall, under such terms and conditions as the Secretary determines to be appropriate, conduct for each State agency that enters into a cooperative agreement under clause (i) an independent longitudinal evaluation of each pilot project of the State agency under this subparagraph, with results reported not less frequently than in consecutive 12-month increments.

(bb) Purpose.—The purpose of the independent evaluation shall be to measure the impact of employment and training programs and services provided by each State agency under the pilot projects on the ability of adults in each pilot project target population to find and retain employment that leads to increased household income and reduced reliance on public assistance, as well as other measures of household well-being, compared to what would have occurred in the absence of the pilot project.

(cc) METHODOLOGY.—The independent evaluation shall use valid statistical methods that can determine, for each pilot project, the difference, if any, between supplemental nutrition assistance and other public benefit receipt expenditures, employment, earnings and other impacts as determined by the Sec-

retary—

(AA) as a result of the employment and training programs and services provided by the State agency under the pilot project; as compared to

(BB) a control group that is not subject to the employment and training programs and services provided by the State agency

under the pilot project.

(II) REPORTING.—Not later than December 31, 2015, and each December 31 thereafter until the completion of the last evaluation under subclause (I), the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Agriculture of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry of the Senate and share broadly, including by posting on the Internet website of the Department of Agriculture, a report that includes a description of—

(aa) the status of each pilot project carried

out under this subparagraph;

(bb) the results of the evaluation completed during the previous fiscal year;

(cc) to the maximum extent practicable, baseline information relevant to the stated goals and desired outcomes of the pilot project;

(dd) the employment and training programs and services each State tested under the pilot,

including—

(AA) the system of the State for assessing the ability of work registrants to participate in and meet the requirements of employment and training activities and assigning work registrants to appropriate activities; and

(BB) the employment and training activities and services provided under the

pilot;

(ee) the impact of the employment and training programs and services on appropriate employment, income, and public benefit receipt as well as other outcomes among households participating in the pilot project, relative to households not participating; and

(ff) the steps and funding necessary to incorporate into State employment and training programs and services the components of the pilot projects that demonstrate increased em-

ployment and earnings.

(viii) Funding.—

- (I) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subclause (II), from amounts made available under section 18(a)(1), the Secretary shall use to carry out this subparagraph—
 - (aa) for fiscal year 2014, \$10,000,000; and (bb) for fiscal year 2015, \$190,000,000.

(II) LIMITATIONS.—

(aa) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall not fund more than 10 pilot projects under this subparagraph.

(bb) DURATION.—Each pilot project shall be

in effect for not more than 3 years.

(III) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS.—Funds made available under subclause (I) shall remain available through September 30, 2018.

(ix) Use of funds.—

- (I) IN GENERAL.—Funds made available under this subparagraph for pilot projects shall be used only for—
 - (aa) pilot projects that comply with this Act; (bb) the program and administrative costs

of carrying out the pilot projects;

(cc) the costs incurred in developing systems and providing information and data for the independent evaluations under clause (vii); and

(dd) the costs of the evaluations under clause (vii).

(II) MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT.—Funds made available under this subparagraph shall be used only to supplement, not to supplant, non-Federal funds used for existing employment and training

activities or services.

(III) OTHER FUNDS.—In carrying out pilot projects, States may contribute additional funds obtained from other sources, including Federal, State, or private funds, on the condition that the use of the contributions is permissible under Federal law.

(2) If, in carrying out such program during such fiscal year, a State agency incurs costs that exceed the amount allocated to the State agency under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall pay such State agency an amount equal to 50 per centum of such additional costs, subject to the first limitation in paragraph (3), including the costs for case management and casework to facilitate the transition

from economic dependency to self-sufficiency through work.

(3) The Secretary shall also reimburse each State agency in an amount equal to 50 per centum of the total amount of payments made or costs incurred by the State agency in connection with transportation costs and other expenses reasonably necessary and directly related to participation in an employment and training program under section 6(d)(4) or a pilot project under paragraph (1)(F), except that the amount of the reimbursement for dependent care expenses shall not exceed an amount equal to the payment made under section 6(d)(4)(I)(i)(II) but not more than the applicable local market rate, and such reimbursement shall not be made out of funds allocated under paragraph (1).

(4) Funds provided to a State agency under this subsection may be used only for operating an employment and training program under section 6(d)(4) or a pilot project under paragraph (1)(F), and

may not be used for carrying out other provisions of this Act.

(5) Monitoring.–

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall monitor the employment and training programs carried out by State agencies under section 6(d)(4) and assess the effectiveness of the programs in-

(i) preparing members of households participating in the supplemental nutrition assistance program for employment, including the acquisition of basic skills nec-

essary for employment; and

(ii) increasing the number of household members who obtain and retain employment subsequent to participation in the employment and training programs.

(B) REPORTING MEASURES.

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Labor, shall develop State reporting measures that identify improvements in the skills, training, education, or work experience of members of households participating in the supplemental nutrition assistance program.

(ii) REQUIREMENTS.—Measures shall—

(I) be based on common measures of performance for Federal workforce training programs; and

(II) include additional indicators that reflect the challenges facing the types of members of households participating in the supplemental nutrition assistance program who participate in a specific

employment and training component.

(iii) STATE REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall require that each State employment and training plan submitted under section 11(e)(19) identifies appropriate reporting measures for each proposed component that serves a threshold number of participants determined by the Secretary of at least 100 people a

(iv) INCLUSIONS.—Reporting measures described in

clause (iii) may include-

(I) the percentage and number of program participants who received employment and training services and are in unsubsidized employment sub-

sequent to the receipt of those services;

(II) the percentage and number of program participants who obtain a recognized credential, including a registered apprenticeship, or a regular secondary school diploma or its recognized equivalent, while participating in, or within 1 year after receiving, employment and training services;

(III) the percentage and number of program participants who are in an education or training program that is intended to lead to a recognized credential, including a registered apprenticeship or on-the-job training program, a regular secondary school diploma or its recognized equivalent, or un-

subsidized employment;

(IV) subject to terms and conditions established by the Secretary, measures developed by each State agency to assess the skills acquisition of employment and training program participants that reflect the goals of the specific employment and training program components of the State agency, which may include, at a minimum-

(aa) the percentage and number of program participants who are meeting program requirements in each component of the education and training program of the State

(bb) the percentage and number of program participants who are gaining skills likely to lead to employment as measured through testing, quantitative or qualitative assessment, or other method; and

(cc) the percentage and number of program participants who do not comply with employment and training requirements and who are

ineligible under section 6(b); and

(V) other indicators approved by the Secretary.

(C) OVERSIGHT OF STATE EMPLOYMENT AND TRAINING ACTIVITIES.—The Secretary shall assess State employment and training programs on a periodic basis to ensure—

(i) compliance with Federal employment and train-

ing program rules and regulations;

(ii) that program activities are appropriate to meet the needs of the individuals referred by the State agency to an employment and training program component:

(iii) that reporting measures are appropriate to identify improvements in skills, training, work and experience for participants in an employment and training

program component; and

(iv) for States receiving additional allocations under paragraph (1)(E), any information the Secretary may require to evaluate the compliance of the State agency

with paragraph (1), which may include—

(I) a report for each fiscal year of the number of individuals in the State who meet the conditions of paragraph (1)(E)(ii), the number of individuals the State agency offers a position in a program described in subparagraph (B) or (C) of section 6(o)(2), and the number who participate in such a program;

(II) a description of the types of employment and training programs the State agency uses to comply with paragraph (1)(E) and the availability of those programs throughout the State; and

(III) any additional information the Secretary

determines to be appropriate.

(D) STATE REPORT.—Each State agency shall annually prepare and submit to the Secretary a report on the State employment and training program that includes, using measures identified under subparagraph (B), the numbers of supplemental nutrition assistance program participants who have gained skills, training, work, or experience that will increase the ability of the participants to obtain regular employment.

(E) Modifications to the State employment and training plan.—Subject to terms and conditions established by the Secretary, if the Secretary determines that the performance of a State agency with respect to employment and training outcomes is inadequate, the Secretary may require the State agency to make modifications to the State employment and training plan to improve the out-

comes.

(F) Periodic evaluation.—Subject to terms and conditions established by the Secretary, not later than October 1, 2016, and not less frequently than once every 5 years thereafter, the Secretary shall conduct a study to review existing practice and research to identify employment and training program components and practices that—

(i) effectively assist members of households participating in the supplemental nutrition assistance program in gaining skills, training, work, or experience

that will increase the ability of the participants to obtain regular employment; and

(ii) are best integrated with statewide workforce de-

velopment systems.

(i)(1) The Department of Agriculture may use quality control information made available under this section to determine which project areas have payment error rates (as defined in subsection (d)(1)) that impair the integrity of the supplemental nutrition assistance program.

(2) The Secretary may require a State agency to carry out new or modified procedures for the certification of households in areas identified under paragraph (1) if the Secretary determines such procedures would improve the integrity of the supplemental nutri-

tion assistance program and be cost effective.

(j) Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of the Hunger Prevention Act of 1988, and annually thereafter, the Secretary shall publish instructional materials specifically designed to be used by the State agency to provide intensive training to State agency personnel who undertake the certification of households that include a member who engages in farming.

(k) REDUCTIONS IN PAYMENTS FOR ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS.—

(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:
(A) AFDC PROGRAM.—The term "AFDC program" means the program of aid to families with dependent children established under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601 et seq. (as in effect, with respect to a State, during the base period for that State)).

(B) BASE PERIOD.—The term "base period" means the period used to determine the amount of the State family assistance grant for a State under section 403 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 603).

(C) MEDICAID PROGRAM.—The term "medicaid program" means the program of medical assistance under a State plan or under a waiver of the plan under title XIX of the

Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.).

(2) Determinations of amounts attributable to bene-FITING PROGRAMS.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this subsection, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture and the States, shall, with respect to the base period for each State, determine-

(A) the annualized amount the State received under section 403(a)(3) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 603(a)(3) (as in effect during the base period)) for administrative costs common to determining the eligibility of individuals, families, and households eligible or applying for the AFDC program and the supplemental nutrition assistance program, the AFDC program and the medicaid program, and the AFDC program, the supplemental nutrition assistance program, and the medicaid program that were allocated to the AFDC program; and

(B) the annualized amount the State would have received under section 403(a)(3) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 603(a)(3) (as so in effect)), section 1903(a)(7) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(a)(7) (as so in effect)), and subsection (a) of this section (as so in effect), for administrative costs common to determining the eligibility of individuals, families, and households eligible or applying for the AFDC program and the supplemental nutrition assistance program, the AFDC program and the medicaid program, and the AFDC program, the supplemental nutrition assistance program, and the medicaid program, if those costs had been allocated equally among such programs for which the individual, family, or household was eligible or applied for.

(3) REDUCTION IN PAYMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the Secretary shall reduce, for each fiscal year, the amount paid under subsection (a) to each State by an amount equal to the amount determined for the supplemental nutrition assistance program under paragraph (2)(B). The Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, make the reductions required by this paragraph on a quarterly

(B) APPLICATION.—If the Secretary of Health and Human Services does not make the determinations required by paragraph (2) by September 30, 1999—

(i) during the fiscal year in which the determinations are made, the Secretary shall reduce the amount paid under subsection (a) to each State by an amount equal to the sum of the amounts determined for the supplemental nutrition assistance program under paragraph (2)(B) for fiscal year 1999 through the fiscal year during which the determinations are made; and

(ii) for each subsequent fiscal year, subparagraph (A) applies.

(4) APPEAL OF DETERMINATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 5 days after the date on which the Secretary of Health and Human Services makes any determination required by paragraph (2) with respect to a State, the Secretary shall notify the chief executive officer of the State of the determination.

(B) REVIEW BY ADMINISTRATIVE LAW JUDGE.-

(i) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 60 days after the date on which a State receives notice under subparagraph (A) of a determination, the State may appeal the determination, in whole or in part, to an administrative law judge of the Department of Health and Human Services by filing an appeal with the administrative law judge.

(ii) DOCUMENTATION.—The administrative law judge shall consider an appeal filed by a State under clause (i) on the basis of such documentation as the State may submit and as the administrative law judge may require to support the final decision of the administra-

tive law judge.

(iii) REVIEW.—In deciding whether to uphold a determination, in whole or in part, the administrative law judge shall conduct a thorough review of the issues and take into account all relevant evidence.

(iv) DEADLINE.—Not later than 60 days after the date on which the record is closed, the administrative law judge shall—

(I) make a final decision with respect to an ap-

peal filed under clause (i); and

(II) notify the chief executive officer of the State of the decision.

(C) REVIEW BY DEPARTMENTAL APPEALS BOARD.—

- (i) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 30 days after the date on which a State receives notice under subparagraph (B) of a final decision, the State may appeal the decision, in whole or in part, to the Departmental Appeals Board established in the Department of Health and Human Services (referred to in this paragraph as the "Board") by filing an appeal with the Board.
- (ii) REVIEW.—The Board shall review the decision on the record.
- (iii) DEADLINE.—Not later than 60 days after the date on which the appeal is filed, the Board shall—

(I) make a final decision with respect to an ap-

peal filed under clause (i); and

(II) notify the chief executive officer of the State of the decision.

(D) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—The determinations of the Secretary of Health and Human Services under paragraph (2), and a final decision of the administrative law judge or Board under subparagraphs (B) and (C), respectively, shall not be subject to judicial review.

(E) REDUCED PAYMENTS PENDING APPEAL.—The pendency of an appeal under this paragraph shall not affect the requirement that the Secretary reduce payments in accord-

ance with paragraph (3).

(5) ALLOCATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—No funds or expenditures described in subparagraph (B) may be used to pay for costs—

(i) eligible for reimbursement under subsection (a) (or costs that would have been eligible for reimburse-

ment but for this subsection); and

- (ii) allocated for reimbursement to the supplemental nutrition assistance program under a plan submitted by a State to the Secretary of Health and Human Services to allocate administrative costs for public assistance programs.
- (B) FUNDS AND EXPENDITURES.—Subparagraph (A) applies to—
 - (i) funds made available to carry out part A of title IV, or title XX, of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601 et seq., 1397 et seq.);
 - (ii) expenditures made as qualified State expenditures (as defined in section 409(a)(7)(B) of that Act (42 U.S.C. 609(a)(7)(B)));
 - (iii) any other Federal funds (except funds provided under subsection (a)); and
 - (iv) any other State funds that are—

(I) expended as a condition of receiving Federal funds; or

(II) used to match Federal funds under a Federal program other than the supplemental nutrition assistance program.

PERSONAL RESPONSIBILITY AND WORK OPPORTUNITY

TITLE IV—RESTRICTING WELFARE AND PUBLIC BENEFITS FOR ALIENS

RECONCILIATION ACT OF 1996

Subtitle A—Eligibility for Federal Benefits

SEC. 402. LIMITED ELIGIBILITY OF QUALIFIED ALIENS FOR CERTAIN FEDERAL PROGRAMS.

(a) Limited Eligibility for Specified Federal Programs.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law and except as provided in paragraph (2), an alien who is a qualified alien (as defined in section 431) is not eligible for any specified Federal program (as defined in paragraph (3)).

(2) Exceptions.—

(A) TIME-LIMITED EXCEPTION FOR REFUGEES AND ASYLEES.—With respect to the specified Federal programs described in paragraph (3), paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien until 7 years after the date—

(i) an alien is admitted to the United States as a refugee under section 207 of the Immigration and Nationality Act;

(ii) an alien is granted asylum under section 208 of such Act;

(iii) an alien's deportation is withheld under section 243(h) of such Act (as in effect immediately before the effective date of section 307 of division C of Public Law 104–208) or section 241(b)(3) of such Act (as amended by section 305(a) of division C of Public Law 104–208);

(iv) an alien is granted status as a Cuban and Haitian entrant (as defined in section 501(e) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980); or

(v) an alien is admitted to the United States as an Amerasian immigrant pursuant to section 584 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988 (as contained in section 101(e) of Public Law 100–202 and amended by the 9th proviso under MIGRATION AND REFUGEE ASSIST-

ANCE in title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989, Public Law 100–461, as amended).

(B) CERTAIN PERMANENT RESIDENT ALIENS.—Paragraph

(1) shall not apply to an alien who-

(i) is lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence under the Immigration and Nation-

ality Act; and

(ii)(I) has worked 40 qualifying quarters of coverage as defined under title II of the Social Security Act or can be credited with such qualifying quarters as provided under section 435, and (II) in the case of any such qualifying quarter creditable for any period beginning after December 31, 1996, did not receive any Federal means-tested public benefit (as provided under section 403) during any such period.

(C) VETERAN AND ACTIVE DUTY EXCEPTION.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien who is lawfully residing in

any State and is—

(i) a veteran (as defined in section 101, 1101, or 1301, or as described in section 107 of title 38, United States Code) with a discharge characterized as an honorable discharge and not on account of alienage and who fulfills the minimum active-duty service requirements of section 5303A(d) of title 38, United States Code,

(ii) on active duty (other than active duty for training) in the Armed Forces of the United States, or (iii) the spouse or unmarried dependent child of an individual described in clause (i) or (ii) or the unremarried surviving spouse of an individual described in clause (i) or (ii) who is deceased if the marriage fulfills the requirements of section 1304 of title 38, United States Code.

(D) Transition for aliens currently receiving benefits.—

(i) SSI.—

(I) In General.—With respect to the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(A), during the period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act and ending on September 30, 1998, the Commissioner of Social Security shall redetermine the eligibility of any individual who is receiving benefits under such program as of the date of the enactment of this Act and whose eligibility for such benefits may terminate by reason of the provisions of this subsection.

(II) REDETERMINATION CRITERIA.—With respect to any redetermination under subclause (I), the Commissioner of Social Security shall apply the eligibility criteria for new applicants for benefits

under such program.

(III) GRANDFATHER PROVISION.—The provisions of this subsection and the redetermination under subclause (I), shall only apply with respect to the

benefits of an individual described in subclause (I) for months beginning on or after September 30, 1998.

(IV) NOTICE.—Not later than March 31, 1997, the Commissioner of Social Security shall notify an individual described in subclause (I) of the provisions of this clause.

(ii) FOOD STAMPS.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—With respect to the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(B), ineligibility under paragraph (1) shall not apply until April 1, 1997, to an alien who received benefits under such program on the date of enactment of this Act, unless such alien is determined to be ineligible to receive such benefits under the Food Stamp Act of 1977. The State agency shall recertify the eligibility of all such aliens during the period beginning April 1, 1997, and ending August 22, 1997.

(II) RECERTIFICATION CRITERIA.—With respect to any recertification under subclause (I), the State agency shall apply the eligibility criteria for appli-

cants for benefits under such program.

(III) Grandfather provision.—The provisions of this subsection and the recertification under subclause (I) shall only apply with respect to the eligibility of an alien for a program for months beginning on or after the date of recertification, if on the date of enactment of this Act the alien is lawfully residing in any State and is receiving benefits under such program on such date of enactment.

(E) ALIENS RECEIVING SSI ON AUGUST 22, 1996.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the program defined in paragraph (3)(A) (relating to the supplemental security income program), paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien who is lawfully residing in the United States and who was receiving such benefits on August 22, 1996.

(F) DISABLED ALIENS LAWFULLY RESIDING IN THE UNITED STATES ON AUGUST 22, 1996.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified Federal programs described in paragraph (3), paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien

who—

(i) in the case of the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(A)—

(I) was lawfully residing in the United States on

August 22, 1996; and

(II) is blind or disabled (as defined in paragraph (2) or (3) of section 1614(a) of the Social Security

Act (42 U.S.C. 1382c(a))); and

(ii) in the case of the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(B), is receiving benefits or assistance for blindness or disability (within the meaning of section 3(j) of the Food Stamp Act of 1977 (7 U.S.C. 2012(r))).

(G) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN INDIANS.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified Federal programs described in paragraph (3), section 401(a) and paragraph (1) shall not apply to any individual—

(i) who is an American Indian born in Canada to whom the provisions of section 289 of the Immigration

and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1359) apply; or

(ii) who is a member of an Indian tribe (as defined in section 4(e) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450b(e))).

(H) SSI EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN RECIPIENTS ON THE BASIS OF VERY OLD APPLICATIONS.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the program defined in paragraph (3)(A) (relating to the supplemental security income program), paragraph (1) shall not apply to any individual-

(i) who is receiving benefits under such program for months after July 1996 on the basis of an application

filed before January 1, 1979; and

(ii) with respect to whom the Commissioner of Social Security lacks clear and convincing evidence that such individual is an alien ineligible for such benefits as a

result of the application of this section.

(I) FOOD STAMP EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN ELDERLY INDI-VIDUALS.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(B), paragraph (1) shall not apply to any individual who on August 22, 1996-

(i) was lawfully residing in the United States; and

(ii) was 65 years of age or older.

(J) FOOD STAMP EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN CHILDREN.— With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(B), paragraph (1) shall not apply to any individual who is under 18 years of

(K) FOOD STAMP EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN HMONG AND HIGHLAND LAOTIANS.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified Federal program described in para-

graph (3)(B), paragraph (1) shall not apply to—

(i) any individual who-

(I) is lawfully residing in the United States; and (II) was a member of a Hmong or Highland Laotian tribe at the time that the tribe rendered assistance to United States personnel by taking part in a military or rescue operation during the Vietnam era (as defined in section 101 of title 38, United States Code);

(ii) the spouse, or an unmarried dependent child, of such an individual: or

(iii) the unremarried surviving spouse of such an individual who is deceased.

(L) FOOD STAMP EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN QUALIFIED ALIENS.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(B), paragraph (1) shall not apply to any qualified alien who has resided in the United States with a status within the meaning of the term "qualified alien" for a period of 5 years or more beginning on the date of the alien's entry into the United States.

- (M) SSI EXTENSIONS THROUGH FISCAL YEAR 2011.—
 - (i) Two-year extension for certain aliens and victims of trafficking.—
 - (I) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause (ii), with respect to eligibility for benefits under subparagraph (A) for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(A) of qualified aliens (as defined in section 431(b)) and victims of trafficking in persons (as defined in 107(b)(1)(C) of division A of the Victims of Trafficking and Violence Protection Act of 2000 (Public Law 106–386) or as granted status under section 101(a)(15)(T)(ii) of the Immigration and Nationality Act), the 7-year period described in subparagraph (A) shall be deemed to be a 9-year period during fiscal years 2009 through 2011 in the case of such a qualified alien or victim of trafficking who furnishes to the Commissioner of Social Security the declaration required under subclause (IV) (if applicable) and is described in subclause (III).
 - (II) ALIENS AND VICTIMS WHOSE BENEFITS CEASED IN PRIOR FISCAL YEARS.—Subject to clause (ii), beginning on the date of the enactment of the SSI Extension for Elderly and Disabled Refugees Act, any qualified alien (as defined in section 431(b)) or victim of trafficking in persons (as defined in section 107(b)(1)(C) of division A of the Victims of Trafficking and Violence Protection Act of 2000 (Public Law 106–386) or as granted status under section 101(a)(15)(T)(ii) of the Immigration and Nationality Act) rendered ineligible for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(A) during the period beginning on August 22, 1996, and ending on September 30, 2008, solely by reason of the termination of the 7-year period described in subparagraph (A) shall be eligible for such program for an additional 2-year period in accordance with this clause, if such qualified alien or victim of trafficking meets all other eligibility factors under title XVI of the Social Security Act, furnishes to the Commissioner of Social Security the declaration required under subclause (IV) (if applicable), and is described in subclause (III).

(III) ALIENS AND VICTIMS DESCRIBED.—For purposes of subclauses (I) and (II), a qualified alien or victim of trafficking described in this subclause is an alien or victim who—

(aa) has been a lawful permanent resident for less than 6 years and such status has not been abandoned, rescinded under section 246 of the Immigration and Nationality Act, or terminated through removal proceedings under section 240 of the Immigration and Nationality Act, and the Commissioner of Social Security has verified such status, through procedures established in consultation with

the Secretary of Homeland Security;

(bb) has filed an application, within 4 years from the date the alien or victim began receiving supplemental security income benefits, to become a lawful permanent resident with the Secretary of Homeland Security, and the Commissioner of Social Security has verified, through procedures established in consultation with such Secretary, that such application is pending;

(cc) has been granted the status of Cuban and Haitian entrant, as defined in section 501(e) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–422), for purposes of the specified Federal program described in

paragraph (3)(A);

(dd) has had his or her deportation withheld by the Secretary of Homeland Security under section 243(h) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (as in effect immediately before the effective date of section 307 of division C of Public Law 104–208), or whose removal is withheld under section 241(b)(3) of such Act;

(ee) has not attained age 18; or

(ff) has attained age 70. (IV) DECLARATION REQUIRED.—

(aa) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subclauses (I) and (II), the declaration required under this subclause of a qualified alien or victim of trafficking described in either such subclause is a declaration under penalty of perjury stating that the alien or victim has made a good faith effort to pursue United States citizenship, as determined by the Secretary of Homeland Security. The Commissioner of Social Security shall develop criteria as needed, in consultation with the Secretary of Homeland Security, for consideration of such declarations.

(bb) EXCEPTION FOR CHILDREN.—A qualified alien or victim of trafficking described in subclause (I) or (II) who has not attained age 18 shall not be required to furnish to the Commissioner of Social Security a declaration described in item (aa) as a condition of being eligible for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(A) for an additional 2-year period in accordance with this clause.

(V) PAYMENT OF BENEFITS TO ALIENS WHOSE BENEFITS CEASED IN PRIOR FISCAL YEARS.—Bene-

fits paid to a qualified alien or victim described in subclause (II) shall be paid prospectively over the duration of the qualified alien's or victim's re-

newed eligibility.

(ii) Special rule in case of pending or approved NATURALIZATION APPLICATION.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified program described in paragraph (3)(A), paragraph (1) shall not apply during fiscal years 2009 through 2011 to an alien described in one of clauses (i) through (v) of subparagraph (A) or a victim of trafficking in persons (as defined in section 107(b)(1)(C) of division A of the Victims of Trafficking and Violence Protection Act of 2000 (Public Law 106-386) or as granted status under section 101(a)(15)(T)(ii) of the Immigration and Nationality Act), if such alien or victim (including any such alien or victim rendered ineligible for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(A) during the period beginning on August 22, 1996, and ending on September 30, 2008, solely by reason of the termination of the 7-year period described in subparagraph (A)) has filed an application for naturalization that is pending before the Secretary of Homeland Security or a United States district court based on section 336(b) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, or has been approved for naturalization but not yet sworn in as a United States citizen, and the Commissioner of Social Security has verified, through procedures established in consultation with the Secretary of Homeland Security, that such application is pending or has been approved.

(3) Specified federal program defined.—For purposes of this title, the term "specified Federal program" means any of

(A) SSI.—The supplemental security income program under title XVI of the Social Security Act, including supplementary payments pursuant to an agreement for Federal administration under section 1616(a) of the Social Security Act and payments pursuant to an agreement entered into under section 212(b) of Public Law 93-66.

(B) FOOD STAMPS.—The food stamp program as defined

in section 3(1) of the Food Stamp Act of 1977.

(b) LIMITED ELIGIBILITY FOR DESIGNATED FEDERAL Programs.

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law and except as provided in section 403 and paragraph (2), a State is authorized to determine the eligibility of an alien who is a qualified alien (as defined in section 431) for any designated Federal program (as defined in paragraph (3)).
(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Qualified aliens under this paragraph shall

be eligible for any designated Federal program.

(A) TIME-LIMITED EXCEPTION FOR REFUGEES

(i) MEDICAID.—With respect to the designated Federal program described in paragraph (3)(C), paragraph

- (1) shall not apply to an alien until 7 years after the date—
 - (I) an alien is admitted to the United States as a refugee under section 207 of the Immigration and Nationality Act;
 - (II) an alien is granted asylum under section 208 of such Act;
 - (III) an alien's deportation is withheld under section 243(h) of such Act (as in effect immediately before the effective date of section 307 of division C of Public Law 104–208) or section 241(b)(3) of such Act (as amended by section 305(a) of division C of Public Law 104–208);

(IV) an alien is granted status as a Cuban and Haitian entrant (as defined in section 501(e) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980); or

- (V) an alien admitted to the United States as an Amerasian immigrant as described in subsection (a)(2)(A)(i)(V) until 5 years after the date of such alien's entry into the United States.
- (ii) OTHER DESIGNATED FEDERAL PROGRAMS.—With respect to the designated Federal programs under paragraph (3) (other than subparagraph (C)), paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien until 5 years after the date—
 - (I) an alien is admitted to the United States as a refugee under section 207 of the Immigration and Nationality Act;
 - (II) an alien is granted asylum under section 208 of such Act;
 - (III) an alien's deportation is withheld under section 243(h) of such Act;
 - (IV) an alien is granted status as a Cuban and Haitian entrant (as defined in section 501(e) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980); or
- (V) an alien admitted to the United States as an Amerasian immigrant as described in subsection (a)(2)(A)(i)(V) until 5 years after the date of such alien's entry into the United States.
- (B) CERTAIN PERMANENT RESIDENT ALIENS.—An alien who—
 - (i) is lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence under the Immigration and Nationality Act; and
 - (ii)(I) has worked 40 qualifying quarters of coverage as defined under title II of the Social Security Act or can be credited with such qualifying quarters as provided under section 435, and (II) in the case of any such qualifying quarter creditable for any period beginning after December 31, 1996, did not receive any Federal means-tested public benefit (as provided under section 403) during any such period.
- (C) VETERAN AND ACTIVE DUTY EXCEPTION.—An alien who is lawfully residing in any State and is—

- (i) a veteran (as defined in section 101, 1101, or 1301, or as described in section 107 of title 38, United States Code) with a discharge characterized as an honorable discharge and not on account of alienage and who fulfills the minimum active-duty service requirements of section 5303A(d) of title 38, United States Code,
- (ii) on active duty (other than active duty for training) in the Armed Forces of the United States, or (iii) the spouse or unmarried dependent child of an individual described in clause (i) or (ii) or the unremarried surviving spouse of an individual described in clause (i) or (ii) who is deceased if the marriage fulfills the requirements of section 1304 of title 38, United States Code.
- (D) Transition for those currently receiving benefits.—An alien who on the date of the enactment of this Act is lawfully residing in any State and is receiving benefits under such program on the date of the enactment of this Act shall continue to be eligible to receive such benefits until January 1, 1997.
- (E) MEDICAID EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN INDIANS.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the program defined in paragraph (3)(C) (relating to the medicaid program), section 401(a) and paragraph (1) shall not apply to any individual described in subsection (a)(2)(G).
- (F) MEDICAID EXCEPTION FOR ALIENS RECEIVING SSI.—An alien who is receiving benefits under the program defined in subsection (a)(3)(A) (relating to the supplemental security income program) shall be eligible for medical assistance under a State plan under title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.) under the same terms and conditions that apply to other recipients of benefits under the program defined in such subsection.
- (3) DESIGNATED FEDERAL PROGRAM DEFINED.—For purposes of this title, the term "designated Federal program" means any of the following:
 - (A) Temporary assistance for needy families.—The program of block grants to States for temporary assistance for needy families under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act.
 - (B) SOCIAL SERVICES BLOCK GRANT.—The program of block grants to States for social services under title XX of the Social Security Act.
 - (C) MEDICAID.—A State plan approved under title XIX of the Social Security Act, other than medical assistance described in section 401(b)(1)(A).

* * * * * * *

SECTION 245A OF THE IMMIGRATION AND NATIONALITY ACT

ADJUSTMENT OF STATUS OF CERTAIN ENTRANTS BEFORE JANUARY 1, 1982, TO THAT OF PERSON ADMITTED FOR LAWFUL RESIDENCE

Sec. 245A. (a) Temporary Resident Status.—The Attorney General shall adjust the status of an alien to that of an alien lawfully admitted for temporary residence if the alien meets the following requirements:

(1) Timely application.—

(A) DURING APPLICATION PERIOD.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the alien must apply for such adjustment during the 12-month period beginning on a date (not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this section) designated by the Attorney General.

(B) APPLICATION WITHIN 30 DAYS OF SHOW-CAUSE ORDER.—An alien who, at any time during the first 11 months of the 12-month period described in subparagraph (A), is the subject of an order to show cause issued under section 242 (as in effect before October 1, 1996), must make application under this section not later than the end of the 30-day period beginning either on the first day of such 12-month period or on the date of the issuance of such order, whichever day is later.

(C) Information included in application.—Each application under this subsection shall contain such information as the Attorney General may require, including information on living relatives of the applicant with respect to whom a petition for preference or other status may be filed by the applicant at any later date under section 204(a).

(2) CONTINUOUS UNLAWFUL RESIDENCE SINCE 1982.—
(A) IN GENERAL.—The alien must establish that he entered the United States before January 1, 1982, and that he has resided continuously in the United States in an unlawful status since such date and through the date the application is filed under this subsection.

(B) NONIMMIGRANTS.—In the case of an alien who entered the United States as a nonimmigrant before January 1, 1982, the alien must establish that the alien's period of authorized stay as a nonimmigrant expired before such date through the passage of time or the alien's unlawful status was known to the Government as of such date.

- (C) EXCHANGE VISITORS.—If the alien was at any time a nonimmigrant exchange alien (as defined in section 101(a)(15)(J)), the alien must establish that the alien was not subject to the two-year foreign residence requirement of section 212(e) or has fulfilled that requirement or received a waiver thereof.
- (3) Continuous Physical Presence since enactment.—
- (A) IN GENERAL.—The alien must establish that the alien has been continuously physically present in the United States since the date of the enactment of this sec-
- (B) Treatment of Brief, Casual, and Innocent ab-SENCES.—An alien shall not be considered to have failed to

maintained continuous physical presence in the United States for purposes of subparagraph (A) by virtue of brief, casual, and innocent absences from the United States.

(C) Admissions.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as authorizing an alien to apply for admission to, or to be admitted to, the United States in order to apply for adjustment of status under this subsection.

(4) Admissible as immigrant.—The alien must establish that he—

(A) is admissible to the United States as an immigrant, except as otherwise provided under subsection (d)(2),

(B) has not been convicted of any felony or of three or more misdemeanors committed in the United States,

(C) has not assisted in the persecution of any person or persons on account of race, religion, nationality, membership in a particular social group, or political opinion, and (D) is registered or registering under the Military Selec-

(D) is registered or registering under the Military Selective Service Act, if the alien is required to be so registered under that Act.

For purposes of this subsection, an alien in the status of a Cuban and Haitian entrant described in paragraph (1) or (2)(A) of section 501(e) of Public Law 96–422 shall be considered to have entered the United States and to be in an unlawful status in the United States.

- (b) Subsequent Adjustment to Permanent Residence and Nature of Temporary Resident Status.—
 - (1) ADJUSTMENT TO PERMANENT RESIDENCE.—The Attorney General shall adjust the status of any alien provided lawful temporary resident status under subsection (a) to that of an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence if the alien meets the following requirements:
 - (A) TIMELY APPLICATION AFTER ONE YEAR'S RESIDENCE.— The alien must apply for such adjustment during the 2year period beginning with the nineteenth month that begins after the date the alien was granted such temporary resident status.
 - (B) CONTINUOUS RESIDENCE.—
 - (i) IN GENERAL.—The alien must establish that he has continuously resided in the United States since the date the alien was granted such temporary resident status.
 - (ii) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN ABSENCES.—An alien shall not be considered to have lost the continuous residence referred to in clause (i) by reason of an absence from the United States permitted under paragraph (3)(A).
 - (C) Admissible as immigrant.—The alien must establish that he—
 - (i) is admissible to the United States as an immigrant, except as otherwise provided under subsection (d)(2), and
 - (ii) has not been convicted of any felony or three or more misdemeanors committed in the United States.
 - (D) BASIC CITIZENSHIP SKILLS.—

(i) In general.—The alien must demonstrate that he either—

(I) meets the requirements of section 312(a) (relating to minimal understanding of ordinary English and a knowledge and understanding of the history and government of the United States), or

(II) is satisfactorily pursuing a course of study (recognized by the Attorney General) to achieve such an understanding of English and such a knowledge and understanding of the history and government of the United States.

(ii) EXCEPTION FOR ELDERLY OR DEVELOPMENTALLY DISABLED INDIVIDUALS.—The Attorney General may, in his discretion, waive all or part of the requirements of clause (i) in the case of an alien who is 65 years of age

or older or who is developmentally disabled.

(iii) RELATION TO NATURALIZATION EXAMINATION.—In accordance with regulations of the Attorney General, an alien who has demonstrated under clause (i)(I) that the alien meets the requirements of section 312(a) may be considered to have satisfied the requirements of that section for purposes of becoming naturalized as a citizen of the United States under title III.

(2) TERMINATION OF TEMPORARY RESIDENCE.—The Attorney General shall provide for termination of temporary resident

status granted an alien under subsection (a)—

(A) if it appears to the Attorney General that the alien

was in fact not eligible for such status;

(B) if the alien commits an act that (i) makes the alien inadmissible to the United States as an immigrant, except as otherwise provided under subsection (d)(2), or (ii) is convicted of any felony or three or more misdemeanors committed in the United States; or

(C) at the end of the 43rd month beginning after the date the alien is granted such status, unless the alien has filed an application for adjustment of such status pursuant to paragraph (1) and such application has not been denied.

(3) AUTHORIZED TRAVEL AND EMPLOYMENT DURING TEMPORARY RESIDENCE.—During the period an alien is in lawful temporary resident status granted under subsection (a)—

(A) AUTHORIZATION OF TRAVEL ABROAD.—The Attorney General shall, in accordance with regulations, permit the alien to return to the United States after such brief and casual trips abroad as reflect an intention on the part of the alien to adjust to lawful permanent resident status under paragraph (1) and after brief temporary trips abroad occasioned by a family obligation involving an occurrence such as the illness or death of a close relative or other family need.

(B) AUTHORIZATION OF EMPLOYMENT.—The Attorney General shall grant the alien authorization to engage in employment in the United States and provide to that alien an "employment authorized" endorsement or other appro-

priate work permit.

(c) Applications for Adjustment of Status.—

(1) TO WHOM MAY BE MADE.—The Attorney General shall provide that applications for adjustment of status under subsection (a) may be filed—

(A) with the Attorney General, or

(B) with a qualified designated entity, but only if the applicant consents to the forwarding of the application to the Attorney General.

As used in this section, the term "qualified designated entity" means an organization or person designated under paragraph (2).

(2) DESIGNATION OF QUALIFIED ENTITIES TO RECEIVE APPLICATIONS.—For purposes of assisting in the program of legalization provided under this section, the Attorney General—

(A) shall designate qualified voluntary organizations and other qualified State, local, and community organizations,

and

(B) may designate such other persons as the Attorney General determines are qualified and have substantial experience, demonstrated competence, and traditional long-term involvement in the preparation and submittal of applications for adjustment of status under section 209 or 245, Public Law 89–732, or Public Law 95–145.

(3) TREATMENT OF APPLICATIONS BY DESIGNATED ENTITIES.— Each qualified designated entity must agree to forward to the Attorney General applications filed with it in accordance with paragraph (1)(B) but not to forward to the Attorney General applications filed with it unless the applicant has consented to such forwarding. No such entity may make a determination required by this section to be made by the Attorney General.

(4) LIMITATION ON ACCESS TO INFORMATION.—Files and records of qualified designated entities relating to an alien's seeking assistance or information with respect to filing an application under this section are confidential and the Attorney General and the Service shall not have access to such files or records relating to an alien without the consent of the alien.

(5) Confidentiality of information.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in this paragraph, neither the Attorney General, nor any other official or employee of the Department of Justice, or bureau or agency

thereof, may—

- (i) use the information furnished by the applicant pursuant to an application filed under this section for any purpose other than to make a determination on the application, for enforcement of paragraph (6), or for the preparation of reports to Congress under section 404 of the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986;
- (ii) make any publication whereby the information furnished by any particular applicant can be identified; or
- (iii) permit anyone other than the sworn officers and employees of the Department or bureau or agency or, with respect to applications filed with a designated en-

tity, that designated entity, to examine individual applications.

(B) REQUIRED DISCLOSURES.—The Attorney General shall provide the information furnished under this section, and any other information derived from such furnished information, to a duly recognized law enforcement entity in connection with a criminal investigation or prosecution, when such information is requested in writing by such entity, or to an official coroner for purposes of affirmatively identifying a deceased individual (whether or not such individual is deceased as a result of a crime).

(C) AUTHORIZED DISCLOSURES.—The Attorney General may provide, in the Attorney General's discretion, for the furnishing of information furnished under this section in the same manner and circumstances as census information may be disclosed by the Secretary of Commerce under sec-

tion 8 of title 13, United States Code.

(D) Construction.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to limit the use, or release, for immigration enforcement purposes or law enforcement purposes of information contained in files or records of the Service pertaining to an application filed under this section, other than information furnished by an applicant pursuant to the application, or any other information derived from the application, that is not available from any other source.

(ii) CRIMINAL CONVICTIONS.—Information concerning whether the applicant has at any time been convicted of a crime may be used or released for immigration en-

forcement or law enforcement purposes.

(E) CRIME.—Whoever knowingly uses, publishes, or permits information to be examined in violation of this para-

graph shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

(6) Penalties for false statements in applications.—Whoever files an application for adjustment of status under this section and knowingly and willfully falsifies, misrepresents, conceals, or covers up a material fact or makes any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statements or representations, or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry, shall be fined in accordance with title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(7) APPLICATION FEES.—

- (A) FEE SCHEDULE.—The Attorney General shall provide for a schedule of fees to be charged for the filing of applications for adjustment under subsection (a) or (b)(1). The Attorney General shall provide for an additional fee for filing an application for adjustment under subsection (b)(1) after the end of the first year of the 2-year period described in subsection (b)(1)(A).
- (B) USE OF FEES.—The Attorney General shall deposit payments received under this paragraph in a separate account and amounts in such account shall be available, without fiscal year limitation, to cover administrative and

other expenses incurred in connection with the review of

applications filed under this section.

(C) Immigration-related unfair employment practices.—Not to exceed \$3,000,000 of the unobligated balances remaining in the account established in subparagraph (B) shall be available in fiscal year 1992 and each fiscal year thereafter for grants, contracts, and cooperative agreements to community-based organizations for outreach programs, to be administered by the Office of Special Counsel for Immigration-Related Unfair Employment Practices: *Provided*, That such amounts shall be in addition to any funds appropriated to the Office of Special Counsel for such purposes: *Provided further*, That none of the funds made available by this section shall be used by the Office of Special Counsel to establish regional offices.

(d) Waiver of Numerical Limitations and Certain Grounds

FOR EXCLUSION.—

NUMERICAL LIMITATIONS DO NOT APPLY.—The numerical limitations of sections 201 and 202 shall not apply to the adjustment of aliens to lawful permanent resident status under this section.

(2) WAIVER OF GROUNDS FOR EXCLUSION.—In the determination of an alien's admissibility under subsections (a)(4)(A), (b)(1)(C)(i), and (b)(2)(B)—

(A) GROUNDS OF EXCLUSION NOT APPLICABLE.—The provisions of paragraphs (5) and (7)(A) of section 212(a) shall not apply.

(B) WAIVER OF OTHER GROUNDS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), the Attorney General may waive any other provision of section 212(a) in the case of individual aliens for humanitarian purposes, to assure family unity, or when it is otherwise in the public interest.

(ii) GROUNDS THAT MAY NOT BE WAIVED.—The following provisions of section 212(a) may not be waived

by the Attorney General under clause (i):

(I) Paragraphs (2)(A) and (2)(B) (relating to criminals).

(II) Paragraph (2)(C) (relating to drug offenses), except for so much of such paragraph as relates to a single offense of simple possession of 30 grams or less of marihuana.

(III) Paragraph (3) (relating to security and related grounds).

(IV) Paragraph (4) (relating to aliens likely to become public charges) insofar as it relates to an application for adjustment to permanent resi-

dence.

Subclause (IV) (prohibiting the waiver of section 212(a)(4)) shall not apply to an alien who is or was an aged, blind, or disabled individual (as defined in section 1614(a)(1) of the Social Security Act).

(iii) SPECIAL RULE FOR DETERMINATION OF PUBLIC CHARGE.—An alien is not ineligible for adjustment of status under this section due to being inadmissible

under section 212(a)(4) if the alien demonstrates a history of employment in the United States evidencing self-support without receipt of public cash assistance.

(C) MEDICAL EXAMINATION.—The alien shall be required, at the alien's expense, to undergo such a medical examination (including a determination of immunization status) as is appropriate and conforms to generally accepted professional standards of medical practice.

(e) TEMPORARY STAY OF DEPORTATION AND WORK AUTHORIZATION

FOR CERTAIN APPLICANTS.—
(1) BEFORE APPLICAT

(1) BEFORE APPLICATION PERIOD.—The Attorney General shall provide that in the case of an alien who is apprehended before the beginning of the application period described in subsection (a)(1)(A) and who can establish a prima facie case of eligibility to have his status adjusted under subsection (a) (but for the fact that he may not apply for such adjustment until the beginning of such period), until the alien has had the opportunity during the first 30 days of the application period to complete the filing of an application for adjustment, the alien—

(A) may not be deported, and

- (B) shall be granted authorization to engage in employment in the United States and be provided an "employment authorized" endorsement or other appropriate work permit.
- (2) DURING APPLICATION PERIOD.—The Attorney General shall provide that in the case of an alien who presents a prima facie application for adjustment of status under subsection (a) during the application period, and until a final determination on the application has been made in accordance with this section, the alien—

(A) may not be deported, and

- (B) shall be granted authorization to engage in employment in the United States and be provided an "employment authorized" endorsement or other appropriate work permit.
- (f) Administrative and Judicial Review.—

(1) ADMINISTRATIVE AND JUDICIAL REVIEW.—There shall be no administrative or judicial review of a determination respecting an application for adjustment of status under this section

except in accordance with this subsection.

(2) NO REVIEW FOR LATE FILINGS.—No denial of adjustment of status under this section based on a late filing of an application for such adjustment may be reviewed by a court of the United States or of any State or reviewed in any administrative proceeding of the United States Government.

(3) Administrative review.—

- (A) SINGLE LEVEL OF ADMINISTRATIVE APPELLATE RE-VIEW.—The Attorney General shall establish an appellate authority to provide for a single level of administrative appellate review of a determination described in paragraph (1).
- (B) STANDARD FOR REVIEW.—Such administrative appellate review shall be based solely upon the administrative record established at the time of the determination on the application and upon such additional or newly discovered

evidence as may not have been available at the time of the determination.

(4) Judicial review.—

(A) LIMITATION TO REVIEW OF DEPORTATION.—There shall be judicial review of such a denial only in the judicial review of an order of deportation under section 106 (as in effect before October 1, 1996).

(B) STANDARD FOR JUDICIAL REVIEW.—Such judicial review shall be based solely upon the administrative record established at the time of the review by the appellate authority and the findings of fact and determinations contained in such record shall be conclusive unless the applicant can establish abuse of discretion or that the findings are directly contrary to clear and convincing facts contained in the record considered as a whole.

(C) JURISDICTION OF COURTS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no court shall have jurisdiction of any cause of action or claim by or on behalf of any person asserting an interest under this section unless such person in fact filed an application under this section within the period specified by subsection (a)(1), or attempted to file a complete application and application fee with an authorized legalization officer of the Service but had the application and fee refused by that officer.

(g) Implementation of Section.

(1) REGULATIONS.—The Attorney General, after consultation with the Committees on the Judiciary of the House of Rep-

resentatives and of the Senate, shall prescribe-

(A) regulations establishing a definition of the term "resided continuously", as used in this section, and the evidence needed to establish that an alien has resided continuously in the United States for purposes of this section, and

(B) such other regulations as may be necessary to carry out this section.

(2) Considerations.—In prescribing regulations described in

paragraph (1)(A)—

(Å) PERIODS OF CONTINUOUS RESIDENCE.—The Attorney General shall specify individual periods, and aggregate periods, of absence from the United States which will be considered to break a period of continuous residence in the United States and shall take into account absences due merely to brief and casual trips abroad.

(B) Absences caused by deportation or advanced pa-

ROLE.—The Attorney General shall provide that—

(i) an alien shall not be considered to have resided continuously in the United States, if, during any period for which continuous residence is required, the alien was outside the United States as a result of a departure under an order of deportation, and

(ii) any period of time during which an alien is outside the United States pursuant to the advance parole procedures of the Service shall not be considered as part of the period of time during which an alien is outside the United States for purposes of this section.

- (C) WAIVERS OF CERTAIN ABSENCES.—The Attorney General may provide for a waiver, in the discretion of the Attorney General, of the periods specified under subparagraph (A) in the case of an absence from the United States due merely to a brief temporary trip abroad required by emergency or extenuating circumstances outside the control of the alien.
- (D) USE OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTATION.—The Attorney General shall require that—

(i) continuous residence and physical presence in the United States must be established through documents, together with independent corroboration of the information contained in such documents, and

(ii) the documents provided under clause (i) be employment-related if employment-related documents with respect to the alien are available to the applicant.

- (3) Interim final regulations.—Regulations prescribed under this section may be prescribed to take effect on an interim final basis if the Attorney General determines that this is necessary in order to implement this section in a timely manner
- (h) Temporary Disqualification of Newly Legalized Aliens from Receiving Certain Public Welfare Assistance.—
 - (1) In General.—During the five-year period beginning on the date an alien was granted lawful temporary resident status under subsection (a), and notwithstanding any other provision of law—
 - (A) except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), the alien is not eligible for—
 - (i) any program of financial assistance furnished under Federal law (whether through grant, loan, guarantee, or otherwise) on the basis of financial need, as such programs are identified by the Attorney General in consultation with other appropriate heads of the various departments and agencies of Government (but in any event including the State program of assistance under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act),
 - (ii) medical assistance under a State plan approved under title XIX of the Social Security Act, and
 - (iii) assistance under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008; and
 - (B) a State or political subdivision therein may, to the extent consistent with subparagraph (A) and paragraphs (2) and (3), provide that the alien is not eligible for the programs of financial assistance or for medical assistance described in subparagraph (A)(ii) furnished under the law of that State or political subdivision.

Unless otherwise specifically provided by this section or other law, an alien in temporary lawful residence status granted under subsection (a) shall not be considered (for purposes of any law of a State or political subdivision providing for a program of financial assistance) to be permanently residing in the United States under color of law.

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply—

(A) to a Cuban and Haitian entrant (as defined in paragraph (1) or (2)(A) of section 501(e) of Public Law 96–422,

as in effect on April 1, 1983), or

(B) in the case of assistance (other than assistance under a State program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act) which is furnished to an alien who is an aged, blind, or disabled individual (as defined in section 1614(a)(1) of the Social Security Act).

(3) RESTRICTED MEDICAID BENEFITS.—

(A) CLARIFICATION OF ENTITLEMENT.—Subject to the restrictions under subparagraph (B), for the purpose of providing aliens with eligibility to receive medical assistance—

(i) paragraph (1) shall not apply,

(ii) aliens who would be eligible for medical assistance but for the provisions of paragraph (1) shall be deemed, for purposes of title XIX of the Social Security Act, to be so eligible, and

(iii) aliens lawfully admitted for temporary residence under this section, such status not having changed, shall be considered to be permanently residing in the

United States under color of law.
(B) RESTRICTION OF BENEFITS.—

(i) LIMITATION TO EMERGENCY SERVICES AND SERVICES FOR PREGNANT WOMEN.—Notwithstanding any provision of title XIX of the Social Security Act (including subparagraphs (B) and (C) of section 1902(a)(10) of such Act), aliens who, but for subparagraph (A), would be ineligible for medical assistance under paragraph (1), are only eligible for such assistance with respect to—

(I) emergency services (as defined for purposes of section 1916(a)(2)(D) of the Social Security Act),

and

(II) services described in section 1916(a)(2)(B) of such Act (relating to service for pregnant women).

(ii) NO RESTRICTION FOR EXEMPT ALIENS AND CHILDREN.—The restrictions of clause (i) shall not apply to aliens who are described in paragraph (2) or who are under 18 years of age.

(C) DEFINITION OF MEDICAL ASSISTANCE.—In this paragraph, the term "medical assistance" refers to medical assistance under a State plan approved under title XIX of

the Social Security Act.

- (4) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN PROGRAMS.—Assistance furnished under any of the following provisions of law shall not be construed to be financial assistance described in paragraph (1)(A)(i):
 - (A) The Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act.

(B) The Child Nutrition Act of 1966.

- (C) The The Carl D. Perkins Career and Technical Education Act of 2006.
- (D) Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965.
 - (E) The Headstart-Follow Through Act.

- (F) Title I of the Workforce Innovation and Opportunity
 - (G) Title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965.

(H) The Public Health Service Act.

- (I) Titles V, XVI, and XX, and parts B, D, and E of title IV, of the Social Security Act (and titles I, X, XIV, and XVI of such Act as in effect without regard to the amendment made by section 301 of the Social Security Amendments of
- (5) Adjustment not affecting fascell-stone benefits.— For the purpose of section 501 of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980 (Public Law 96-122), assistance shall be continued under such section with respect to an alien without regard to the alien's adjustment of status under this section.
- (i) Dissemination of Information on Legalization Pro-GRAM.—Beginning not later than the date designated by the Attorney General under subsection (a)(1)(A), the Attorney General, in cooperation with qualified designated entities, shall broadly disseminate information respecting the benefits which aliens may receive under this section and the requirements to obtain such benefits.

RICHARD B. RUSSELL NATIONAL SCHOOL LUNCH ACT

SEC. 17. CHILD AND ADULT CARE FOOD PROGRAM.

(a) PROGRAM PURPOSE, GRANT AUTHORITY AND INSTITUTION ELI-GIBILITY.-

(1) IN GENERAL.—

- (A) Program purpose.—

 $\begin{array}{c} \hbox{(i) FINDINGS.--} Congress finds that--} \\ \hbox{(I) eating habits and other wellness-related be-} \end{array}$ havior habits are established early in life; and

(II) good nutrition and wellness are important contributors to the overall health of young children and essential to cognitive development.

- (ii) PURPOSE.—The purpose of the program authorized by this section is to provide aid to child and adult care institutions and family or group day care homes for the provision of nutritious foods that contribute to the wellness, healthy growth, and development of young children, and the health and wellness of older adults and chronically impaired disabled persons.
- (B) Grant authority.—The Secretary may carry out a program to assist States through grants-in-aid and other means to initiate and maintain nonprofit food service programs for children in institutions providing child care.

(2) DEFINITION OF INSTITUTION.—In this section, the term "institution" means-

(A) any public or private nonprofit organization providing nonresidential child care or day care outside school hours for school children, including any child care center, settlement house, recreational center, Head Start center, and institution providing child care facilities for children with disabilities;

(B) any other private organization providing nonresidential child care or day care outside school hours for school children, if—

(i) at least 25 percent of the children served by the organization meet the income eligibility criteria established under section 9(b) for free or reduced price

meals; or

(ii) the organization receives compensation from amounts granted to the States under title XX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1397 et seq.) (but only if the organization receives compensation under that title for at least 25 percent of its enrolled children or 25 percent of its licensed capacity, whichever is less);

(C) any public or private nonprofit organization acting as a sponsoring organization for one or more of the organizations described in subparagraph (A) or (B) or for an adult day are center (or defined in subparties (a)(2)):

day care center (as defined in subsection (o)(2));

(D) any other private organization acting as a sponsoring organization for, and that is part of the same legal entity as, one or more organizations that are—

(i) described in subparagraph (B); or

(ii) proprietary title XIX or title XX centers (as defined in subsection (o)(2));

- (E) any public or private nonprofit organization acting as a sponsoring organization for one or more family or group day care homes; and
 - (F) any emergency shelter (as defined in subsection (t)).
- (3) AGE LIMIT.—Except as provided in subsection (r), reimbursement may be provided under this section only for meals or supplements served to children not over 12 years of age (except that such age limitation shall not be applicable for children of migrant workers if 15 years of age or less or for children with disabilities).
- (4) ADDITIONAL GUIDELINES.—The Secretary may establish separate guidelines for institutions that provide care to school children outside of school hours.
- (5) LICENSING.—In order to be eligible, an institution (except a school or family or group day care home sponsoring organization) or family or group day care home shall—

(A)(i) be licensed, or otherwise have approval, by the appropriate Federal, State, or local licensing authority; or

- (ii) be in compliance with appropriate procedures for renewing participation in the program, as prescribed by the Secretary, and not be the subject of information possessed by the State indicating that the license of the institution or home will not be renewed;
- (B) if Federal, State, or local licensing or approval is not available—
 - (i) meet any alternate approval standards established by the appropriate State or local governmental agency; or
 - (ii) meet any alternate approval standards established by the Secretary after consultation with the Secretary of Health and Human Services; or

(C) if the institution provides care to school children outside of school hours and Federal, State, or local licensing or approval is not required for the institution, meet State or local health and safety standards.

(6) ELIGIBILITY CRITERIA.—No institution shall be eligible to participate in the program unless it satisfies the following cri-

teria:

(A) accepts final administrative and financial responsi-

bility for management of an effective food service;

(B) has not been seriously deficient in its operation of the child and adult care food program, or any other program under this Act or the Child Nutrition Act of 1966, or has not been determined to be ineligible to participate in any other publicly funded program by reason of violation of the requirements of the program, for a period of time specified by the Secretary;

(C)(i) will provide adequate supervisory and operational personnel for overall monitoring and management of the

child care food program; and

(ii) in the case of a sponsoring organization, the organization shall employ an appropriate number of monitoring personnel based on the number and characteristics of child care centers and family or group day care homes sponsored by the organization, as approved by the State (in accordance with regulations promulgated by the Secretary), to ensure effective oversight of the operations of the child care centers and family or group day care homes;

(D) in the case of a family or group day care home sponsoring organization that employs more than one employee, the organization does not base payments to an employee of the organization on the number of family or group day

care homes recruited;

(E) in the case of a sponsoring organization, the organization has in effect a policy that restricts other employment by employees that interferes with the responsibilities and duties of the employees of the organization with respect to the program; and

(F) in the case of a sponsoring organization that applies for initial participation in the program on or after the date of the enactment of this subparagraph and that operates in a State that requires such institutions to be bonded under State law, regulation, or policy, the institution is bonded in accordance with such law, regulation, or policy.

- (b) For the fiscal year ending September 30, 1979, and for each subsequent fiscal year, the Secretary shall provide cash assistance to States for meals as provided in subsection (f) of this section, except that, in any fiscal year, the aggregate amount of assistance provided to a State by the Secretary under this section shall not exceed the sum of (1) the Federal funds provided by the State to participating institutions within the State for that fiscal year and (2) any funds used by the State under section 10 of the Child Nutrition Act of 1966.
- (c)(1) For purposes of this section, except as provided in subsection (f)(3), the national average payment rate for free lunches and suppers, the national average payment rate for reduced price

lunches and suppers, and the national average payment rate for paid lunches and suppers shall be the same as the national average payment rates for free lunches, reduced price lunches, and paid lunches, respectively, under sections 4 and 11 of this Act as appro-

priate (as adjusted pursuant to section 11(a) of this Act).

(2) For purposes of this section, except as provided in subsection (f)(3), the national average payment rate for free breakfasts, the national average payment rate for reduced price breakfasts, and the national average payment rate for paid breakfasts shall be the same as the national average payment rates for free breakfasts, reduced price breakfasts, and paid breakfasts, respectively, under section 4(b) of the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (as adjusted pursuant to section 11(a) of this Act).

(3) For purposes of this section, except as provided in subsection (f)(3), the national average payment rate for free supplements shall be 30 cents, the national average payment rate for reduced price supplements shall be one-half the rate for free supplements, and the national average payment rate for paid supplements shall be 2.75 cents (as adjusted pursuant to section 11(a) of this Act).

(4) Determinations with regard to eligibility for free and reduced price meals and supplements shall be made in accordance with the income eligibility guidelines for free lunches and reduced price

lunches, respectively, under section 9 of this Act.

(5) A child shall be considered automatically eligible for benefits under this section without further application or eligibility determination, if the child is enrolled as a participant in a Head Start program authorized under the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9831 et seq.), on the basis of a determination that the child meets the eligibility criteria prescribed under section 645(a)(1)(B) of the Head Start Act (42~U.S.C.~9840(a)(1)(B)).

(6) A child who has not yet entered kindergarten shall be considered automatically eligible for benefits under this section without further application or eligibility determination if the child is enrolled as a participant in the Even Start program under part B of chapter 1 of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act

of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 2741 et seq.).

(d) Institution Approval and Applications.—

(1) Institution approval.—

(A) Administrative capability.—Subject to subparagraph (B) and except as provided in subparagraph (C), the State agency shall approve an institution that meets the requirements of this section for participation in the child and adult care food program if the State agency determines that the institution-

(i) is financially viable;

- (ii) is administratively capable of operating the program (including whether the sponsoring organization has business experience and management plans appropriate to operate the program) described in the application of the institution; and
- (iii) has internal controls in effect to ensure program accountability.

(B) Approval of private institutions.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In addition to the requirements established by subparagraph (A) and subject to clause (ii), the State agency shall approve a private institution that meets the requirements of this section for participation in the child and adult care food program only if—

(I) the State agency conducts a satisfactory visit to the institution before approving the participation of the institution in the programs and

tion of the institution in the program; and

(II) the institution—

(aa) has tax exempt status under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986;

(bb) is operating a Federal program requiring nonprofit status to participate in the program; or

(cc) is described in subsection (a)(2)(B).

(ii) EXCEPTION FOR FAMILY OR GROUP DAY CARE HOMES.—Clause (i) shall not apply to a family or group day care home.

(C) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN SPONSORING ORGANIZA-

TIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The State agency may approve an eligible institution acting as a sponsoring organization for one or more family or group day care homes or centers that, at the time of application, is not participating in the child and adult care food program only if the State agency determines that—

(I) the institution meets the requirements estab-

lished by subparagraphs (A) and (B); and

(II) the participation of the institution will help to ensure the delivery of benefits to otherwise unserved family or group day care homes or centers or to unserved children in an area.

- (ii) CRITERIA FOR SELECTION.—The State agency shall establish criteria for approving an eligible institution acting as a sponsoring organization for one or more family or group day care homes or centers that, at the time of application, is not participating in the child and adult care food program for the purpose of determining if the participation of the institution will help ensure the delivery of benefits to otherwise unserved family or group day care homes or centers or to unserved children in an area.
- (D) NOTIFICATION TO APPLICANTS.—Not later than 30 days after the date on which an applicant institution files a completed application with the State agency, the State agency shall notify the applicant institution whether the institution has been approved or disapproved to participate in the child and adult care food program.

(E) PERMANENT OPERATING AGREEMENTS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clauses (ii) and (iii), to participate in the child and adult care food program, an institution that meets the conditions of eligibility described in this subsection shall be required to enter into a permanent agreement with the applicable State agency.

(ii) AMENDMENTS.—A permanent agreement described in clause (i) may be amended as necessary to ensure that the institution is in compliance with all requirements established in this section or by the Secretary.

(iii) TERMINATION.—A permanent agreement de-

scribed in clause (i)—

(I) may be terminated for convenience by the institution or State agency that is a party to the permanent agreement; and

(II) shall be terminated—

(aa) for cause by the applicable State agen-

cy in accordance with paragraph (5); or

(bb) on termination of participation of the institution in the child and adult care food program.

(2) PROGRAM APPLICATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall develop a policy under which each institution providing child care that participates in the program under this section shall—

(i) submit to the State agency an initial application to participate in the program that meets all requirements established by the Secretary by regulation;

(ii) annually confirm to the State agency that the institution, and any facilities of the institution in which the program is operated by a sponsoring organization, is in compliance with subsection (a)(5); and

(iii) annually submit to the State agency any additional information necessary to confirm that the institution is in compliance with all other requirements to participate in the program, as established in this Act and by the Secretary by regulation.

(B) REQUIRED REVIEWS OF SPONSORED FACILITIES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall develop a policy under which each sponsoring organization participating in the program under this section shall conduct—

(I) periodic unannounced site visits at not less than 3-year intervals to sponsored child and adult care centers and family or group day care homes to identify and prevent management deficiencies and fraud and abuse under the program; and

(II) at least 1 scheduled site visit each year to sponsored child and adult care centers and family or group day care homes to identify and prevent management deficiencies and fraud and abuse under the program and to improve program operations

autons

(ii) Varied timing.—Sponsoring organizations shall vary the timing of unannounced reviews under clause (i)(I) in a manner that makes the reviews unpredictable to sponsored facilities.

(C) REQUIRED REVIEWS OF INSTITUTIONS.—The Secretary shall develop a policy under which each State agency shall

conduct-

- (i) at least 1 scheduled site visit at not less than 3-year intervals to each institution under the State agency participating in the program under this section—
 - (I) to identify and prevent management deficiencies and fraud and abuse under the program; and

(II) to improve program operations; and

(ii) more frequent reviews of any institution that—(I) sponsors a significant share of the facilities participating in the program;

(II) conducts activities other than the program

authorized under this section;

(III) has serious management problems, as identified in a prior review, or is at risk of having serious management problems; or

(IV) meets such other criteria as are defined by

the Secretary.

- (D) DETECTION AND DETERRENCE OF ERRONEOUS PAYMENTS AND FALSE CLAIMS.—
 - (i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may develop a policy to detect and deter, and recover erroneous payments to, and false claims submitted by, institutions, sponsored child and adult care centers, and family or group day care homes participating in the program under this section.
 - (ii) BLOCK CLAIMS.—

(I) DEFINITION OF BLOCK CLAIM.—In this clause, the term "block claim" has the meaning given the term in section 226.2 of title 7, Code of Federal Regulations (or successor regulations).

(II) PROGRAM EDIT CHECKS.—The Secretary may not require any State agency, sponsoring organization, or other institution to perform edit checks or on-site reviews relating to the detection of block

claims by any child care facility.

(III) ALLOWANCE.—Notwithstanding subclause (II), the Secretary may require any State agency, sponsoring organization, or other institution to collect, store, and transmit to the appropriate entity information necessary to develop any other policy developed under clause (i).

(3) Program information.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—On enrollment of a child in a sponsored child care center or family or group day care home participating in the program, the center or home (or its sponsoring organization) shall provide to the child's parents or guardians—

(i) information that describes the program and its benefits; and

(ii) the name and telephone number of the sponsoring organization of the center or home and the State agency involved in the operation of the program.

(B) FORM.—The information described in subparagraph (A) shall be in a form and, to the maximum extent prac-

ticable, language easily understandable by the child's parents or guardians.

(4) ALLOWABLE ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES FOR SPONSORING ORGANIZATIONS.—In consultation with State agencies and sponsoring organizations, the Secretary shall develop, and provide for the dissemination to State agencies and sponsoring organizations of, a list of allowable reimbursable administrative expenses for sponsoring organizations under the program.

(5) TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF PARTICIPATING ORGANI-

ZATIONS.—

(A) In GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish procedures for the termination of participation by institutions and family or group day care homes under the program.

- (B) STANDARDS.—Procedures established pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall include standards for terminating the participation of an institution or family or group day care home that—
 - (i) engages in unlawful practices, falsifies information provided to the State agency, or conceals a criminal background; or

(ii) substantially fails to fulfill the terms of its agree-

ment with the State agency.

(C) CORRECTIVE ACTION.—Procedures established pursuant to subparagraph (A)—

(i) shall require an entity described in subparagraph

(B) to undertake corrective action; and

(ii) may require the immediate suspension of operation of the program by an entity described in subparagraph (B), without the opportunity for corrective action, if the State agency determines that there is imminent threat to the health or safety of a participant at the entity or the entity engages in any activity that poses a threat to public health or safety.

(D) HEARING.—

- (i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), an institution or family or group day care home shall be provided a fair hearing in accordance with subsection (e)(1) prior to any determination to terminate participation by the institution or family or group day care home under the program.
 - (ii) EXCEPTION FOR FALSE OR FRAUDULENT CLAIMS.—
 (I) IN GENERAL.—If a State agency determines that an institution has knowingly submitted a false or fraudulent claim for reimbursement, the State agency may suspend the participation of the institution in the program in accordance with this clause.
 - (II) REQUIREMENT FOR REVIEW.—Prior to any determination to suspend participation of an institution under subclause (I), the State agency shall provide for an independent review of the proposed suspension in accordance with subclause (III).

(III) REVIEW PROCEDURE.—The review shall— (aa) be conducted by an independent and impartial official other than, and not accountable to, any person involved in the determina-

tion to suspend the institution;

(bb) provide the State agency and the institution the right to submit written documentation relating to the suspension, including State agency documentation of the alleged false or fraudulent claim for reimbursement and the response of the institution to the documentation:

(cc) require the reviewing official to determine, based on the review, whether the State agency has established, based on a preponderance of the evidence, that the institution has knowingly submitted a false or fraudulent claim for reimbursement;

(dd) require the suspension to be in effect for not more than 120 calendar days after the institution has received notification of a determination of suspension in accordance with this clause; and

(ee) require the State agency during the suspension to ensure that payments continue to be made to sponsored centers and family and group day care homes meeting the requirements of the program.

(IV) HEARING.—A State agency shall provide an institution that has been suspended from participation in the program under this clause an opportunity for a fair hearing on the suspension conducted in accordance with subsection (e)(1).

(E) LIST OF DISQUALIFIED INSTITUTIONS AND INDIVIDUALS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall maintain a list of institutions, sponsored family or group day care homes, and individuals that have been terminated or otherwise disqualified from participation in the program

(ii) AVAILABILITY.—The Secretary shall make the list available to State agencies for use in approving or renewing applications by institutions, sponsored family or group day care homes, and individuals for participation in the program.

(e) Hearings.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (4), each State agency shall provide, in accordance with regulations promulgated by the Secretary, an opportunity for a fair hearing and a prompt determination to any institution aggrieved by any action of the State agency that affects—

any action of the State agency that affects—

(A) the participation of the institution in the program

authorized by this section; or

(B) the claim of the institution for reimbursement under this section.

(2) REIMBURSEMENT.—In accordance with paragraph (3), a State agency that fails to meet timeframes for providing an opportunity for a fair hearing and a prompt determination to any

institution under paragraph (1) in accordance with regulations promulgated by the Secretary, shall pay, from non-Federal sources, all valid claims for reimbursement to the institution and the facilities of the institution during the period beginning on the day after the end of any regulatory deadline for providing the opportunity and making the determination and ending on the date on which a hearing determination is made.

ing on the date on which a hearing determination is made.
(3) NOTICE TO STATE AGENCY.—The Secretary shall provide written notice to a State agency at least 30 days prior to imposing any liability for reimbursement under paragraph (2).

(4) FEDERAL AUDIT DETERMINATION.—A State is not required to provide a hearing to an institution concerning a State action taken on the basis of a Federal audit determination.

(5) SECRETARIAL HEARING.—If a State does not provide a hearing to an institution concerning a State action taken on the basis of a Federal audit determination, the Secretary, on request, shall afford a hearing to the institution concerning the action.

(f) STATE DISBURSEMENTS TO INSTITUTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) REQUIREMENT.—Funds paid to any State under this section shall be disbursed to eligible institutions by the State under agreements approved by the Secretary. Disbursements to any institution shall be made only for the purpose of assisting in providing meals to children attending institutions, or in family or group day care homes. Disbursement to any institution shall not be dependent upon the collection of moneys from participating children. All valid claims from such institutions shall be paid within forty-five days of receipt by the State. The State shall notify the institution within fifteen days of receipt of a claim if the claim as submitted is not valid because it is incomplete or incorrect.

(B) Fraud or abuse.—

- (i) IN GENERAL.—The State may recover funds disbursed under subparagraph (A) to an institution if the State determines that the institution has engaged in fraud or abuse with respect to the program or has submitted an invalid claim for reimbursement.
 - (ii) PAYMENT.—Amounts recovered under clause (i)—
 (I) may be paid by the institution to the State over a period of one or more years; and

(II) shall not be paid from funds used to provide meals and supplements.

means and supplements.

(iii) HEARING.—An institution shall be provided a fair hearing in accordance with subsection (e)(1) prior to any determination to recover funds under this subparagraph.

(2)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, the disbursement for any fiscal year to any State for disbursement to institutions, other than family or group day care home sponsoring organizations, for meals provided under this section shall be equal to the sum of the products obtained by multiplying the total number of each type of meal (breakfast, lunch, or supper, or supplement) served in such institution in that fiscal year by the applicable na-

tional average payment rate for each such type of meal, as determined under subsection (c).

- (B) No reimbursement may be made to any institution under this paragraph, or to family or group day care home sponsoring organizations under paragraph (3) of this subsection, for more than two meals and one supplement per day per child, or in the case of an institution (but not in the case of a family or group day care home sponsoring organization), 2 meals and 1 supplement per day per child, for children that are maintained in a child care setting for eight or more hours per day.
 - (C) LIMITATION ON ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES FOR CERTAIN SPONSORING ORGANIZATIONS.—
 - (i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), a sponsoring organization of a day care center may reserve not more than 15 percent of the funds provided under paragraph (1) for the administrative expenses of the organization.
 - (ii) WAIVER.—A State may waive the requirement in clause (i) with respect to a sponsoring organization if the organization provides justification to the State that the organization requires funds in excess of 15 percent of the funds provided under paragraph (1) to pay the administrative expenses of the organization.
 - (3) REIMBURSEMENT OF FAMILY OR GROUP DAY CARE HOME SPONSORING ORGANIZATIONS.—
 - (A) REIMBURSEMENT FACTOR.—
 - (i) IN GENERAL.—An institution that participates in the program under this section as a family or group day care home sponsoring organization shall be provided, for payment to a home sponsored by the organization, reimbursement factors in accordance with this subparagraph for the cost of obtaining and preparing food and prescribed labor costs involved in providing meals under this section.
 - (ii) TIER I FAMILY OR GROUP DAY CARE HOMES.—
 - (I) DEFINITION OF TIER I FAMILY OR GROUP DAY CARE HOME.—In this paragraph, the term "tier I family or group day care home" means—
 - (aa) a family or group day care home that is located in a geographic area, as defined by the Secretary based on census data, in which at least 50 percent of the children residing in the area are members of households whose incomes meet the income eligibility guidelines for free or reduced price meals under section 9;
 - (bb) a family or group day care home that is located in an area served by a school enrolling students in which at least 50 percent of the total number of children enrolled are certified eligible to receive free or reduced price school meals under this Act or the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 1771 et seq.); or
 - (cc) a family or group day care home that is operated by a provider whose household

meets the income eligibility guidelines for free or reduced price meals under section 9 and whose income is verified by the sponsoring organization of the home under regulations es-

tablished by the Secretary.

(II) REIMBURSEMENT.—Except as provided in subclause (III), a tier I family or group day care home shall be provided reimbursement factors under this clause without a requirement for documentation of the costs described in clause (i), except that reimbursement shall not be provided under this subclause for meals or supplements served to the children of a person acting as a family or group day care home provider unless the children meet the income eligibility guidelines for free or reduced price meals under section 9.

(III) FACTORS.—Except as provided in subclause (IV), the reimbursement factors applied to a home referred to in subclause (II) shall be the factors in

effect on July 1, 1996.

(IV) ADJUSTMENTS.—The reimbursement factors under this subparagraph shall be adjusted on July 1, 1997, and each July 1 thereafter, to reflect changes in the Consumer Price Index for food at home for the most recent 12-month period for which the data are available. The reimbursement factors under this subparagraph shall be rounded to the nearest lower cent increment and based on the unrounded adjustment in effect on June 30 of the preceding school year.

(iii) TIER II FAMILY OR GROUP DAY CARE HOMES.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—

(aa) FACTORS.—Except as provided in subclause (II), with respect to meals or supplements served under this clause by a family or group day care home that does not meet the criteria set forth in clause (ii)(I), the reimbursement factors shall be 95 cents for lunches and suppers, 27 cents for breakfasts, and 13 cents for supplements.

(bb) ADJUSTMENTS.—The factors shall be adjusted on July 1, 1997, and each July 1 thereafter, to reflect changes in the Consumer Price Index for food at home for the most recent 12-month period for which the data are

available. The reimbursement factors under this item shall be rounded down to the nearest lower cent increment and based on the unrounded adjustment for the preceding 12-

month period.

(cc) REIMBURSEMENT.—A family or group day care home shall be provided reimbursement factors under this subclause without a requirement for documentation of the costs described in clause (i), except that reimbursement shall not be provided under this subclause for meals or supplements served to the children of a person acting as a family or group day care home provider unless the children meet the income eligibility guidelines for free or reduced price meals under section 9.

(II) OTHER FACTORS.—A family or group day care home that does not meet the criteria set forth in clause (ii)(I) may elect to be provided reimbursement factors determined in accordance with

the following requirements:

(aa) CHILDREN ELIGIBLE FOR FREE OR REDUCED PRICE MEALS.—In the case of meals or supplements served under this subsection to children who are members of households whose incomes meet the income eligibility guidelines for free or reduced price meals under section 9, the family or group day care home shall be provided reimbursement factors set by the Secretary in accordance with clause (ii)(III).

(bb) INELIGIBLE CHILDREN.—In the case of meals or supplements served under this subsection to children who are members of households whose incomes do not meet the income eligibility guidelines, the family or group day care home shall be provided reimbursement factors in accordance with subclause (I).

(III) Information and determinations.—

(aa) IN GENERAL.—If a family or group day care home elects to claim the factors described in subclause (II), the family or group day care home sponsoring organization serving the home shall collect the necessary income information, as determined by the Secretary, from any parent or other caretaker to make the determinations specified in subclause (II) and shall make the determinations in accordance with rules prescribed by the Secretary.

(bb) CATEGORICAL ELIGIBILITY.—In making a determination under item (aa), a family or group day care home sponsoring organization may consider a child participating in or subsidized under, or a child with a parent participating in or subsidized under, a federally or State supported child care or other benefit program with an income eligibility limit that does not exceed the eligibility standard for free or reduced price meals under section 9 to be a child who is a member of a household whose income meets the income eligibility guidelines under section 9.

(cc) FACTORS FOR CHILDREN ONLY.—A family or group day care home may elect to re-

ceive the reimbursement factors prescribed under clause (ii)(III) solely for the children participating in a program referred to in item (bb) if the home elects not to have income statements collected from parents or other caretakers.

(dd) Transmission of income information by sponsored family or group day care home elects to be provided reimbursement factors described in subclause (II), the family or group day care home may assist in the transmission of necessary household income information to the family or group day care home sponsoring organization in accordance with

the policy described in item (ee).

(ee) Policy.—The Secretary shall develop a policy under which a sponsored family or group day care home described in item (dd) may, under terms and conditions specified by the Secretary and with the written consent of the parents or guardians of a child in a family or group day care home participating in the program, assist in the transmission of the income information of the family to the family or group day care home sponsoring organization.

(IV) SIMPLIFIED MEAL COUNTING AND REPORTING PROCEDURES.—The Secretary shall prescribe simplified meal counting and reporting procedures for use by a family or group day care home that elects to claim the factors under subclause (II) and by a family or group day care home sponsoring organization that sponsors the home. The procedures the Secretary prescribes may include 1 or more of the following:

(aa) Setting an annual percentage for each home of the number of meals served that are to be reimbursed in accordance with the reimbursement factors prescribed under clause (ii)(III) and an annual percentage of the number of meals served that are to be reimbursed in accordance with the reimbursement factors prescribed under subclause (I), based on the family income of children enrolled in the home in a specified month or other period.

(bb) Placing a home into 1 of 2 or more reimbursement categories annually based on the percentage of children in the home whose households have incomes that meet the income eligibility guidelines under section 9, with each such reimbursement category carrying a set of reimbursement factors such as the factors prescribed under clause (ii)(III) or subclause (I) or factors established within the range of factors prescribed under clause (ii)(III) and subclause (I).

(cc) Such other simplified procedures as the

Secretary may prescribe.

(V) MINIMUM VERIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.— The Secretary may establish any minimum verification requirements that are necessary to carry out this clause.

(B) Administrative funds.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In addition to reimbursement factors described in subparagraph (A), a family or group day care home sponsoring organization shall receive reimbursement for the administrative expenses of the sponsoring organization in an amount that is not less than the product obtained each month by multiplying—

(I) the number of family and group day care homes of the sponsoring organization submitting a claim for reimbursement during the month; by

(II) the appropriate administrative rate deter-

mined by the Secretary.

(ii) ANNUAL ADJUSTMENT.—The administrative reimbursement levels specified in clause (i) shall be adjusted July 1 of each year to reflect changes in the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the Department of Labor for the most recent 12-month period for which such data are available.

(iii) CARRYOVER FUNDS.—The Secretary shall develop procedures under which not more than 10 percent of the amount made available to sponsoring organizations under this section for administrative expenses for a fiscal year may remain available for obligation or expenditure in the succeeding fiscal year.

(C)(i) Reimbursement for administrative expenses shall also include start-up funds to finance the administrative expenses for such institutions to initiate successful operation under the program and expansion funds to finance the administrative expenses for such institutions to expand into low-income or rural areas. Institutions that have received start-up funds may also apply at a later date for expansion funds. Such start-up funds and expansion funds shall be in addition to other reimbursement to such institutions for administrative expenses. Start-up funds and expansion funds shall be payable to enable institutions satisfying the criteria of subsection (d) of this section, and any other standards prescribed by the Secretary, to develop an application for participation in the program as a family or group day care home sponsoring organization or to implement the program upon approval of the application. Such start-up funds and expansion funds shall be payable in accordance with the procedures prescribed by the Secretary. The amount of start-up funds and expansion funds payable to an institution shall be not less than the institution's anticipated reimbursement for administrative expenses under the program for one month and not more than the institution's anticipated reimbursement for administrative expenses under the program for two months.

(ii) Funds for administrative expenses may be used by family or group day care home sponsoring organizations assist unlicensed family or group day care homes in becoming licensed.

> (D) LIMITATIONS ON ABILITY OF FAMILY OR GROUP DAY CARE HOMES TO TRANSFER SPONSORING ORGANIZATIONS.-

(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause (ii), a State agency shall limit the ability of a family or group day care home to transfer from a sponsoring organization to another sponsoring organization more frequently than

once a year.

(ii) GOOD CAUSE.—The State agency may permit or require a family or group day care home to transfer from a sponsoring organization to another sponsoring organization more frequently than once a year for good cause (as determined by the State agency), including circumstances in which the sponsoring organization of the family or group day care home ceases to participate in the child and adult care food program.

(E) Provision of data to family or group day care

HOME SPONSORING ORGANIZATIONS.

(i) CENSUS DATA.—The Secretary shall provide to each State agency administering a child and adult care food program under this section data from the most recent decennial census survey or other appropriate census survey for which the data are available showing which areas in the State meet the requirements of subparagraph (A)(ii)(I)(aa). The State agency shall provide the data to family or group day care home sponsoring organizations located in the State.

(ii) SCHOOL DATA.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—A State agency administering the school lunch program under this Act or the school breakfast program under the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 1771 et seq.) shall provide to approved family or group day care home sponsoring organizations a list of schools serving elementary school children in the State in which not less than ½ of the children enrolled are certified to receive free or reduced price meals. The State agency shall collect the data necessary to create the list annually and provide the list on a timely basis to any approved family or group day care home sponsoring organization that requests the list.

(II) USE OF DATA FROM PRECEDING SCHOOL YEAR.—In determining for a fiscal year or other annual period whether a home qualifies as a tier I family or group day care home under subparagraph (A)(ii)(I), the State agency administering the program under this section, and a family or group day care home sponsoring organization, shall use the most current available data at the time of the determination.

- (iii) DURATION OF DETERMINATION.—For purposes of this section, a determination that a family or group day care home is located in an area that qualifies the home as a tier I family or group day care home (as the term is defined in subparagraph (A)(ii)(I)), shall be in effect for 5 years (unless the determination is made on the basis of census data, in which case the determination shall remain in effect until more recent census data are available) unless the State agency determines that the area in which the home is located no longer qualifies the home as a tier I family or group day care home.
- (4) By the first day of each month of operation, the State may provide advance payments for the month to each approved institution in an amount that reflects the full level of valid claims customarily received from such institution for one month's operation. In the case of a newly participating institution, the amount of the advance shall reflect the State's best estimate of the level of valid claims such institutions will submit. If the State has reason to believe that an institution will not be able to submit a valid claim covering the period for which such an advance has been made, the subsequent month's advance payment shall be withheld until the State receives a valid claim. Payments advanced to institutions that are not subsequently deducted from a valid claim for reimbursement shall be repaid upon demand by the State. Any prior payment that is under dispute may be subtracted from an advance payment.

(g) NUTRITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MEALS AND SNACKS SERVED IN INSTITUTIONS AND FAMILY OR GROUP DAY CARE HOMES.—

- (1) DEFINITION OF DIETARY GUIDELINES.—In this subsection, the term "Dietary Guidelines" means the Dietary Guidelines for Americans published under section 301 of the National Nutrition Monitoring and Related Research Act of 1990 (7 U.S.C. 5341).
 - (2) Nutritional requirements.—
 - (A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (C), reimbursable meals and snacks served by institutions, family or group day care homes, and sponsored centers participating in the program under this section shall consist of a combination of foods that meet minimum nutritional requirements prescribed by the Secretary on the basis of tested nutritional research.
 - (B) Conformity with the dietary guidelines and authoritative science.—
 - (i) IN GENERAL.—Not less frequently than once every 10 years, the Secretary shall review and, as appropriate, update requirements for meals served under the program under this section to ensure that the meals—
 - (I) are consistent with the goals of the most recent Dietary Guidelines; and
 - (II) promote the health of the population served by the program authorized under this section, as indicated by the most recent relevant nutrition

science and appropriate authoritative scientific agency and organization recommendations.

(ii) Cost review.—The review required under clause (i) shall include a review of the cost to child care centers and group or family day care homes resulting from updated requirements for meals and snacks served under the program under this section.

(iii) REGULATIONS.—Not later than 18 months after the completion of the review of the meal pattern under clause (i), the Secretary shall promulgate proposed regulations to update the meal patterns for meals and snacks served under the program under this section.

(C) EXCEPTIONS.—

(i) SPECIAL DIETARY NEEDS.—The minimum nutritional requirements prescribed under subparagraph (A) shall not prohibit institutions, family or group day care homes, and sponsored centers from substituting foods to accommodate the medical or other special dietary needs of individual participants.

(ii) EXEMPT INSTITUTIONS.—The Secretary may elect to waive all or part of the requirements of this subsection for emergency shelters participating in the pro-

gram under this section.

(3) MEAL SERVICE.—Institutions, family or group day care homes, and sponsored centers shall ensure that reimbursable meal service contributes to the development and socialization of enrolled children by providing that food is not used as a punishment or reward.

(4) Fluid Milk.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If an institution, family or group day care home, or sponsored center provides fluid milk as part of a reimbursable meal or supplement, the institution, family or group day care home, or sponsored center shall provide the milk in accordance with the most recent version of the Dietary Guidelines.

(B) MILK SUBSTITUTES.—In the case of children who cannot consume fluid milk due to medical or other special dietary needs other than a disability, an institution, family or group day care home, or sponsored center may substitute for the fluid milk required in meals served, a nondairy

beverage that—

(i) is nutritionally equivalent to fluid milk; and

(ii) meets nutritional standards established by the Secretary, including, among other requirements established by the Secretary, fortification of calcium, protein, vitamin A, and vitamin D to levels found in cow's milk.

(C) Approval.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—A substitution authorized under subparagraph (B) may be made—

(I) at the discretion of and on approval by the

participating day care institution; and

(II) if the substitution is requested by written statement of a medical authority, or by the parent or legal guardian of the child, that identifies the medical or other special dietary need that restricts the diet of the child.

(ii) EXCEPTION.—An institution, family or group day care home, or sponsored center that elects to make a substitution authorized under this paragraph shall not be required to provide beverages other than beverages the State has identified as acceptable substitutes.

(D) EXCESS EXPENSES BORNE BY INSTITUTION.—A participating institution, family or group day care home, or sponsored center shall be responsible for any expenses that—

(i) are incurred by the institution, family or group day care home, or sponsored center to provide substitutions under this paragraph; and

(ii) are in excess of expenses covered under reimbursements under this Act.

- (5) Nondiscrimination policy.—No physical segregation or other discrimination against any person shall be made because of the inability of the person to pay, nor shall there be any overt identification of any such person by special tokens or tickets, different meals or meal service, announced or published lists of names, or other means.
- (6) Use of abundant and donated foods.—To the maximum extent practicable, each institution shall use in its food service foods that are—
 - (A) designated from time to time by the Secretary as being in abundance, either nationally or in the food service area; or

(B) donated by the Secretary.

(h)(1)(A) The Secretary shall donate agricultural commodities produced in the United States for use in institutions participating in the child care food program under this section.

(B) The value of the commodities donated under subparagraph (A) (or cash in lieu of commodities) to each State for each school year shall be, at a minimum, the amount obtained by multiplying the number of lunches and suppers served in participating institutions in that State during the preceding school year by the rate for commodities or cash in lieu of commodities established under section 6(c) for the school year concerned.

(C) After the end of each school year, the Secretary shall—

(i) reconcile the number of lunches and suppers served in participating institutions in each State during such school year with the number of lunches and suppers served by participating institutions in each State during the preceding school year; and

(ii) based on such reconciliation, increase or reduce subsequent commodity assistance or cash in lieu of commodities provided to each State.

(D) Any State receiving assistance under this section for institutions participating in the child care food program may, upon application to the Secretary, receive cash in lieu of some or all of the commodities to which it would otherwise be entitled under this subsection. In determining whether to request cash in lieu of commodities, the State shall base its decision on the preferences of individual participating institutions within the State, unless this

proves impracticable due to the small number of institutions pre-

ferring donated commodities.

(2) The Secretary is authorized to provide agricultural commodities obtained by the Secretary under the provisions of the Agricultural Act of 1949 (7 U.S.C. 1421 et seq.) and donated under the provisions of section 416 of such Act, to the Department of Defense for use by its institutions providing child care services, when such commodities are in excess of the quantities needed to meet the needs of all other child nutrition programs, domestic and foreign food assistance and export enhancement programs. The Secretary shall require reimbursement from the Department of Defense for the costs, or some portion thereof, of delivering such commodities to overseas locations, unless the Secretary determines that it is in the best interest of the program that the Department of Agriculture shall assume such costs.

(i) AUDITS.—

(1) Disregards.—

- (A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B), in conducting management evaluations, reviews, or audits under this section, the Secretary or a State agency may disregard any overpayment to an institution for a fiscal year if the total overpayment to the institution for the fiscal year does not exceed an amount that is consistent with the disregards allowed in other programs under this Act and recognizes the cost of collecting small claims, as determined by the Secretary.
- (B) CRIMINAL OR FRAUD VIOLATIONS.—In carrying out this paragraph, the Secretary and a State agency shall not disregard any overpayment for which there is evidence of a violation of a criminal law or civil fraud law.

(2) Funding.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall make available for each fiscal year to each State agency administering the child and adult care food program, for the purpose of conducting audits of participating institutions, an amount of up to 1.5 percent of the funds used by each State in the program under this section, during the second preceding fiscal year.

(B) Additional funding.—

- (i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause (ii), for fiscal year 2016 and each fiscal year thereafter, the Secretary may increase the amount of funds made available to any State agency under subparagraph (A), if the State agency demonstrates that the State agency can effectively use the funds to improve program management under criteria established by the Secretary.
- (ii) LIMITATION.—The total amount of funds made available to any State agency under this paragraph shall not exceed 2 percent of the funds used by each State agency in the program under this section, during the second preceding fiscal year.

(j) AGREEMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall issue regulations directing States to develop and provide for the use of a standard form of agreement between each sponsoring organization and

the family or group day care homes or sponsored day care centers participating in the program under such organization, for the purpose of specifying the rights and responsibilities of each party.

(2) DURATION.—An agreement under paragraph (1) shall remain in effect until terminated by either party to the agree-

ment.

(k) Training and Technical Assistance.—A State participating in the program established under this section shall provide sufficient training, technical assistance, and monitoring to facilitate effective operation of the program. The Secretary shall assist the State in developing plans to fulfill the requirements of this subsection.

(1) Expenditures of funds from State and local sources for the maintenance of food programs for children shall not be diminished

as a result of funds received under this section.

(m) States and institutions participating in the program under this section shall keep such accounts and records as may be necessary to enable the Secretary to determine whether there has been compliance with the requirements of this section. Such accounts and records shall be available at any reasonable time for inspection and audit by representatives of the Secretary, the Comptroller General of the United States, and appropriate State representatives and shall be preserved for such period of time, not in excess of five years, as the Secretary determines necessary.

(n) There are hereby authorized to be appropriated for each fiscal year such funds as are necessary to carry out the purposes of this

section.

(o)(1) For purposes of this section, adult day care centers shall be considered eligible institutions for reimbursement for meals or supplements served to persons 60 years of age or older or to chronically impaired disabled persons, including victims of Alzheimer's disease and related disorders with neurological and organic brain dysfunction. Reimbursement provided to such institutions for such purposes shall improve the quality of meals or level of services provided or increase participation in the program. Lunches served by each such institution for which reimbursement is claimed under this section shall provide, on the average, approximately 1/3 of the daily recommended dietary allowance established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. Such institutions shall make reasonable efforts to serve meals that meet the special dietary requirements of participants, including efforts to serve foods in forms palatable to participants.

(2) For purposes of this subsection—

(A) the term "adult day care center" means any public agency or private nonprofit organization, or any proprietary title XIX or title XX center, which—

(i) is licensed or approved by Federal, State, or local authorities to provide adult day care services to chronically impaired disabled adults or persons 60 years of age or older in a group setting outside their homes, or a group living arrangement, on a less than 24-hour basis; and

(ii) provides for such care and services directly or under arrangements made by the agency or organization whereby the agency or organization maintains professional manage-

ment responsibility for all such services; and

(B) the term "proprietary title XIX or title XX center" means any private, for-profit center providing adult day care services for which it receives compensation from amounts granted to the States under title XIX or XX of the Social Security Act and which title XIX or title XX beneficiaries were not less than 25 percent of enrolled eligible participants in a calendar month preceding initial application or annual reapplication for program participation.

(3)(A) The Secretary, in consulation with the Assistant Secretary for Aging, shall establish, within 6 months of enactment, separate guidelines for reimbursement of institutions described in this subsection. Such reimbursement shall take into account the nutritional requirements of eligible persons, as determined by the Secretary on the basis of tested nutritional research, except that such reimbursement shall not be less than would otherwise be required

under this section.

(B) The guidelines shall contain provisions designed to assure that reimbursement under this subsection shall not duplicate reimbursement under part C of title III of the Older Americans Act of 1965, for the same meal served.

(4) For the purpose of establishing eligibility for free or reduced price meals or supplements under this subsection, income shall include only the income of an eligible person and, if any, the spouse

and dependents with whom the eligible person resides.

(5) A person described in paragraph (1) shall be considered automatically eligible for free meals or supplements under this subsection, without further application or eligibility determination, if the person is—

(A) a member of a household receiving assistance under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 (7 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.); or

(B) a recipient of assistance under title XVI or XIX of the So-

cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1381 et seq.).

(6) The Governor of any State may designate to administer the program under this subsection a State agency other than the agency that administers the child care food program under this section.

(q) Management Support.—

(1) TECHNICAL AND TRAINING ASSISTANCE.—In addition to the training and technical assistance that is provided to State agencies under other provisions of this Act and the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 1771 et seq.), the Secretary shall provide training and technical assistance in order to assist the State agencies in improving their program management and oversight under this section.

(2) TECHNICAL AND TRAINING ASSISTANCE FOR IDENTIFICATION AND PREVENTION OF FRAUD AND ABUSE.—As part of training and technical assistance provided under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall provide training on a continuous basis to State agencies, and shall ensure that such training is provided to sponsoring organizations, for the identification and prevention of fraud and abuse under the program and to improve management of the program.

(r) Program for At-Risk School Children.—

(1) Definition of at-risk school child" means a school child who— $\,$

(A) is not more than 18 years of age, except that the age limitation provided by this subparagraph shall not apply

to a child described in section 12(d)(1)(A); and

(B) participates in a program authorized under this section operated at a site located in a geographical area served by a school in which at least 50 percent of the children enrolled are certified as eligible to receive free or reduced price school meals under this Act or the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 1771 et seq.).

(2) PARTICIPATION IN CHILD AND ADULT CARE FOOD PROGRAM.—An institution may participate in the program authorized under this section only if the institution provides meals or

supplements under a program—

(A) organized primarily to provide care to at-risk school children during after-school hours, weekends, or holidays during the regular school year; and

(B) with an educational or enrichment purpose.

(3) ADMINISTRATION.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, the other provisions of this section apply to an institution described in paragraph (2).

(4) MEAL AND SUPPLEMENT REIMBURSEMENT.—

- (A) LIMITATIONS.—An institution may claim reimbursement under this subsection only for one meal per child per day and one supplement per child per day served under a program organized primarily to provide care to at-risk school children during after-school hours, weekends, or holidays during the regular school year.
 - (B) Rates.—
 - (i) MEALS.—A meal shall be reimbursed under this subsection at the rate established for free meals under subsection (c).
 - (ii) SUPPLEMENTS.—A supplement shall be reimbursed under this subsection at the rate established for a free supplement under subsection (c)(3).
- (C) NO CHARGE.—A meal or supplement claimed for reimbursement under this subsection shall be served without charge.
- (5) LIMITATION.—An institution participating in the program under this subsection may not claim reimbursement for meals and snacks that are served under section 18(h) on the same day.
 - (6) Handbook.—
 - (A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of the Healthy, Hunger-Free Kids Act of 2010, the Secretary shall—
 - (i) issue guidelines for afterschool meals for at-risk school children; and
 - (ii) publish a handbook reflecting those guidelines.
 - (B) REVIEW.—Each year after the issuance of guidelines under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall—
 - (i) review the guidelines; and

- (ii) issue a revised handbook reflecting changes made to the guidelines.
- (s) Information Concerning the Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants, and Children.—
 - (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide each State agency administering a child and adult care food program under this section with information concerning the special supplemental nutrition program for women, infants, and children authorized under section 17 of the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 1786).
 - (2) REQUIREMENTS FOR STATE AGENCIES.—Each State agency shall ensure that each participating family and group day care home and child care center (other than an institution providing care to school children outside school hours)—

(A) receives materials that include—

(i) a basic explanation of the importance and benefits of the special supplemental nutrition program for women, infants, and children;

(ii) the maximum State income eligibility standards, according to family size, for the program; and

- (iii) information concerning how benefits under the program may be obtained;
- (B) receives periodic updates of the information described in subparagraph (A); and
- (C) provides the information described in subparagraph (A) to parents of enrolled children at enrollment.

(t) Participation by Emergency Shelters.—

- (1) DEFINITION OF EMERGENCY SHELTER.—In this subsection, the term "emergency shelter" means—
 - (A) an emergency shelter (as defined in section 321 of the Stewart B. McKinney Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11351)); or

(B) a site operated by the shelter.

- (2) ADMINISTRATION.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, an emergency shelter shall be eligible to participate in the program authorized under this section in accordance with the terms and conditions applicable to eligible institutions described in subsection (a).
- (3) LICENSING REQUIREMENTS.—The licensing requirements contained in subsection (a)(5) shall not apply to an emergency shelter.
- (4) HEALTH AND SAFETY STANDARDS.—To be eligible to participate in the program authorized under this section, an emergency shelter shall comply with applicable State or local health and safety standards.
 - (5) Meal or supplement reimbursement.—
 - (A) LIMITATIONS.—An emergency shelter may claim reimbursement under this subsection—
 - (i) only for a meal or supplement served to children residing at an emergency shelter, if the children are—

(I) not more than 18 years of age; or (II) children with disabilities; and

(ii) for not more than 3 meals, or 2 meals and a supplement, per child per day.

(B) RATE.—A meal or supplement eligible for reimbursement shall be reimbursed at the rate at which free meals and supplements are reimbursed under subsection (c).

(C) NO CHARGE.—A meal or supplement claimed for reimbursement shall be served without charge.

(u) PROMOTING HEALTH AND WELLNESS IN CHILD CARE.-

(1) PHYSICAL ACTIVITY AND ELECTRONIC MEDIA USE.—The Secretary shall encourage participating child care centers and family or group day care homes—

(A) to provide to all children under the supervision of the participating child care centers and family or group day care homes daily opportunities for structured and unstructured age-appropriate physical activity; and

(B) to limit among children under the supervision of the participating child care centers and family or group day care homes the use of electronic media to an appropriate level.

- (2) WATER CONSUMPTION.—Participating child care centers and family or group day care homes shall make available to children, as nutritionally appropriate, potable water as an acceptable fluid for consumption throughout the day, including at meal times.
 - (3) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND GUIDANCE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide technical assistance to institutions participating in the program under this section to assist participating child care centers and family or group day care homes in complying with the nutritional requirements and wellness recommendations prescribed by the Secretary in accordance with this subsection and subsection (g).

(B) GUIDANCE.—Not later than January 1, 2012, the Secretary shall issue guidance to States and institutions to encourage participating child care centers and family or group day care homes serving meals and snacks under this

section to—

(i) include foods that are recommended for increased serving consumption in amounts recommended by the most recent Dietary Guidelines for Americans published under section 301 of the National Nutrition Monitoring and Related Research Act of 1990 (7 U.S.C. 5341), including fresh, canned, dried, or frozen fruits and vegetables, whole grain products, lean meat products, and low-fat and non-fat dairy products; and

(ii) reduce sedentary activities and provide opportunities for regular physical activity in quantities recommended by the most recent Dietary Guidelines for

Americans described in clause (i).

(C) Nutrition.—Technical assistance relating to the nutritional requirements of this subsection and subsection (g) shall include—

(i) nutrition education, including education that emphasizes the relationship between nutrition, physical activity, and health;

(ii) menu planning;

(iii) interpretation of nutrition labels; and

(iv) food preparation and purchasing guidance to produce meals and snacks that are—

(I) consistent with the goals of the most recent

Dietary Guidelines; and

- (II) promote the health of the population served by the program under this section, as recommended by authoritative scientific organizations.
- (D) Physical activity.—Technical assistance relating to the physical activity requirements of this subsection shall include—
 - (i) education on the importance of regular physical activity to overall health and well being; and
 - (ii) sharing of best practices for physical activity plans in child care centers and homes as recommended by authoritative scientific organizations.
- (E) ELECTRONIC MEDIA USE.—Technical assistance relating to the electronic media use requirements of this subsection shall include—
 - (i) education on the benefits of limiting exposure to electronic media by children; and
 - (ii) sharing of best practices for the development of daily activity plans that limit use of electronic media.
- (F) MINIMUM ASSISTANCE.—At a minimum, the technical assistance required under this paragraph shall include a handbook, developed by the Secretary in coordination with the Secretary for Health and Human Services, that includes recommendations, guidelines, and best practices for participating institutions and family or group day care homes that are consistent with the nutrition, physical activity, and wellness requirements and recommendations of this subsection.
- (G) ADDITIONAL ASSISTANCE.—In addition to the requirements of this paragraph, the Secretary shall develop and provide such appropriate training and education materials, guidance, and technical assistance as the Secretary considers to be necessary to comply with the nutritional and wellness requirements of this subsection and subsection

(H) Funding.—

- (i) IN GENERAL.—On October 1, 2010, out of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, the Secretary of the Treasury shall transfer to the Secretary to provide technical assistance under this subsection \$10,000,000, to remain available until expended.
- (ii) RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE.—The Secretary shall be entitled to receive, shall accept, and shall use to carry out this subsection the funds transferred under clause (i), without further appropriation.

* * * * * * *

INDIAN CHILD WELFARE ACT OF 1978

TITLE II—INDIAN CHILD AND FAMILY PROGRAMS

Sec. 201. (a) The Secretary is authorized to make grants to Indian tribes and organizations in the establishment and operation of Indian child and family service programs on or near reservations and in the preparation and implementation of child welfare codes. The objective of every Indian child and family service program shall be to prevent the breakup of Indian families and, in particular, to insure that the permanent removal of an Indian child from the custody of his parent or Indian custodian shall be a last resort. Such child and family service programs may include, but are not limited to-

(1) a system for licensing or otherwise regulating Indian foster and adoptive homes;

(2) the operation and maintenance of facilities for the counseling and treatment of Indian families and for the temporary custody of Indian children;

(3) family assistance, including homemaker and home counselors, day care, afterschool care, and employment, recreational activities, and respite care;

(4) home improvement programs; (5) the employment of professional and other trained personnel to assist the tribal court in the disposition of domestic relations and child welfare matters;

(6) education and training of Indians, including tribal court judges and staff, in skills relating to child and family assist-

ance and service programs;

(7) a subsidy program under which Indian adoptive children may be provided support comparable to that for which they would be eligible as foster children, taking into account the appropriate State standards of support for maintenance and medical needs; and

(8) guidance, legal representation, and advice to Indian families involved in tribal, State, or Federal child custody pro-

(b) Funds appropriated for use by the Secretary in accordance with this section may be utilized as non-Federal matching share in connection with funds provided under titles IV-B and XX of the Social Security Act or under any other Federal financial assistance programs which contribute to the purpose for which such funds are authorized to be appropriated for use under this Act. The provision or possibility of assistance under this Act shall not be a basis for the denial or reduction of any assistance otherwise authorized under titles IV-B and XX of the Social Security Act or any other federally assisted program. For purposes of qualifying for assistance under a federally assisted program, licensing or approval of foster or adoptive homes or institutions by an Indian tribe shall be deemed equivalent to licensing or approval by a State.

TITLE 31, UNITED STATES CODE

SUBTITLE III—FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

* * * * * * * *

CHAPTER 38—ADMINISTRATIVE REMEDIES FOR FALSE CLAIMS AND STATEMENTS

* * * * * * *

§ 3803. Hearing and determinations

(a)(1) The investigating official of an authority may investigate allegations that a person is liable under section 3802 of this title and shall report the findings and conclusions of such investigation to the reviewing official of the authority. The preceding sentence does not modify any responsibility of an investigating official to report violations of criminal law to the Attorney General.

(2) If the reviewing official of an authority determines, based upon the report of the investigating official under paragraph (1) of this subsection, that there is adequate evidence to believe that a person is liable under section 3802 of this title, the reviewing official shall transmit to the Attorney General a written notice of the intention of such official to refer the allegations of such liability to a presiding officer of such authority. Such notice shall include—

(A) a statement of the reasons of the reviewing official for the referral of such allegations;

(B) a statement specifying the evidence which supports such allegations;

(C) a description of the claims or statements for which liability under section 3802 of this title is alleged;

(D) an estimate of the amount of money or the value of property or services requested or demanded in violation of section 3802 of this title; and

(E) a statement of any exculpatory or mitigating circumstances which may relate to such claims or statements.

(b)(1) Within 90 days after receipt of a notice from a reviewing official under paragraph (2) of subsection (a), the Attorney General or an Assistant Attorney General designated by the Attorney General shall transmit a written statement to the reviewing official which specifies—

(Å) that the Attorney General or such Assistant Attorney General approves or disapproves the referral to a presiding officer of the allegations of liability stated in such nations.

ficer of the allegations of liability stated in such notice;

(B) in any case in which the referral of allegations is approved, that the initiation of a proceeding under this section with respect to such allegations is appropriate; and

(C) in any case in which the referral of allegations is dis-

approved, the reasons for such disapproval.

(2) A reviewing official may refer allegations of liability to a presiding officer only if the Attorney General or an Assistant Attorney General designated by the Attorney General approves the referral of such allegations in a written statement described in paragraph (1) of this subsection.

- (3) If the Attorney General or an Assistant Attorney General designated by the Attorney General transmits to an authority head a written finding that the continuation of any hearing under this section with respect to a claim or statement may adversely affect any pending or potential criminal or civil action related to such claim or statement, such hearing shall be immediately stayed and may be resumed only upon written authorization of the Attorney General.
- (c)(1) No allegations of liability under section 3802 of this title with respect to any claim made, presented, or submitted by any person shall be referred to a presiding officer under paragraph (2) of subsection (b) if the reviewing official determines that-

(A) an amount of money in excess of \$150,000; or

- (B) property or services with a value in excess of \$150,000, is requested or demanded in violation of section 3802 of this title in such claim or in a group of related claims which are submitted at the time such claim is submitted.
- (2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, no allegations of liability against an individual under section 3802 of this title with respect to any claim or statement made, presented, or submitted, or caused to be made, presented, or submitted, by such individual relating to any benefits received by such individual shall be referred to a presiding officer under paragraph (2) of subsection (b).
- (B) Allegations of liability against an individual under section 3802 of this title with respect to any claim or statement made, presented, or submitted, or caused to be made, presented, or submitted, by such individual relating to any benefits received by such individual may be referred to a presiding officer under paragraph (2) of subsection (b) if—
 - (i) such claim or statement is made by such individual in making application for such benefits;
 - (ii) such allegations relate to the eligibility of such individual to receive such benefits; and
 - (iii) with respect to such claim or statement, the individual—
 - (I) has actual knowledge that the claim or statement is false, fictitious, or fraudulent;
 - (II) acts in deliberate ignorance of the truth or falsity of the claim or statement; or
 - (III) acts in reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the claim or statement.
 - (C) For purposes of this subsection, the term "benefits" means— (i) benefits under the supplemental security income program
 - under title XVI of the Social Security Act; (ii) old age, survivors, and disability insurance benefits under title II of the Social Security Act;
 - (iii) benefits under title XVIII of the Social Security Act;
 - (iv) assistance under a State program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act;
 - (v) medical assistance under a State plan approved under section 1902(a) of the Social Security Act;
 - (vi) benefits under title XX of the Social Security Act;
 - (vii) benefits under the supplemental nutrition assistance program (as defined in section 3 of the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008);

- (viii) benefits under chapters 11, 13, 15, 17, and 21 of title
 - (ix) benefits under the Black Lung Benefits Act;
- (x) benefits under the special supplemental nutrition program for women, infants, and children established under section 17 of the Child Nutrition Act of 1966;
- (xi) benefits under section 336 of the Older Americans Act; (xii) any annuity or other benefit under the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974;
- (xiii) benefits under the Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act;
- (xiv) benefits under any housing assistance program for lower income families or elderly or handicapped persons which is administered by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development or the Secretary of Agriculture;

(xv) benefits under the Low-Income Home Energy Assistance

Act of 1981; and

(xvi) benefits under part A of the Energy Conservation in Existing Buildings Act of 1976,

which are intended for the personal use of the individual who receives the benefits or for a member of the individual's family.

- (d)(1) On or after the date on which a reviewing official is permitted to refer allegations of liability to a presiding officer under subsection (b) of this section, the reviewing official shall mail, by registered or certified mail, or shall deliver, a notice to the person alleged to be liable under section 3802 of this title. Such notice shall specify the allegations of liability against such person and shall state the right of such person to request a hearing with respect to such allegations.
- (2) If, within 30 days after receiving a notice under paragraph (1) of this subsection, the person receiving such notice requests a hearing with respect to the allegations contained in such notice—

(A) the reviewing official shall refer such allegations to a presiding officer for the commencement of such hearing; and

(B) the presiding officer shall commence such hearing by mailing by registered or certified mail, or by delivery of, a notice which complies with paragraphs (2)(A) and (3)(B)(i) of subsection (g) to such person.

- (e)(1)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, at any time after receiving a notice under paragraph (2)(B) of subsection (d), the person receiving such notice shall be entitled to review, and upon payment of a reasonable fee for duplication, shall be entitled to obtain a copy of, all relevant and material documents, transcripts, records, and other materials, which relate to such allegations and upon which the findings and conclusions of the investigating official under paragraph (1) of subsection (a) are
- (B) A person is not entitled under subparagraph (A) to review and obtain a copy of any document, transcript, record, or material which is privileged under Federal law.
- (2) At any time after receiving a notice under paragraph (2)(B) of subsection (d), the person receiving such notice shall be entitled to obtain all exculpatory information in the possession of the investigating official or the reviewing official relating to the allegations contained in such notice. The provisions of subparagraph (B) of

paragraph (1) do not apply to any document, transcript, record, or other material, or any portion thereof, in which such exculpatory information is contained.

- (f) Any hearing commenced under paragraph (2) of subsection (d) shall be conducted by the presiding officer on the record in order to determine—
 - (1) the liability of a person under section 3802 of this title; and
 - (2) if a person is determined to be liable under such section, the amount of any civil penalty or assessment to be imposed on such person.

Any such determination shall be based on the preponderance of the evidence.

- (g)(1) Each hearing under subsection (f) of this section shall be conducted—
 - (A) in the case of an authority to which the provisions of subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5 apply, in accordance with—
 - (i) the provisions of such subchapter to the extent that such provisions are not inconsistent with the provisions of this chapter; and
 - (ii) procedures promulgated by the authority head under paragraph (3) of this subsection; or
 - (B) in the case of an authority to which the provisions of such subchapter do not apply, in accordance with procedures promulgated by the authority head under paragraphs (2) and (3) of this subsection.
- (2) An authority head of an authority described in subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) shall by regulation promulgate procedures for the conduct of hearings under this chapter. Such procedures shall include:
 - (A) The provision of written notice of the hearing to any person alleged to be liable under section 3802 of this title, including written notice of—
 - (i) the time, place, and nature of the hearing;
 - (ii) the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the hearing is to be held; and
 - (iii) the matters of facts and law to be asserted.
 - (B) The provision to any person alleged to be liable under section 3802 of this title of opportunities for the submission of facts, arguments, offers of settlement, or proposals of adjustment.
 - (C) Procedures to ensure that the presiding officer shall not, except to the extent required for the disposition of ex parte matters as authorized by law—
 - (i) consult a person or party on a fact in issue, unless on notice and opportunity for all parties to the hearing to participate; or
 - (ii) be responsible to or subject to the supervision or direction of the investigating official or the reviewing official.
 - (D) Procedures to ensure that the investigating official and the reviewing official do not participate or advise in the decision required under subsection (h) of this section or the review of the decision by the authority head under subsection (i) of this section, except as provided in subsection (j) of this section.

(E) The provision to any person alleged to be liable under section 3802 of this title of opportunities to present such person's case through oral or documentary evidence, to submit rebuttal evidence, and to conduct such cross-examination as may be required for a full and true disclosure of the facts.

(F) Procedures to permit any person alleged to be liable under section 3802 of this title to be accompanied, represented, and advised by counsel or such other qualified representative

as the authority head may specify in such regulations.

(G) Procedures to ensure that the hearing is conducted in an impartial manner, including procedures to—

(i) permit the presiding officer to at any time disqualify

himself; and

- (ii) permit the filing, in good faith, of a timely and sufficient affidavit alleging personal bias or another reason for disqualification of a presiding officer or a reviewing official.
- (3)(A) Each authority head shall promulgate by regulation procedures described in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph for the conduct of hearings under this chapter. Such procedures shall be in addition to the procedures described in paragraph (1) or paragraph (2) of this subsection, as the case may be.

(B) The procedures referred to in subparagraph (A) of this para-

graph are:

(i) Procedures for the inclusion, in any written notice of a hearing under this section to any person alleged to be liable under section 3802 of this title, of a description of the proce-

dures for the conduct of the hearing.

- (ii) Procedures to permit discovery by any person alleged to be liable under section 3802 of this title only to the extent that the presiding officer determines that such discovery is necessary for the expeditious, fair, and reasonable consideration of the issues, except that such procedures shall not apply to documents, transcripts, records, or other material which a person is entitled to review under paragraph (1) of subsection (e) or to information to which a person is entitled under paragraph (2) of such subsection. Procedures promulgated under this clause shall prohibit the discovery of the notice required under subsection (a)(2) of this section.
- (4) Each hearing under subsection (f) of this section shall be held—
 - (A) in the judicial district of the United States in which the person alleged to be liable under section 3802 of this title resides or transacts business;
 - (B) in the judicial district of the United States in which the claim or statement upon which the allegation of liability under such section was made, presented, or submitted; or

(C) in such other place as may be agreed upon by such person and the presiding officer who will conduct such hearing.

(h) The presiding officer shall issue a written decision, including findings and determinations, after the conclusion of the hearing. Such decision shall include the findings of fact and conclusions of law which the presiding officer relied upon in determining whether a person is liable under this chapter. The presiding officer shall promptly send to each party to the hearing a copy of such decision

and a statement describing the right of any person determined to be liable under section 3802 of this title to appeal the decision of the presiding officer to the authority head under paragraph (2) of subsection (i).

- (i)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection and section 3805 of this title, the decision, including the findings and determinations, of the presiding officer issued under subsection (h) of this section are final.
- (2)(A)(i) Except as provided in clause (ii) of this subparagraph, within 30 days after the presiding officer issues a decision under subsection (h) of this section, any person determined in such decision to be liable under section 3802 of this title may appeal such decision to the authority head.
- (ii) If, within the 30-day period described in clause (i) of this subparagraph, a person determined to be liable under this chapter requests the authority head for an extension of such 30-day period to file an appeal of a decision issued by the presiding officer under subsection (h) of this section, the authority head may extend such period if such person demonstrates good cause for such extension.
- (B) Any authority head reviewing under this section the decision, findings, and determinations of a presiding officer shall not consider any objection that was not raised in the hearing conducted pursuant to subsection (f) of this section unless a demonstration is made of extraordinary circumstances causing the failure to raise the objection. If any party demonstrates to the satisfaction of the authority head that additional evidence not presented at such hearing is material and that there were reasonable grounds for the failure to present such evidence at such hearing, the authority head shall remand the matter to the presiding officer for consideration of such additional evidence.
- (C) The authority head may affirm, reduce, reverse, compromise, remand, or settle any penalty or assessment determined by the presiding officer pursuant to this section. The authority head shall promptly send to each party to the appeal a copy of the decision of the authority head and a statement describing the right of any person determined to be liable under section 3802 of this title to judicial review under section 3805 of this title.
- (j) The reviewing official has the exclusive authority to compromise or settle any allegations of liability under section 3802 of this title against a person without the consent of the presiding officer at any time after the date on which the reviewing official is permitted to refer allegations of liability to a presiding officer under subsection (b) of this section and prior to the date on which the presiding officer issues a decision under subsection (h) of this section. Any such compromise or settlement shall be in writing.

* * * * * * *

TITLE 40, UNITED STATES CODE

* * * * * * *

SUBTITLE IV—APPALACHIAN REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT

CHAPTER 145—SPECIAL APPALACHIAN PROGRAMS

Subchapter I—PROGRAMS

§ 14502. Demonstration health projects

(a) PURPOSE.—To demonstrate the value of adequate health facilities and services to the economic development of the Appalachian region, the Secretary of Health and Human Services may make grants for the planning, construction, equipment, and operation of multi-county demonstration health, nutrition, and child care projects, including hospitals, regional health diagnostic and treatment centers, and other facilities and services necessary for the purposes of this section.

(b) PLANNING GRANTS.-

(1) AUTHORITY TO PROVIDE AMOUNTS AND MAKE GRANTS.— The Secretary may provide amounts to the Appalachian Regional Commission for the support of its Health Advisory Committee and may make grants for expenses of planning necessary for the development and operation of demonstration health projects for the region.

(2) LIMITATION ON AVAILABLE AMOUNTS.—The amount of a grant under this section for planning shall not be more than

75 percent of expenses.

(3) Sources of assistance.—The federal contribution may be provided entirely from amounts authorized under this section or in combination with amounts provided under other fed-

- eral or federal grant programs.
 (4) FEDERAL SHARE.—Notwithstanding any provision of law limiting the federal share in those other programs, amounts appropriated to carry out this section may be used to increase the federal share to the maximum percentage cost of a grant authorized by this subsection.
- (c) Construction and Equipment Grants.—
 - (1) Additional uses for construction grants.—Grants under this section for construction may also be used for—
 - (A) the acquisition of privately owned facilities—

(i) not operated for profit; or

(ii) previously operated for profit if the Commission finds that health services would not otherwise be provided in the area served by the facility if the acquisition is not made; and

(B) initial equipment.

(2) STANDARDS FOR MAKING GRANTS.—Grants under this section for construction shall be made in accordance with section 14523 of this title and shall not be incompatible with the applicable provisions of title VI of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 291 et seq.), the Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act of 2000 (42 U.S.C. 15001 et seq.), and other laws authorizing grants for the construction of health-related facilities, without regard to any provisions in those laws relating to appropriation authorization ceilings or to allotments among the States.

(3) LIMITATION ON AVAILABLE AMOUNTS.—A grant for the construction or equipment of any component of a demonstration health project shall not be more than 80 percent of the cost

(4) Sources of assistance.—The federal contribution may be provided entirely from amounts authorized under this section or in combination with amounts provided under other federal grant programs for the construction or equipment of health-related facilities.

(5) FEDERAL SHARE.—Notwithstanding any provision of law limiting the federal share in those other programs, amounts authorized under this section may be used to increase federal grants for component facilities of a demonstration health project to a maximum of 80 percent of the cost of the facilities.

(d) OPERATION GRANTS.—

(1) STANDARDS FOR MAKING GRANTS.—A grant for the operation of a demonstration health project shall not be made—

(A) unless the facility is publicly owned, or owned by a public or private nonprofit organization, and is not oper-

ated for profit;

(B) after five years following the commencement of the initial grant for operation of the project, except that child development demonstrations assisted under this section during fiscal year 1979 may be approved under section 14322 of this title for continued support beyond that period, on request of the State, if the Commission finds that no federal, state, or local amounts are available to continue the project; and

(C) unless the Secretary of Health and Human Services is satisfied that the operation of the project will be conducted under efficient management practices designed to

obviate operating deficits.

(2) LIMITATION ON AVAILABLE AMOUNTS.—Grants under this section for the operation (including initial operating amounts and operating deficits, which include the cost of attracting, training, and retaining qualified personnel) of a demonstration health project, whether or not constructed with amounts authorized to be appropriated by this section, may be made for up to—

(A) 50 percent of the cost of that operation;

(B) in the case of a project to be carried out in a county for which a distressed county designation is in effect under section 14526, 80 percent of the cost of that operation; or

(C) in the case of a project to be carried out for a county for which an at-risk county designation is in effect under section 14526, 70 percent of the cost of that operation.

section 14526, 70 percent of the cost of that operation.
(3) Sources of assistance.—The federal contribution may be provided entirely from amounts appropriated to carry out this section or in combination with amounts provided under other federal grant programs for the operation of health related facilities and the provision of health and child development services, including parts A and B of title IV and title XX

of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601 et seq., 620 et seq., 1397 et seq.).

- (4) FEDERAL SHARE.—Notwithstanding any provision of law limiting the federal share in those other programs, amounts appropriated to carry out this section may be used to increase federal grants for operating components of a demonstration health project to the maximum percentage cost of a grant authorized by this subsection.
- (5) STATE DEEMED TO MEET REQUIREMENT OF PROVIDING AS-SISTANCE OR SERVICES ON STATEWIDE BASIS.—Notwithstanding any provision of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 301 et seq.) requiring assistance or services on a statewide basis, a State providing assistance or services under a federal grant program described in paragraph (2) in any area of the region approved by the Commission is deemed to be meeting that requirement.

(e) Grant Sources and Use of Grants in Computing Allot-MENTS.—Grants under this section—

- (1) shall be made only out of amounts specifically appropriated for the purpose of carrying out this subtitle; and
- (2) shall not be taken into account in computing allotments among the States under any other law.
- (f) MAXIMUM COMMISSION CONTRIBUTION.—
 - (1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), the Commission may contribute not more than 50 percent of any project cost eligible for financial assistance under this section from amounts appropriated to carry out this subtitle.
 - (2) DISTRESSED COUNTIES.—The maximum Commission contribution for a project to be carried out in a county for which a distressed county designation is in effect under section 14526 of this title may be increased to the lesser of—
 - (A) 80 percent; or
 - (B) the maximum federal contribution percentage authorized by this section.
 - (3) AT-RISK COUNTIES.—The maximum Commission contribution for a project to be carried out in a county for which an atrisk county designation is in effect under section 14526 may be increased to the lesser of—
 - (A) 70 percent; or
 - (B) the maximum Federal contribution percentage authorized by this section.
- (g) EMPHASIS ON OCCUPATIONAL DISEASES FROM COAL MINING.— To provide for the further development of the Appalachian region's human resources, grants under this section shall give special emphasis to programs and research for the early detection, diagnosis, and treatment of occupational diseases arising from coal mining, such as black lung.

PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE ACT

* * * * * * * *

TITLE XX—ADOLESCENT FAMILY LIFE DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS

* * * * * * *

REQUIREMENTS FOR APPLICATIONS

SEC. 2006. (a) An application for a grant for a demonstration project for services under this title shall be in such form and contain such information as the Secretary may require, and shall include—

(1) an identification of the incidence of adolescent pregnancy and related problems;

(2) a description of the economic conditions and income levels

in the geographic area to be served;

(3) a description of existing pregnancy prevention services and programs of care for pregnant adolescents and adolescent parents (including adoption services), and including where, how, by whom, and to which population groups such services are provided, and the extent to which they are coordinated in the geographic area to be served;

(4) a description of the major unmet needs for services for adolescents at risk of initial or recurrent pregnancies and an estimate of the number of adolescents not being served in the

area;

(5)(A) in the case of an applicant who will provide care services, a description of how all core services will be provided in the demonstration project using funds under this title or will otherwise be provided by the grantee in the area to be served, the population to which such services will be provided, how such services will be coordinated, integrated, and linked with other related programs and services and the source or sources of funding of such core services in the public and private sectors; or

(B) in the case of an applicant who will provide prevention services, a description of the necessary services to be provided

and how the applicant will provide such services;

- (6) a description of the manner in which adolescents needing services other than the services provided directly by the applicant will be identified and how access and appropriate referral to such other services (such as medicaid; licensed adoption agencies; maternity home services; public assistance; employment services; child care services for adolescent parents; and other city, county, and State programs related to adolescent pregnancy) will be provided, including a description of a plan to coordinate such other services with the services supported under this title;
- (7) a description of the applicant's capacity to continue services as Federal funds decrease and in the absence of Federal assistance:
- (8) a description of the results expected from the provision of services, and the procedures to be used for evaluating those results:
- (9) a summary of the views of public agencies, providers of services, and the general public in the geographic area to be served, concerning the proposed use of funds provided for a

demonstration project for services under this title and a description of procedures used to obtain those views, and, in the case of applicants who propose to coordinate services administered by a State, the written comments of the appropriate State officials responsible for such services;

(10) assurances that the applicant will have an ongoing qual-

ity assurance program;

(11) assurances that, where appropriate, the applicant shall have a system for maintaining the confidentiality of patient records in accordance with regulations promulgated by the Sec-

(12) assurances that the applicant will demonstrate its financial responsibility by the use of such accounting procedures and other requirements as may be prescribed by the Secretary;

- (13) assurances that the applicant (A) has or will have a contractual or other arrangement with the agency of the State (in which the applicant provides services) that administers or supervises the administration of a State plan approved under title XIX of the Social Security Act for the payment of all or a part of the applicant's costs in providing health services to persons who are eligible for medical assistance under such a State plan, or (B) has made or will make every reasonable effort to enter into such an arrangement;
- (14) assurances that the applicant has made or will make and will continue to make every reasonable effort to collect appropriate reimbursement for its costs in providing health services to persons who are entitled to benefits under title V of the Social Security Act, to medical assistance under a State plan approved under title XIX of such Act, or to assistance for medical expenses under any other public assistance program or private health insurance program;

(15) assurances that the applicant has or will make and will continue to make every reasonable effort to collect appropriate reimbursement for its costs in providing services to persons entitled to services under parts B and E of title IV and title XX

of the Social Security Act;

(16)(A) a description of-

(i) the schedule of fees to be used in the provision of services, which shall comply with section 2004(c) and which shall be designed to cover all reasonable direct and indirect costs incurred by the applicant in providing services; and

(ii) a corresponding schedule of discounts to be applied to the payment of such fees, which shall comply with section 2004(c) and which shall be adjusted on the basis of

the ability of the eligible person to pay;

(B) assurances that the applicant has made and will continue to make every reasonable effort—

(i) to secure from eligible persons payment for services in accordance with such schedules;

(ii) to collect reimbursement for health or other services provided to persons who are entitled to have payment made on their behalf for such services under any Federal or other government program or private insurance program; and

- (iii) to seek such reimbursement on the basis of the full amount of fees for services without application of any discount; and
- (C) assurances that the applicant has submitted or will submit to the Secretary such reports as the Secretary may require to determine compliance with this paragraph;

(17) assurances that the applicant will make maximum use

of funds available under title X of this Act;

(18) assurances that the acceptance by any individual of family planning services or family planning information (including educational materials) provided through financial assistance under this title shall be voluntary and shall not be a prerequisite to eligibility for or receipt of any other service furnished by the applicant;

(19) assurances that fees collected by the applicant for services rendered in accordance with this title shall be used by the

applicant to further the purposes of this title;

(20) assurances that the applicant, if providing both prevention and care services will not exclude or discriminate against any adolescent who receives prevention services and subsequently requires care services as a pregnant adolescent;

(21) a description of how the applicant will, as appropriate

in the provision of services—

- (A) involve families of adolescents in a manner which will maximize the role of the family in the solution of problems relating to the parenthood or pregnancy of the adolescent;
- (B) involve religious and charitable organizations, voluntary associations, and other groups in the private sector as well as services provided by publicly sponsored initiatives;

(22)(A) assurances that—

(i) except as provided in subparagraph (B) and subject to clause (ii), the applicant will notify the parents or guardians of any unemancipated minor requesting services from the applicant and, except as provided in subparagraph (C), will obtain the permission of such parents or guardians with respect to the provision of such services; and

(ii) in the case of a pregnant unemancipated minor requesting services from the applicant, the applicant will notify the parents or guardians of such minor under clause

(i) within a reasonable period of time;

- (B) assurances that the applicant will not notify or request the permission of the parents or guardian of any unemancipated minor without the consent of the minor—
 - (i) who solely is requesting from the applicant pregnancy testing or testing or treatment for venereal disease;

(ii) who is the victim of incest involving a parent; or

- (iii) if an adult sibling of the minor or an adult aunt, uncle, or grandparent who is related to the minor by blood certifies to the grantee that notification of the parents or guardians of such minor would result in physical injury to such minor; and
- (C) assurances that the applicant will not require, with respect to the provision of services, the permission of the parents

or guardians of any pregnant unemancipated minor if such parents or guardians are attempting to compel such minor to have an abortion;

(23) assurances that primary emphasis for services supported under this title shall be given to adolescents seventeen and under who are not able to obtain needed assistance through other means;

(24) assurances that funds received under this title shall supplement and not supplant funds received from any other Federal, State, or local program or any private sources of

funds; and

(25) a plan for the conduct of, and assurances that the applicant will conduct, evaluations of the effectiveness of the services supported under this title in accordance with subsection

- (b)(1) Each grantee which receives funds for a demonstration project for services under this title shall expend at least 1 per centum but not in excess of 5 per centum of the amounts received under this title for the conduct of evaluations of the services supported under this title. The Secretary may, for a particular grantee upon good cause shown, waive the provisions of the preceding sentence with respect to the amounts to be expended on evaluations, but may not waive the requirement that such evaluations be conducted.
- (2) Evaluations required by paragraph (1) shall be conducted by an organization or entity which is independent of the grantee providing services supported under this title. To assist in conducting the evaluations required by paragraph (1), each grantee shall develop a working relationship with a college or university located in the grantee's State which will provide or assist in providing monitoring and evaluation of services supported under this title unless no college or university in the grantee's State is willing or has the capacity to provide or assist in providing such monitoring and as-
- (3) The Secretary may provide technical assistance with respect to the conduct of evaluations required under this subsection to any grantee which is unable to develop a working relationship with a college or university in the applicant's State for the reasons described in paragraph (2).
- (c) Each grantee which receives funds for a demonstration project for services under this title shall make such reports concerning its use of Federal funds as the Secretary may require. Reports shall include, at such times as are considered appropriate by the Secretary, the results of the evaluations of the services supported under this title.
- (d)(1) A grantee shall periodically notify the Secretary of the exact number of instances in which a grantee does not notify the parents or guardians of a pregnant unemancipated minor under subsection (a)(22)(B)(iii).

(2) For purposes of subsection (a)(22)(B)(iii), the term "adult"

means an adult as defined by State law.

(e) Each applicant shall provide the Governor of the State in which the applicant is located a copy of each application submitted to the Secretary for a grant for a demonstration project for services under this title. The Governor shall submit to the applicant com-

ments on any such application within the period of sixty days beginning on the day when the Governor receives such copy. The applicant shall include the comments of the Governor with such application.

(f) No application submitted for a grant for a demonstration project for care services under this title may be approved unless the Secretary is satisfied that core services shall be available through the applicant within a reasonable time after such grant is received.

TITLE II—ADMINISTRATION ON AGING

OLDER AMERICANS ACT OF 1965

FEDERAL AGENCY CONSULTATION

Sec. 203. (a)(1) The Assistant Secretary, in carrying out the objectives and provisions of this Act, shall coordinate, advise, consult with, and cooperate with the head of each department, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government proposing or administering programs or services substantially related to the objectives of this Act, with respect to such programs or services. In particular, the Assistant Secretary shall coordinate, advise, consult, and cooperate with the Secretary of Labor in carrying out title V and with the Corporation for National and Community Service in carrying out this Act.

(2) The head of each department, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government proposing to establish programs and services substantially related to the objectives of this Act shall consult with the Assistant Secretary prior to the establishment of such programs and services. To achieve appropriate coordination, the head of each department, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government administering any program substantially related to the objectives of this Act, particularly administering any program referred to in subsection (b), shall consult and cooperate with the Assistant Secretary in carrying out such program. In particular, the Secretary of Labor shall consult and cooperate with the Assistant Secretary in carrying out title I of the Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act.

(3) The head of each department, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government administering programs and services substantially related to the objectives of this Act shall collaborate with the Assistant Secretary in carrying out this Act, and shall develop a written analysis, for review and comment by the Assistant Secretary, of the impact of such programs and services on—

(A) older individuals (with particular attention to low-income older individuals, including low-income minority older individuals, older individuals with limited English proficiency, and older individuals residing in rural areas) and eligible individuals (as defined in section 518); and

(B) the functions and responsibilities of State agencies and area agencies on aging.

(b) For the purposes of subsection (a), programs related to the ob-

jectives of this Act shall include-

- (1) title I of the Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act,
- (2) title II of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973,
- (3) titles XVI, XVIII, XIX, and XX of the Social Security Act,
- (4) sections 231 and 232 of the National Housing Act,
- (5) the United States Housing Act of 1937,

(6) section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959,

- (7) title I of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974,
- (8) title I of the Higher Education Act of 1965 and the Adult Education and Family Literacy Act,
- (9) sections 3, 9, and 16 of the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964,
- (10) the Public Health Service Act, including block grants under title XIX of such Act,
 - (11) the Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Act of 1981,
- (12) part A of the Energy Conservation in Existing Buildings Act of 1976, relating to weatherization assistance for low income persons,

(13) the Community Services Block Grant Act,

- (14) demographic statistics and analysis programs conducted by the Bureau of the Census under title 13, United States Code.
 - (15) parts II and III of title 38, United States Code,

(16) the Rehabilitation Act of 1973,

(17) the Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act of 2000,

(18) the Edward Byrne Memorial State and Local Law Enforcement Assistance Programs, established under part E of title I of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3750–3766b)), and

(19) sections 4 and 5 of the Assistive Technology Act of 1998

(29 U.S.C. 3003, 3004).

(c)(1) The Secretary, in collaboration with the Federal officials specified in paragraph (2), shall establish an Interagency Coordinating Committee on Aging (referred to in this subsection as the "Committee") focusing on the coordination of agencies with respect

to aging issues.

(2) The officials referred to in paragraph (1) shall include the Secretary of Labor and the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, and may include, at the direction of the President, the Attorney General, the Secretary of Transportation, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Homeland Security, the Commissioner of Social Security, and such other Federal officials as the President may direct. An official described in this paragraph may appoint a designee to carry out the official's duties under paragraph (1).

(3) The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall serve as the first chairperson of the Committee, for 1 term, and the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall serve as the chairperson for the following term. After that following term, the Committee shall select a chairperson from among the members of the Committee, and any member may serve as the chairperson. No member may serve as the chairperson for more than 1 consecutive

- (4) For purposes of this subsection, a term shall be a period of 2 calendar years.
 - (5) The Committee shall meet not less often than once each year.

(6) The Committee shall-

(A) share information with and establish an ongoing system to improve coordination among Federal agencies with responsibility for programs and services for older individuals and recommend improvements to such system with an emphasis on—

(i) improving access to programs and services for older

individuals:

- (ii) maximizing the impact of federally funded programs and services for older individuals by increasing the efficiency, effectiveness, and delivery of such programs and services;
- (iii) planning and preparing for the impact of demographic changes on programs and services for older individuals; and

(iv) reducing or eliminating areas of overlap and duplication by Federal agencies in the provision and accessibility

of such programs and services;

(B) identify, promote, and implement (as appropriate), best practices and evidence-based program and service models to assist older individuals in meeting their housing, health care, and other supportive service needs, including-

(i) consumer-directed care models for home and community-based care and supportive services that link housing, health care, and other supportive services and that facilitate aging in place, enabling older individuals to remain in their homes and communities as the individuals age; and

(ii) innovations in technology applications (including assistive technology devices and assistive technology services) that give older individuals access to information on available services or that help in providing services to older individuals;

(C) collect and disseminate information about older individuals and the programs and services available to the individuals to ensure that the individuals can access comprehensive information;

(D) work with the Federal Interagency Forum on Aging-Related Statistics, the Bureau of the Čensus, and member agencies to ensure the continued collection of data relating to the housing, health care, and other supportive service needs of older individuals and to support efforts to identify and address unmet data needs:

(E) actively seek input from and consult with nongovernmental experts and organizations, including public health interest and research groups and foundations about the activities described in subparagraphs (A) through (F);

(F) identify any barriers and impediments, including barriers and impediments in statutory and regulatory law, to the access and use by older individuals of federally funded programs and

services; and

(G) work with States to better provide housing, health care, and other supportive services to older individuals by—

(i) holding meetings with State agencies;

(ii) providing ongoing technical assistance to States about better meeting the needs of older individuals; and

(iii) working with States to designate liaisons, from the

State agencies, to the Committee.

- (7) Not later than 90 days following the end of each term, the Committee shall prepare and submit to the Committee on Financial Services of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Education and the Workforce of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate, the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate, and the Special Committee on Aging of the Senate, a report that—
 - (A) describes the activities and accomplishments of the Committee in—
 - (i) enhancing the overall coordination of federally funded programs and services for older individuals; and

(ii) meeting the requirements of paragraph (6);

- (B) incorporates an analysis from the head of each agency that is a member of the interagency coordinating committee established under paragraph (1) that describes the barriers and impediments, including barriers and impediments in statutory and regulatory law (as the chairperson of the Committee determines to be appropriate), to the access and use by older individuals of programs and services administered by such agency; and
- (C) makes such recommendations as the chairman determines to be appropriate for actions to meet the needs described in paragraph (6) and for coordinating programs and services designed to meet those needs.
- (8) On the request of the Committee, any Federal Government employee may be detailed to the Committee without reimbursement, and such detail shall be without interruption or loss of civil service status or privilege.

* * * * * * *

SURPLUS PROPERTY ELIGIBILITY

SEC. 213. Any State or local government agency, and any non-profit organization or institution, which receives funds appropriated for programs for older individuals under this Act, under title IV or title XX of the Social Security Act, or under titles VIII and X of the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964 and the Community Services Block Grant Act, shall be deemed eligible to receive for such programs, property which is declared surplus to the needs of the Federal Government in accordance with laws applicable to surplus property.

* * * * * * *

TITLE III—GRANTS FOR STATE AND COMMUNITY PROGRAMS ON AGING

PART A—GENERAL PROVISIONS

* * * * * * * *

AREA PLANS

SEC. 306. (a) Each area agency on aging designated under section 305(a)(2)(A) shall, in order to be approved by the State agency, prepare and develop an area plan for a planning and service area for a two-, three-, or four-year period determined by the State agency, with such annual adjustments as may be necessary. Each such plan shall be based upon a uniform format for area plans within the State prepared in accordance with section 307(a)(1). Each such plan shall—

- (1) provide, through a comprehensive and coordinated system, for supportive services, nutrition services, and, where appropriate, for the establishment, maintenance, or construction of multipurpose senior centers, within the planning and service area covered by the plan, including determining the extent of need for supportive services, nutrition services, and multipurpose senior centers in such area (taking into consideration, among other things, the number of older individuals with low incomes residing in such area, the number of older individuals who have greatest economic need (with particular attention to low-income older individuals, including low-income minority older individuals, older individuals with limited English proficiency, and older individuals residing in rural areas) residing in such area, the number of older individuals who have greatest social need (with particular attention to low-income older individuals, including low-income minority older individuals, older individuals with limited English proficiency, and older individuals residing in rural areas) residing in such area, and the number of older individuals who are Indians residing in such area, and the efforts of voluntary organizations in the community), evaluating the effectiveness of the use of resources in meeting such need, and entering into agreements with providers of supportive services, nutrition services, or multipurpose senior centers in such area, for the provision of such services or centers to meet such need;
- (2) provide assurances that an adequate proportion, as required under section 307(a)(2), of the amount allotted for part B to the planning and service area will be expended for the delivery of each of the following categories of services—
 - (A) services associated with access to services (transportation, health services (including mental health services), outreach, information and assistance (which may include information and assistance to consumers on availability of services under part B and how to receive benefits under and participate in publicly supported programs for which the consumer may be eligible), and case management services):
 - (B) in-home services, including supportive services for families of older individuals who are victims of Alzheimer's

disease and related disorders with neurological and organic brain dysfunction; and

(C) legal assistance;

and assurances that the area agency on aging will report annually to the State agency in detail the amount of funds expended for each such category during the fiscal year most recently concluded;

(3)(A) designate, where feasible, a focal point for comprehensive service delivery in each community, giving special consideration to designating multipurpose senior centers (including multipurpose senior centers operated by organizations referred to in paragraph (6)(C)) as such focal point; and

(B) specify, in grants, contracts, and agreements implementing the plan, the identity of each focal point so des-

ignated;

(4)(A)(i)(I) provide assurances that the area agency on aging will—

(aa) set specific objectives, consistent with State policy, for providing services to older individuals with greatest economic need, older individuals with greatest social need, and older individuals at risk for institutional placement;

(bb) include specific objectives for providing services to low-income minority older individuals, older individuals with limited English proficiency, and older individuals residing in rural areas; and

(II) include proposed methods to achieve the objectives described in items (aa) and (bb) of subclause (I);

(ii) provide assurances that the area agency on aging will include in each agreement made with a provider of any service under this title, a requirement that such provider will—

(I) specify how the provider intends to satisfy the service needs of low-income minority individuals, older individuals with limited English proficiency, and older individuals residing in rural areas in the area served by the provider;

(II) to the maximum extent feasible, provide services to low-income minority individuals, older individuals with limited English proficiency, and older individuals residing in rural areas in accordance with their need for such services; and

(III) meet specific objectives established by the area agency on aging, for providing services to low-income minority individuals, older individuals with limited English proficiency, and older individuals residing in rural areas within the planning and service area; and

(iii) with respect to the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which such plan is prepared—

(I) identify the number of low-income minority older individuals in the planning and service area;

(II) describe the methods used to satisfy the service needs of such minority older individuals; and

(III) provide information on the extent to which the area agency on aging met the objectives described in clause (i);

(B) provide assurances that the area agency on aging will use outreach efforts that will—

(i) identify individuals eligible for assistance under this Act, with special emphasis on—

(I) older individuals residing in rural areas;

(II) older individuals with greatest economic need (with particular attention to low-income minority individuals and older individuals residing in rural areas);

(III) older individuals with greatest social need (with particular attention to low-income minority individuals and older individuals residing in rural areas);

(IV) older individuals with severe disabilities;

(V) older individuals with limited English pro-

ficiency;

(VI) older individuals with Alzheimer's disease and related disorders with neurological and organic brain dysfunction (and the caretakers of such individuals); and

(VII) older individuals at risk for institutional placement; and

(ii) inform the older individuals referred to in subclauses (I) through (VI) of clause (i), and the caretakers of such individuals, of the availability of such assistance; and

(C) contain an assurance that the area agency on aging will ensure that each activity undertaken by the agency, including planning, advocacy, and systems development, will include a focus on the needs of low-income minority older individuals and older individuals are in the needs of low-income minority of the individuals and older individuals are in the needs of low-income minority of th

and older individuals residing in rural areas;

(5) provide assurances that the area agency on aging will coordinate planning, identification, assessment of needs, and provision of services for older individuals with disabilities, with particular attention to individuals with severe disabilities and individuals at risk for institutional placement, with agencies that develop or provide services for individuals with disabilities:

(6) provide that the area agency on aging will—

(A) take into account in connection with matters of general policy arising in the development and administration of the area plan, the views of recipients of services under such plan;

(B) serve as the advocate and focal point for older individuals within the community by (in cooperation with agencies, organizations, and individuals participating in activities under the plan) monitoring, evaluating, and commenting upon all policies, programs, hearings, levies, and community actions which will affect older individuals;

(C)(i) where possible, enter into arrangements with organizations providing day care services for children, assistance to older individuals caring for relatives who are children, and respite for families, so as to provide opportunities for older individuals to aid or assist on a voluntary basis in the delivery of such services to children, adults, and families;

(ii) if possible regarding the provision of services under this title, enter into arrangements and coordinate with organizations that have a proven record of providing services to older individuals, that(I) were officially designated as community action agencies or community action programs under section 210 of the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2790) for fiscal year 1981, and did not lose the designation as a result of failure to comply with such Act; or

(II) came into existence during fiscal year 1982 as direct successors in interest to such community action agencies or community action programs;

and that meet the requirements under section 676B of the

Community Services Block Grant Act; and

(iii) make use of trained volunteers in providing direct services delivered to older individuals and individuals with disabilities needing such services and, if possible, work in coordination with organizations that have experience in providing training, placement, and stipends for volunteers or participants (such as organizations carrying out Federal service programs administered by the Corporation for National and Community Service), in community service settings:

(D) establish an advisory council consisting of older individuals (including minority individuals and older individuals residing in rural areas) who are participants or who are eligible to participate in programs assisted under this Act, family caregivers of such individuals, representatives of older individuals, service providers, representatives of the business community, local elected officials, providers of veterans' health care (if appropriate), and the general public, to advise continuously the area agency on aging on all matters relating to the development of the area plan, the administration of the plan and operations conducted under the plan;

(E) establish effective and efficient procedures for coordination of—

(i) entities conducting programs that receive assistance under this Act within the planning and service area served by the agency; and

(ii) entities conducting other Federal programs for older individuals at the local level, with particular emphasis on entities conducting programs described in

section 203(b), within the area;

(F) in coordination with the State agency and with the State agency responsible for mental health services, increase public awareness of mental health disorders, remove barriers to diagnosis and treatment, and coordinate mental health services (including mental health screenings) provided with funds expended by the area agency on aging with mental health services provided by community health centers and by other public agencies and nonprofit private organizations;

(G) if there is a significant population of older individuals who are Indians in the planning and service area of the area agency on aging, the area agency on aging shall conduct outreach activities to identify such individuals in such area and shall inform such individuals of the avail-

ability of assistance under this Act;

(7) provide that the area agency on aging shall, consistent with this section, facilitate the area-wide development and implementation of a comprehensive, coordinated system for providing long-term care in home and community-based settings, in a manner responsive to the needs and preferences of older individuals and their family caregivers, by—

(A) collaborating, coordinating activities, and consulting with other local public and private agencies and organizations responsible for administering programs, benefits, and

services related to providing long-term care;

(B) conducting analyses and making recommendations with respect to strategies for modifying the local system of long-term care to better—

(i) respond to the needs and preferences of older in-

dividuals and family caregivers;

(ii) facilitate the provision, by service providers, of long-term care in home and community-based settings; and

(iii) target services to older individuals at risk for institutional placement, to permit such individuals to re-

main in home and community-based settings;

(C) implementing, through the agency or service providers, evidence-based programs to assist older individuals and their family caregivers in learning about and making behavioral changes intended to reduce the risk of injury, disease, and disability among older individuals; and

(D) providing for the availability and distribution (through public education campaigns, Aging and Disability Resource Centers, the area agency on aging itself, and other appropriate means) of information relating to—

(i) the need to plan in advance for long-term care;

and

(ii) the full range of available public and private long-term care (including integrated long-term care) programs, options, service providers, and resources;

(8) provide that case management services provided under

this title through the area agency on aging will—

(A) not duplicate case management services provided through other Federal and State programs;

(B) be coordinated with services described in subpara-

graph (A); and

(C) be provided by a public agency or a nonprofit private

agency that—

(i) gives each older individual seeking services under this title a list of agencies that provide similar services within the jurisdiction of the area agency on

aging;

(ii) gives each individual described in clause (i) a statement specifying that the individual has a right to make an independent choice of service providers and documents receipt by such individual of such statement;

(iii) has case managers acting as agents for the individuals receiving the services and not as promoters for the agency providing such services; or

(iv) is located in a rural area and obtains a waiver of the requirements described in clauses (i) through

- (9) provide assurances that the area agency on aging, in carrying out the State Long-Term Care Ombudsman program under section 307(a)(9), will expend not less than the total amount of funds appropriated under this Act and expended by the agency in fiscal year 2000 in carrying out such a program under this title;
- (10) provide a grievance procedure for older individuals who are dissatisfied with or denied services under this title;

(11) provide information and assurances concerning services to older individuals who are Native Americans (referred to in this paragraph as "older Native Americans"), including—

- (A) information concerning whether there is a significant population of older Native Americans in the planning and service area and if so, an assurance that the area agency on aging will pursue activities, including outreach, to increase access of those older Native Americans to programs and benefits provided under this title;
- (B) an assurance that the area agency on aging will, to the maximum extent practicable, coordinate the services the agency provides under this title with services provided under title VI; and
- (C) an assurance that the area agency on aging will make services under the area plan available, to the same extent as such services are available to older individuals within the planning and service area, to older Native Americans; and
- (12) provide that the area agency on aging will establish procedures for coordination of services with entities conducting other Federal or federally assisted programs for older individuals at the local level, with particular emphasis on entities conducting programs described in section 203(b) within the planning and service area.
 - (13) provide assurances that the area agency on aging will— (A) maintain the integrity and public purpose of services provided, and service providers, under this title in all contractual and commercial relationships;
 - (B) disclose to the Assistant Secretary and the State agency—
 - (i) the identity of each nongovernmental entity with which such agency has a contract or commercial relationship relating to providing any service to older individuals; and
 - (ii) the nature of such contract or such relationship; (C) demonstrate that a loss or diminution in the quantity or quality of the services provided, or to be provided, under this title by such agency has not resulted and will not result from such contract or such relationship;
 - (D) demonstrate that the quantity or quality of the services to be provided under this title by such agency will be

enhanced as a result of such contract or such relationship; and

(E) on the request of the Assistant Secretary or the State, for the purpose of monitoring compliance with this Act (including conducting an audit), disclose all sources and expenditures of funds such agency receives or expends to provide corriegs to older individuals.

to provide services to older individuals;

- (14) provide assurances that preference in receiving services under this title will not be given by the area agency on aging to particular older individuals as a result of a contract or commercial relationship that is not carried out to implement this title;
- $(1\bar{5})$ provide assurances that funds received under this title will be used—
 - (A) to provide benefits and services to older individuals, giving priority to older individuals identified in paragraph (4)(A)(i); and
 - (B) in compliance with the assurances specified in paragraph (13) and the limitations specified in section 212;

(16) provide, to the extent feasible, for the furnishing of services under this Act, consistent with self-directed care; and

- (17) include information detailing how the area agency on aging will coordinate activities, and develop long-range emergency preparedness plans, with local and State emergency response agencies, relief organizations, local and State governments, and any other institutions that have responsibility for disaster relief service delivery.
- (b)(1) An area agency on aging may include in the area plan an assessment of how prepared the area agency on aging and service providers in the planning and service area are for any anticipated change in the number of older individuals during the 10-year period following the fiscal year for which the plan is submitted.

(2) Such assessment may include—

(A) the projected change in the number of older individuals

in the planning and service area;

(B) an analysis of how such change may affect such individuals, including individuals with low incomes, individuals with greatest economic need, minority older individuals, older individuals residing in rural areas, and older individuals with limited English proficiency;

(C) an analysis of how the programs, policies, and services provided by such area agency can be improved, and how resource levels can be adjusted to meet the needs of the changing population of older individuals in the planning and service

area; and

(D) an analysis of how the change in the number of individuals age 85 and older in the planning and service area is ex-

pected to affect the need for supportive services.

(3) An area agency on aging, in cooperation with government officials, State agencies, tribal organizations, or local entities, may make recommendations to government officials in the planning and service area and the State, on actions determined by the area agency to build the capacity in the planning and service area to meet the needs of older individuals for—

(A) health and human services;

- (B) land use:
- (C) housing;
- (D) transportation;
- (E) public safety;
- (F) workforce and economic development;
- (G) recreation;
- (H) education;
- (I) civic engagement;
- (J) emergency preparedness; and

(K) any other service as determined by such agency.

(c) Each State, in approving area agency on aging plans under this section, shall waive the requirement described in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) for any category of services described in such paragraph if the area agency on aging demonstrates to the State agency that services being furnished for such category in the area are sufficient to meet the need for such services in such area and had conducted a timely public hearing upon request

had conducted a timely public hearing upon request.

- (d)(1) Subject to regulations prescribed by the Assistant Secretary, an area agency on aging designated under section 305(a)(2)(A) or, in areas of a State where no such agency has been designated, the State agency, may enter into agreement with agencies administering programs under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and titles XIX and XX of the Social Security Act for the purpose of developing and implementing plans for meeting the common need for transportation services of individuals receiving benefits under such Acts and older individuals participating in programs authorized by this title.
- (2) In accordance with an agreement entered into under paragraph (1), funds appropriated under this title may be used to purchase transportation services for older individuals and may be pooled with funds made available for the provision of transportation services under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and titles XIX and XX of the Social Security Act.

(e) An area agency on aging may not require any provider of legal assistance under this title to reveal any information that is

protected by the attorney-client privilege.

(f)(1) If the head of a State agency finds that an area agency on aging has failed to comply with Federal or State laws, including the area plan requirements of this section, regulations, or policies, the State may withhold a portion of the funds to the area agency on aging available under this title.

(2)(A) The head of a State agency shall not make a final determination withholding funds under paragraph (1) without first affording the area agency on aging due process in accordance with

procedures established by the State agency.

- (B) At a minimum, such procedures shall include procedures for—
 - (i) providing notice of an action to withhold funds;
 - (ii) providing documentation of the need for such action; and
 - (iii) at the request of the area agency on aging, conducting a public hearing concerning the action.
- (3)(A) If a State agency withholds the funds, the State agency may use the funds withheld to directly administer programs under this title in the planning and service area served by the area agen-

cy on aging for a period not to exceed 180 days, except as provided

in subparagraph (B).

(B) If the State agency determines that the area agency on aging has not taken corrective action, or if the State agency does not approve the corrective action, during the 180-day period described in subparagraph (A), the State agency may extend the period for not more than 90 days.

* * * * * * *

LOW-INCOME HOME ENERGY ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1981

* * * * * * *

TITLE XXVI—LOW-INCOME HOME ENERGY ASSISTANCE

* * * * * * *

APPLICATIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

SEC. 2605. (a)(1) Each State desiring to receive an allotment for any fiscal year under this title shall submit an application to the Secretary. Each such application shall be in such form as the Secretary shall require. Each such application shall contain assurances by the chief executive officer of the State that the State will meet the conditions enumerated in subsection (b).

(2) After the expiration of the first fiscal year for which a State receives funds under this title, no funds shall be allotted to such State for any fiscal year under this title unless such State conduct public hearings with respect to the proposed use and distribution of funds to be provided under this title for such fiscal year.

(b) As part of the annual application required by subsection (a), the chief executive officer of each State shall certify that the State

agrees to-

(1) use the funds available under this title to—

- (A) conduct outreach activities and provide assistance to low income households in meeting their home energy costs, particularly those with the lowest incomes that pay a high proportion of household income for home energy, consistent with paragraph (5);
 - (B) intervene in energy crisis situations;

(C) provide low-cost residential weatherization and other cost-effective energy-related home repair; and

(D) plan, develop, and administer the State's program under this title including leveraging programs,

and the State agrees not to use such funds for any purposes other than those specified in this title;

- (2) make payments under this title only with respect to—
 (A) households in which 1 or more individuals are receiv
 - ing—
 (i) assistance under the State program funded under
 - (i) assistance under the State program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act;
 - (ii) supplemental security income payments under title XVI of the Social Security Act;
 - (iii) supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008; or

- (iv) payments under section 415, 521, 541, or 542 of title 38, United States Code, or under section 306 of the Veterans' and Survivors' Pension Improvement Act of 1978; or
- (B) households with incomes which do not exceed the greater of—
 - (i) an amount equal to 150 percent of the poverty level for such State; or
 - (ii) an amount equal to 60 percent of the State median income;

except that a State may not exclude a household from eligibility in a fiscal year solely on the basis of household income if such income is less than 110 percent of the poverty level for such State, but the State may give priority to those households with the highest home energy costs or needs in relation to household income;

- (3) conduct outreach activities designed to assure that eligible households, especially households with elderly individuals or disabled individuals, or both, and households with high home energy burdens, are made aware of the assistance available under this title, and any similar energy-related assistance available under subtitle B of title VI (relating to community services block grant program) or under any other provision of law which carries out programs which were administered under the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964 before the date of the enactment of this Act;
- (4) coordinate its activities under this title with similar and related programs administered by the Federal Government and such State, particularly low-income energy-related programs under subtitle B of title VI (relating to community services block grant program), under the supplemental security income program, under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act, under title XX of the Social Security Act, under the low-income weatherization assistance program under title IV of the Energy Conservation and Production Act, or under any other provision of law which carries out programs which were administered under the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964 before the date of the enactment of this Act;
- (5) provide, in a timely manner, that the highest level of assistance will be furnished to those households which have the lowest incomes and the highest energy costs or needs in relation to income, taking into account family size, except that the State may not differentiate in implementing this section between the households described in clauses (2)(A) and (2)(B) of this subsection:
- (6) to the extent it is necessary to designate local administrative agencies in order to carry out the purposes of this title, to give special consideration, in the designation of such agencies, to any local public or private nonprofit agency which was receiving Federal funds under any low-income energy assistance program or weatherization program under the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964 or any other provision of law on the day before the date of the enactment of this Act, except that—

(A) the State shall, before giving such special consideration, determine that the agency involved meets program and fiscal requirements established by the State; and

(B) if there is no such agency because of any change in the assistance furnished to programs for economically disadvantaged persons, then the State shall give special consideration in the designation of local administrative agencies to any successor agency which is operated in substantially the same manner as the predecessor agency which did receive funds for the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the determination is made;

(7) if the State chooses to pay home energy suppliers di-

rectly, establish procedures to—

(A) notify each participating household of the amount of

assistance paid on its behalf;

(B) assure that the home energy supplier will charge the eligible household, in the normal billing process, the difference between the actual cost of the home energy and the amount of the payment made by the State under this title;

(C) assure that the home energy supplier will provide assurances that any agreement entered into with a home energy supplier under this paragraph will contain provisions to assure that no household receiving assistance under this title will be treated adversely because of such assistance under applicable provisions of State law or public regu-

latory requirements; and

(D) ensure that the provision of vendored payments remains at the option of the State in consultation with local grantees and may be contingent on unregulated vendors taking appropriate measures to alleviate the energy burdens of eligible households, including providing for agreements between suppliers and individuals eligible for benefits under this Act that seek to reduce home energy costs, minimize the risks of home energy crisis, and encourage regular payments by individuals receiving financial assistance for home energy costs;

(8) provide assurances that (A) the State will not exclude households described in clause (2)(B) of this subsection from receiving home energy assistance benefits under clause (2), and (B) the State will treat owners and renters equitably under the

program assisted under this title;

(9) provide that—

(A) the State may use for planning and administering the use of funds under this title an amount not to exceed 10 percent of the funds payable to such State under this title for a fixed years and

title for a fiscal year; and

(B) the State will pay from non-Federal sources the remaining costs of planning and administering the program assisted under this title and will not use Federal funds for such remaining costs (except for the costs of the activities described in paragraph (16));

(10) provide that such fiscal control and fund accounting procedures will be established as may be necessary to assure the proper disbursal of and accounting for Federal funds paid to

the State under this title, including procedures for monitoring the assistance provided under this title, and provide that the State will comply with the provisions of chapter 75 of title 31, United States Code (commonly known as the "Single Audit Act"):

(11) permit and cooperate with Federal investigations undertaken in accordance with section 2608;

(12) provide for timely and meaningful public participation in the development of the plan described in subsection (c);

(13) provide an opportunity for a fair administrative hearing to individuals whose claims for assistance under the plan described in subsection (c) are denied or are not acted upon with reasonable promptness;

(14) cooperate with the Secretary with respect to data col-

lecting and reporting under section 2610;

(15) beginning in fiscal year 1992, provide, in addition to such services as may be offered by State Departments of Public Welfare at the local level, outreach and intake functions for crisis situations and heating and cooling assistance that is administered by additional State and local governmental entities or community-based organizations (such as community action agencies, area agencies on aging, and not-for-profit neighborhood-based organizations), and in States where such organizations do not administer intake functions as of September 30, 1991, preference in awarding grants or contracts for intake services shall be provided to those agencies that administer the low-income weatherization or energy crisis intervention programs; and

(16) use up to 5 percent of such funds, at its option, to provide services that encourage and enable households to reduce their home energy needs and thereby the need for energy assistance, including needs assessments, counseling, and assistance with energy vendors, and report to the Secretary concerning the impact of such activities on the number of households served, the level of direct benefits provided to those households, and the number of households that remain

unserved.

The Secretary may not prescribe the manner in which the States will comply with the provisions of this subsection. The Secretary shall issue regulations to prevent waste, fraud, and abuse in the programs assisted by this title. Not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of the Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Amendments of 1994, the Secretary shall develop model performance goals and measurements in consultation with State, territorial, tribal, and local grantees, that the States may use to assess the success of the States in achieving the purposes of this title. The model performance goals and measurements shall be made available to States to be incorporated, at the option of the States, into the plans for fiscal year 1997. The Secretary may request data relevant to the development of model performance goals and measurements

(c)(1) As part of the annual application required in subsection (a), the chief executive officer of each State shall prepare and furnish to the Secretary, in such format as the Secretary may require, a plan which—

(A) describes the eligibility requirements to be used by the State for each type of assistance to be provided under this title, including criteria for designating an emergency under section 2604(c);

(B) describes the benefit levels to be used by the State for each type of assistance including assistance to be provided for emergency crisis intervention and for weatherization and other

energy-related home repair;

(C) contains estimates of the amount of funds the State will use for each of the programs under such plan and describes the alternative use of funds reserved under section 2604(c) in the event any portion of the amount so reserved is not expended for emergencies;

- (D) describes weatherization and other energy-related home repair the State will provide under subsection (k), including any steps the State will take to address the weatherization and energy-related home repair needs of households that have high home energy burdens, and describes any rules promulgated by the Department of Energy for administration of its Low Income Weatherization Assistance Program which the State, to the extent permitted by the Secretary to increase consistency between federally assisted programs, will follow regarding the use of funds provided under this title by the State for such weatherization and energy-related home repairs and improvements;
- (E) describes any steps that will be taken (in addition to those necessary to carry out the assurance contained in paragraph (5) of subsection (b)) to target assistance to households with high home energy burdens;
- (F) describes how the State will carry out assurances in clauses (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), (8), (10), (12), (13), and (15) of subsection (b);
- (G) states, with respect to the 12-month period specified by the Secretary, the number and income levels of households which apply and the number which are assisted with funds provided under this title, and the number of households so assisted with—
 - (i) one or more members who had attained 60 years of age;
 - (ii) one or more members who were disabled; and

(iii) one or more young children; and

(H) contains any other information determined by the Secretary to be appropriate for purposes of this title.

The chief executive officer may revise any plan prepared under this paragraph and shall furnish the revised plan to the Secretary.

- (2) Each plan prepared under paragraph (1) and each substantial revision thereof shall be made available for public inspection within the State involved in such a manner as will facilitate timely and meaningful review of, and comment upon, such plan or substantial revision.
- (3) Not later than April 1 of each fiscal year the Secretary shall make available to the States a model State plan format that may be used, at the option of each State, to prepare the plan required under paragraph (1) for the next fiscal year.

(d) The State shall expend funds in accordance with the State plan under this title or in accordance with revisions applicable to

such plan.

(e) Each State shall, in carrying out the requirements of subsection (b)(10), obtain financial and compliance audits of any funds which the State receives under this title. Such audits shall be made public within the State on a timely basis. The audits shall be conducted in accordance with chapter 75 of title 31, United States

(f)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law unless enacted in express limitation of this paragraph, the amount of any home energy assistance payments or allowances provided directly to, or indirectly for the benefit of, an eligible household under this title shall not be considered income or resources of such household (or any member thereof) for any purpose under any Federal or State law, including any law relating to taxation, supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits, public assistance, or welfare programs.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1) of this subsection and for purposes of determining any excess shelter expense deduction under section 5(e) of the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 (7 U.S.C.

2014(e))

(A) the full amount of such payments or allowances shall be deemed to be expended by such household for heating or cooling expenses, without regard to whether such payments or allowances are provided directly to, or indirectly for the benefit of, such household, except that, for purposes of the supplemental nutrition assistance program established under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 (7 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), such payments or allowances were greater than \$20 annually, consistent with section 5(e)(6)(C)(iv)(I) of that Act (7 U.S.C. 2014(e)(6)(C)(iv)(I)), as determined by the Secretary of Agriculture: and

(B) no distinction may be made among households on the basis of whether such payments or allowances are provided directly to, or indirectly for the benefit of, any of such house-

holds.

(g) The State shall repay to the United States amounts found not to have been expended in accordance with this title or the Secretary may offset such amounts against any other amount to which

the State is or may become entitled under this title.

(h) The Comptroller General of the United States shall, from time to time evaluate the expenditures by States of grants under this title in order to assure that expenditures are consistent with the provisions of this title and to determine the effectiveness of the State in accomplishing the purposes of this title.

(i) A household which is described in subsection (b)(2)(A) solely by reason of clause (ii) thereof shall not be treated as a household described in subsection (b)(2) if the eligibility of the household is

dependent upon-

(1) an individual whose annual supplemental security income benefit rate is reduced pursuant to section 1611(e)(1) of the Social Security Act by reason of being in an institution receiving payments under title XIX of the Social Security Act with respect to such individual;

(2) an individual to whom the reduction specified in section 1612(a)(2)(A)(i) of the Social Security Act applies; or

(3) a child described in section 1614(f)(2) of the Social Security Act who is living together with a parent, or the spouse of

a parent, of the child.

- (j) În verifying income eligibility for purposes of subsection (b)(2)(B), the State may apply procedures and policies consistent with procedures and policies used by the State agency administering programs under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act, under title XX of the Social Security Act, under subtitle B of title VI of this Act (relating to community services block grant program), under any other provision of law which carries out programs which were administered under the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964 before the date of the enactment of this Act, or under other income assistance or service programs (as determined by the State).
- (k)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), not more than 15 percent of the greater of—
 - (A) the funds allotted to a State under this title for any fiscal
 - (B) the funds available to such State under this title for such fiscal year;

may be used by the State for low-cost residential weatherization or other energy-related home repair for low-income households, particularly those low-income households with the lowest incomes that pay a high proportion of household income for home energy.

(2)(A) If a State receives a waiver granted under subparagraph (B) for a fiscal year, the State may use not more than the greater

of 25 percent of—

(i) the funds allotted to a State under this title for such fiscal year; or

(ii) the funds available to such State under this title for such fiscal year;

for residential weatherization or other energy-related home repair for low-income households, particularly those low-income households with the lowest incomes that pay a high proportion of household income for home energy.

(B) For purposes of subparagraph (A), the Secretary may grant a waiver to a State for a fiscal year if the State submits a written request to the Secretary after March 31 of such fiscal year and if the Secretary determines, after reviewing such request and any

public comments, that—

(i)(I) the number of households in the State that will receive benefits, other than weatherization and energy-related home repair, under this title in such fiscal year will not be fewer than the number of households in the State that received benefits, other than weatherization and energy-related home repair, under this title in the preceding fiscal year:

(II) the aggregate amounts of benefits that will be received under this title by all households in the State in such fiscal year will not be less than the aggregate amount of such benefits that were received under this title by all households in the

State in the preceding fiscal year; and

(III) such weatherization activities have been demonstrated to produce measurable savings in energy expenditures by lowincome households; or

(ii) in accordance with rules issued by the Secretary, the State demonstrates good cause for failing to satisfy the require-

ments specified in clause (i).

(l)(1) Any State may use amounts provided under this title for the purpose of providing credits against State tax to energy suppliers who supply home energy at reduced rates to low-income households.

(2) Any such credit provided by a State shall not exceed the amount of the loss of revenue to such supplier on account of such

(3) Any certification for such tax credits shall be made by the State, but such State may use Federal data available to such State with respect to recipients of supplemental security income benefits if timely delivery of benefits to households described in subsection (b) and suppliers will not be impeded by the use of such data.

CHILD DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATE SCHOLARSHIP ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1985

TITLE VI—CHILD DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATE SCHOLARSHIP ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

SEC. 602. GRANTS AUTHORIZED.

The Secretary is authorized to make a grant for any fiscal year to any State receiving a grant under title XX of the Social Security Act for such fiscal year to enable such State to award scholarships to eligible individuals within the State who are candidates for the Child Development Associate credential.

SECTION 3 OF THE ASSISTED SUICIDE FUNDING RESTRICTION ACT OF 1997

SEC. 3. RESTRICTION ON USE OF FEDERAL FUNDS UNDER HEALTH CARE PROGRAMS.

(a) RESTRICTION ON FEDERAL FUNDING OF HEALTH CARE SERV-ICES.—Subject to subsection (b), no funds appropriated by Congress for the purpose of paying (directly or indirectly) for the provision of health care services may be used-

(1) to provide any health care item or service furnished for the purpose of causing, or for the purpose of assisting in causing, the death of any individual, such as by assisted suicide, euthanasia, or mercy killing;

(2) to pay (directly, through payment of Federal financial participation or other matching payment, or otherwise) for such an item or service, including payment of expenses relating to such an item or service; or

(3) to pay (in whole or in part) for health benefit coverage that includes any coverage of such an item or service or of any

expenses relating to such an item or service.

(b) CONSTRUCTION AND TREATMENT OF CERTAIN SERVICES.—Nothing in subsection (a), or in any other provision of this Act (or in any amendment made by this Act), shall be construed to apply to or to affect any limitation relating to—

(1) the withholding or withdrawing of medical treatment or

medical care;

(2) the withholding or withdrawing of nutrition or hydration;

(3) abortion; or

(4) the use of an item, good, benefit, or service furnished for the purpose of alleviating pain or discomfort, even if such use may increase the risk of death, so long as such item, good, benefit, or service is not also furnished for the purpose of causing, or the purpose of assisting in causing, death, for any reason.

(c) LIMITATION ON FEDERAL FACILITIES AND EMPLOYEES.—Subject

(c) LIMITATION ON FEDERAL FACILITIES AND EMPLOYEES.—Subject to subsection (b), with respect to health care items and services fur-

nished—

(1) by or in a health care facility owned or operated by the

Federal government, or

(2) by any physician or other individual employed by the Federal government to provide health care services within the scope of the physician's or individual's employment, no such item or service may be furnished for the purpose of causing, or for the purpose of assisting in causing, the death of any individual, such as by assisted suicide, euthanasia, or mercy killing.

(d) List of Programs to Which Restrictions Apply.—

- (1) FEDERAL HEALTH CARE FUNDING PROGRAMS.—Subsection (a) applies to funds appropriated under or to carry out the following:
 - (A) MEDICARE PROGRAM.—Title XVIII of the Social Security Act.
 - (B) Medicaid program.—Title XIX of the Social Security Act.
 - (C) TITLE XX SOCIAL SERVICES BLOCK GRANT.—Title XX of the Social Security Act.
 - (D) MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH BLOCK GRANT PROGRAM.—Title V of the Social Security Act.
 - (E) Public Health Service Act.—The Public Health Service Act.
 - (F) INDIAN HEALTH CARE IMPROVEMENT ACT.—The Indian Health Care Improvement Act.
 - (G) FEDERAL EMPLOYEES HEALTH BENEFITS PROGRAM.—Chapter 89 of title 5, United States Code.
 - (H) MILITARY HEALTH CARE SYSTEM (INCLUDING TRICARE AND CHAMPUS PROGRAMS).—Chapter 55 of title 10, United States Code.
 - (I) VETERANS MEDICAL CARE.—Chapter 17 of title 38, United States Code.
 - (J) HEALTH SERVICES FOR PEACE CORPS VOLUNTEERS.—Section 5(e) of the Peace Corps Act (22 U.S.C. 2504(e)).
 - (K) MEDICAL SERVICES FOR FEDERAL PRISONERS Section 4005(a) of title 18, United States Code.

(2) FEDERAL FACILITIES AND PERSONNEL.—The provisions of subsection (c) apply to facilities and personnel of the following:

(A) MILITARY HEALTH CARE SYSTEM.—The Department of Defense operating under chapter 55 of title 10, United States Code.

(B) VETERANS MEDICAL CARE.—The Veterans Health Administration of the Department of Veterans Affairs.

(C) PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE.—The Public Health Service.
(3) NONEXCLUSIVE LIST.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as limiting the application of subsection (a) to the programs specified in paragraph (1) or the application of subsection (c) to the facilities and personnel specified in paragraph (2).

B. CHANGES IN EXISTING LAW PROPOSED BY THE BILL, AS REPORTED

In compliance with clause 3(e)(1)(B) of rule XIII of the Rules of the House of Representatives, changes in existing law proposed by the bill, as reported, are shown as follows (existing law proposed to be omitted is enclosed in black brackets, new matter is printed in italic, existing law in which no change is proposed is shown in roman):

CHANGES IN EXISTING LAW MADE BY THE BILL, AS REPORTED

In compliance with clause 3(e)(1)(B) of rule XIII of the Rules of the House of Representatives, changes in existing law made by the bill, as reported, are shown as follows (existing law proposed to be omitted is enclosed in black brackets, new matter is printed in italics, and existing law in which no change is proposed is shown in roman):

SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

* * * * * * *

TITLE IV—GRANTS TO STATES FOR AID AND SERVICES TO NEEDY FAMILIES WITH CHILDREN AND FOR CHILD-WELFARE SERVICES

PART A—BLOCK GRANTS TO STATES FOR TEM-PORARY ASSISTANCE FOR NEEDY FAMILIES

* * * * * * * *

SEC. 404. USE OF GRANTS.

(a) General Rules.—Subject to this part, a State to which a grant is made under section 403 may use the grant—

(1) in any manner that is reasonably calculated to accomplish the purpose of this part, including to provide low income households with assistance in meeting home heating and cooling costs; or

(2) in any manner that the State was authorized to use amounts received under part A or F, as such parts were in effect on September 30, 1995, or (at the option of the State) August 21, 1996.

(b) Limitation on Use of Grant for Administrative Purposes.—

(1) LIMITATION.—A State to which a grant is made under section 403 shall not expend more than 15 percent of the grant for administrative purposes.

(2) EXCEPTION.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to the use of a grant for information technology and computerization needed for tracking or monitoring required by or under this part.

- (c) AUTHORITY TO TREAT INTERSTATE IMMIGRANTS UNDER RULES OF FORMER STATE.—A State operating a program funded under this part may apply to a family the rules (including benefit amounts) of the program funded under this part of another State if the family has moved to the State from the other State and has resided in the State for less than 12 months.
- (d) Authority To Use Portion of Grant for Other Purposes.—
 - (1) In General.—Subject to paragraph (2), a State may use not more than 30 percent of the amount of any grant made to the State under section 403(a) for a fiscal year to carry out a State program pursuant to [any or all of the following provisions of law:]

[(A) Subtitle A of title XX of this Act.]

- [(B) The] *the* Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990.
- [(2) Limitation on amount transferable to subtitle 1 of title XX programs.—

[(A) IN GENERAL.—A State may use not more than the applicable percent of the amount of any grant made to the State under section 403(a) for a fiscal year to carry out State programs pursuant to subtitle 1 of title XX.

[(B) APPLICABLE PERCENT.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the applicable percent is 4.25 percent in the case of fiscal year 2001 and each succeeding fiscal year.]

[(3)] (2) APPLICABLE RULES.—

[(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, any amount paid] Any amount paid to a State under this part that is used to carry out a State program pursuant to [a provision of law specified in paragraph (1)] the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990 shall not be subject to the requirements of this part, but shall be subject to the requirements that apply to Federal funds provided directly under the provision of law to carry out the program, and the expenditure of any amount so used shall not be considered to be an expenditure under this part.

[(B) EXCEPTION RELATING TO SUBTITLE 1 OF TITLE XX PROGRAMS.—All amounts paid to a State under this part that are used to carry out State programs pursuant to subtitle 1 of title XX shall be used only for programs and services to children or their families whose income is less than 200 percent of the income official poverty line (as defined by the Office of Management and Budget, and revised annually in accordance with section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981) applicable to a family

of the size involved.]

(e) AUTHORITY TO CARRY OVER CERTAIN AMOUNTS FOR BENEFITS OR SERVICES OR FOR FUTURE CONTINGENCIES.—A State or tribe may use a grant made to the State or tribe under this part for any fiscal year to provide, without fiscal year limitation, any benefit or service that may be provided under the State or tribal program funded under this part.

(f) AUTHORITY TO OPERATE EMPLOYMENT PLACEMENT PROGRAM.—A State to which a grant is made under section 403 may use the grant to make payments (or provide job placement vouchers) to State-approved public and private job placement agencies that provide employment placement services to individuals who receive assistance under the State program funded under this part.

(g) IMPLEMENTATION OF ELECTRONIC BENEFIT TRANSFER SYSTEM.—A State to which a grant is made under section 403 is encouraged to implement an electronic benefit transfer system for providing assistance under the State program funded under this

part, and may use the grant for such purpose.

(h) Use of Funds for Individual Development Accounts.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A State to which a grant is made under section 403 may use the grant to carry out a program to fund individual development accounts (as defined in paragraph (2)) established by individuals eligible for assistance under the State program funded under this part.

(2) INDIVIDUAL DEVELOPMENT ACCOUNTS.—

(A) ESTABLISHMENT.—Under a State program carried out under paragraph (1), an individual development account may be established by or on behalf of an individual eligible for assistance under the State program operated under this part for the purpose of enabling the individual to accumulate funds for a qualified purpose described in subparagraph (B).

(B) QUALIFIED PURPOSE.—A qualified purpose described in this subparagraph is 1 or more of the following, as provided by the qualified entity providing assistance to the in-

dividual under this subsection:

(i) Postsecondary educational expenses.—Postsecondary educational expenses paid from an individual development account directly to an eligible educational institution.

(ii) FIRST HOME PURCHASE.—Qualified acquisition costs with respect to a qualified principal residence for a qualified first-time homebuyer, if paid from an individual development account directly to the persons to whom the amounts are due.

(iii) BUSINESS CAPITALIZATION.—Amounts paid from an individual development account directly to a business capitalization account which is established in a federally insured financial institution and is restricted to use solely for qualified business capitalization expenses.

penses.

(C) CONTRIBUTIONS TO BE FROM EARNED INCOME.—An individual may only contribute to an individual development account such amounts as are derived from earned income, as defined in section 911(d)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

- (D) WITHDRAWAL OF FUNDS.—The Secretary shall establish such regulations as may be necessary to ensure that funds held in an individual development account are not withdrawn except for 1 or more of the qualified purposes described in subparagraph (B).
- (3) Requirements.—
 - (A) IN GENERAL.—An individual development account established under this subsection shall be a trust created or organized in the United States and funded through periodic contributions by the establishing individual and matched by or through a qualified entity for a qualified purpose (as described in paragraph (2)(B)).

(B) QUALIFIED ENTITY.—As used in this subsection, the

term "qualified entity" means—

- (i) a not-for-profit organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of such Code; or
- (ii) a State or local government agency acting in cooperation with an organization described in clause (i).
- (4) No REDUCTION IN BENEFITS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of Federal law (other than the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) that requires consideration of 1 or more financial circumstances of an individual, for the purpose of determining eligibility to receive, or the amount of, any assistance or benefit authorized by such law to be provided to or for the benefit of such individual, funds (including interest accruing) in an individual development account under this subsection shall be disregarded for such purpose with respect to any period during which such individual maintains or makes contributions into such an account.
 - (5) Definitions.—As used in this subsection—

(A) ELIGIBLE EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION.—The term "eli-

gible educational institution" means the following:

(i) An institution described in section 481(a)(1) or 1201(a) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1088(a)(1) or 1141(a)), as such sections are in effect on the date of the enactment of this subsection.

- (ii) An area vocational education school (as defined in subparagraph (C) or (D) of section 521(4) of the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act (20 U.S.C. 2471(4))) which is in any State (as defined in section 521(33) of such Act), as such sections are in effect on the date of the enactment of this subsection.
- (B) Post-secondary educational expenses.—The term "post-secondary educational expenses" means—
 - (i) tuition and fees required for the enrollment or attendance of a student at an eligible educational institution, and
 - (ii) fees, books, supplies, and equipment required for courses of instruction at an eligible educational institution.
- (C) QUALIFIED ACQUISITION COSTS.—The term "qualified acquisition costs" means the costs of acquiring, con-

structing, or reconstructing a residence. The term includes any usual or reasonable settlement, financing, or other closing costs.

(D) QUALIFIED BUSINESS.—The term "qualified business" means any business that does not contravene any law or

public policy (as determined by the Secretary).

(E) QUALIFIED BUSINESS CAPITALIZATION EXPENSES.—The term "qualified business capitalization expenses" means qualified expenditures for the capitalization of a qualified business pursuant to a qualified plan.

(F) QUALIFIED EXPENDITURES.—The term "qualified expenditures" means expenditures included in a qualified plan, including capital, plant, equipment, working capital,

and inventory expenses.

(G) QUALIFIED FIRST-TIME HOMEBUYER.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The term "qualified first-time homebuyer" means a taxpayer (and, if married, the taxpayer's spouse) who has no present ownership interest in a principal residence during the 3-year period ending on the date of acquisition of the principal residence to which this subsection applies.

(ii) DATE OF ACQUISITION.—The term "date of acquisition" means the date on which a binding contract to acquire, construct, or reconstruct the principal residence to which this subparagraph applies is entered

into.

(H) QUALIFIED PLAN.—The term "qualified plan" means a business plan which—

(i) is approved by a financial institution, or by a nonprofit loan fund having demonstrated fiduciary integrity.

(ii) includes a description of services or goods to be sold, a marketing plan, and projected financial statements, and

(iii) may require the eligible individual to obtain the assistance of an experienced entrepreneurial advisor.

(I) QUALIFIED PRINCIPAL RESIDENCE.—The term "qualified principal residence" means a principal residence (within the meaning of section 1034 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986), the qualified acquisition costs of which do not exceed 100 percent of the average area purchase price applicable to such residence (determined in accordance with paragraphs (2) and (3) of section 143(e) of such Code).

(i) SANCTION WELFARE RECIPIENTS FOR FAILING TO ENSURE THAT MINOR DEPENDENT CHILDREN ATTEND SCHOOL.—A State to which a grant is made under section 403 shall not be prohibited from sanctioning a family that includes an adult who has received assistance under any State program funded under this part attributable to funds provided by the Federal Government or under the supplemental nutrition assistance program, as defined in section 3(1) of the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008, if such adult fails to ensure that the minor dependent children of such adult attend school as required by the law of the State in which the minor children reside.

(j) Requirement for High School Diploma or Equivalent.— A State to which a grant is made under section 403 shall not be prohibited from sanctioning a family that includes an adult who is older than age 20 and younger than age 51 and who has received assistance under any State program funded under this part attributable to funds provided by the Federal Government or under the supplemental nutrition assistance program, as defined in section 3(1) of the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008, if such adult does not have, or is not working toward attaining, a secondary school diploma or its recognized equivalent unless such adult has been determined in the judgment of medical, psychiatric, or other appropriate professionals to lack the requisite capacity to complete successfully a course of study that would lead to a secondary school diploma or its recognized equivalent.

(k) LIMITATIONS ON USE OF GRANT FOR MATCHING UNDER CER-

TAIN FEDERAL TRANSPORTATION PROGRAM.—

(1) USE LIMITATIONS.—A State to which a grant is made under section 403 may not use any part of the grant to match funds made available under section 3037 of the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century, unless—

(A) the grant is used for new or expanded transportation services (and not for construction) that benefit individuals described in subparagraph (C), and not to subsidize current operating costs;

(B) the grant is used to supplement and not supplant

other State expenditures on transportation;

(C) the preponderance of the benefits derived from such use of the grant accrues to individuals who are—

(i) recipients of assistance under the State program funded under this part;

(ii) former recipients of such assistance;

(iii) noncustodial parents who are described in section 403(a)(5)(C)(iii); and

(iv) low-income individuals who are at risk of quali-

fying for such assistance; and

- (D) the services provided through such use of the grant promote the ability of such recipients to engage in work activities (as defined in section 407(d)).
- (2) AMOUNT LIMITATION.—From a grant made to a State under section 403(a), the amount that a State uses to match funds described in paragraph (1) of this subsection shall not exceed the amount (if any) by which 30 percent of the total amount of the grant exceeds the amount (if any) of the grant that is used by the State to carry out any State program described in subsection (d)(1) of this section.
- (3) RULE OF INTERPRETATION.—The provision by a State of a transportation benefit under a program conducted under section 3037 of the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century, to an individual who is not otherwise a recipient of assistance under the State program funded under this part, using funds from a grant made under section 403(a) of this Act, shall not be considered to be the provision of assistance to the individual under the State program funded under this part.

* * * * * * *

PART B—CHILD AND FAMILY SERVICES

Subpart 1—Stephanie Tubbs Jones Child Welfare **Services Program**

STATE PLANS FOR CHILD WELFARE SERVICES

SEC. 422. (a) In order to be eligible for payment under this subpart, a State must have a plan for child welfare services which has been developed jointly by the Secretary and the State agency designated pursuant to subsection (b)(1), and which meets the requirements of subsection (b).

(b) Each plan for child welfare services under this subpart shall—

(1) provide that (A) the individual or agency that [administers or supervises] administered or supervised the administration of the State's services program under [subtitle 1 of title XX] subtitle A of title XX (as in effect before the repeal of such subtitle) will administer or supervise the administration of the plan (except as otherwise provided in section 103(d) of the Adoption Assistance and Child Welfare Act of 1980), and (B) to the extent that child welfare services are furnished by the staff of the State agency or local agency administering the plan, a single organizational unit in such State or local agency, as the case may be, will be responsible for furnishing such child welfare services;

(2) provide for coordination between the services provided for children under the plan and the services and assistance provided [under subtitle 1 of title XX,] under the State program funded under part A, under the State plan approved under subpart 2 of this part, under the State plan approved under the State plan approved under part E, and under other State programs having a relationship to the program under this subpart, with a view to provision of welfare and related services which will best promote the welfare of such children and their

(3) include a description of the services and activities which the State will fund under the State program carried out pursuant to this subpart, and how the services and activities will achieve the purpose of this subpart;

(4) contain a description of-

(A) the steps the State will take to provide child welfare services statewide and to expand and strengthen the range of existing services and develop and implement services to improve child outcomes; and

(B) the child welfare services staff development and training plans of the State;

(5) provide, in the development of services for children, for utilization of the facilities and experience of voluntary agencies in accordance with State and local programs and arrangements, as authorized by the State:

(6) provide that the agency administering or supervising the administration of the plan will furnish such reports, containing such information, and participate in such evaluations, as the

Secretary may require;

(7) provide for the diligent recruitment of potential foster and adoptive families that reflect the ethnic and racial diversity of children in the State for whom foster and adoptive homes are needed;

(8) provide assurances that the State—

(A) is operating, to the satisfaction of the Secretary—

(i) a statewide information system from which can be readily determined the status, demographic characteristics, location, and goals for the placement of every child who is (or, within the immediately preceding 12 months, has been) in foster care;

(ii) a case review system (as defined in section 475(5) and in accordance with the requirements of section 475A) for each child receiving foster care under

the supervision of the State;

(iii) a service program designed to help children—

(I) where safe and appropriate, return to fami-

lies from which they have been removed; or

(II) be placed for adoption, with a legal guardian, or if adoption or legal guardianship is determined not to be appropriate for a child, in some other planned, permanent living arrangement, subject to the requirements of sections 475(5)(C) and 475A(a), which may include a residential educational program; and

(iv) a preplacement preventive services program designed to help children at risk of foster care placement

remain safely with their families; and

(B) has in effect policies and administrative and judicial procedures for children abandoned at or shortly after birth (including policies and procedures providing for legal representation of the children) which enable permanent decisions to be made expeditiously with respect to the placement of the children;

(9) contain a description, developed after consultation with tribal organizations (as defined in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act) in the State, of the specific measures taken by the State to comply with the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act) in the State, of the State to comply with the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (1) and (2) are self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (2) are self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (2) are self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (3) are self-Determination Assistance

dian Child Welfare Act;

(10) contain assurances that the State shall make effective use of cross-jurisdictional resources (including through contracts for the purchase of services), and shall eliminate legal barriers, to facilitate timely adoptive or permanent placements for waiting children;

(11) contain a description of the activities that the State has undertaken for children adopted from other countries, includ-

ing the provision of adoption and post-adoption services;

(12) provide that the State shall collect and report information on children who are adopted from other countries and who enter into State custody as a result of the disruption of a placement for adoption or the dissolution of an adoption, including the number of children, the agencies who handled the placement or adoption, the plans for the child, and the reasons for the disruption or dissolution;

(13) demonstrate substantial, ongoing, and meaningful collaboration with State courts in the development and implementation of the State plan under subpart 1, the State plan approved under subpart 2, and the State plan approved under part E, and in the development and implementation of any program improvement plan required under section 1123A;

(14) not later than October 1, 2007, include assurances that not more than 10 percent of the expenditures of the State with respect to activities funded from amounts provided under this

subpart will be for administrative costs;

(15)(A) provides that the State will develop, in coordination and collaboration with the State agency referred to in paragraph (1) and the State agency responsible for administering the State plan approved under title XIX, and in consultation with pediatricians, other experts in health care, and experts in and recipients of child welfare services, a plan for the ongoing oversight and coordination of health care services for any child in a foster care placement, which shall ensure a coordinated strategy to identify and respond to the health care needs of children in foster care placements, including mental health and dental health needs, and shall include an outline of—

(i) a schedule for initial and follow-up health screenings that meet reasonable standards of medical

practice:

(ii) how health needs identified through screenings will be monitored and treated, including emotional trauma associated with a child's maltreatment and removal from home;

- (iii) how medical information for children in care will be updated and appropriately shared, which may include the development and implementation of an electronic health record;
- (iv) steps to ensure continuity of health care services, which may include the establishment of a medical home for every child in care;
- (v) the oversight of prescription medicines, including protocols for the appropriate use and monitoring of psychotropic medications;
- (vi) how the State actively consults with and involves physicians or other appropriate medical or non-medical professionals in assessing the health and well-being of children in foster care and in determining appropriate medical treatment for the children; and
- (vii) steps to ensure that the components of the transition plan development process required under section 475(5)(H) that relate to the health care needs of children aging out of foster care, including the requirements to include options for health insurance, information about a health care power of attorney, health care proxy, or other similar document recognized under State law, and to provide the child with the option to execute such a document, are met; and

(B) subparagraph (A) shall not be construed to reduce or limit the responsibility of the State agency responsible for administering the State plan approved under title XIX to administer and provide care and services for children with respect to whom services are provided under the State plan developed pursuant to this subpart;

(16) provide that, not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this paragraph, the State shall have in place procedures providing for how the State programs assisted under this subpart, subpart 2 of this part, or part E would respond to a disaster, in accordance with criteria established by the Secretary which should include how a State would—

(A) identify, locate, and continue availability of services for children under State care or supervision who are displaced or adversely affected by a disaster;

- (B) respond, as appropriate, to new child welfare cases in areas adversely affected by a disaster, and provide services in those cases;
- (C) remain in communication with caseworkers and other essential child welfare personnel who are displaced because of a disaster;

(D) preserve essential program records; and

- (E) coordinate services and share information with other
- (17) not later than October 1, 2007, describe the State standards for the content and frequency of caseworker visits for children who are in foster care under the responsibility of the State, which, at a minimum, ensure that the children are visited on a monthly basis and that the caseworker visits are well-planned and focused on issues pertinent to case planning and service delivery to ensure the safety, permanency, and well-being of the children;

(18) include a description of the activities that the State has undertaken to reduce the length of time children who have not attained 5 years of age are without a permanent family, and the activities the State undertakes to address the developmental needs of such children who receive benefits or services

under this part or part E; and

(19) contain a description of the sources used to compile information on child maltreatment deaths required by Federal law to be reported by the State agency referred to in paragraph (1), and to the extent that the compilation does not include information on such deaths from the State vital statistics department, child death review teams, law enforcement agencies, or offices of medical examiners or coroners, the State shall describe why the information is not so included and how the State will include the information.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this subpart:

(1) ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS.—The term "administrative costs" means costs for the following, but only to the extent incurred in administering the State plan developed pursuant to this subpart: procurement, payroll management, personnel functions (other than the portion of the salaries of supervisors attributable to time spent directly supervising the provision of services by caseworkers), management, maintenance and operation of space and property, data processing and computer services, accounting, budgeting, auditing, and travel expenses (except those related to the provision of services by caseworkers or the oversight of programs funded under this subpart).

(2) OTHER TERMS.—For definitions of other terms used in this part, see section 475.

* * * * * * *

PART E—FEDERAL PAYMENTS FOR FOSTER CARE AND ADOPTION ASSISTANCE

* * * * * * *

STATE PLAN FOR FOSTER CARE AND ADOPTION ASSISTANCE

SEC. 471. (a) In order for a State to be eligible for payments under this part, it shall have a plan approved by the Secretary which—

(1) provides for foster care maintenance payments in accordance with section 472 and for adoption assistance in accordance with section 473;

(2) provides that the State agency responsible for administering the program authorized by subpart 1 of part B of this title shall administer, or supervise the administration of, the program authorized by this part:

(3) provides that the plan shall be in effect in all political subdivisions of the State, and, if administered by them, be

mandatory upon them;

(4) provides that the State shall assure that the programs at the local level assisted under this part will be coordinated with the programs at the State or local level assisted under parts A and B of this title [, under subtitle 1 of title XX of this Act,] and under any other appropriate provision of Federal law;

(5) provides that the State will, in the administration of its programs under this part, use such methods relating to the establishment and maintenance of personnel standards on a merit basis as are found by the Secretary to be necessary for the proper and efficient operation of the programs, except that the Secretary shall exercise no authority with respect to the selection, tenure of office, or compensation of any individual employed in accordance with such methods;

(6) provides that the State agency referred to in paragraph (2) (hereinafter in this part referred to as the "State agency") will make such reports, in such form and containing such information as the Secretary may from time to time require, and comply with such provisions as the Secretary may from time to time find necessary to assure the correctness and

verification of such reports;

(7) provides that the State agency will monitor and conduct periodic evaluations of activities carried out under this part;

(8) subject to subsection (c), provides safeguards which restrict the use of or disclosure of information concerning individuals assisted under the State plan to purposes directly connected with (A) the administration of the plan of the State approved under this part, the plan or program of the State under

part A, B, or D of this title or under title I, V, X, XIV, XVI (as in effect in Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Virgin Islands), [XIX, or XX] or XIX, or the supplemental security income program established by title XVI, (B) any investigation, prosecution, or criminal or civil proceeding, conducted in connection with the administration of any such plan or program, (C) the administration of any other Federal or federally assisted program which provides assistance, in cash or in kind, or services, directly to individuals on the basis of need, (D) any audit or similar activity conducted in connection with the administration of any such plan or program by any governmental agency which is authorized by law to conduct such audit or activity, and (E) reporting and providing information pursuant to paragraph (9) to appropriate authorities with respect to known or suspected child abuse or neglect; and the safeguards so provided shall prohibit disclosure, to any committee or legislative body (other than an agency referred to in clause (D) with respect to an activity referred to in such clause), of any information which identifies by name or address any such applicant or recipient; except that nothing contained herein shall preclude a State from providing standards which restrict disclosures to purposes more limited than those specified herein, or which, in the case of adoptions, prevent disclosure entirely;

(9) provides that the State agency will—

(A) report to an appropriate agency or official, known or suspected instances of physical or mental injury, sexual abuse or exploitation, or negligent treatment or maltreatment of a child receiving aid under part B or this part under circumstances which indicate that the child's health or welfare is threatened thereby;

(B) provide such information with respect to a situation described in subparagraph (A) as the State agency may

have; and

(C) not later than—

(i) 1 year after the date of enactment of this subparagraph, demonstrate to the Secretary that the State agency has developed, in consultation with State and local law enforcement, juvenile justice systems, health care providers, education agencies, and organizations with experience in dealing with at-risk children and youth, policies and procedures (including relevant training for caseworkers) for identifying, documenting in agency records, and determining appropriate services with respect to—

(I) any child or youth over whom the State agency has responsibility for placement, care, or supervision and who the State has reasonable cause to believe is, or is at risk of being, a sex trafficking victim (including children for whom a State child welfare agency has an open case file but who have not been removed from the home, children who have run away from foster care and who have not attained 18 years of age or such older age as the State has elected under section 475(8) of this Act, and youth who are not in foster

care but are receiving services under section 477 of this Act); and

(II) at the option of the State, any individual who has not attained 26 years of age, without regard to whether the individual is or was in foster care under the responsibility of the State; and

(ii) 2 years after such date of enactment, demonstrate to the Secretary that the State agency is implementing the policies and procedures referred to in clause (i).

(10) provides—

- (A) for the establishment or designation of a State authority or authorities that shall be responsible for establishing and maintaining standards for foster family homes and child care institutions which are reasonably in accord with recommended standards of national organizations concerned with standards for the institutions or homes, including standards related to admission policies, safety, sanitation, and protection of civil rights, and which shall permit use of the reasonable and prudent parenting standard;
- (B) that the standards established pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall be applied by the State to any foster family home or child care institution receiving funds under this part or part B and shall require, as a condition of each contract entered into by a child care institution to provide foster care, the presence on-site of at least 1 official who, with respect to any child placed at the child care institution, is designated to be the caregiver who is authorized to apply the reasonable and prudent parent standard to decisions involving the participation of the child in age or developmentally-appropriate activities, and who is provided with training in how to use and apply the reasonable and prudent parent standard in the same manner as prospective foster parents are provided the training pursuant to paragraph (24);

(C) that the standards established pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall include policies related to the liability of foster parents and private entities under contract by the State involving the application of the reasonable and prudent parent standard, to ensure appropriate liability for caregivers when a child participates in an approved activity and the caregiver approving the activity acts in accordance with the reasonable and prudent parent standard;

and

(D) that a waiver of any standards established pursuant to subparagraph (A) may be made only on a case-by-case basis for nonsafety standards (as determined by the State) in relative foster family homes for specific children in care;

(11) provides for periodic review of the standards referred to in the preceding paragraph and amounts paid as foster care maintenance payments and adoption assistance to assure their continuing appropriateness;

(12) provides for granting an opportunity for a fair hearing before the State agency to any individual whose claim for benefits available pursuant to this part is denied or is not acted upon with reasonable promptness;

(13) provides that the State shall arrange for a periodic and independently conducted audit of the programs assisted under this part and part B of this title, which shall be conducted no

less frequently than once every three years;

(14) provides (A) specific goals (which shall be established by State law on or before October 1, 1982) for each fiscal year (commencing with the fiscal year which begins on October 1, 1983) as to the maximum number of children (in absolute numbers or as a percentage of all children in foster care with respect to whom assistance under the plan is provided during such year) who, at any time during such year, will remain in foster care after having been in such care for a period in excess of twenty-four months, and (B) a description of the steps which will be taken by the State to achieve such goals;

(15) provides that-

(A) in determining reasonable efforts to be made with respect to a child, as described in this paragraph, and in making such reasonable efforts, the child's health and safety shall be the paramount concern;

(B) except as provided in subparagraph (D), reasonable efforts shall be made to preserve and reunify families-

- (i) prior to the placement of a child in foster care, to prevent or eliminate the need for removing the child from the child's home; and
- (ii) to make it possible for a child to safely return to the child's home;
- (C) if continuation of reasonable efforts of the type described in subparagraph (B) is determined to be inconsistent with the permanency plan for the child, reasonable efforts shall be made to place the child in a timely manner in accordance with the permanency plan (including, if appropriate, through an interstate placement), and to complete whatever steps are necessary to finalize the permanent placement of the child;

(D) reasonable efforts of the type described in subparagraph (B) shall not be required to be made with respect to a parent of a child if a court of competent jurisdiction has

determined that-

(i) the parent has subjected the child to aggravated circumstances (as defined in State law, which definition may include but need not be limited to abandonment, torture, chronic abuse, and sexual abuse);

(ii) the parent has—

(I) committed murder (which would have been an offense under section 1111(a) of title 18, United States Code, if the offense had occurred in the special maritime or territorial jurisdiction of the United States) of another child of the parent;

(II) committed voluntary manslaughter (which would have been an offense under section 1112(a) of title 18, United States Code, if the offense had occurred in the special maritime or territorial jurisdiction of the United States) of another child of the parent;

(III) aided or abetted, attempted, conspired, or solicited to commit such a murder or such a vol-

untary manslaughter; or

(IV) committed a felony assault that results in serious bodily injury to the child or another child of the parent; or

(iii) the parental rights of the parent to a sibling

have been terminated involuntarily;

(E) if reasonable efforts of the type described in subparagraph (B) are not made with respect to a child as a result of a determination made by a court of competent jurisdiction in accordance with subparagraph (D)—

(i) a permanency hearing (as described in section 475(5)(C)), which considers in-State and out-of-State permanent placement options for the child, shall be held for the child within 30 days after the determina-

tion; and

(ii) reasonable efforts shall be made to place the child in a timely manner in accordance with the permanency plan, and to complete whatever steps are necessary to finalize the permanent placement of the child; and

(F) reasonable efforts to place a child for adoption or with a legal guardian, including identifying appropriate in-State and out-of-State placements may be made concurrently with reasonable efforts of the type described in sub-

paragraph (B);

(16) provides for the development of a case plan (as defined in section 475(1) and in accordance with the requirements of section 475A) for each child receiving foster care maintenance payments under the State plan and provides for a case review system which meets the requirements described in sections 475(5) and 475A with respect to each such child;

(17) provides that, where appropriate, all steps will be taken, including cooperative efforts with the State agencies administering the program funded under part A and plan approved under part D, to secure an assignment to the State of any rights to support on behalf of each child receiving foster care

maintenance payments under this part;

(18) not later than January 1, 1997, provides that neither the State nor any other entity in the State that receives funds from the Federal Government and is involved in adoption or foster care placements may—

(A) deny to any person the opportunity to become an adoptive or a foster parent, on the basis of the race, color, or national origin of the person, or of the child, involved;

or

- (B) delay or deny the placement of a child for adoption or into foster care, on the basis of the race, color, or national origin of the adoptive or foster parent, or the child, involved:
- (19) provides that the State shall consider giving preference to an adult relative over a non-related caregiver when deter-

mining a placement for a child, provided that the relative caregiver meets all relevant State child protection standards;

(20)(A) provides procedures for criminal records checks, including fingerprint-based checks of national crime information databases (as defined in section 534(e)(3)(A) of title 28, United States Code), for any prospective foster or adoptive parent before the foster or adoptive parent may be finally approved for placement of a child regardless of whether foster care maintenance payments or adoption assistance payments are to be made on behalf of the child under the State plan under this

part, including procedures requiring that—

(i) in any case involving a child on whose behalf such payments are to be so made in which a record check reveals a felony conviction for child abuse or neglect, for spousal abuse, for a crime against children (including child pornography), or for a crime involving violence, including rape, sexual assault, or homicide, but not including other physical assault or battery, if a State finds that a court of competent jurisdiction has determined that the felony was committed at any time, such final approval shall not be granted; and

(ii) in any case involving a child on whose behalf such payments are to be so made in which a record check reveals a felony conviction for physical assault, battery, or a drug-related offense, if a State finds that a court of competent jurisdiction has determined that the felony was committed within the past 5 years, such final approval shall not be granted; and

(B) provides that the State shall—

(i) check any child abuse and neglect registry maintained by the State for information on any prospective foster or adoptive parent and on any other adult living in the home of such a prospective parent, and request any other State in which any such prospective parent or other adult has resided in the preceding 5 years, to enable the State to check any child abuse and neglect registry maintained by such other State for such information, before the prospective foster or adoptive parent may be finally approved for placement of a child, regardless of whether foster care maintenance payments or adoption assistance payments are to be made on behalf of the child under the State plan under this part;

(ii) comply with any request described in clause (i) that

is received from another State; and

(iii) have in place safeguards to prevent the unauthorized disclosure of information in any child abuse and neglect registry maintained by the State, and to prevent any such information obtained pursuant to this subparagraph from being used for a purpose other than the conducting of background checks in foster or adoptive placement cases; and

(C) provides procedures for criminal records checks, including fingerprint-based checks of national crime information databases (as defined in section 534(e)(3)(A) of title 28, United States Code), on any relative guardian, and for checks described in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph on any relative guardian and any other adult living in the home of any relative guardian, before the relative guardian may receive kinship guardianship assistance payments on behalf of the child

under the State plan under this part;

(21) provides for health insurance coverage (including, at State option, through the program under the State plan approved under title XIX) for any child who has been determined to be a child with special needs, for whom there is in effect an adoption assistance agreement (other than an agreement under this part) between the State and an adoptive parent or parents, and who the State has determined cannot be placed with an adoptive parent or parents without medical assistance because such child has special needs for medical, mental health, or rehabilitative care, and that with respect to the provision of such health insurance coverage—

(A) such coverage may be provided through 1 or more

State medical assistance programs;

(B) the State, in providing such coverage, shall ensure that the medical benefits, including mental health benefits, provided are of the same type and kind as those that would be provided for children by the State under title XIX:

(C) in the event that the State provides such coverage through a State medical assistance program other than the program under title XIX, and the State exceeds its funding for services under such other program, any such child shall be deemed to be receiving aid or assistance under the State plan under this part for purposes of section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(I); and

(D) in determining cost-sharing requirements, the State shall take into consideration the circumstances of the adopting parent or parents and the needs of the child being adopted consistent, to the extent coverage is provided through a State medical assistance program, with

the rules under such program;

(22) provides that, not later than January 1, 1999, the State shall develop and implement standards to ensure that children in foster care placements in public or private agencies are provided quality services that protect the safety and health of the children;

(23) provides that the State shall not—

(A) deny or delay the placement of a child for adoption when an approved family is available outside of the jurisdiction with responsibility for handling the case of the child; or

(B) fail to grant an opportunity for a fair hearing, as described in paragraph (12), to an individual whose allegation of a violation of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph is denied by the State or not acted upon by the State with

reasonable promptness;

(24) includes a certification that, before a child in foster care under the responsibility of the State is placed with prospective foster parents, the prospective foster parents will be prepared adequately with the appropriate knowledge and skills to provide for the needs of the child, that the preparation will be continued, as necessary, after the placement of the child, and that the preparation shall include knowledge and skills relating to the reasonable and prudent parent standard for the participation of the child in age or developmentally-appropriate activities, including knowledge and skills relating to the developmental stages of the cognitive, emotional, physical, and behavioral capacities of a child, and knowledge and skills relating to applying the standard to decisions such as whether to allow the child to engage in social, extracurricular, enrichment, cultural, and social activities, including sports, field trips, and overnight activities lasting 1 or more days, and to decisions involving the signing of permission slips and arranging of transportation for the child to and from extracurricular, enrichment, and social activities;

(25) provide that the State shall have in effect procedures for the orderly and timely interstate placement of children; and procedures implemented in accordance with an interstate compact, if incorporating with the procedures prescribed by paragraph (26), shall be considered to satisfy the requirement of this paragraph;

(26) provides that—

(A)(i) within 60 days after the State receives from another State a request to conduct a study of a home environment for purposes of assessing the safety and suitability of placing a child in the home, the State shall, directly or by contract—

(I) conduct and complete the study; and

(II) return to the other State a report on the results of the study, which shall address the extent to which placement in the home would meet the needs of the child; and

(ii) in the case of a home study begun on or before September 30, 2008, if the State fails to comply with clause (i) within the 60-day period as a result of circumstances beyond the control of the State (such as a failure by a Federal agency to provide the results of a background check, or the failure by any entity to provide completed medical forms, requested by the State at least 45 days before the end of the 60-day period), the State shall have 75 days to comply with clause (i) if the State documents the circumstances involved and certifies that completing the home study is in the best interests of the child; except that

(iii) this subparagraph shall not be construed to require the State to have completed, within the applicable period, the parts of the home study involving the education and training of the prospective foster or adoptive parents;

(B) the State shall treat any report described in subparagraph (A) that is received from another State or an Indian tribe (or from a private agency under contract with another State) as meeting any requirements imposed by the State for the completion of a home study before placing a child in the home, unless, within 14 days after receipt of the report, the State determines, based on grounds that are specific to the content of the report, that making a decision in reliance on the report would be contrary to the welfare of the child; and

(C) the State shall not impose any restriction on the ability of a State agency administering, or supervising the administration of, a State program operated under a State plan approved under this part to contract with a private agency for the conduct of a home study described in subparagraph (A);

(27) provides that, with respect to any child in foster care under the responsibility of the State under this part or part B and without regard to whether foster care maintenance payments are made under section 472 on behalf of the child, the State has in effect procedures for verifying the citizenship or

immigration status of the child;

(28) at the option of the State, provides for the State to enter into kinship guardianship assistance agreements to provide kinship guardianship assistance payments on behalf of children to grandparents and other relatives who have assumed legal guardianship of the children for whom they have cared as foster parents and for whom they have committed to care on a permanent basis, as provided in section 473(d);

(29) provides that, within 30 days after the removal of a child from the custody of the parent or parents of the child, the State shall exercise due diligence to identify and provide notice to the following relatives: all adult grandparents, all parents of a sibling of the child, where such parent has legal custody of such sibling, and other adult relatives of the child (including any other adult relatives suggested by the parents), subject to exceptions due to family or domestic violence, that—

(A) specifies that the child has been or is being removed from the custody of the parent or parents of the child;

(B) explains the options the relative has under Federal, State, and local law to participate in the care and placement of the child, including any options that may be lost by failing to respond to the notice;

(C) describes the requirements under paragraph (10) of this subsection to become a foster family home and the additional services and supports that are available for chil-

dren placed in such a home; and

(D) if the State has elected the option to make kinship guardianship assistance payments under paragraph (28) of this subsection, describes how the relative guardian of the child may subsequently enter into an agreement with the State under section 473(d) to receive the payments;

(30) provides assurances that each child who has attained the minimum age for compulsory school attendance under State law and with respect to whom there is eligibility for a payment under the State plan is a full-time elementary or secondary school student or has completed secondary school, and for purposes of this paragraph, the term "elementary or secondary school student" means, with respect to a child, that the child is—

(A) enrolled (or in the process of enrolling) in an institution which provides elementary or secondary education, as determined under the law of the State or other jurisdiction in which the institution is located;

(B) instructed in elementary or secondary education at home in accordance with a home school law of the State or other jurisdiction in which the home is located;

(C) in an independent study elementary or secondary education program in accordance with the law of the State or other jurisdiction in which the program is located, which is administered by the local school or school district; or

(D) incapable of attending school on a full-time basis due to the medical condition of the child, which incapability is supported by regularly updated information in the case plan of the child;

(31) provides that reasonable efforts shall be made—

(A) to place siblings removed from their home in the same foster care, kinship guardianship, or adoptive placement, unless the State documents that such a joint placement would be contrary to the safety or well-being of any of the siblings; and

(B) in the case of siblings removed from their home who are not so jointly placed, to provide for frequent visitation or other ongoing interaction between the siblings, unless that State documents that frequent visitation or other ongoing interaction would be contrary to the safety or well-

being of any of the siblings;

(32) provides that the State will negotiate in good faith with any Indian tribe, tribal organization or tribal consortium in the State that requests to develop an agreement with the State to administer all or part of the program under this part on behalf of Indian children who are under the authority of the tribe, organization, or consortium, including foster care maintenance payments on behalf of children who are placed in State or tribally licensed foster family homes, adoption assistance payments, and, if the State has elected to provide such payments, kinship guardianship assistance payments under section 473(d), and tribal access to resources for administration, training, and data collection under this part;

(33) provides that the State will inform any individual who is adopting, or whom the State is made aware is considering adopting, a child who is in foster care under the responsibility of the State of the potential eligibility of the individual for a Federal tax credit under section 23 of the Internal Revenue

Code of 1986;

(34) provides that, for each child or youth described in para-

graph (9)(C)(i)(I), the State agency shall—

(A) not later than 2 years after the date of the enactment of this paragraph, report immediately, and in no case later than 24 hours after receiving information on children or youth who have been identified as being a sex trafficking victim, to the law enforcement authorities; and

(B) not later than 3 years after such date of enactment and annually thereafter, report to the Secretary the total number of children and youth who are sex trafficking vic-

tims; and

(35) provides that—

(A) not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this paragraph, the State shall develop and implement specific protocols for—

(i) expeditiously locating any child missing from fos-

ter care;

(ii) determining the primary factors that contributed to the child's running away or otherwise being absent from care, and to the extent possible and appropriate, responding to those factors in current and subsequent placements;

(iii) determining the child's experiences while absent from care, including screening the child to determine if the child is a possible sex trafficking victim (as de-

fined in section 475(9)(A)); and

(iv) reporting such related information as required

by the Secretary; and

(B) not later than 2 years after such date of enactment, for each child and youth described in paragraph (9)(C)(i)(I) of this subsection, the State agency shall report immediately, and in no case later than 24 hours after receiving, information on missing or abducted children or youth to the law enforcement authorities for entry into the National Crime Information Center (NCIC) database of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, established pursuant to section 534 of title 28, United States Code, and to the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children.

(b) The Secretary shall approve any plan which complies with the

provisions of subsection (a) of this section.

(c) USE OF CHILD WELFARE RECORDS IN STATE COURT PROCEEDINGS.—Subsection (a)(8) shall not be construed to limit the flexibility of a State in determining State policies relating to public access to court proceedings to determine child abuse and neglect or other court hearings held pursuant to part B or this part, except that such policies shall, at a minimum, ensure the safety and well-being of the child, parents, and family.

(d) Annual Reports by the Secretary on Number of Children and Youth Reported by States To Be Sex Trafficking Victims.—Not later than 4 years after the date of the enactment of this subsection and annually thereafter, the Secretary shall report to the Congress and make available to the public on the Internet website of the Department of Health and Human Services the number of children and youth reported in accordance with subsection (a)(34)(B) of this section to be sex trafficking victims (as defined in section 475(9)(A)).

FOSTER CARE MAINTENANCE PAYMENTS PROGRAM

Sec. 472. (a) In General.—

(1) ELIGIBILITY.—Each State with a plan approved under this part shall make foster care maintenance payments on behalf of each child who has been removed from the home of a relative specified in section 406(a) (as in effect on July 16, 1996) into foster care if—

(A) the removal and foster care placement met, and the placement continues to meet, the requirements of paragraph (2); and

(B) the child, while in the home, would have met the

AFDC eligibility requirement of paragraph (3).

(2) REMOVAL AND FOSTER CARE PLACEMENT REQUIREMENTS.— The removal and foster care placement of a child meet the requirements of this paragraph if—

(A) the removal and foster care placement are in accord-

ance with—

(i) a voluntary placement agreement entered into by a parent or legal guardian of the child who is the rel-

ative referred to in paragraph (1); or

(ii) a judicial determination to the effect that continuation in the home from which removed would be contrary to the welfare of the child and that reasonable efforts of the type described in section 471(a)(15) for a child have been made;

(B) the child's placement and care are the responsibility

of—

(i) the State agency administering the State plan ap-

proved under section 471;

(ii) any other public agency with which the State agency administering or supervising the administration of the State plan has made an agreement which is in effect; or

(iii) an Índian tribe or a tribal organization (as defined in section 479B(a)) or a tribal consortium that has a plan approved under section 471 in accordance

with section 479B; and

(C) the child has been placed in a foster family home or child-care institution.

(3) AFDC ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A child in the home referred to in paragraph (1) would have met the AFDC eligibility requirement of this paragraph if the child—

(i) would have received aid under the State plan approved under section 402 (as in effect on July 16, 1996) in the home, in or for the month in which the agreement was entered into or court proceedings leading to the determination referred to in paragraph (2)(A)(ii) of this subsection were initiated; or

(ii)(I) would have received the aid in the home, in or for the month referred to in clause (i), if application

had been made therefor; or

(II) had been living in the home within 6 months before the month in which the agreement was entered into or the proceedings were initiated, and would have received the aid in or for such month, if, in such month, the child had been living in the home with the relative referred to in paragraph (1) and application for the aid had been made.

(B) RESOURCES DETERMINATION.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), in determining whether a child would have received aid under a State plan approved under section 402 (as in effect on July 16, 1996), a child whose resources (determined pursuant to section 402(a)(7)(B), as so in effect) have a combined value of not more than \$10,000 shall be considered a child whose resources have a combined value of not more than \$1,000 (or such lower amount as the State may determine for purposes of section 402(a)(7)(B)).

(4) ELIGIBILITY OF CERTAIN ALIEN CHILDREN.—Subject to title IV of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, if the child is an alien disqualified under section 245A(h) or 210(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act from receiving aid under the State plan approved under section 402 in or for the month in which the agreement described in paragraph (2)(A)(i) was entered into or court proceedings leading to the determination described in paragraph (2)(A)(ii) were initiated, the child shall be considered to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (3), with respect to the month, if the child would have satisfied the requirements but for the disqualification.

(b) Foster care maintenance payments may be made under this part only on behalf of a child described in subsection (a) of this section who is—

(1) in the foster family home of an individual, whether the payments therefor are made to such individual or to a public

or private child-placement or child-care agency, or

(2) in a child-care institution, whether the payments therefor are made to such institution or to a public or private child-placement or child-care agency, which payments shall be limited so as to include in such payments only those items which are included in the term "foster care maintenance payments" (as defined in section 475(4)).

(c) For the purposes of this part, (1) the term "foster family home" means a foster family home for children which is licensed by the State in which it is situated or has been approved, by the agency of such State having responsibility for licensing homes of this type, as meeting the standards established for such licensing; and (2) the term "child-care institution" means a private child-care institution, or a public child-care institution which accommodates no more than twenty-five children, which is licensed by the State in which it is situated or has been approved, by the agency of such State responsible for licensing or approval of institutions of this type, as meeting the standards established for such licensing, except, in the case of a child who has attained 18 years of age, the term shall include a supervised setting in which the individual is living independently, in accordance with such conditions as the Secretary shall establish in regulations, but the term shall not include detention facilities, forestry camps, training schools, or any other facility operated primarily for the detention of children who are determined to be delinquent.

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of this title, Federal payments may be made under this part with respect to amounts expended by any State as foster care maintenance payments under this section, in the case of children removed from their homes pursuant to voluntary placement agreements as described in sub-

section (a), only if (at the time such amounts were expended) the State has fulfilled all of the requirements of section 422(b)(8).

(e) No Federal payment may be made under this part with respect to amounts expended by any State as foster care maintenance payments under this section, in the case of any child who was removed from his or her home pursuant to a voluntary placement agreement as described in subsection (a) and has remained in voluntary placement for a period in excess of 180 days, unless there has been a judicial determination by a court of competent jurisdiction (within the first 180 days of such placement) to the effect that

such placement is in the best interests of the child.

(f) For the purposes of this part and part B of this title, (1) the term "voluntary placement" means an out-of-home placement of a minor, by or with participation of a State agency, after the parents or guardians of the minor have requested the assistance of the agency and signed a voluntary placement agreement; and (2) the term "voluntary placement agreement" means a written agreement, binding on the parties to the agreement, between the State agency, any other agency acting on its behalf, and the parents or guardians of a minor child which specifies, at a minimum, the legal status of the child and the rights and obligations of the parents or guardians, the child, and the agency while the child is in placement.

(g) In any case where—

(1) the placement of a minor child in foster care occurred pursuant to a voluntary placement agreement entered into by the parents or guardians of such child as provided in subsection (a), and

(2) such parents or guardians request (in such manner and form as the Secretary may prescribe) that the child be re-

turned to their home or to the home of a relative,

the voluntary placement agreement shall be deemed to be revoked unless the State agency opposes such request and obtains a judicial determination, by a court of competent jurisdiction, that the return of the child to such home would be contrary to the child's best interests.

(h)(1) For purposes of title XIX, any child with respect to whom foster care maintenance payments are made under this section is deemed to be a dependent child as defined in section 406 (as in effect as of July 16, 1996) and deemed to be a recipient of aid to families with dependent children under part A of this title (as so in effect). [For purposes of subtitle 1 of title XX, any child with respect to whom foster care maintenance payments are made under this section is deemed to be a minor child in a needy family under a State program funded under part A of this title and is deemed to be a recipient of assistance under such part.]

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1), a child whose costs in a foster family home or child care institution are covered by the foster care maintenance payments being made with respect to the child's minor parent, as provided in section 475(4)(B), shall be considered a child with respect to whom foster care maintenance payments are

made under this section.

(i) ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS ASSOCIATED WITH OTHERWISE ELIGIBLE CHILDREN NOT IN LICENSED FOSTER CARE SETTINGS.—Expenditures by a State that would be considered administrative expenditures for purposes of section 474(a)(3) if made with respect to a

child who was residing in a foster family home or child-care institution shall be so considered with respect to a child not residing in such a home or institution-

(1) in the case of a child who has been removed in accordance with subsection (a) of this section from the home of a relative specified in section 406(a) (as in effect on July 16, 1996),

only for expenditures-

(A) with respect to a period of not more than the lesser of 12 months or the average length of time it takes for the State to license or approve a home as a foster home, in which the child is in the home of a relative and an application is pending for licensing or approval of the home as a foster family home; or

(B) with respect to a period of not more than 1 calendar month when a child moves from a facility not eligible for payments under this part into a foster family home or child care institution licensed or approved by the State;

(2) in the case of any other child who is potentially eligible for benefits under a State plan approved under this part and at imminent risk of removal from the home, only if-

(A) reasonable efforts are being made in accordance with section 471(a)(15) to prevent the need for, or if necessary

to pursue, removal of the child from the home; and

(B) the State agency has made, not less often than every 6 months, a determination (or redetermination) as to whether the child remains at imminent risk of removal from the home.

ADOPTION AND GUARDIANSHIP ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

SEC. 473. (a)(1)(A) Each State having a plan approved under this part shall enter into adoption assistance agreements (as defined in section 475(3)) with the adoptive parents of children with special

(B) Under any adoption assistance agreement entered into by a State with parents who adopt a child with special needs, the

State-

(i) shall make payments of nonrecurring adoption expenses incurred by or on behalf of such parents in connection with the adoption of such child, directly through the State agency or through another public or nonprofit private agency, in amounts determined under paragraph (3), and

(ii) in any case where the child meets the requirements of paragraph (2), may make adoption assistance payments to such parents, directly through the State agency or through another public or nonprofit private agency, in amounts so deter-

mined.

(2)(A) For purposes of paragraph (1)(B)(ii), a child meets the requirements of this paragraph if—

(i) in the case of a child who is not an applicable child for

the fiscal year (as defined in subsection (e)), the child-

(I)(aa)(AA) was removed from the home of a relative specified in section 406(a) (as in effect on July 16, 1996) and placed in foster care in accordance with a voluntary placement agreement with respect to which Federal payments are provided under section 474 (or section 403, as such section was in effect on July 16, 1996), or in accordance with a judicial determination to the effect that continuation in the home would be contrary to the welfare of the child; and

(BB) met the requirements of section 472(a)(3) with respect to the home referred to in subitem (AA) of this item;

- (bb) meets all of the requirements of title XVI with respect to eligibility for supplemental security income benefits; or
- (cc) is a child whose costs in a foster family home or child-care institution are covered by the foster care maintenance payments being made with respect to the minor parent of the child as provided in section 475(4)(B); and

(II) has been determined by the State, pursuant to subsection (c)(1) of this section, to be a child with special

needs: or

(ii) in the case of a child who is an applicable child for the fiscal year (as so defined), the child—

(I)(aa) at the time of initiation of adoption proceedings was in the care of a public or licensed private child placement agency or Indian tribal organization pursuant to-

(AA) an involuntary removal of the child from the home in accordance with a judicial determination to the effect that continuation in the home would be contrary to the welfare of the child; or

(BB) a voluntary placement agreement or voluntary

relinquishment;

(bb) meets all medical or disability requirements of title XVI with respect to eligibility for supplemental security income benefits; or

(cc) was residing in a foster family home or child care institution with the child's minor parent, and the child's minor parent was in such foster family home or child care institution pursuant to-

(AA) an involuntary removal of the child from the home in accordance with a judicial determination to the effect that continuation in the home would be contrary to the welfare of the child; or

(BB) a voluntary placement agreement or voluntary

relinquishment; and

(II) has been determined by the State, pursuant to sub-

section (c)(2), to be a child with special needs.

- (B) Section 472(a)(4) shall apply for purposes of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, in any case in which the child is an alien described in such section.
- (C) A child shall be treated as meeting the requirements of this paragraph for the purpose of paragraph (1)(B)(ii) if—
 - (i) in the case of a child who is not an applicable child for the fiscal year (as defined in subsection (e)), the child-
 - (I) meets the requirements of subparagraph (A)(i)(II);
 - (II) was determined eligible for adoption assistance payments under this part with respect to a prior adoption;

(III) is available for adoption because—

(aa) the prior adoption has been dissolved, and the parental rights of the adoptive parents have been terminated; or

(bb) the child's adoptive parents have died; and

(IV) fails to meet the requirements of subparagraph

(A)(i) but would meet such requirements if-

(aa) the child were treated as if the child were in the same financial and other circumstances the child was in the last time the child was determined eligible for adoption assistance payments under this part; and (bb) the prior adoption were treated as never having occurred; or

- (ii) in the case of a child who is an applicable child for the fiscal year (as so defined), the child meets the requirements of subparagraph (A)(ii)(II), is determined eligible for adoption assistance payments under this part with respect to a prior adoption (or who would have been determined eligible for such payments had the Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997 been in effect at the time that such determination would have been made), and is available for adoption because the prior adoption has been dissolved and the parental rights of the adoptive parents have been terminated or because the child's adoptive par-
- (D) In determining the eligibility for adoption assistance payments of a child in a legal guardianship arrangement described in section 471(a)(28), the placement of the child with the relative guardian involved and any kinship guardianship assistance payments made on behalf of the child shall be considered never to have been made.
- (3) The amount of the payments to be made in any case under clauses (i) and (ii) of paragraph (1)(B) shall be determined through agreement between the adoptive parents and the State or local agency administering the program under this section, which shall take into consideration the circumstances of the adopting parents and the needs of the child being adopted, and may be readjusted periodically, with the concurrence of the adopting parents (which may be specified in the adoption assistance agreement), depending upon changes in such circumstances. However, in no case may the amount of the adoption assistance payment made under clause (ii) of paragraph (1)(B) exceed the foster care maintenance payment which would have been paid during the period if the child with respect to whom the adoption assistance payment is made had been in a foster family home.
- (4)(A) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, a payment may not be made pursuant to this section to parents or relative guardians with respect to a child—
 - (i) who has attained-
 - (I) 18 years of age, or such greater age as the State may elect under section 475(8)(B)(iii); or
 - (II) 21 years of age, if the State determines that the child has a mental or physical handicap which warrants the continuation of assistance:
 - (ii) who has not attained 18 years of age, if the State determines that the parents or relative guardians, as the case may

be, are no longer legally responsible for the support of the child; or

(iii) if the State determines that the child is no longer receiving any support from the parents or relative guardians, as the

case may be.

- (B) Parents or relative guardians who have been receiving adoption assistance payments or kinship guardianship assistance payments under this section shall keep the State or local agency administering the program under this section informed of circumstances which would, pursuant to this subsection, make them ineligible for the payments, or eligible for the payments in a different amount.
- (5) For purposes of this part, individuals with whom a child (who has been determined by the State, pursuant to subsection (c), to be a child with special needs) is placed for adoption in accordance with applicable State and local law shall be eligible for such payments, during the period of the placement, on the same terms and subject to the same conditions as if such individuals had adopted such child.
- (6)(A) For purposes of paragraph (1)(B)(i), the term "nonrecurring adoption expenses" means reasonable and necessary adoption fees, court costs, attorney fees, and other expenses which are directly related to the legal adoption of a child with special needs and which are not incurred in violation of State or Federal law.
- (B) A State's payment of nonrecurring adoption expenses under an adoption assistance agreement shall be treated as an expenditure made for the proper and efficient administration of the State plan for purposes of section 474(a)(3)(E).

(7)(A) Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection, no payment may be made to parents with respect to any applicable

child for a fiscal year that-

- (i) would be considered a child with special needs under subsection (c)(2);
 - (ii) is not a citizen or resident of the United States; and

(iii) was adopted outside of the United States or was brought into the United States for the purpose of being adopted.

(B) Subparagraph (A) shall not be construed as prohibiting payments under this part for an applicable child described in subparagraph (A) that is placed in foster care subsequent to the failure, as determined by the State, of the initial adoption of the child by the parents described in subparagraph (A).

(8)(A) A State shall calculate the savings (if any) resulting from the application of paragraph (2)(A)(ii) to all applicable children for a fiscal year, using a methodology specified by the Secretary or an

alternate methodology proposed by the State and approved by the Secretary.

(B) A State shall annually report to the Secretary—

- (i) the methodology used to make the calculation described in subparagraph (A), without regard to whether any savings are found;
- (ii) the amount of any savings referred to in subparagraph (A); and
- (iii) how any such savings are spent, accounting for and reporting the spending separately from any other spending reported to the Secretary under part B or this part.

(C) The Secretary shall make all information reported pursuant to subparagraph (B) available on the website of the Department of Health and Human Services in a location easily accessible to the

public.

(D)(i) A State shall spend an amount equal to the amount of the savings (if any) in State expenditures under this part resulting from the application of paragraph (2)(A)(ii) to all applicable children for a fiscal year, to provide to children of families any service that may be provided under part B or this part. A State shall spend not less than 30 percent of any such savings on post-adoption services, post-guardianship services, and services to support and sustain positive permanent outcomes for children who otherwise might enter into foster care under the responsibility of the State, with at least 3/3 of the spending by the State to comply with such 30 percent requirement being spent on post-adoption and post-guardianship services.

(ii) Any State spending required under clause (i) shall be used to supplement, and not supplant, any Federal or non-Federal funds

used to provide any service under part B or this part.

(b)(1) For purposes of title XIX, any child who is described in paragraph [(3)] (2) is deemed to be a dependent child as defined in section 406 (as in effect as of July 16, 1996) and deemed to be a recipient of aid to families with dependent children under part A of this title (as so in effect) in the State where such child resides.

(2) For purposes of subtitle 1 of title XX, any child who is described in paragraph (3) is deemed to be a minor child in a needy family under a State program funded under part A of this title and deemed to be a recipient of assistance under such part.]

[(3)] (2) A child described in this paragraph is any child-(A)(i) who is a child described in subsection (a)(2), and

- (ii) with respect to whom an adoption assistance agreement is in effect under this section (whether or not adoption assistance payments are provided under the agreement or are being made under this section), including any such child who has been placed for adoption in accordance with applicable State and local law (whether or not an interlocutory or other judicial decree of adoption has been issued),
- (B) with respect to whom foster care maintenance payments are being made under section 472, or

(C) with respect to whom kinship guardianship assistance

payments are being made pursuant to subsection (d).

[(4)] (3) For purposes of [paragraphs (1) and (2)] paragraph (1), a child whose costs in a foster family home or child-care institution are covered by the foster care maintenance payments being made with respect to the child's minor parent, as provided in section 475(4)(B), shall be considered a child with respect to whom foster care maintenance payments are being made under section 472.

(c) For purposes of this section—

- (1) in the case of a child who is not an applicable child for a fiscal year, the child shall not be considered a child with special needs unless
 - (A) the State has determined that the child cannot or should not be returned to the home of his parents; and
 - (B) the State had first determined (A) that there exists with respect to the child a specific factor or condition (such

as his ethnic background, age, or membership in a minority or sibling group, or the presence of factors such as medical conditions or physical, mental, or emotional handicaps) because of which it is reasonable to conclude that such child cannot be placed with adoptive parents without providing adoption assistance under this section or medical assistance under title XIX, and (B) that, except where it would be against the best interests of the child because of such factors as the existence of significant emotional ties with prospective adoptive parents while in the care of such parents as a foster child, a reasonable, but unsuccessful, effort has been made to place the child with appropriate adoptive parents without providing adoption assistance under this section or medical assistance under title XIX; or

(2) in the case of a child who is an applicable child for a fiscal year, the child shall not be considered a child with special

needs unless-

(A) the State has determined, pursuant to a criterion or criteria established by the State, that the child cannot or

should not be returned to the home of his parents;

(B)(i) the State has determined that there exists with respect to the child a specific factor or condition (such as ethnic background, age, or membership in a minority or sibling group, or the presence of factors such as medical conditions or physical, mental, or emotional handicaps) because of which it is reasonable to conclude that the child cannot be placed with adoptive parents without providing adoption assistance under this section and medical assistance under title XIX; or

(ii) the child meets all medical or disability requirements of title XVI with respect to eligibility for supplemental se-

curity income benefits; and

(C) the State has determined that, except where it would be against the best interests of the child because of such factors as the existence of significant emotional ties with prospective adoptive parents while in the care of the parents as a foster child, a reasonable, but unsuccessful, effort has been made to place the child with appropriate adoptive parents without providing adoption assistance under this section or medical assistance under title XIX.

(d) Kinship Guardianship Assistance Payments for Children.—

(1) KINSHIP GUARDIANSHIP ASSISTANCE AGREEMENT.—

- (A) IN GENERAL.—In order to receive payments under section 474(a)(5), a State shall—
 - (i) negotiate and enter into a written, binding kinship guardianship assistance agreement with the prospective relative guardian of a child who meets the requirements of this paragraph; and

(ii) provide the prospective relative guardian with a

copy of the agreement.

(B) MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS.—The agreement shall specify, at a minimum—

(i) the amount of, and manner in which, each kinship guardianship assistance payment will be provided under the agreement, and the manner in which the payment may be adjusted periodically, in consultation with the relative guardian, based on the circumstances of the relative guardian and the needs of the child;

(ii) the additional services and assistance that the child and relative guardian will be eligible for under

the agreement;

(iii) the procedure by which the relative guardian may apply for additional services as needed; and

(iv) subject to subparagraph (D), that the State will pay the total cost of nonrecurring expenses associated with obtaining legal guardianship of the child, to the extent the total cost does not exceed \$2,000.

(C) INTERSTATE APPLICABILITY.—The agreement shall provide that the agreement shall remain in effect without regard to the State residency of the relative guardian.

- (D) NO EFFECT ON FEDERAL REIMBURSEMENT.—Nothing in subparagraph (B)(iv) shall be construed as affecting the ability of the State to obtain reimbursement from the Federal Government for costs described in that subparagraph.
- (2) LIMITATIONS ON AMOUNT OF KINSHIP GUARDIANSHIP AS-SISTANCE PAYMENT.—A kinship guardianship assistance payment on behalf of a child shall not exceed the foster care maintenance payment which would have been paid on behalf of the child if the child had remained in a foster family home.

(3) Child's eligibility for a kinship guardianship assist-

ANCE PAYMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A child is eligible for a kinship guardianship assistance payment under this subsection if the State agency determines the following:

(i) The child has been—

(I) removed from his or her home pursuant to a voluntary placement agreement or as a result of a judicial determination to the effect that continuation in the home would be contrary to the welfare of the child; and

(II) eligible for foster care maintenance payments under section 472 while residing for at least 6 consecutive months in the home of the pro-

spective relative guardian.

(ii) Being returned home or adopted are not appro-

priate permanency options for the child.

(iii) The child demonstrates a strong attachment to the prospective relative guardian and the relative guardian has a strong commitment to caring permanently for the child.

(iv) With respect to a child who has attained 14 years of age, the child has been consulted regarding

the kinship guardianship arrangement.

(B) TREATMENT OF SIBLINGS.—With respect to a child described in subparagraph (A) whose sibling or siblings are not so described—

(i) the child and any sibling of the child may be placed in the same kinship guardianship arrangement, in accordance with section 471(a)(31), if the State

agency and the relative agree on the appropriateness of the arrangement for the siblings; and

(ii) kinship guardianship assistance payments may

be paid on behalf of each sibling so placed.

- (C) ÉLIGIBILITY NOT AFFECTED BY REPLACEMENT OF GUARDIAN WITH A SUCCESSOR GUARDIAN.—In the event of the death or incapacity of the relative guardian, the eligibility of a child for a kinship guardianship assistance payment under this subsection shall not be affected by reason of the replacement of the relative guardian with a successor legal guardian named in the kinship guardianship assistance agreement referred to in paragraph (1) (including in any amendment to the agreement), notwithstanding subparagraph (A) of this paragraph and section 471(a)(28).
- (e) APPLICABLE CHILD DEFINED.—
 - (1) ON THE BASIS OF AGE.—
 - (A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), in this section, the term "applicable child" means a child for whom an adoption assistance agreement is entered into under this section during any fiscal year described in subparagraph (B) if the child attained the applicable age for that fiscal year before the end of that fiscal year.
 - (B) APPLICABLE AGE.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the applicable age for a fiscal year is as follows:

 In the case of fiscal year:
 The applicable age is:

 2010
 16

 2011
 14

 2012
 12

 2013
 10

 2014
 8

 2015
 6

 2016
 4

 2017
 2

 2018 or thereafter
 any age.

- (2) EXCEPTION FOR DURATION IN CARE.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this subsection, beginning with fiscal year 2010, such term shall include a child of any age on the date on which an adoption assistance agreement is entered into on behalf of the child under this section if the child—
 - (A) has been in foster care under the responsibility of the State for at least 60 consecutive months; and
 - (B) meets the requirements of subsection (a)(2)(A)(ii).
- (3) EXCEPTION FOR MEMBER OF A SIBLING GROUP.—Notwith-standing paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection, beginning with fiscal year 2010, such term shall include a child of any age on the date on which an adoption assistance agreement is entered into on behalf of the child under this section without regard to whether the child is described in paragraph (2)(A) of this subsection if the child—
 - (A) is a sibling of a child who is an applicable child for the fiscal year under paragraph (1) or (2) of this subsection;

(B) is to be placed in the same adoption placement as an applicable child for the fiscal year who is their sibling; and (C) meets the requirements of subsection (a)(2)(A)(ii).

TITLE V—MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH SERVICES BLOCK GRANT

USE OF ALLOTMENT FUNDS

SEC. 504. (a) Except as otherwise provided under this section, a State may use amounts paid to it under section 503 for the provision of health services and related activities (including planning, administration, education, and evaluation and including payment of salaries and other related expenses of National Health Service Corps personnel) consistent with its application transmitted under section 505(a).

(b) Amounts described in subsection (a) may not be used for-

(1) inpatient services, other than inpatient services provided to children with special health care needs or to high-risk pregnant women and infants and such other inpatient services as the Secretary may approve;

(2) cash payments to intended recipients of health services;

(3) the purchase or improvement of land, the purchase, construction, or permanent improvement (other than minor remodeling) of any building or other facility, or the purchase of major medical equipment;

(4) satisfying any requirement for the expenditure of non-Federal funds as a condition for the receipt of Federal funds;

(5) providing funds for research or training to any entity other than a public or nonprofit private entity; or

(6) payment for any item or service (other than an emer-

gency item or service) furnished-

(A) by an individual or entity during the period when such individual or entity is excluded under this title or title XVIII[, XIX, or XX] or XIX pursuant to section 1128, 1128A, 1156, or 1842(j)(2), or

(B) at the medical direction or on the prescription of a physician during the period when the physician is excluded under this title or title XVIII[, XIX, or XX] or XIX pursuant to section 1128, 1128A, 1156, or 1842(j)(2) and when the person furnishing such item or service knew or had reason to know of the exclusion (after a reasonable time period after reasonable notice has been furnished to the person).

The Secretary may waive the limitation contained in paragraph (3) upon the request of a State if the Secretary finds that there are extraordinary circumstances to justify the waiver and that granting the waiver will assist in carrying out this title.

(c) A State may use a portion of the amounts described in subsection (a) for the purpose of purchasing technical assistance from public or private entities if the State determines that such assistance is required in developing, implementing, and administering programs funded under this title.

(d) Of the amounts paid to a State under section 503 from an allotment for a fiscal year under section 502(c), not more than 10 percent may be used for administering the funds paid under such section.

TITLE XI—GENERAL PROVISIONS, PEER REVIEW, AND ADMINISTRATIVE SIMPLIFICATION

PART A—GENERAL PROVISIONS

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 1101. (a) When used in this Act—

- (1) The term "State", except where otherwise provided, includes the District of Columbia and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and when used in titles IV, V, VII, XI, XIX, and XXI includes the Virgin Islands and Guam. Such term when used in titles III, IX, and XII also includes the Virgin Islands. Such term when used in title V and in part B of this title also includes American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. Such term when used in titles XIX and XXI also includes the Northern Mariana Islands and American Samoa. In the case of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, and Guam, titles I, X, and XIV, and title XVI (as in effect without regard to the amendment made by section 301 of the Social Security Amendments of 1972) shall continue to apply, and the term "State" when used in such titles (but not in title XVI as in effect pursuant to such amendment after December 31, 1973) includes Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, and Guam. [Such term when used in title XX also includes the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana Islands.] Such term when used in title IV also includes American Samoa.
- (2) The term "United States" when used in a geographical sense means, except where otherwise provided, the States.
- (3) The term "person" means an individual, a trust or estate, a partnership, or a corporation.
- (4) The term "corporation" includes associations, joint-stock companies, and insurance companies.
- (5) The term "shareholder" includes a member in an associa-
- tion, joint-stock company, or insurance company.

 (6) The term "Secretary", except when the context otherwise
- requires, means the Secretary of Health and Human Services. (7) The terms "physician" and "medical care" and "hospitalization" include osteopathic practitioners or the services of osteopathic practitioners and hospitals within the scope of their practice as defined by State law.
- (8)(A) The "Federal percentage" for any State (other than Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, and Guam) shall be 100 per centum less the State percentage; and the State percentage shall be that percentage which bears the same ratio to 50 per centum as the square of the per capita income of such State bears to the square of the per capita income of the United

States; except that the Federal percentage shall in no case be

less than 50 per centum or more than 65 per centum.

(B) The Federal percentage for each State (other than Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, and Guam) shall be promulgated by the Secretary between October 1 and November 30 of each year, on the basis of the average per capita income of each State and of the United States for the three most recent calendar years for which satisfactory data are available from the Department of Commerce. Such promulgation shall be conclusive for each of the four quarters in the period beginning October 1 next succeeding such promulgation: *Provided*, That the Secretary shall promulgate such percentages as soon as possible after the enactment of the Social Security Amendments of 1958, which promulgation shall be conclusive for each of the eleven quarters in the period beginning October 1, 1958, and ending with the close of June 30, 1961.

(C) The term "United States" means (but only for purposes of whomever the (A) and (B) of this property of the States.

of subparagraphs (A) and (B) of this paragraph) the fifty States

and the District of Columbia.

- (D) Promulgations made before satisfactory data are available from the Department of Commerce for a full year on the per capita income of Alaska shall prescribe a Federal percentage for Alaska of 50 per centum and, for purposes of such promulgations, Alaska shall not be included as part of the "United States". Promulgations made thereafter but before per capita income data for Alaska for a full three-year period are available from the Department of Commerce shall be based on satisfactory data available therefrom for Alaska for such one full year or, when such data are available for a two-year period, for such two years.
- (9) The term "shared health facility" means any arrangement whereby

(A) two or more health care practitioners practice their professions at a common physical location;

(B) such practitioners share (i) common waiting areas, examining rooms, treatment rooms, or other space, (ii) the services of supporting staff, or (iii) equipment;

(C) such practitioners have a person (who may himself

be a practitioner)-

(i) who is in charge of, controls, manages, or supervises substantial aspects of the arrangement or operation for the delivery of health or medical services at such common physical location, other than the direct furnishing of professional health care services by the practitioners to their patients; or

(ii) who makes available to such practitioners the services of supporting staff who are not employees of

such practitioners;

and who is compensated in whole or in part, for the use of such common physical location or support services pertaining thereto, on a basis related to amounts charged or collected for the services rendered or ordered at such location or on any basis clearly unrelated to the value of the services provided by the person; and

(D) at least one of such practitioners received payments on a fee-for-service basis under titles XVIII and XIX in an amount exceeding \$5,000 for any one month during the preceding 12 months or in an aggregate amount exceeding

\$40,000 during the preceding 12 months;

except that such term does not include a provider of services (as defined in section 1861(u) of this Act), a health maintenance organization (as defined in section 1301(a) of the Public Health Service Act), a hospital cooperative shared services organization meeting the requirements of section 501(e) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, or any public entity.

(10) The term "Administration" means the Social Security

Administration, except where the context requires otherwise.

(b) The terms "includes" and "including" when used in a definition contained in this Act shall not be deemed to exclude other

things otherwise within the meaning of the term defined.

- (c) Whenever under this Act or any Act of Congress, or under the law of any State, an employer is required or permitted to deduct any amount from the remuneration of an employee and to pay the amount deducted to the United States, a State, or any political subdivision thereof, then for the purposes of this Act the amount so deducted shall be considered to have been paid to the employee at the time of such deduction.
- (d) Nothing in this Act shall be construed as authorizing any Federal official, agent, or representative, in carrying out any of the provisions of this Act, to take charge of any child over the objection of either of the parents of such child, or of the person standing in loco parentis to such child.

EXCLUSION OF CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS AND ENTITIES FROM PARTICIPATION IN MEDICARE AND STATE HEALTH CARE PROGRAMS

SEC. 1128. (a) MANDATORY EXCLUSION.—The Secretary shall exclude the following individuals and entities from participation in any Federal health care program (as defined in section 1128B(f)):

(1) CONVICTION OF PROGRAM-RELATED CRIMES.—Any individual or entity that has been convicted of a criminal offense related to the delivery of an item or service under title XVIII

or under any State health care program.

- (2) CONVICTION RELATING TO PATIENT ABUSE.—Any individual or entity that has been convicted, under Federal or State law, of a criminal offense relating to neglect or abuse of patients in connection with the delivery of a health care item or service.
- (3) Felony conviction relating to health care fraud.— Any individual or entity that has been convicted for an offense which occurred after the date of the enactment of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, under Federal or State law, in connection with the delivery of a health care item or service or with respect to any act or omission in a health care program (other than those specifically described in paragraph (1)) operated by or financed in whole or in part by any Federal, State, or local government agency, of a criminal offense consisting of a felony relating to fraud, theft,

embezzlement, breach of fiduciary responsibility, or other financial misconduct.

(4) FELONY CONVICTION RELATING TO CONTROLLED SUB-STANCE.—Any individual or entity that has been convicted for an offense which occurred after the date of the enactment of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, under Federal or State law, of a criminal offense consisting of a felony relating to the unlawful manufacture, distribution, prescription, or dispensing of a controlled substance.

(b) PERMISSIVE EXCLUSION.—The Secretary may exclude the following individuals and entities from participation in any Federal

health care program (as defined in section 1128B(f)):

(1) CONVICTION RELATING TO FRAUD.—Any individual or entity that has been convicted for an offense which occurred after the date of the enactment of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, under Federal or State law—

(A) of a criminal offense consisting of a misdemeanor relating to fraud, theft, embezzlement, breach of fiduciary re-

sponsibility, or other financial misconduct—

(i) in connection with the delivery of a health care

item or service, or

(ii) with respect to any act or omission in a health care program (other than those specifically described in subsection (a)(1)) operated by or financed in whole or in part by any Federal, State, or local government agency; or

(B) of a criminal offense relating to fraud, theft, embezzlement, breach of fiduciary responsibility, or other financial misconduct with respect to any act or omission in a program (other than a health care program) operated by or financed in whole or in part by any Federal, State, or local

government agency.

- (2) CONVICTION RELATING TO OBSTRUCTION OF AN INVESTIGA-TION OR AUDIT.—Any individual or entity that has been convicted, under Federal or State law, in connection with the interference with or obstruction of any investigation or audit related to—
 - (i) any offense described in paragraph (1) or in subsection (a); or
 - (ii) the use of funds received, directly or indirectly, from any Federal health care program (as defined in section 1128B(f)).
- (3) MISDEMEANOR CONVICTION RELATING TO CONTROLLED SUBSTANCE.—Any individual or entity that has been convicted, under Federal or State law, of a criminal offense consisting of a misdemeanor relating to the unlawful manufacture, distribution, prescription, or dispensing of a controlled substance.

(4) LICENSE REVOCATION OR SUSPENSION.—Any individual or

entity-

(A) whose license to provide health care has been revoked or suspended by any State licensing authority, or who otherwise lost such a license or the right to apply for or renew such a license, for reasons bearing on the individual's or entity's professional competence, professional performance, or financial integrity, or

(B) who surrendered such a license while a formal disciplinary proceeding was pending before such an authority and the proceeding concerned the individual's or entity's professional competence, professional performance, or financial integrity.

(5) EXCLUSION OR SUSPENSION UNDER FEDERAL OR STATE HEALTH CARE PROGRAM.—Any individual or entity which has been suspended or excluded from participation, or otherwise

sanctioned, under-

(A) any Federal program, including programs of the Department of Defense or the Department of Veterans Affairs, involving the provision of health care, or

(B) a State health care program,

for reasons bearing on the individual's or entity's professional competence, professional performance, or financial integrity.

(6) Claims for excessive charges or unnecessary serv-ICES AND FAILURE OF CERTAIN ORGANIZATIONS TO FURNISH MEDICALLY NECESSARY SERVICES.—Any individual or entity

that the Secretary determines—

- (A) has submitted or caused to be submitted bills or requests for payment (where such bills or requests are based on charges or cost) under title XVIII or a State health care program containing charges (or, in applicable cases, requests for payment of costs) for items or services furnished substantially in excess of such individual's or entity's usual charges (or, in applicable cases, substantially in excess of such individual's or entity's costs) for such items or services, unless the Secretary finds there is good cause for such bills or requests containing such charges or costs;
- (B) has furnished or caused to be furnished items or services to patients (whether or not eligible for benefits under title XVIII or under a State health care program) substantially in excess of the needs of such patients or of a quality which fails to meet professionally recognized standards of health care;

(C) is-

(i) a health maintenance organization (as defined in section 1903(m)) providing items and services under a State plan approved under title XIX, or

(ii) an entity furnishing services under a waiver ap-

proved under section 1915(b)(1),

and has failed substantially to provide medically necessary items and services that are required (under law or the contract with the State under title XIX) to be provided to individuals covered under that plan or waiver, if the failure has adversely affected (or has a substantial likelihood of adversely affecting) these individuals; or

(D) is an entity providing items and services as an eligible organization under a risk-sharing contract under section 1876 and has failed substantially to provide medically necessary items and services that are required (under law or such contract) to be provided to individuals covered under the risk-sharing contract, if the failure has adversely affected (or has a substantial likelihood of adversely affecting) these individuals.

- (7) Fraud, Kickbacks, and other prohibited activities.—Any individual or entity that the Secretary determines has committed an act which is described in section 1128A, 1128B, or 1129.
- (8) Entities controlled by a sanctioned individual.—Any entity with respect to which the Secretary determines that a person—

(A)(i) who has a direct or indirect ownership or control interest of 5 percent or more in the entity or with an ownership or control interest (as defined in section 1124(a)(3)) in that entity,

(ii) who is an officer, director, agent, or managing employee (as defined in section 1126(b)) of that entity; or

(iii) who was described in clause (i) but is no longer so described because of a transfer of ownership or control interest, in anticipation of (or following) a conviction, assessment, or exclusion described in subparagraph (B) against the person, to an immediate family member (as defined in subsection (j)(1)) or a member of the household of the person (as defined in subsection (j)(2)) who continues to maintain an interest described in such clause—

is a person—

(B)(i) who has been convicted of any offense described in subsection (a) or in paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of this subsection;

(ii) against whom a civil monetary penalty has been assessed under section 1128A or 1129; or

(iii) who has been excluded from participation under a program under title XVIII or under a State health care program.

(9) FAILURE TO DISCLOSE REQUIRED INFORMATION.—Any entity that did not fully and accurately make any disclosure required by section 1124, section 1124A, or section 1126.

(10) FAILURE TO SUPPLY REQUESTED INFORMATION ON SUB-CONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.—Any disclosing entity (as defined in section 1124(a)(2)) that fails to supply (within such period as may be specified by the Secretary in regulations) upon request specifically addressed to the entity by the Secretary or by the State agency administering or supervising the administration of a State health care program—

(A) full and complete information as to the ownership of a subcontractor (as defined by the Secretary in regulations) with whom the entity has had, during the previous 12 months, business transactions in an aggregate amount

in excess of \$25,000, or

(B) full and complete information as to any significant business transactions (as defined by the Secretary in regulations), occurring during the five-year period ending on the date of such request, between the entity and any wholly owned supplier or between the entity and any subcontractor.

(11) FAILURE TO SUPPLY PAYMENT INFORMATION.—Any individual or entity furnishing, ordering, referring for furnishing, or certifying the need for items or services for which payment may be made under title XVIII or a State health care program

that fails to provide such information as the Secretary or the appropriate State agency finds necessary to determine whether such payments are or were due and the amounts thereof, or has refused to permit such examination of its records by or on behalf of the Secretary or that agency as may be necessary to verify such information.

(12) FAILURE TO GRANT IMMEDIATE ACCESS.—Any individual or entity that fails to grant immediate access, upon reasonable request (as defined by the Secretary in regulations) to any of

the following:

(A) To the Secretary, or to the agency used by the Secretary, for the purpose specified in the first sentence of section 1864(a) (relating to compliance with conditions of participation or payment).

(B) To the Secretary or the State agency, to perform the reviews and surveys required under State plans under paragraphs (26), (31), and (33) of section 1902(a) and

under section 1903(g).

(C) To the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services, for the purpose of reviewing records, documents, and other data necessary to the performance of the statutory functions of the Inspector General.

- (D) To a State medicaid fraud control unit (as defined in section 1903(q)), for the purpose of conducting activities described in that section.
- (13) FAILURE TO TAKE CORRECTIVE ACTION.—Any hospital that fails to comply substantially with a corrective action required under section 1886(f)(2)(B).
- (14) DEFAULT ON HEALTH EDUCATION LOAN OR SCHOLARSHIP OBLIGATIONS.—Any individual who the Secretary determines is in default on repayments of scholarship obligations or loans in connection with health professions education made or secured, in whole or in part, by the Secretary and with respect to whom the Secretary has taken all reasonable steps available to the Secretary to secure repayment of such obligations or loans, except that (A) the Secretary shall not exclude pursuant to this paragraph a physician who is the sole community physician or sole source of essential specialized services in a community if a State requests that the physician not be excluded, and (B) the Secretary shall take into account, in determining whether to exclude any other physician pursuant to this paragraph, access of beneficiaries to physician services for which payment may be made under title XVIII or XIX.

(15) Individuals controlling a sanctioned entity.—(A) Any individual—

(i) who has a direct or indirect ownership or control interest in a sanctioned entity and who knows or should know (as defined in section 1128A(i)(6)) of the action constituting the basis for the conviction or exclusion described in subparagraph (B); or

(ii) who is an officer or managing employee (as defined in section 1126(b)) of such an entity.

(B) For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term "sanctioned entity" means an entity—

(i) that has been convicted of any offense described in subsection (a) or in paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of this subsection; or

(ii) that has been excluded from participation under a program under title XVIII or under a State health care

program.

(16) Making false statements or misrepresentation of material facts.—Any individual or entity that knowingly makes or causes to be made any false statement, omission, or misrepresentation of a material fact in any application, agreement, bid, or contract to participate or enroll as a provider of services or supplier under a Federal health care program (as defined in section 1128B(f)), including Medicare Advantage organizations under part C of title XVIII, prescription drug plan sponsors under part D of title XVIII, medicaid managed care organizations under title XIX, and entities that apply to participate as providers of services or suppliers in such managed care organizations and such plans.

(c) NOTICE, EFFECTIVE DATE, AND PERIOD OF EXCLUSION.—(1) An exclusion under this section or under section 1128A shall be effective at such time and upon such reasonable notice to the public and to the individual or entity excluded as may be specified in regula-

tions consistent with paragraph (2).

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), such an exclusion shall be effective with respect to services furnished to an individual on or after the effective date of the exclusion.

(B) Unless the Secretary determines that the health and safety of individuals receiving services warrants the exclusion taking effect earlier, an exclusion shall not apply to payments made under title XVIII or under a State health care program for—

(i) inpatient institutional services furnished to an individual who was admitted to such institution before the date of the ex-

clusion, or

(ii) home health services and hospice care furnished to an individual under a plan of care established before the date of the exclusion,

until the passage of 30 days after the effective date of the exclusion.

(3)(A) The Secretary shall specify, in the notice of exclusion under paragraph (1) and the written notice under section 1128A, the minimum period (or, in the case of an exclusion of an individual under subsection (b)(12) or in the case described in subpara-

graph (G), the period) of the exclusion.

(B) Subject to subparagraph (G), in the case of an exclusion under subsection (a), the minimum period of exclusion shall be not less than five years, except that, upon the request of the administrator of a Federal health care program (as defined in section 1128B(f)) who determines that the exclusion would impose a hard-ship on beneficiaries (as defined in section 1128A(i)(5)) of that program, the Secretary may, after consulting with the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services, waive the exclusion under subsection (a)(1), (a)(3), or (a)(4) with respect to that program in the case of an individual or entity that is the sole community physician or sole source of essential specialized services

in a community. The Secretary's decision whether to waive the exclusion shall not be reviewable.

(C) In the case of an exclusion of an individual under subsection (b)(12), the period of the exclusion shall be equal to the sum of—

- (i) the length of the period in which the individual failed to grant the immediate access described in that subsection, and (ii) an additional period, not to exceed 90 days, set by the Secretary.
- (D) Subject to subparagraph (G), in the case of an exclusion of an individual or entity under paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of subsection (b), the period of the exclusion shall be 3 years, unless the Secretary determines in accordance with published regulations that a shorter period is appropriate because of mitigating circumstances or that a longer period is appropriate because of aggravating cir-
- (E) In the case of an exclusion of an individual or entity under subsection (b)(4) or (b)(5), the period of the exclusion shall not be less than the period during which the individual's or entity's license to provide health care is revoked, suspended, or surrendered, or the individual or the entity is excluded or suspended from a Federal or State health care program.

(F) In the case of an exclusion of an individual or entity under subsection (b)(6)(B), the period of the exclusion shall be not less

than 1 year.

(G) In the case of an exclusion of an individual under subsection (a) based on a conviction occurring on or after the date of the enactment of this subparagraph, if the individual has (before, on, or after such date) been convicted-

(i) on one previous occasion of one or more offenses for which an exclusion may be effected under such subsection, the period

of the exclusion shall be not less than 10 years, or

(ii) on 2 or more previous occasions of one or more offenses for which an exclusion may be effected under such subsection,

the period of the exclusion shall be permanent.

(d) Notice to State Agencies and Exclusion Under State HEALTH CARE PROGRAMS.—(1) Subject to paragraph (3), the Secretary shall exercise the authority under this section and section 1128Å in a manner that results in an individual's or entity's exclusion from all the programs under title XVIII and all the State health care programs in which the individual or entity may otherwise participate.

(2) The Secretary shall promptly notify each appropriate State agency administering or supervising the administration of each State health care program (and, in the case of an exclusion effected pursuant to subsection (a) and to which section 304(a)(5) of the Controlled Substances Act may apply, the Attorney General)-

(A) of the fact and circumstances of each exclusion effected against an individual or entity under this section or section

1128A, and

(B) of the period (described in paragraph (3)) for which the State agency is directed to exclude the individual or entity

from participation in the State health care program.

(3)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the period of the exclusion under a State health care program under paragraph (2) shall be the same as any period of exclusion under title XVIII.

(B)(i) The Secretary may waive an individual's or entity's exclusion under a State health care program under paragraph (2) if the Secretary receives and approves a request for the waiver with respect to the individual or entity from the State agency administering or supervising the administration of the program.

(ii) A State health care program may provide for a period of exclusion which is longer than the period of exclusion under title

XVIII.

(e) NOTICE TO STATE LICENSING AGENCIES.—The Secretary shall—

(1) promptly notify the appropriate State or local agency or authority having responsibility for the licensing or certification of an individual or entity excluded (or directed to be excluded) from participation under this section or section 1128A, of the fact and circumstances of the exclusion,

(2) request that appropriate investigations be made and sanctions invoked in accordance with applicable State law and

policy, and

(3) request that the State or local agency or authority keep the Secretary and the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services fully and currently informed with

respect to any actions taken in response to the request.

(f) NOTICE, HEARING, AND JUDICIAL REVIEW.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), any individual or entity that is excluded (or directed to be excluded) from participation under this section is entitled to reasonable notice and opportunity for a hearing thereon by the Secretary to the same extent as is provided in section 205(b), and to judicial review of the Secretary's final decision after such hearing as is provided in section 205(g), except that, in so applying such sections and section 205(l), any reference therein to the Commissioner of Social Security or the Social Security Administration shall be considered a reference to the Secretary or the Department of Health and Human Services, respectively.

(2) Unless the Secretary determines that the health or safety of individuals receiving services warrants the exclusion taking effect earlier, any individual or entity that is the subject of an adverse determination under subsection (b)(7) shall be entitled to a hearing by an administrative law judge (as provided under section 205(b)) on the determination under subsection (b)(7) before any exclusion

based upon the determination takes effect.

(3) The provisions of section 205(h) shall apply with respect to this section and sections 1128A, 1129, and 1156 to the same extent as it is applicable with respect to title II, except that, in so applying such section and section 205(l), any reference therein to the Commissioner of Social Security shall be considered a reference to the Secretary.

(4) The provisions of subsections (d) and (e) of section 205 shall apply with respect to this section to the same extent as they are applicable with respect to title II. The Secretary may delegate the authority granted by section 205(d) (as made applicable to this section) to the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services for purposes of any investigation under this section.

(g) APPLICATION FOR TERMINATION OF EXCLUSION.—(1) An individual or entity excluded (or directed to be excluded) from partici-

pation under this section or section 1128A may apply to the Secretary, in the manner specified by the Secretary in regulations and at the end of the minimum period of exclusion provided under subsection (c)(3) and at such other times as the Secretary may provide, for termination of the exclusion effected under this section or section 1128A.

(2) The Secretary may terminate the exclusion if the Secretary determines, on the basis of the conduct of the applicant which occurred after the date of the notice of exclusion or which was unknown to the Secretary at the time of the exclusion, that—

(A) there is no basis under subsection (a) or (b) or section

1128A(a) for a continuation of the exclusion, and

(B) there are reasonable assurances that the types of actions which formed the basis for the original exclusion have not recurred and will not recur.

- (3) The Secretary shall promptly notify each appropriate State agency administering or supervising the administration of each State health care program (and, in the case of an exclusion effected pursuant to subsection (a) and to which section 304(a)(5) of the Controlled Substances Act may apply, the Attorney General) of the fact and circumstances of each termination of exclusion made under this subsection.
- (h) DEFINITION OF STATE HEALTH CARE PROGRAM.—For purposes of this section and sections 1128A and 1128B, the term "State health care program" means—

(1) a State plan approved under title XIX,

- (2) any program receiving funds under title V or from an allotment to a State under such title, *or*
- [(3) any program receiving funds under subtitle 1 of title XX or from an allotment to a State under such subtitle, or]
- [(4)] (3) a State child health plan approved under title XXI.
- (i) CONVICTED DEFINED.—For purposes of subsections (a) and (b), an individual or entity is considered to have been "convicted" of a criminal offense—
 - (1) when a judgment of conviction has been entered against the individual or entity by a Federal, State, or local court, regardless of whether there is an appeal pending or whether the judgment of conviction or other record relating to criminal conduct has been expunged;

(2) when there has been a finding of guilt against the indi-

vidual or entity by a Federal, State, or local court;

- (3) when a plea of guilty or nolo contendere by the individual or entity has been accepted by a Federal, State, or local court; or
- (4) when the individual or entity has entered into participation in a first offender, deferred adjudication, or other arrangement or program where judgment of conviction has been withheld.
- (j) DEFINITION OF IMMEDIATE FAMILY MEMBER AND MEMBER OF HOUSEHOLD.—For purposes of subsection (b)(8)(A)(iii):
 - (1) The term "immediate family member" means, with respect to a person—

(A) the husband or wife of the person;

(B) the natural or adoptive parent, child, or sibling of the person;

- (C) the stepparent, stepchild, stepbrother, or stepsister of the person;
- (D) the father-, mother-, daughter-, son-, brother-, or sister-in-law of the person;
 - (E) the grandparent or grandchild of the person; and
- (F) the spouse of a grandparent or grandchild of the person.
- (2) The term "member of the household" means, with respect to any person, any individual sharing a common abode as part of a single family unit with the person, including domestic employees and others who live together as a family unit, but not including a roomer or boarder.

CIVIL MONETARY PENALTIES

SEC. 1128A. (a) Any person (including an organization, agency, or other entity, but excluding a beneficiary, as defined in subsection (i)(5)) that—

(1) knowingly presents or causes to be presented to an officer, employee, or agent of the United States, or of any department or agency thereof, or of any State agency (as defined in subsection (i)(1)), a claim (as defined in subsection (i)(2)) that the Secretary determines—

(A) is for a medical or other item or service that the person knows or should know was not provided as claimed, including any person who engages in a pattern or practice of presenting or causing to be presented a claim for an item or service that is based on a code that the person knows or should know will result in a greater payment to the person than the code the person knows or should know is applicable to the item or service actually provided,

(B) is for a medical or other item or service and the person knows or should know the claim is false or fraudulent,

- (C) is presented for a physician's service (or an item or service incident to a physician's service) by a person who knows or should know that the individual who furnished (or supervised the furnishing of) the service—
 - (i) was not licensed as a physician,

(ii) was licensed as a physician, but such license had been obtained through a misrepresentation of material fact (including cheating on an examination required for licensing), or

(iii) represented to the patient at the time the service was furnished that the physician was certified in a medical specialty by a medical specialty board when the individual was not so certified,

(D) is for a medical or other item or service furnished during a period in which the person was excluded from the program under which the claim was made pursuant to a determination by the Secretary under this section or under section 1128, 1156, 1160(b) (as in effect on September 2, 1982), 1862(d) (as in effect on the date of the enactment of the Medicare and Medicaid Patient and Program Protection Act of 1987), or 1866(b) or as a result of the application of the provisions of section 1842(j)(2), or

- (E) is for a pattern of medical or other items or services that a person knows or should know are not medically necessary;
- (2) knowingly presents or causes to be presented to any person a request for payment which is in violation of the terms of (A) an assignment under section 1842(b)(3)(B)(ii), or (B) an agreement with a State agency (or other requirement of a State plan under title XIX) not to charge a person for an item or service in excess of the amount permitted to be charged, or (C) an agreement to be a participating physician or supplier under section 1842(h)(1), or (D) an agreement pursuant to section 1866(a)(1)(G);
- (3) knowingly gives or causes to be given to any person, with respect to coverage under title XVIII of inpatient hospital services subject to the provisions of section 1886, information that he knows or should know is false or misleading, and that could reasonably be expected to influence the decision when to discharge such person or another individual from the hospital;
- (4) in the case of a person who is not an organization, agency, or other entity, is excluded from participating in a program under title XVIII or a State health care program in accordance with this subsection or under section 1128 and who, at the time of a violation of this subsection—
 - (A) retains a direct or indirect ownership or control interest in an entity that is participating in a program under title XVIII or a State health care program, and who knows or should know of the action constituting the basis for the exclusion; or
 - (B) is an officer or managing employee (as defined in section 1126(b)) of such an entity;
- (5) offers to or transfers remuneration to any individual eligible for benefits under title XVIII of this Act, or under a State health care program (as defined in section 1128(h)) that such person knows or should know is likely to influence such individual to order or receive from a particular provider, practitioner, or supplier any item or service for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under title XVIII, or a State health care program (as so defined);
- (6) arranges or contracts (by employment or otherwise) with an individual or entity that the person knows or should know is excluded from participation in a Federal health care program (as defined in section 1128B(f)), for the provision of items or services for which payment may be made under such a program:
- (7) commits an act described in paragraph (1) or (2) of section 1128B(b):
- (8) knowingly makes, uses, or causes to be made or used, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim for payment for items and services furnished under a Federal health care program; or
- (9) fails to grant timely access, upon reasonable request (as defined by the Secretary in regulations), to the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services, for the purpose of audits, investigations, evaluations, or other statu-

tory functions of the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services;

(8) orders or prescribes a medical or other item or service during a period in which the person was excluded from a Federal health care program (as so defined), in the case where the person knows or should know that a claim for such medical or other item or service will be made under such a program;

(9) knowingly makes or causes to be made any false statement, omission, or misrepresentation of a material fact in any application, bid, or contract to participate or enroll as a provider of services or a supplier under a Federal health care program (as so defined), including Medicare Advantage organizations under part C of title XVIII, prescription drug plan sponsors under part D of title XVIII, medicaid managed care organizations under title XIX, and entities that apply to participate as providers of services or suppliers in such managed care organizations and such plans;

(10) knows of an overpayment (as defined in paragraph (4) of section 1128J(d)) and does not report and return the over-

payment in accordance with such section;

shall be subject, in addition to any other penalties that may be prescribed by law, to a civil money penalty of not more than \$10,000 for each item or service (or, in cases under paragraph (3), \$15,000 for each individual with respect to whom false or misleading information was given; in cases under paragraph (4), \$10,000 for each day the prohibited relationship occurs; in cases under paragraph (7), \$50,000 for each such act; or in cases under paragraph (9), \$50,000 for each false statement or misrepresentation of a material fact). In addition, such a person shall be subject to an assessment of not more than 3 times the amount claimed for each such item or service in lieu of damages sustained by the United States or a State agency because of such claim (or, in cases under paragraph (7), damages of not more than 3 times the total amount of remuneration offered, paid, solicited, or received, without regard to whether a portion of such remuneration was offered, paid, solicited, or received for a lawful purpose; or in cases under paragraph (9), an assessment of not more than 3 times the total amount claimed for each item or service for which payment was made based upon the application containing the false statement or misrepresentation of a material fact). In addition the Secretary may make a determination in the same proceeding to exclude the person from participation in the Federal health care programs (as defined in section 1128B(f)(1)) and to direct the appropriate State agency to exclude the person from participation in any State health care program.

(b)(1) If a hospital or a critical access hospital knowingly makes a payment, directly or indirectly, to a physician as an inducement to reduce or limit medically necessary services provided with respect to individuals who—

(A) are entitled to benefits under part A or part B of title XVIII or to medical assistance under a State plan approved under title XIX, and

(B) are under the direct care of the physician, the hospital or a critical access hospital shall be subject, in addition to any other penalties that may be prescribed by law, to a civil money penalty of not more than \$2,000 for each such individual with respect to whom the payment is made.

(2) Any physician who knowingly accepts receipt of a payment described in paragraph (1) shall be subject, in addition to any other penalties that may be prescribed by law, to a civil money penalty of not more than \$2,000 for each individual described in such paragraph with respect to whom the payment is made.

(3)(A) Any physician who executes a document described in subparagraph (B) with respect to an individual knowing that all of the requirements referred to in such subparagraph are not met with respect to the individual shall be subject to a civil monetary pen-

alty of not more than the greater of—

(i) \$5,000, or

- (ii) three times the amount of the payments under title XVIII for home health services which are made pursuant to such certification.
- (B) A document described in this subparagraph is any document that certifies, for purposes of title XVIII, that an individual meets the requirements of section 1814(a)(2)(C) or 1835(a)(2)(A) in the case of home health services furnished to the individual.
- (c)(1) The Secretary may initiate a proceeding to determine whether to impose a civil money penalty, assessment, or exclusion under subsection (a) or (b) only as authorized by the Attorney General pursuant to procedures agreed upon by them. The Secretary may not initiate an action under this section with respect to any claim, request for payment, or other occurrence described in this section later than six years after the date the claim was presented, the request for payment was made, or the occurrence took place. The Secretary may initiate an action under this section by serving notice of the action in any manner authorized by Rule 4 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.
- (2) The Secretary shall not make a determination adverse to any person under subsection (a) or (b) until the person has been given written notice and an opportunity for the determination to be made on the record after a hearing at which the person is entitled to be represented by counsel, to present witnesses, and to cross-examine witnesses against the person.
 - (3) In a proceeding under subsection (a) or (b) which—
 - (A) is against a person who has been convicted (whether upon a verdict after trial or upon a plea of guilty or nolo contendere) of a Federal crime charging fraud or false statements, and
 - (B) involves the same transaction as in the criminal action, the person is estopped from denying the essential elements of the criminal offense.
- (4) The official conducting a hearing under this section may sanction a person, including any party or attorney, for failing to comply with an order or procedure, failing to defend an action, or other misconduct as would interfere with the speedy, orderly, or fair conduct of the hearing. Such sanction shall reasonably relate to the severity and nature of the failure or misconduct. Such sanction may include—
 - (A) in the case of refusal to provide or permit discovery, drawing negative factual inferences or treating such refusal as

an admission by deeming the matter, or certain facts, to be established,

(B) prohibiting a party from introducing certain evidence or otherwise supporting a particular claim or defense,

(C) striking pleadings, in whole or in part,

(D) staying the proceedings,(E) dismissal of the action,

(F) entering a default judgment,

(G) ordering the party or attorney to pay attorneys' fees and other costs caused by the failure or misconduct, and

(H) refusing to consider any motion or other action which is

not filed in a timely manner.

(d) In determining the amount or scope of any penalty, assessment, or exclusion imposed pursuant to subsection (a) or (b), the Secretary shall take into account—

(1) the nature of claims and the circumstances under which

they were presented,

(2) the degree of culpability, history of prior offenses, and financial condition of the person presenting the claims, and

(3) such other matters as justice may require.

(e) Any person adversely affected by a determination of the Secretary under this section may obtain a review of such determination in the United States Court of Appeals for the circuit in which the person resides, or in which the claim was presented, by filing in such court (within sixty days following the date the person is notified of the Secretary's determination) a written petition requesting that the determination be modified or set aside. A copy of the petition shall be forthwith transmitted by the clerk of the court to the Secretary, and thereupon the Secretary shall file in the Court the record in the proceeding as provided in section 2112 of title 28, United States Code. Upon such filing, the court shall have jurisdiction of the proceeding and of the question determined therein, and shall have the power to make and enter upon the pleadings, testimony, and proceedings set forth in such record a decree affirming, modifying, remanding for further consideration, or setting aside, in whole or in part, the determination of the Secretary and enforcing the same to the extent that such order is affirmed or modified. No objection that has not been urged before the Secretary shall be considered by the court, unless the failure or neglect to urge such objection shall be excused because of extraordinary circumstances. The findings of the Secretary with respect to questions of fact, if supported by substantial evidence on the record considered as a whole, shall be conclusive. If any party shall apply to the court for leave to adduce additional evidence and shall show to the satisfaction of the court that such additional evidence is material and that there were reasonable grounds for the failure to adduce such evidence in the hearing before the Secretary, the court may order such additional evidence to be taken before the Secretary and to be made a part of the record. The Secretary may modify his findings as to the facts, or make new findings, by reason of additional evidence so taken and filed, and he shall file with the court such modified or new findings, which findings with respect to questions of fact, if supported by substantial evidence on the record considered as a whole, shall be conclusive, and his recommendations, if any, for the modification or setting aside of his original order. Upon

the filing of the record with it, the jurisdiction of the court shall be exclusive and its judgment and decree shall be final, except that the same shall be subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United States, as provided in section 1254 of title 28, United States Code.

(f) Civil money penalties and assessments imposed under this section may be compromised by the Secretary and may be recovered in a civil action in the name of the United States brought in United States district court for the district where the claim was presented, or where the claimant resides, as determined by the Secretary. Amounts recovered under this section shall be paid to the Secretary and disposed of as follows:

(1)(A) In the case of amounts recovered arising out of a claim under title XIX, there shall be paid to the State agency an amount bearing the same proportion to the total amount recovered as the State's share of the amount paid by the State agency for such claim bears to the total amount paid for such claim.

(B) In the case of amounts recovered arising out of a claim under an allotment to a State under title V, there shall be paid to the State agency an amount equal to three-sevenths of the amount recovered.

(2) Such portion of the amounts recovered as is determined to have been paid out of the trust funds under sections 1817

and 1841 shall be repaid to such trust funds.

(3) With respect to amounts recovered arising out of a claim under a Federal health care program (as defined in section 1128B(f)), the portion of such amounts as is determined to have been paid by the program shall be repaid to the program, and the portion of such amounts attributable to the amounts recovered under this section by reason of the amendments made by the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (as estimated by the Secretary) shall be deposited into the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund pursuant to section 1817(k)(2)(C).

(4) The remainder of the amounts recovered shall be deposited as miscellaneous receipts of the Treasury of the United

States.

The amount of such penalty or assessment, when finally determined, or the amount agreed upon in compromise, may be deducted from any sum then or later owing by the United States or a State agency to the person against whom the penalty or assessment has been assessed.

- (g) A determination by the Secretary to impose a penalty, assessment, or exclusion under subsection (a) or (b) shall be final upon the expiration of the sixty-day period referred to in subsection (e). Matters that were raised or that could have been raised in a hearing before the Secretary or in an appeal pursuant to subsection (e) may not be raised as a defense to a civil action by the United States to collect a penalty, assessment, or exclusion assessed under this section.
- (h) Whenever the Secretary's determination to impose a penalty, assessment, or exclusion under subsection (a) or (b) becomes final, he shall notify the appropriate State or local medical or professional organization, the appropriate State agency or agencies administering or supervising the administration of State health care

programs (as defined in section 1128(h)), and the appropriate utilization and quality control peer review organization, and the appropriate State or local licensing agency or organization (including the agency specified in section 1864(a) and 1902(a)(33)) that such a penalty, assessment, or exclusion has become final and the reasons therefor.

(i) For the purposes of this section:

(1) The term "State agency" means the agency established or designated to administer or supervise the administration of the State plan under title XIX of this Act or designated to administer the State's program under title V [or subtitle 1 of title XX] of this Act.

(2) The term "claim" means an application for payments for items and services under a Federal health care program (as de-

fined in section 1128B(f)).

(3) The term "item or service" includes (A) any particular item, device, medical supply, or service claimed to have been provided to a patient and listed in an itemized claim for payment, and (B) in the case of a claim based on costs, any entry in the cost report, books of account or other documents supporting such claim.

(4) The term "agency of the United States" includes any contractor acting as a fiscal intermediary, carrier, or fiscal agent or any other claims processing agent for a Federal health care

program (as so defined).

(5) The term "beneficiary" means an individual who is eligible to receive items or services for which payment may be made under a Federal health care program (as so defined) but does not include a provider, supplier, or practitioner.

does not include a provider, supplier, or practitioner.

(6) The term "remuneration" includes the waiver of coinsurance and deductible amounts (or any part thereof), and transfers of items or services for free or for other than fair market

value. The term "remuneration" does not include-

(A) the waiver of coinsurance and deductible amounts by a person, if—

- (i) the waiver is not offered as part of any advertisement or solicitation;
- (ii) the person does not routinely waive coinsurance or deductible amounts; and

(iii) the person—

- (I) waives the coinsurance and deductible amounts after determining in good faith that the individual is in financial need; or
- (II) fails to collect coinsurance or deductible amounts after making reasonable collection efforts;

(B) subject to subsection (n), any permissible practice described in any subparagraph of section 1128B(b)(3) or in

regulations issued by the Secretary;

(C) differentials in coinsurance and deductible amounts as part of a benefit plan design as long as the differentials have been disclosed in writing to all beneficiaries, third party payers, and providers, to whom claims are presented and as long as the differentials meet the standards as defined in regulations promulgated by the Secretary not later

than 180 days after the date of the enactment of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996;

(D) incentives given to individuals to promote the delivery of preventive care as determined by the Secretary in regulations so promulgated;

(E) a reduction in the copayment amount for covered

OPD services under section 1833(t)(5)(B);

(F) any other remuneration which promotes access to care and poses a low risk of harm to patients and Federal health care programs (as defined in section 1128B(f) and designated by the Secretary under regulations);

(G) the offer or transfer of items or services for free or

less than fair market value by a person, if—

(i) the items or services consist of coupons, rebates,

or other rewards from a retailer;

(ii) the items or services are offered or transferred on equal terms available to the general public, regard-

less of health insurance status; and

- (iii) the offer or transfer of the items or services is not tied to the provision of other items or services reimbursed in whole or in part by the program under title XVIII or a State health care program (as defined in section 1128(h));
- (H) the offer or transfer of items or services for free or less than fair market value by a person, if-

(i) the items or services are not offered as part of

any advertisement or solicitation;

(ii) the items or services are not tied to the provision of other services reimbursed in whole or in part by the program under title XVIII or a State health care program (as so defined);

(iii) there is a reasonable connection between the items or services and the medical care of the indi-

vidual; and

(iv) the person provides the items or services after determining in good faith that the individual is in fi-

nancial need; or

(I) effective on a date specified by the Secretary (but not earlier than January 1, 2011), the waiver by a PDP sponsor of a prescription drug plan under part D of title XVIII or an MA organization offering an MA-PD plan under part C of such title of any copayment for the first fill of a covered part D drug (as defined in section 1860D-2(e)) that is a generic drug for individuals enrolled in the prescription drug plan or MA-PD plan, respectively.
(7) The term "should know" means that a person, with re-

spect to information-

(A) acts in deliberate ignorance of the truth or falsity of the information; or

(B) acts in reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the information,

and no proof of specific intent to defraud is required.

(j)(1) The provisions of subsections (d) and (e) of section 205 shall apply with respect to this section to the same extent as they are applicable with respect to title II. The Secretary may delegate the authority granted by section 205(d) (as made applicable to this section) to the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services for purposes of any investigation under this section.

(2) The Secretary may delegate authority granted under this section and under section 1128 to the Inspector General of the Depart-

ment of Health and Human Services.

(k) Whenever the Secretary has reason to believe that any person has engaged, is engaging, or is about to engage in any activity which makes the person subject to a civil monetary penalty under this section, the Secretary may bring an action in an appropriate district court of the United States (or, if applicable, a United States court of any territory) to enjoin such activity, or to enjoin the person from concealing, removing, encumbering, or disposing of assets which may be required in order to pay a civil monetary penalty if any such penalty were to be imposed or to seek other appropriate relief.

(l) A principal is liable for penalties, assessments, and an exclusion under this section for the actions of the principal's agent act-

ing within the scope of the agency.

(m)(1) For purposes of this section, with respect to a Federal health care program not contained in this Act, references to the Secretary in this section shall be deemed to be references to the Secretary or Administrator of the department or agency with jurisdiction over such program and references to the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services in this section shall be deemed to be references to the Inspector General of the applicable department or agency.

(2)(A) The Secretary and Administrator of the departments and agencies referred to in paragraph (1) may include in any action pursuant to this section, claims within the jurisdiction of other Federal departments or agencies as long as the following conditions

are satisfied:

(i) The case involves primarily claims submitted to the Federal health care programs of the department or agency initi-

ating the action.

(ii) The Secretary or Administrator of the department or agency initiating the action gives notice and an opportunity to participate in the investigation to the Inspector General of the department or agency with primary jurisdiction over the Federal health care programs to which the claims were submitted.

(B) If the conditions specified in subparagraph (A) are fulfilled, the Inspector General of the department or agency initiating the action is authorized to exercise all powers granted under the Inspector General Act of 1978 (5 U.S.C. App.) with respect to the claims submitted to the other departments or agencies to the same manner and extent as provided in that Act with respect to claims submitted to such departments or agencies.

(n)(1) Subparagraph (B) of subsection (i)(6) shall not apply to a

practice described in paragraph (2) unless—

(A) the Secretary, through the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services, promulgates a rule authorizing such a practice as an exception to remuneration; and

(B) the remuneration is offered or transferred by a person under such rule during the 2-year period beginning on the date

the rule is first promulgated.

(2) A practice described in this paragraph is a practice under which a health care provider or facility pays, in whole or in part, premiums for medicare supplemental policies for individuals entitled to benefits under part A of title XVIII pursuant to section 226A.

PERIOD WITHIN WHICH CERTAIN CLAIMS MUST BE FILED

SEC. 1132. (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act (but subject to subsection (b)), any claim by a State for payment with respect to an expenditure made during any calendar quarter by the State-

(1) in carrying out a State plan approved under title I, IV, X, XIV, XVI, [XIX, or XX] or XIX of this Act, or

(2) under any other provision of this Act which provides (on an entitlement basis) for Federal financial participation in ex-

penditures made under State plans or programs,

shall be filed (in such form and manner as the Secretary shall by regulations prescribe) within the two-year period which begins on the first day of the calendar quarter immediately following such calendar quarter; and payment shall not be made under this Act on account of any such expenditure if claim therefor is not made within such two-year period; except that this subsection shall not be applied so as to deny payment with respect to any expenditure involving court-ordered retroactive payments or audit exceptions, or adjustments to prior year costs.

(b) The Secretary shall waive the requirement imposed under subsection (a) with respect to the filing of any claim if he determines (in accordance with regulations) that there was good cause for the failure by the State to file such claim within the period prescribed under subsection (a). Any such waiver shall be only for such additional period of time as may be necessary to provide the State with a reasonable opportunity to file such claim. A failure to file a claim within such time period which is attributable to neglect or administrative inadequacies shall be deemed not to be for good cause.

TITLE XIX—GRANTS TO STATES FOR MEDICAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

STATE PLANS FOR MEDICAL ASSISTANCE

Sec. 1902. (a) A State plan for medical assistance must—

(1) provide that it shall be in effect in all political subdivisions of the State, and, if administered by them, be mandatory upon them;

(2) provide for financial participation by the State equal to not less than 40 per centum of the non-Federal share of the expenditures under the plan with respect to which payments under section 1903 are authorized by this title; and, effective July 1, 1969, provide for financial participation by the State equal to all of such non-Federal share or provide for distribution of funds from Federal or State sources, for carrying out the State plan, on an equalization or other basis which will assure that the lack of adequate funds from local sources will not result in lowering the amount, duration, scope, or quality of care and services available under the plan;

(3) provide for granting an opportunity for a fair hearing before the State agency to any individual whose claim for medical assistance under the plan is denied or is not acted upon with

reasonable promptness;

(4) provide (A) such methods of administration (including methods relating to the establishment and maintenance of personnel standards on a merit basis, except that the Secretary shall exercise no authority with respect to the selection, tenure of office, and compensation of any individual employed in accordance with such methods, and including provision for utilization of professional medical personnel in the administration and, where administered locally, supervision of administration of the plan) as are found by the Secretary to be necessary for the proper and efficient operation of the plan, (B) for the training and effective use of paid subprofessional staff, with particular emphasis on the full-time or part-time employment of recipients and other persons of low income, as community service aides, in the administration of the plan and for the use of nonpaid or partially paid volunteers in a social service volunteer program in providing services to applicants and recipients and in assisting any advisory committees established by the State agency, (C) that each State or local officer, employee, or independent contractor who is responsible for the expenditure of substantial amounts of funds under the State plan, each individual who formerly was such an officer, employee, or contractor, and each partner of such an officer, employee, or contractor shall be prohibited from committing any act, in relation to any activity under the plan, the commission of which, in connection with any activity concerning the United States Government, by an officer or employee of the United States Government, an individual who was such an officer or employee, or a partner of such an officer or employee is prohibited by section 207 or 208 of title 18, United States Code, and (D) that each State or local officer, employee, or independent contractor who is responsible for selecting, awarding, or otherwise obtaining items and services under the State plan shall be subject to safeguards against conflicts of interest that are at least as stringent as the safeguards that apply under section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423) to persons described in subsection (a)(2) of such section of that

(Ś) either provide for the establishment or designation of a single State agency to administer or to supervise the administration of the plan; or provide for the establishment or designation of a single State agency to administer or to supervise the administration of the plan, except that the determination of eligibility for medical assistance under the plan shall be made

by the State or local agency administering the State plan approved under title I or XVI (insofar as it relates to the aged) if the State is eligible to participate in the State plan program established under title XVI, or by the agency or agencies administering the supplemental security income program established under title XVI or the State plan approved under part A of title IV if the State is not eligible to participate in the State plan program established under title XVI;

(6) provide that the State agency will make such reports, in such form and containing such information, as the Secretary may from time to time require, and comply with such provisions as the Secretary may from time to time find necessary to assure the correctness and verification of such reports;

(7) provide-

(A) safeguards which restrict the use or disclosure of information concerning applicants and recipients to purposes directly connected with-

(i) the administration of the plan; and

(ii) the exchange of information necessary to certify or verify the certification of eligibility of children for free or reduced price breakfasts under the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 and free or reduced price lunches under the Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act, in accordance with section 9(b) of that Act, using data standards and formats established by the State agency; and

(B) that, notwithstanding the Express Lane option under subsection (e)(13), the State may enter into an agreement with the State agency administering the school lunch program established under the Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act under which the State shall establish

procedures to ensure that—

(i) a child receiving medical assistance under the State plan under this title whose family income does not exceed 133 percent of the poverty line (as defined in section 673(2) of the Community Services Block Grant Act, including any revision required by such section), as determined without regard to any expense, block, or other income disregard, applicable to a family of the size involved, may be certified as eligible for free lunches under the Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act and free breakfasts under the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 without further application; and

(ii) the State agencies responsible for administering the State plan under this title, and for carrying out the school lunch program established under the Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act (42 U.S.C. 1751 et seq.) or the school breakfast program established by section 4 of the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 1773), cooperate in carrying out paragraphs (3)(F) and (15) of section 9(b) of that Act;

(8) provide that all individuals wishing to make application for medical assistance under the plan shall have opportunity to do so, and that such assistance shall be furnished with reasonable promptness to all eligible individuals;

(9) provide—

(A) that the State health agency, or other appropriate State medical agency (whichever is utilized by the Secretary for the purpose specified in the first sentence of section 1864(a)), shall be responsible for establishing and maintaining health standards for private or public institutions in which recipients of medical assistance under the plan may receive care or services,

(B) for the establishment or designation of a State authority or authorities which shall be responsible for establishing and maintaining standards, other than those relat-

ing to health, for such institutions,

(C) that any laboratory services paid for under such plan must be provided by a laboratory which meets the applicable requirements of section 1861(e)(9) or paragraphs (16) and (17) of section 1861(s), or, in the case of a laboratory which is in a rural health clinic, of section 1861(aa)(2)(G), and

(D) that the State maintain a consumer-oriented website providing useful information to consumers regarding all skilled nursing facilities and all nursing facilities in the State, including for each facility, Form 2567 State inspection reports (or a successor form), complaint investigation reports, the facility's plan of correction, and such other information that the State or the Secretary considers useful in assisting the public to assess the quality of long term care options and the quality of care provided by individual facilities;

(10) provide—

(A) for making medical assistance available, including at least the care and services listed in paragraphs (1) through (5), (17), (21), and (28) of section 1905(a), to—

(i) all individuals—

(I) who are receiving aid or assistance under any plan of the State approved under title I, X, XIV, or XVI, or part A or part E of title IV (including individuals eligible under this title by reason of section 402(a)(37), 406(h), or 473(b), or considered by the State to be receiving such aid as authorized under section 482(e)(6)),

(II)(aa) with respect to whom supplemental security income benefits are being paid under title XVI (or were being paid as of the date of the enactment of section 211(a) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 (P.L. 104–193) and would continue to be paid but for the enactment of that section), (bb) who are qualified severely impaired individuals (as defined in section 1905(q)), or (cc) who are under 21 years of age and with respect to whom supplemental security income benefits would be paid under title XVI if subparagraphs (A) and (B) of section 1611(c)(7) were applied without regard to the phrase "the first day of the month following",

(III) who are qualified pregnant women or children as defined in section 1905(n),

(IV) who are described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of subsection (l)(1) and whose family income does not exceed the minimum income level the State is required to establish under subsection (l)(2)(A) for such a family;

(V) who are qualified family members as defined

in section 1905(m)(1),

(VI) who are described in subparagraph (C) of subsection (l)(1) and whose family income does not exceed the income level the State is required to establish under subsection (l)(2)(B) for such a family,

(VII) who are described in subparagraph (D) of subsection (l)(1) and whose family income does not exceed the income level the State is required to establish under subsection (l)(2)(C) for such a fam-

ilv:

(VIII) beginning January 1, 2014, who are under 65 years of age, not pregnant, not entitled to, or enrolled for, benefits under part A of title XVIII, or enrolled for benefits under part B of title XVIII, and are not described in a previous subclause of this clause, and whose income (as determined under subsection (e)(14)) does not exceed 133 percent of the poverty line (as defined in section 2110(c)(5)) applicable to a family of the size involved, subject to subsection (k); or

(IX) who-

(aa) are under 26 years of age;

(bb) are not described in or enrolled under any of subclauses (I) through (VII) of this clause or are described in any of such subclauses but have income that exceeds the level of income applicable under the State plan for eligibility to enroll for medical assistance under such subclause;

(cc) were in foster care under the responsibility of the State on the date of attaining 18 years of age or such higher age as the State has elected under section 475(8)(B)(iii); and

(dd) were enrolled in the State plan under this title or under a waiver of the plan while

in such foster care;

(ii) at the option of the State, to any group or groups of individuals described in section 1905(a) (or, in the case of individuals described in section 1905(a)(i), to any reasonable categories of such individuals) who are not individuals described in clause (i) of this subparagraph but—

(I) who meet the income and resources requirements of the appropriate State plan described in clause (i) or the supplemental security income pro-

gram (as the case may be),

(II) who would meet the income and resources requirements of the appropriate State plan described in clause (i) if their work-related child care costs were paid from their earnings rather than by a State agency as a service expenditure,

(III) who would be eligible to receive aid under the appropriate State plan described in clause (i) if coverage under such plan was as broad as al-

lowed under Federal law,

(IV) with respect to whom there is being paid, or who are eligible, or would be eligible if they were not in a medical institution, to have paid with respect to them, aid or assistance under the appropriate State plan described in clause (i), supplemental security income benefits under title

XVI, or a State supplementary payment;

(V) who are in a medical institution for a period of not less than 30 consecutive days (with eligibility by reason of this subclause beginning on the first day of such period), who meet the resource requirements of the appropriate State plan described in clause (i) or the supplemental security income program, and whose income does not exceed a separate income standard established by the State which is consistent with the limit established under section 1903(f)(4)(C),

(VI) who would be eligible under the State plan under this title if they were in a medical institution, with respect to whom there has been a determination that but for the provision of home or community-based services described in subsection (c), (d), or (e) of section 1915 they would require the level of care provided in a hospital, nursing facility or intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded the cost of which could be reimbursed under the State plan, and who will receive home or community-based services pursuant to a waiver granted by the Secretary under subsection (c), (d), or (e) of section 1915,

(VII) who would be eligible under the State plan under this title if they were in a medical institution, who are terminally ill, and who will receive hospice care pursuant to a voluntary election described in section 1905(o);

(VIII) who is a child described in section

1905(a)(i)—

(aa) for whom there is in effect an adoption assistance agreement (other than an agreement under part E of title IV) between the State and an adoptive parent or parents,

(bb) who the State agency responsible for adoption assistance has determined cannot be placed with adoptive parents without medical assistance because such child has special needs for medical or rehabilitative care, and (cc) who was eligible for medical assistance under the State plan prior to the adoption assistance agreement being entered into, or who would have been eligible for medical assistance at such time if the eligibility standards and methodologies of the State's foster care program under part E of title IV were applied rather than the eligibility standards and methodologies of the State's aid to families with dependent children program under part A of title IV:

(IX) who are described in subsection (l)(1) and are not described in clause (i)(IV), clause (i)(VI), or clause (i)(VII);

(X) who are described in subsection (m)(1);

(XI) who receive only an optional State supplementary payment based on need and paid on a regular basis, equal to the difference between the individual's countable income and the income standard used to determine eligibility for such supplementary payment (with countable income being the income remaining after deductions as established by the State pursuant to standards that may be more restrictive than the standards for supplementary security income benefits under title XVI), which are available to all individuals in the State (but which may be based on different income standards by political subdivision according to cost of living differences), and which are paid by a State that does not have an agreement with the Commissioner of Social Security under section 1616 or 1634;

(XII) who are described in subsection (z)(1) (re-

lating to certain TB-infected individuals);

(XIII) who are in families whose income is less than 250 percent of the income official poverty line (as defined by the Office of Management and Budget, and revised annually in accordance with section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981) applicable to a family of the size involved, and who but for earnings in excess of the limit established under section 1905(q)(2)(B), would be considered to be receiving supplemental security income (subject, notwithstanding section 1916, to payment of premiums or other cost-sharing charges (set on a sliding scale based on income) that the State may determine);

(XIV) who are optional targeted low-income chil-

dren described in section 1905(u)(2)(B);

(XV) who, but for earnings in excess of the limit established under section 1905(q)(2)(B), would be considered to be receiving supplemental security income, who is at least 16, but less than 65, years of age, and whose assets, resources, and earned or

unearned income (or both) do not exceed such limitations (if any) as the State may establish;

(XVI) who are employed individuals with a medically improved disability described in section 1905(v)(1) and whose assets, resources, and earned or unearned income (or both) do not exceed such limitations (if any) as the State may establish, but only if the State provides medical assistance to individuals described in subclause (XV);

(XVII) who are independent foster care adolescents (as defined in section 1905(w)(1)), or who are within any reasonable categories of such adoles-

cents specified by the State;

(XVIII) who are described in subsection (aa) (relating to certain breast or cervical cancer patients);

(XIX) who are disabled children described in

subsection (cc)(1);

(XX) beginning January 1, 2014, who are under 65 years of age and are not described in or enrolled under a previous subclause of this clause, and whose income (as determined under subsection (e)(14)) exceeds 133 percent of the poverty line (as defined in section 2110(c)(5)) applicable to a family of the size involved but does not exceed the highest income eligibility level established under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan, subject to subsection (hh);

(XXI) who are described in subsection (ii) (relating to individuals who meet certain income stand-

ards); or

(XXII) who are eligible for home and community-based services under needs-based criteria established under paragraph (1)(A) of section 1915(i), or who are eligible for home and community-based services under paragraph (6) of such section, and who will receive home and community-based services pursuant to a State plan amendment under such subsection;

(B) that the medical assistance made available to any in-

dividual described in subparagraph (A)—

(i) shall not be less in amount, duration, or scope than the medical assistance made available to any other such individual, and

(ii) shall not be less in amount, duration, or scope than the medical assistance made available to individ-

uals not described in subparagraph (A);

(C) that if medical assistance is included for any group of individuals described in section 1905(a) who are not de-

scribed in subparagraph (A) or (E), then—

(i) the plan must include a description of (I) the criteria for determining eligibility of individuals in the group for such medical assistance, (II) the amount, duration, and scope of medical assistance made available to individuals in the group, and (III) the single stand-

ard to be employed in determining income and resource eligibility for all such groups, and the methodology to be employed in determining such eligibility, which shall be no more restrictive than the methodology which would be employed under the supplemental security income program in the case of groups consisting of aged, blind, or disabled individuals in a State in which such program is in effect, and which shall be no more restrictive than the methodology which would be employed under the appropriate State plan (described in subparagraph (A)(i)) to which such group is most closely categorically related in the case of other groups;

(ii) the plan must make available medical assist-

ance-

(I) to individuals under the age of 18 who (but for income and resources) would be eligible for medical assistance as an individual described in subparagraph (A)(i), and

(II) to pregnant women, during the course of their pregnancy, who (but for income and resources) would be eligible for medical assistance as an individual described in subparagraph (A);

(iii) such medical assistance must include (I) with respect to children under 18 and individuals entitled to institutional services, ambulatory services, and (II) with respect to pregnant women, prenatal care and de-

livery services; and

(iv) if such medical assistance includes services in institutions for mental diseases or in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded (or both) for any such group, it also must include for all groups covered at least the care and services listed in paragraphs (1) through (5) and (17) of section 1905(a) or the care and services listed in any 7 of the paragraphs numbered (1) through (24) of such section;

(D) for the inclusion of home health services for any individual who, under the State plan, is entitled to nursing

facility services;

(E)(i) for making medical assistance available for medicare cost-sharing (as defined in section 1905(p)(3)) for qualified medicare beneficiaries described in section 1905(p)(1);

(ii) for making medical assistance available for payment of medicare cost-sharing described in section 1905(p)(3)(A)(i) for qualified disabled and working individ-

uals described in section 1905(s);

(iii) for making medical assistance available for medicare cost sharing described in section 1905(p)(3)(A)(ii) subject to section 1905(p)(4), for individuals who would be qualified medicare beneficiaries described in section 1905(p)(1) but for the fact that their income exceeds the income level established by the State under section 1905(p)(2) but is less than 110 percent in 1993 and 1994, and 120 percent in 1995 and years thereafter of the official poverty line (re-

ferred to in such section) for a family of the size involved; and

(iv) subject to sections 1933 and 1905(p)(4), for making medical assistance available for medicare cost-sharing described in section 1905(p)(3)(A)(ii) for individuals who would be qualified medicare beneficiaries described in section 1905(p)(1) but for the fact that their income exceeds the income level established by the State under section 1905(p)(2) and is at least 120 percent, but less than 135 percent, of the official poverty line (referred to in such section) for a family of the size involved and who are not otherwise eligible for medical assistance under the State plan;

(F) at the option of a State, for making medical assistance available for COBRA premiums (as defined in subsection (u)(2)) for qualified COBRA continuation bene-

ficiaries described in section 1902(u)(1); and

(G) that, in applying eligibility criteria of the supplemental security income program under title XVI for purposes of determining eligibility for medical assistance under the State plan of an individual who is not receiving supplemental security income, the State will disregard the provisions of subsections (c) and (e) of section 1613;

except that (I) the making available of the services described in paragraph (4), (14), or (16) of section 1905(a) to individuals meeting the age requirements prescribed therein shall not, by reason of this paragraph (10), require the making available of any such services, or the making available of such services of the same amount, duration, and scope, to individuals of any other ages, (II) the making available of supplementary medical insurance benefits under part B of title XVIII to individuals eligible therefor (either pursuant to an agreement entered into under section 1843 or by reason of the payment of premiums under such title by the State agency on behalf of such individuals), or provision for meeting part or all of the cost of deductibles, cost sharing, or similar charges under part B of title XVIII for individuals eligible for benefits under such part, shall not, by reason of this paragraph (10), require the making available of any such benefits, or the making available of services of the same amount, duration, and scope, to any other individuals, (III) the making available of medical assistance equal in amount, duration, and scope to the medical assistance made available to individuals described in clause (A) to any classification of individuals approved by the Secretary with respect to whom there is being paid, or who are eligible, or would be eligible if they were not in a medical institution, to have paid with respect to them, a State supplementary payment shall not, by reason of this paragraph (10), require the making available of any such assistance, or the making available of such assistance of the same amount, duration, and scope, to any other individuals not described in clause (A), (IV) the imposition of a deductible, cost sharing, or similar charge for any item or service furnished to an individual not eligible for the exemption under section 1916(a)(2) or (b)(2) shall not require the imposition of a deductible, cost sharing, or similar charge for the same item or service furnished to an individual who is

eligible for such exemption, (V) the making available to pregnant women covered under the plan of services relating to pregnancy (including prenatal, delivery, and postpartum services) or to any other condition which may complicate pregnancy shall not, by reason of this paragraph (10), require the making available of such services, or the making available of such services of the same amount, duration, and scope, to any other individuals, provided such services are made available (in the same amount, duration, and scope) to all pregnant women covered under the State plan, (VI) with respect to the making available of medical assistance for hospice care to terminally ill individuals who have made a voluntary election described in section 1905(o) to receive hospice care instead of medical assistance for certain other services, such assistance may not be made available in an amount, duration, or scope less than that provided under title XVIII, and the making available of such assistance shall not, by reason of this paragraph (10), require the making available of medical assistance for hospice care to other individuals or the making available of medical assistance for services waived by such terminally ill individuals, (VII) the medical assistance made available to an individual described in subsection (l)(1)(A) who is eligible for medical assistance only because of subparagraph (A)(i)(IV) or (A)(ii)(IX) shall be limited to medical assistance for services related to pregnancy (including prenatal, delivery, postpartum, and family planning services) and to other conditions which may complicate pregnancy, (VIII) the medical assistance made available to a qualified medicare beneficiary described in section 1905(p)(1) who is only entitled to medical assistance because the individual is such a beneficiary shall be limited to medical assistance for medicare cost-sharing (described in section 1905(p)(3)), subject to the provisions of subsection (n) and section 1916(b), (IX) the making available of respiratory care services in accordance with subsection (e)(9) shall not, by reason of this paragraph (10), require the making available of such services, or the making available of such services of the same amount, duration, and scope, to any individuals not included under subsection (e)(9)(A), provided such services are made available (in the same amount, duration, and scope) to all individuals described in such subsection, (X) if the plan provides for any fixed durational limit on medical assistance for inpatient hospital services (whether or not such a limit varies by medical condition or diagnosis), the plan must establish exceptions to such a limit for medically necessary inpatient hospital services furnished with respect to individuals under one year of age in a hospital defined under the State plan, pursuant to section 1923(a)(1)(A), as a disproportionate share hospital and subparagraph (B) (relating to comparability) shall not be construed as requiring such an exception for other individuals, services, or hospitals, (XI) the making available of medical assistance to cover the costs of premiums, deductibles, coinsurance, and other cost-sharing obligations for certain individuals for private health coverage as described in section 1906 shall not, by reason of paragraph (10), require the making available of any such benefits or the making available of services of the

same amount, duration, and scope of such private coverage to any other individuals, (XII) the medical assistance made available to an individual described in subsection (u)(1) who is eligible for medical assistance only because of subparagraph (F) shall be limited to medical assistance for COBRA continuation premiums (as defined in subsection (u)(2)), (XIII) the medical assistance made available to an individual described in subsection (z)(1) who is eligible for medical assistance only because of subparagraph (A)(ii)(XII) shall be limited to medical assistance for TB-related services (described in subsection (z)(2)), (XIV) the medical assistance made available to an individual described in subsection (aa) who is eligible for medical assistance only because of subparagraph (A)(10)(ii)(XVIII) shall be limited to medical assistance provided during the period in which such an individual requires treatment for breast or cervical cancer (XV) the medical assistance made available to an individual described in subparagraph (A)(i)(VIII) shall be limited to medical assistance described in subsection (k)(1), (XVI) the medical assistance made available to an individual described in subsection (ii) shall be limited to family planning services and supplies described in section 1905(a)(4)(C) including medical diagnosis and treatment services that are provided pursuant to a family planning service in a family planning setting and (XVII) if an individual is described in subclause (IX) of subparagraph (A)(i) and is also described in subclause (VIII) of that subparagraph, the medical assistance shall be made available to the individual through subclause (IX) instead of through subclause (VIII);

(11)(A) provide for entering into cooperative arrangements with the State agencies responsible for administering or supervising the administration of health services and vocational rehabilitation services in the State looking toward maximum utilization of such services in the provision of medical assistance under the plan, (B) provide, to the extent prescribed by the Secretary, for entering into agreements, with any agency, institution, or organization receiving payments under (or through an allotment under) title V, (i) providing for utilizing such agency, institution, or organization in furnishing care and services which are available under such title or allotment and which are included in the State plan approved under this section (ii) making such provision as may be appropriate for reimbursing such agency, institution, or organization for the cost of any such care and services furnished any individual for which payment would otherwise be made to the State with respect to the individual under section 1903, and (iii) providing for coordination of information and education on pediatric vaccinations and delivery of immunization services, and (C) provide for coordination of the operations under this title, including the provision of information and education on pediatric vaccinations and the delivery of immunization services, with the State's operations under the special supplemental nutrition program for women, infants, and children under section 17 of the Child Nutrition Act of 1966;

(12) provide that, in determining whether an individual is blind, there shall be an examination by a physician skilled in

the diseases of the eye or by an optometrist, whichever the individual may select;

(13) provide-

(A) for a public process for determination of rates of payment under the plan for hospital services, nursing facility services, and services of intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded under which—

(i) proposed rates, the methodologies underlying the establishment of such rates, and justifications for the

proposed rates are published,

(ii) providers, beneficiaries and their representatives, and other concerned State residents are given a reasonable opportunity for review and comment on the proposed rates, methodologies, and justifications,

(iii) final rates, the methodologies underlying the establishment of such rates, and justifications for such

final rates are published, and

(iv) in the case of hospitals, such rates take into account (in a manner consistent with section 1923) the situation of hospitals which serve a disproportionate number of low-income patients with special needs;

- (B) for payment for hospice care in amounts no lower than the amounts, using the same methodology, used under part A of title XVIII and for payment of amounts under section 1905(o)(3); except that in the case of hospice care which is furnished to an individual who is a resident of a nursing facility or intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, and who would be eligible under the plan for nursing facility services or services in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded if he had not elected to receive hospice care, there shall be paid an additional amount, to take into account the room and board furnished by the facility, equal to at least 95 percent of the rate that would have been paid by the State under the plan for facility services in that facility for that individual; and
- (C) payment for primary care services (as defined in subsection (jj)) furnished in 2013 and 2014 by a physician with a primary specialty designation of family medicine, general internal medicine, or pediatric medicine at a rate not less than 100 percent of the payment rate that applies to such services and physician under part B of title XVIII (or, if greater, the payment rate that would be applicable under such part if the conversion factor under section 1848(d) for the year involved were the conversion factor under such section for 2009);

(14) provide that enrollment fees, premiums, or similar charges, and deductions, cost sharing, or similar charges, may be imposed only as provided in section 1916;

(15) provide for payment for services described in clause (B) or (C) of section 1905(a)(2) under the plan in accordance with

subsection (bb);

(16) provide for inclusion, to the extent required by regulations prescribed by the Secretary, of provisions (conforming to such regulations) with respect to the furnishing of medical as-

sistance under the plan to individuals who are residents of the State but are absent therefrom;

(17) except as provided in subsections (e)(14), (e)(14), (l)(3), (m)(3), and (m)(4), include reasonable standards (which shall be comparable for all groups and may, in accordance with standards prescribed by the Secretary, differ with respect to income levels, but only in the case of applicants or recipients of assistance under the plan who are not receiving aid or assistance under any plan of the State approved under title I, X, XIV, or XVI, or part A of title IV, and with respect to whom supplemental security income benefits are not being paid under title XVI, based on the variations between shelter costs in urban areas and in rural areas) for determining eligibility for and the extent of medical assistance under the plan which (A) are consistent with the objectives of this title, (B) provide for taking into account only such income and resources as are, as determined in accordance with standards prescribed by the Secretary, available to the applicant or recipient and (in the case of any applicant or recipient who would, except for income and resources, be eligible for aid or assistance in the form of money payments under any plan of the State approved under title I, X, XIV, or XVI, or part A of title IV, or to have paid with respect to him supplemental security income benefits under title XVI) as would not be disregarded (or set aside for future needs) in determining his eligibility for such aid, assistance, or benefits, (C) provide for reasonable evaluation of any such income or resources, and (D) do not take into account the financial responsibility of any individual for any applicant or recipient of assistance under the plan unless such applicant or recipient is such individual's spouse or such individual's child who is under age 21 or (with respect to States eligible to participate in the State program established under title XVI), is blind or permanently and totally disabled, or is blind or disabled as defined in section 1614 (with respect to States which are not eligible to participate in such program); and provide for flexibility in the application of such standards with respect to income by taking into account, except to the extent prescribed by the Secretary, the costs (whether in the form of insurance premiums, payments made to the State under section 1903(f)(2)(B), or otherwise and regardless of whether such costs are reimbursed under another public program of the State or political subdivision thereof) incurred for medical care or for any other type of remedial care recognized under State law;

(18) comply with the provisions of section 1917 with respect to liens, adjustments and recoveries of medical assistance correctly paid, transfers of assets, and treatment of certain trusts;

(19) provide such safeguards as may be necessary to assure that eligibility for care and services under the plan will be determined, and such care and services will be provided, in a manner consistent with simplicity of administration and the best interests of the recipients;

(20) if the State plan includes medical assistance in behalf of individuals 65 years of age or older who are patients in in-

stitutions for mental diseases—

(A) provide for having in effect such agreements or other arrangements with State authorities concerned with mental diseases, and, where appropriate, with such institutions, as may be necessary for carrying out the State plan, including arrangements for joint planning and for development of alternate methods of care, arrangements providing assurance of immediate readmittance to institutions where needed for individuals under alternate plans of care, and arrangements providing for access to patients and facilities, for furnishing information, and for making reports;

(B) provide for an individual plan for each such patient

(B) provide for an individual plan for each such patient to assure that the institutional care provided to him is in his best interests, including, to that end, assurances that there will be initial and periodic review of his medical and other needs, that he will be given appropriate medical treatment within the institution, and that there will be a periodic determination of his need for continued treatment

in the institution; and

(C) provide for the development of alternate plans of care, making maximum utilization of available resources, for recipients 65 years of age or older who would otherwise need care in such institutions, including appropriate medical treatment and other aid or assistance; for services referred to in section 3(a)(4)(A)(i) and (ii) or section 1603(a)(4)(A)(i) and (ii) which are appropriate for such recipients and for such patients; and for methods of administration necessary to assure that the responsibilities of the State agency under the State plan with respect to such recipients and such patients will be effectively carried out;

(21) if the State plan includes medical assistance in behalf of individuals 65 years of age or older who are patients in public institutions for mental diseases, show that the State is making satisfactory progress toward developing and implementing a comprehensive mental health program, including provision for utilization of community mental health centers, nursing facilities, and other alternatives to care in public institutions for

mental diseases;

(22) include descriptions of (A) the kinds and numbers of professional medical personnel and supporting staff that will be used in the administration of the plan and of the responsibilities they will have, (B) the standards, for private or public institutions in which recipients of medical assistance under the plan may receive care or services, that will be utilized by the State authority or authorities responsible for establishing and maintaining such standards, (C) the cooperative arrangements with State health agencies and State vocational rehabilitation agencies entered into with a view to maximum utilization of and coordination of the provision of medical assistance with the services administered or supervised by such agencies, and (D) other standards and methods that the State will use to assure that medical or remedial care and services provided to recipients of medical assistance are of high quality;

(23) provide that (A) any individual eligible for medical assistance (including drugs) may obtain such assistance from any institution, agency, community pharmacy, or person, qualified

to perform the service or services required (including an organization which provides such services, or arranges for their availability, on a prepayment basis), who undertakes to provide him such services, and (B) an enrollment of an individual eligible for medical assistance in a primary care case-management system (described in section 1915(b)(1)), a medicaid managed care organization, or a similar entity shall not restrict the choice of the qualified person from whom the individual may receive services under section 1905(a)(4)(C), except as provided in subsection (g) and in section 1915, except that this paragraph shall not apply in the case of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, and Guam, and except that nothing in this paragraph shall be construed as requiring a State to provide medical assistance for such services furnished by a person or entity convicted of a felony under Federal or State law for an offense which the State agency determines is inconsistent with the best interests of beneficiaries under the State plan or by a provider or supplier to which a moratorium under subsection (kk)(4) is applied during the period of such moratorium';

(24) effective July 1, 1969, provide for consultative services by health agencies and other appropriate agencies of the State to hospitals, nursing facilities, home health agencies, clinics, laboratories, and such other institutions as the Secretary may specify in order to assist them (A) to qualify for payments under this Act, (B) to establish and maintain such fiscal records as may be necessary for the proper and efficient administration of this Act, and (C) to provide information needed to determine payments due under this Act on account of care

and services furnished to individuals;

(25) provide—

(A) that the State or local agency administering such plan will take all reasonable measures to ascertain the legal liability of third parties (including health insurers, self-insured plans, group health plans (as defined in section 607(1) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974), service benefit plans, managed care organizations, pharmacy benefit managers, or other parties that are, by statute, contract, or agreement, legally responsible for payment of a claim for a health care item or service) to pay for care and services available under the plan, including—

(i) the collection of sufficient information (as specified by the Secretary in regulations) to enable the State to pursue claims against such third parties, with such information being collected at the time of any determination or redetermination of eligibility for med-

ical assistance, and

(ii) the submission to the Secretary of a plan (subject to approval by the Secretary) for pursuing claims against such third parties, which plan shall be integrated with, and be monitored as a part of the Secretary's review of, the State's mechanized claims processing and information retrieval systems required under section 1903(r);

(B) that in any case where such a legal liability is found to exist after medical assistance has been made available on behalf of the individual and where the amount of reimbursement the State can reasonably expect to recover exceeds the costs of such recovery, the State or local agency will seek reimbursement for such assistance to the extent

of such legal liability;

(C) that in the case of an individual who is entitled to medical assistance under the State plan with respect to a service for which a third party is liable for payment, the person furnishing the service may not seek to collect from the individual (or any financially responsible relative or representative of that individual) payment of an amount for that service (i) if the total of the amount of the liabilities of third parties for that service is at least equal to the amount payable for that service under the plan (disregarding section 1916), or (ii) in an amount which exceeds the lesser of (I) the amount which may be collected under section 1916, or (II) the amount by which the amount payable for that service under the plan (disregarding section 1916) exceeds the total of the amount of the liabilities of third parties for that service;

(D) that a person who furnishes services and is participating under the plan may not refuse to furnish services to an individual (who is entitled to have payment made under the plan for the services the person furnishes) because of a third party's potential liability for payment for

the service;

(E) that in the case of prenatal or preventive pediatric care (including early and periodic screening and diagnosis services under section 1905(a)(4)(B)) covered under the State plan, the State shall—

(i) make payment for such service in accordance with the usual payment schedule under such plan for such services without regard to the liability of a third party for payment for such services; and

(ii) seek reimbursement from such third party in ac-

cordance with subparagraph (B);

(F) that in the case of any services covered under such plan which are provided to an individual on whose behalf child support enforcement is being carried out by the State agency under part D of title IV of this Act, the State shall—

- (i) make payment for such service in accordance with the usual payment schedule under such plan for such services without regard to any third-party liability for payment for such services, if such third-party liability is derived (through insurance or otherwise) from the parent whose obligation to pay support is being enforced by such agency, if payment has not been made by such third party within 30 days after such services are furnished;
- (ii) seek reimbursement from such third party in accordance with subparagraph (B);

(G) that the State prohibits any health insurer (including a group health plan, as defined in section 607(1) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, a self-insured plan, a service benefit plan, a managed care organization, a pharmacy benefit manager, or other party that is, by statute, contract, or agreement, legally responsible for payment of a claim for a health care item or service), in enrolling an individual or in making any payments for benefits to the individual or on the individual's behalf, from taking into account that the individual is eligible for or is provided medical assistance under a plan under this title for such State, or any other State;

(H) that to the extent that payment has been made under the State plan for medical assistance in any case where a third party has a legal liability to make payment for such assistance, the State has in effect laws under which, to the extent that payment has been made under the State plan for medical assistance for health care items or services furnished to an individual, the State is considered to have acquired the rights of such individual to payment by any other party for such health care items or

services; and

(I) that the State shall provide assurances satisfactory to the Secretary that the State has in effect laws requiring health insurers, including self-insured plans, group health plans (as defined in section 607(1) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974), service benefit plans, managed care organizations, pharmacy benefit managers, or other parties that are, by statute, contract, or agreement, legally responsible for payment of a claim for a health care item or service, as a condition of doing business in the State, to—

(i) provide, with respect to individuals who are eligible (and, at State option, individuals who apply or whose eligibility for medical assistance is being evaluated in accordance with section 1902(e)(13)(D)) for, or are provided, medical assistance under the State plan under this title (and, at State option, child health assistance under title XXI), upon the request of the State, information to determine during what period the individual or their spouses or their dependents may be (or may have been) covered by a health insurer and the nature of the coverage that is or was provided by the health insurer (including the name, address, and identifying number of the plan) in a manner prescribed by the Secretary;

(ii) accept the State's right of recovery and the assignment to the State of any right of an individual or other entity to payment from the party for an item or service for which payment has been made under the

State plan:

(iii) respond to any inquiry by the State regarding a claim for payment for any health care item or service that is submitted not later than 3 years after the date of the provision of such health care item or service; and

(iv) agree not to deny a claim submitted by the State solely on the basis of the date of submission of the claim, the type or format of the claim form, or a failure to present proper documentation at the point-of-sale that is the basis of the claim, if—

(I) the claim is submitted by the State within the 3-year period beginning on the date on which

the item or service was furnished; and

(II) any action by the State to enforce its rights with respect to such claim is commenced within 6 years of the State's submission of such claim;

(26) if the State plan includes medical assistance for inpatient mental hospital services, provide, with respect to each patient receiving such services, for a regular program of medical review (including medical evaluation) of his need for such serv-

ices, and for a written plan of care;

(27) provide for agreements with every person or institution providing services under the State plan under which such person or institution agrees (A) to keep such records as are necessary fully to disclose the extent of the services provided to individuals receiving assistance under the State plan, and (B) to furnish the State agency or the Secretary with such information, regarding any payments claimed by such person or institution for providing services under the State plan, as the State agency or the Secretary may from time to time request; (28) provide—

(A) that any nursing facility receiving payments under such plan must satisfy all the requirements of subsections (b) through (d) of section 1919 as they apply to such facili-

ties;

(B) for including in "nursing facility services" at least the items and services specified (or deemed to be specified) by the Secretary under section 1919(f)(7) and making available upon request a description of the items and services so included;

(C) for procedures to make available to the public the data and methodology used in establishing payment rates

for nursing facilities under this title; and

(D) for compliance (by the date specified in the respective sections) with the requirements of—

(i) section 1919(e);

(ii) section 1919(g) (relating to responsibility for survey and certification of nursing facilities); and

(iii) sections 1919(h)(2)(B) and 1919(h)(2)(D) (relating to establishment and application of remedies);

(29) include a State program which meets the requirements set forth in section 1908, for the licensing of administrators of

nursing homes;

(30)(A) provide such methods and procedures relating to the utilization of, and the payment for, care and services available under the plan (including but not limited to utilization review plans as provided for in section 1903(i)(4)) as may be necessary to safeguard against unnecessary utilization of such care and

services and to assure that payments are consistent with efficiency, economy, and quality of care and are sufficient to enlist enough providers so that care and services are available under the plan at least to the extent that such care and services are available to the general population in the geographic area; and

(B) provide, under the program described in subparagraph

(A), that—

(i) each admission to a hospital, intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, or hospital for mental diseases is reviewed or screened in accordance with criteria established by medical and other professional personnel who are not themselves directly responsible for the care of the patient involved, and who do not have a significant financial interest in any such institution and are not, except in the case of a hospital, employed by the institution pro-

viding the care involved, and

(ii) the information developed from such review or screening, along with the data obtained from prior reviews of the necessity for admission and continued stay of patients by such professional personnel, shall be used as the basis for establishing the size and composition of the sample of admissions to be subject to review and evaluation by such personnel, and any such sample may be of any size up to 100 percent of all admissions and must be of sufficient size to serve the purpose of (I) identifying the patterns of care being provided and the changes occurring over time in such patterns so that the need for modification may be ascertained, and (II) subjecting admissions to early or more extensive review where information indicates that such consideration is warranted to a hospital, intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, or hospital for mental diseases;

(31) with respect to services in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded (where the State plan includes medical assistance for such services) provide, with respect to each patient receiving such services, for a written plan of care, prior to admission to or authorization of benefits in such facility, in accordance with regulations of the Secretary, and for a regular program of independent professional review (including medical evaluation) which shall periodically review his need for such

services;

(32) provide that no payment under the plan for any care or service provided to an individual shall be made to anyone other than such individual or the person or institution providing such care or service, under an assignment or power of attorney

or otherwise; except that—

(A) in the case of any care or service provided by a physician, dentist, or other individual practitioner, such payment may be made (i) to the employer of such physician, dentist, or other practitioner if such physician, dentist, or practitioner is required as a condition of his employment to turn over his fee for such care or service to his employer, or (ii) (where the care or service was provided in a hospital, clinic, or other facility) to the facility in which the care or service was provided if there is a contractual

arrangement between such physician, dentist, or practitioner and such facility under which such facility submits the bill for such care or service;

(B) nothing in this paragraph shall be construed (i) to prevent the making of such a payment in accordance with an assignment from the person or institution providing the care or service involved if such assignment is made to a governmental agency or entity or is established by or pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction, or (ii) to preclude an agent of such person or institution from receiving any such payment if (but only if) such agent does so pursuant to an agency agreement under which the compensation to be paid to the agent for his services for or in connection with the billing or collection of payments due such person or institution under the plan is unrelated (directly or indirectly) to the amount of such payments or the billings therefor, and is not dependent upon the actual collection of any such payment;

(C) in the case of services furnished (during a period that does not exceed 14 continuous days in the case of an informal reciprocal arrangement or 90 continuous days (or such longer period as the Secretary may provide) in the case of an arrangement involving per diem or other fee-fortime compensation) by, or incident to the services of, one physician to the patients of another physician who submits the claim for such services, payment shall be made to the physician submitting the claim (as if the services were furnished by, or incident to, the physician's services), but only if the claim identifies (in a manner specified by the Secretary) the physician who furnished the services; and

(D) in the case of payment for a childhood vaccine administered before October 1, 1994, to individuals entitled to medical assistance under the State plan, the State plan may make payment directly to the manufacturer of the vaccine under a voluntary replacement program agreed to by the State pursuant to which the manufacturer (i) supplies doses of the vaccine to providers administering the vaccine, (ii) periodically replaces the supply of the vaccine, and (iii) charges the State the manufacturer's price to the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention for the vaccine so administered (which price includes a reasonable amount to cover shipping and the handling of returns);

(33) provide—

(A) that the State health agency, or other appropriate State medical agency, shall be responsible for establishing a plan, consistent with regulations prescribed by the Secretary, for the review by appropriate professional health personnel of the appropriateness and quality of care and services furnished to recipients of medical assistance under the plan in order to provide guidance with respect thereto in the administration of the plan to the State agency established or designated pursuant to paragraph (5) and, where applicable, to the State agency described in the second sentence of this subsection; and

(B) that, except as provided in section 1919(g), the State or local agency utilized by the Secretary for the purpose specified in the first sentence of section 1864(a), or, if such agency is not the State agency which is responsible for licensing health institutions, the State agency responsible for such licensing, will perform for the State agency administering or supervising the administration of the plan approved under this title the function of determining whether institutions and agencies meet the requirements for participation in the program under such plan, except that, if the Secretary has cause to question the adequacy of such determinations, the Secretary is authorized to validate State determinations and, on that basis, make independent and binding determinations concerning the extent to which individual institutions and agencies meet the requirements for participation;

(34) provide that in the case of any individual who has been determined to be eligible for medical assistance under the plan, such assistance will be made available to him for care and services included under the plan and furnished in or after the third month before the month in which he made application (or application was made on his behalf in the case of a deceased individual) for such assistance if such individual was (or upon application would have been) eligible for such assistance at the

time such care and services were furnished:

(35) provide that any disclosing entity (as defined in section 1124(a)(2)) receiving payments under such plan complies with

the requirements of section 1124;

(36) provide that within 90 days following the completion of each survey of any health care facility, laboratory, agency, clinic, or organization, by the appropriate State agency described in paragraph (9), such agency shall (in accordance with regulations of the Secretary) make public in readily available form and place the pertinent findings of each such survey relating to the compliance of each such health care facility, laboratory, clinic, agency, or organization with (A) the statutory conditions of participation imposed under this title, and (B) the major additional conditions which the Secretary finds necessary in the interest of health and safety of individuals who are furnished care or services by any such facility, laboratory, clinic, agency, or organization;

(37) provide for claims payment procedures which (A) ensure that 90 per centum of claims for payment (for which no further written information or substantiation is required in order to make payment) made for services covered under the plan and furnished by health care practitioners through individual or group practices or through shared health facilities are paid within 30 days of the date of receipt of such claims and that 99 per centum of such claims are paid within 90 days of the date of receipt of such claims, and (B) provide for procedures of prepayment and postpayment claims review, including review of appropriate data with respect to the recipient and provider of a service and the nature of the service for which payment is claimed, to ensure the proper and efficient payment of

claims and management of the program;

(38) require that an entity (other than an individual practitioner or a group of practitioners) that furnishes, or arranges for the furnishing of, items or services under the plan, shall supply (within such period as may be specified in regulations by the Secretary or by the single State agency which administers or supervises the administration of the plan) upon request specifically addressed to such entity by the Secretary or such State agency, the information described in section 1128(b)(9):

(39) provide that the State agency shall exclude any specified individual or entity from participation in the program under the State plan for the period specified by the Secretary, when required by him to do so pursuant to section 1128 or section 1128A, terminate the participation of any individual or entity in such program if (subject to such exceptions as are permitted with respect to exclusion under sections 1128(c)(3)(B) and 1128(d)(3)(B)) participation of such individual or entity is terminated under title XVIII or any other State plan under this title, and provide that no payment may be made under the plan with respect to any item or service furnished by such indi-

vidual or entity during such period; (40) require each health services facility or organization which receives payments under the plan and of a type for which a uniform reporting system has been established under section 1121(a) to make reports to the Secretary of information described in such section in accordance with the uniform reporting system (established under such section) for that type of

facility or organization;

(41) provide that whenever a provider of services or any other person is terminated, suspended, or otherwise sanctioned or prohibited from participating under the State plan, the State agency shall promptly notify the Secretary and, in the case of a physician and notwithstanding paragraph (7), the State medical licensing board of such action;

(42) provide that-

(A) the records of any entity participating in the plan and providing services reimbursable on a cost-related basis will be audited as the Secretary determines to be necessary to insure that proper payments are made under the plan; and

(B) not later than December 31, 2010, the State shall— (i) establish a program under which the State contracts (consistent with State law and in the same manner as the Secretary enters into contracts with recovery audit contractors under section 1893(h), subject to such exceptions or requirements as the Secretary may require for purposes of this title or a particular State) with 1 or more recovery audit contractors for the purpose of identifying underpayments and overpayments and recouping overpayments under the State plan and under any waiver of the State plan with respect to all services for which payment is made to any entity under such plan or waiver; and

(ii) provide assurances satisfactory to the Secretary that—

(I) under such contracts, payment shall be made to such a contractor only from amounts recovered; (II) from such amounts recovered, payment-

(aa) shall be made on a contingent basis for

collecting overpayments; and

(bb) may be made in such amounts as the State may specify for identifying underpayments;

(III) the State has an adequate process for entities to appeal any adverse determination made by such contractors; and

(IV) such program is carried out in accordance with such requirements as the Secretary shall

specify, including-

(aa) for purposes of section 1903(a)(7), that amounts expended by the State to carry out the program shall be considered amounts expended as necessary for the proper and efficient administration of the State plan or a waiver of the plan;

(bb) that section 1903(d) shall apply to amounts recovered under the program; and

(cc) that the State and any such contractors under contract with the State shall coordinate such recovery audit efforts with other contractors or entities performing audits of entities receiving payments under the State plan or waiver in the State, including efforts with Federal and State law enforcement with respect to the Department of Justice, including the Federal Bureau of Investigations, the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services, and the State medicaid fraud control unit; and

(43) provide for-

(A) informing all persons in the State who are under the age of 21 and who have been determined to be eligible for medical assistance including services described in section 1905(a)(4)(B), of the availability of early and periodic screening, diagnostic, and treatment services as described in section 1905(r) and the need for age-appropriate immunizations against vaccine-preventable diseases,

(B) providing or arranging for the provision of such screening services in all cases where they are requested,

(C) arranging for (directly or through referral to appropriate agencies, organizations, or individuals) corrective treatment the need for which is disclosed by such child

health screening services, and

(D) reporting to the Secretary (in a uniform form and manner established by the Secretary, by age group and by basis of eligibility for medical assistance, and by not later than April 1 after the end of each fiscal year, beginning with fiscal year 1990) the following information relating to early and periodic screening, diagnostic, and treatment services provided under the plan during each fiscal year: (i) the number of children provided child health screening services,

(ii) the number of children referred for corrective treatment (the need for which is disclosed by such

child health screening services),

(iii) the number of children receiving dental services, and other information relating to the provision of dental services to such children described in section 2108(e) and

(iv) the State's results in attaining the participation

goals set for the State under section 1905(r);

(44) in each case for which payment for inpatient hospital services, services in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, or inpatient mental hospital services is made

under the State plan—

- (A) a physician (or, in the case of skilled nursing facility services or intermediate care facility services, a physician, or a nurse practitioner or clinical nurse specialist who is not an employee of the facility but is working in collaboration with a physician) certifies at the time of admission, or, if later, the time the individual applies for medical assistance under the State plan (and a physician, a physician assistant under the supervision of a physician, or, in the case of skilled nursing facility services or intermediate care facility services, a physician, or a nurse practitioner or clinical nurse specialist who is not an employee of the facility but is working in collaboration with a physician, recertifies, where such services are furnished over a period of time, in such cases, at least as often as required under section 1903(g)(6) (or, in the case of services that are services provided in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, every year), and accompanied by such supporting material, appropriate to the case involved, as may be provided in regulations of the Secretary), that such services are or were required to be given on an inpatient basis because the individual needs or needed such services, and
- (B) such services were furnished under a plan established and periodically reviewed and evaluated by a physician, or, in the case of skilled nursing facility services or intermediate care facility services, a physician, or a nurse practitioner or clinical nurse specialist who is not an employee of the facility but is working in collaboration with a physician;

(45) provide for mandatory assignment of rights of payment for medical support and other medical care owed to recipients, in accordance with section 1912;

(46)(A) provide that information is requested and exchanged for purposes of income and eligibility verification in accordance with a State system which meets the requirements of section 1137 of this Act; and

(B) provide, with respect to an individual declaring to be a citizen or national of the United States for purposes of establishing eligibility under this title, that the State shall satisfy the requirements of—

- (i) section 1903(x); or
- (ii) subsection (ee);

(47) provide-

- (A) at the option of the State, for making ambulatory prenatal care available to pregnant women during a presumptive eligibility period in accordance with section 1920 and provide for making medical assistance for items and services described in subsection (a) of section 1920A available to children during a presumptive eligibility period in accordance with such section and provide for making medical assistance available to individuals described in subsection (a) of section 1920B during a presumptive eligibility period in accordance with such section and provide for making medical assistance available to individuals described in subsection (a) of section 1920C during a presumptive eligibility period in accordance with such section;
- (B) that any hospital that is a participating provider under the State plan may elect to be a qualified entity for purposes of determining, on the basis of preliminary information, whether any individual is eligible for medical assistance under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan for purposes of providing the individual with medical assistance during a presumptive eligibility period, in the same manner, and subject to the same requirements, as apply to the State options with respect to populations described in section 1920, 1920A, 1920B, or 1920C (but without regard to whether the State has elected to provide for a presumptive eligibility period under any such sections), subject to such guidance as the Secretary shall establish;

(48) provide a method of making cards evidencing eligibility for medical assistance available to an eligible individual who does not reside in a permanent dwelling or does not have a

fixed home or mailing address;

(49) provide that the State will provide information and access to certain information respecting sanctions taken against health care practitioners and providers by State licensing authorities in accordance with section 1921;

(50) provide, in accordance with subsection (q), for a monthly personal needs allowance for certain institutionalized individ-

uals and couples;

(51) meet the requirements of section 1924 (relating to protection of community spouses);

(52) meet the requirements of section 1925 (relating to extension of eligibility for medical assistance);

(53) provide-

(A) for notifying in a timely manner all individuals in the State who are determined to be eligible for medical assistance and who are pregnant women, breastfeeding or postpartum women (as defined in section 17 of the Child Nutrition Act of 1966), or children below the age of 5, of the availability of benefits furnished by the special supplemental nutrition program under such section, and

(B) for referring any such individual to the State agency

responsible for administering such program;

- (54) in the case of a State plan that provides medical assistance for covered outpatient drugs (as defined in section 1927(k)), comply with the applicable requirements of section 1927:
- (55) provide for receipt and initial processing of applications of individuals for medical assistance under subsection (a)(10)(A)(i)(IV), (a)(10)(A)(i)(VI), (a)(10)(A)(i)(VII), or (a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX)—
 - (A) at locations which are other than those used for the receipt and processing of applications for aid under part A of title IV and which include facilities defined as disproportionate share hospitals under section 1923(a)(1)(A) and Federally-qualified health centers described in section 1905(1)(2)(B), and
 - (B) using applications which are other than those used for applications for aid under such part;

(56) provide, in accordance with subsection (s), for adjusted

payments for certain inpatient hospital services;

(57) provide that each hospital, nursing facility, provider of home health care or personal care services, hospice program, or medicaid managed care organization (as defined in section 1903(m)(1)(A)) receiving funds under the plan shall comply with the requirements of subsection (w);

(58) provide that the State, acting through a State agency, association, or other private nonprofit entity, develop a written description of the law of the State (whether statutory or as recognized by the courts of the State) concerning advance directives that would be distributed by providers or organizations under the requirements of subsection (w);

(59) maintain a list (updated not less often than monthly, and containing each physician's unique identifier provided under the system established under subsection (x)) of all physicians who are certified to participate under the State plan;

(60) provide that the State agency shall provide assurances satisfactory to the Secretary that the State has in effect the laws relating to medical child support required under section 1908A;

- (61) provide that the State must demonstrate that it operates a medicaid fraud and abuse control unit described in section 1903(q) that effectively carries out the functions and requirements described in such section, as determined in accordance with standards established by the Secretary, unless the State demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the effective operation of such a unit in the State would not be cost-effective because minimal fraud exists in connection with the provision of covered services to eligible individuals under the State plan, and that beneficiaries under the plan will be protected from abuse and neglect in connection with the provision of medical assistance under the plan without the existence of such a unit;
- (62) provide for a program for the distribution of pediatric vaccines to program-registered providers for the immunization of vaccine-eligible children in accordance with section 1928;

(63) provide for administration and determinations of eligibility with respect to individuals who are (or seek to be) eligible for medical assistance based on the application of section 1931;

(64) provide, not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this paragraph, a mechanism to receive reports from beneficiaries and others and compile data concerning alleged instances of waste, fraud, and abuse relating to the operation of this title;

(65) provide that the State shall issue provider numbers for all suppliers of medical assistance consisting of durable medical equipment, as defined in section 1861(n), and the State shall not issue or renew such a supplier number for any such

supplier unless—

(A)(i) full and complete information as to the identity of each person with an ownership or control interest (as defined in section 1124(a)(3)) in the supplier or in any subcontractor (as defined by the Secretary in regulations) in which the supplier directly or indirectly has a 5 percent or more ownership interest; and

(ii) to the extent determined to be feasible under regulations of the Secretary, the name of any disclosing entity (as defined in section 1124(a)(2)) with respect to which a person with such an ownership or control interest in the supplier is a person with such an ownership or control in-

terest in the disclosing entity; and

(B) a surety bond in a form specified by the Secretary under section 1834(a)(16)(B) and in an amount that is not less than \$50,000 or such comparable surety bond as the Secretary may permit under the second sentence of such section;

(66) provide for making eligibility determinations under sec-

tion 1935(a);

(67) provide, with respect to services covered under the State plan (but not under title XVIII) that are furnished to a PACE program eligible individual enrolled with a PACE provider by a provider participating under the State plan that does not have a contract or other agreement with the PACE provider that establishes payment amounts for such services, that such participating provider may not require the PACE provider to pay the participating provider an amount greater than the amount that would otherwise be payable for the service to the participating provider under the State plan for the State where the PACE provider is located (in accordance with regulations issued by the Secretary);

(68) provide that any entity that receives or makes annual payments under the State plan of at least \$5,000,000, as a con-

dition of receiving such payments, shall—

(A) establish written policies for all employees of the entity (including management), and of any contractor or agent of the entity, that provide detailed information about the False Claims Act established under sections 3729 through 3733 of title 31, United States Code, administrative remedies for false claims and statements established under chapter 38 of title 31, United States Code, any State laws pertaining to civil or criminal penalties for false claims and statements, and whistleblower protections

under such laws, with respect to the role of such laws in preventing and detecting fraud, waste, and abuse in Federal health care programs (as defined in section 1128B(f));

(B) include as part of such written policies, detailed provisions regarding the entity's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste, and abuse; and

(C) include in any employee handbook for the entity, a specific discussion of the laws described in subparagraph (A), the rights of employees to be protected as whistle-blowers, and the entity's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste, and abuse;

(69) provide that the State must comply with any requirements determined by the Secretary to be necessary for carrying out the Medicaid Integrity Program established under section

1936;

(70) at the option of the State and notwithstanding paragraphs (1), (10)(B), and (23), provide for the establishment of a non-emergency medical transportation brokerage program in order to more cost-effectively provide transportation for individuals eligible for medical assistance under the State plan who need access to medical care or services and have no other means of transportation which—

(A) may include a wheelchair van, taxi, stretcher car, bus passes and tickets, secured transportation, and such other transportation as the Secretary determines appro-

priate; and

(B) may be conducted under contract with a broker who—

(i) is selected through a competitive bidding process based on the State's evaluation of the broker's experience, performance, references, resources, qualifications, and costs;

(ii) has oversight procedures to monitor beneficiary access and complaints and ensure that transport personnel are licensed, qualified, competent, and cour-

teous:

(iii) is subject to regular auditing and oversight by the State in order to ensure the quality of the transportation services provided and the adequacy of bene-

ficiary access to medical care and services; and

(iv) complies with such requirements related to prohibitions on referrals and conflict of interest as the Secretary shall establish (based on the prohibitions on physician referrals under section 1877 and such other prohibitions and requirements as the Secretary determines to be appropriate);

(71) provide that the State will implement an asset

verification program as required under section 1940;

(72) provide that the State will not prevent a Federallyqualified health center from entering into contractual relationships with private practice dental providers in the provision of Federally-qualified health center services;

(73) in the case of any State in which 1 or more Indian Health Programs or Urban Indian Organizations furnishes health care services, provide for a process under which the

State seeks advice on a regular, ongoing basis from designees of such Indian Health Programs and Urban Indian Organizations on matters relating to the application of this title that are likely to have a direct effect on such Indian Health Programs and Urban Indian Organizations and that-

(A) shall include solicitation of advice prior to submission of any plan amendments, waiver requests, and proposals for demonstration projects likely to have a direct effect on Indians, Indian Health Programs, or Urban Indian

Organizations; and

(B) may include appointment of an advisory committee and of a designee of such Indian Health Programs and Urban Indian Organizations to the medical care advisory committee advising the State on its State plan under this

(74) provide for maintenance of effort under the State plan or under any waiver of the plan in accordance with subsection (gg); and

(75) provide that, beginning January 2015, and annually thereafter, the State shall submit a report to the Secretary that contains-

(A) the total number of enrolled and newly enrolled individuals in the State plan or under a waiver of the plan for the fiscal year ending on September 30 of the preceding calendar year, disaggregated by population, including children, parents, nonpregnant childless adults, disabled individuals, elderly individuals, and such other categories or sub-categories of individuals eligible for medical assistance under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan as the Secretary may require;

(B) a description, which may be specified by population, of the outreach and enrollment processes used by the State

during such fiscal year; and

(C) any other data reporting determined necessary by the Secretary to monitor enrollment and retention of individuals eligible for medical assistance under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan;

(76) provide that any data collected under the State plan meets the requirements of section 3101 of the Public Health

Service Act;

(77) provide that the State shall comply with provider and supplier screening, oversight, and reporting requirements in

accordance with subsection (kk);

(79) provide that any agent, clearinghouse, or other alternate payee (as defined by the Secretary) that submits claims on behalf of a health care provider must register with the State and the Secretary in a form and manner specified by the Secretary;

(80) provide that the State shall not provide any payments for items or services provided under the State plan or under a waiver to any financial institution or entity located outside of the United States; and

(81) provide for implementation of the payment models specified by the Secretary under section 1115A(c) for implementation on a nationwide basis unless the State demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that implementation would not be administratively feasible or appropriate to the health care delivery system of the State.

Notwithstanding paragraph (5), if on January 1, 1965, and on the date on which a State submits its plan for approval under this title, the State agency which administered or supervised the administration of the plan of such State approved under title X (or title XVI, insofar as it relates to the blind) was different from the State agency which administered or supervised the administration of the State plan approved under title I (or title XVI, insofar as it relates to the aged), the State agency which administered or supervised the administration of such plan approved under title X (or title XVI, insofar as it relates to the blind) may be designated to administer or supervise the administration of the portion of the State plan for medical assistance which relates to blind individuals and a different State agency may be established or designated to administer or supervise the administration of the rest of the State plan for medical assistance; and in such case the part of the plan which each such agency administers, or the administration of which each such agency supervises, shall be regarded as a separate plan for purposes of this title (except for purposes of paragraph (10)). The provisions of paragraphs (9)(A), (31), and (33) and of section 1903(i)(4) shall not apply to a religious nonmedical health care institution (as defined in section 1861(ss)(1)).

For purposes of paragraph (10) any individual who, for the month of August 1972, was eligible for or receiving aid or assistance under a State plan approved under title I, X, XIV, or XVI, or part A of title IV and who for such month was entitled to monthly insurance benefits under title II shall for purposes of this title only be deemed to be eligible for financial aid or assistance for any month thereafter if such individual would have been eligible for financial aid or assistance for such month had the increase in monthly insurance benefits under title II resulting from enactment of Public Law 92-336 not been applicable to such individual.

The requirement of clause (A) of paragraph (37) with respect to a State plan may be waived by the Secretary if he finds that the State has exercised good faith in trying to meet such requirement. For purposes of this title, any child who meets the requirements of paragraph (1) or (2) of section 473(b) shall be deemed to be a dependent child as defined in section 406 and shall be deemed to be a recipient of aid to families with dependent children under part A of title IV in the State where such child resides. Notwithstanding paragraph (10)(B) or any other provision of this subsection, a State plan shall provide medical assistance with respect to an alien who is not lawfully admitted for permanent residence or otherwise permanently residing in the United States under color of law only in accordance with section 1903(v).

- (b) The Secretary shall approve any plan which fulfills the conditions specified in subsection (a) of this section, except that he shall not approve any plan which imposes, as a condition of eligibility for medical assistance under the plan—
 - (1) an age requirement of more than 65 years; or
 - (2) any residence requirement which excludes any individual who resides in the State, regardless of whether or not the residence is maintained permanently or at a fixed address; or

(3) any citizenship requirement which excludes any citizen of the United States.

(c) Notwithstanding subsection (b), the Secretary shall not approve any State plan for medical assistance if the State requires individuals described in subsection (l)(1) to apply for assistance under the State program funded under part A of title IV as a condition of applying for or receiving medical assistance under this title.

(d) If a State contracts with an entity which meets the requirements of section 1152, as determined by the Secretary, or a utilization and quality control peer review organization having a contract with the Secretary under part B of title XI for the performance of medical or utilization review functions (including quality review functions described in subsection (a)(30)(C)) required under this title of a State plan with respect to specific services or providers (or services or providers in a geographic area of the State), such requirements shall be deemed to be met for those services or providers (or services or providers in that area) by delegation to such an entity or organization under the contract of the State's authority to conduct such review activities if the contract provides for the performance of activities not inconsistent with part B of title XI and provides for such assurances of satisfactory performance by such an entity or organization as the Secretary may prescribe.

(e)(1) Beginning April 1, 1990, for provisions relating to the extension of eligibility for medical assistance for certain families who have received aid pursuant to a State plan approved under part A

of title IV and have earned income, see section 1925.

(2)(A) In the case of an individual who is enrolled with a medicaid managed care organization (as defined in section 1903(m)(1)(A)), with a primary care case manager (as defined in section 1905(t)), or with an eligible organization with a contract under section 1876 and who would (but for this paragraph) lose eligibility for benefits under this title before the end of the minimum enrollment period (defined in subparagraph (B)), the State plan may provide, notwithstanding any other provision of this title, that the individual shall be deemed to continue to be eligible for such benefits until the end of such minimum period, but, except for benefits furnished under section 1905(a)(4)(C), only with respect to such benefits provided to the individual as an enrollee of such organization or entity or by or through the case manager.

(B) For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term "minimum enrollment period" means, with respect to an individual's enrollment with an organization or entity under a State plan, a period, established by the State, of not more than six months beginning on the date the individual's enrollment with the organization or entity be-

comes effective.

(3) At the option of the State, any individual who—

(A) is 18 years of age or younger and qualifies as a disabled individual under section 1614(a);

(B) with respect to whom there has been a determination by the State that—

(i) the individual requires a level of care provided in a hospital, nursing facility, or intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded,

(ii) it is appropriate to provide such care for the individual outside such an institution, and

(iii) the estimated amount which would be expended for medical assistance for the individual for such care outside an institution is not greater than the estimated amount which would otherwise be expended for medical assistance for the individual within an appropriate institution; and

(C) if the individual were in a medical institution, would be eligible for medical assistance under the State plan under this

title,

shall be deemed, for purposes of this title only, to be an individual with respect to whom a supplemental security income payment, or State supplemental payment, respectively, is being

paid under title XVI.

(4) A child born to a woman eligible for and receiving medical assistance under a State plan on the date of the child's birth shall be deemed to have applied for medical assistance and to have been found eligible for such assistance under such plan on the date of such birth and to remain eligible for such assistance for a period of one year. During the period in which a child is deemed under the preceding sentence to be eligible for medical assistance, the medical assistance eligibility identification number of the mother shall also serve as the identification number of the child, and all claims shall be submitted and paid under such number (unless the State issues a separate identification number for the child before such period expires). Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, in the case of a child who is born in the United States to an alien mother for whom medical assistance for the delivery of the child is made available pursuant to section 1903(v), the State immediately shall issue a separate identification number for the child upon notification by the facility at which such delivery occurred of the child's

(5) A woman who, while pregnant, is eligible for, has applied for, and has received medical assistance under the State plan, shall continue to be eligible under the plan, as though she were pregnant, for all pregnancy-related and postpartum medical assistance under the plan, through the end of the month in which the 60-day

period (beginning on the last day of her pregnancy) ends.

(6) In the case of a pregnant woman described in subsection (a)(10) who, because of a change in income of the family of which she is a member, would not otherwise continue to be described in such subsection, the woman shall be deemed to continue to be an individual described in subsection (a)(10)(A)(i)(IV) and subsection (l)(1)(A) without regard to such change of income through the end of the month in which the 60-day period (beginning on the last day of her pregnancy) ends. The preceding sentence shall not apply in the case of a woman who has been provided ambulatory prenatal care pursuant to section 1920 during a presumptive eligibility period and is then, in accordance with such section, determined to be ineligible for medical assistance under the State plan.

(7) In the case of an infant or child described in subparagraph (B), (C), or (D) of subsection (l)(1) or paragraph (2) of section

1905(n)—

(A) who is receiving inpatient services for which medical assistance is provided on the date the infant or child attains the maximum age with respect to which coverage is provided under the State plan for such individuals, and

(B) who, but for attaining such age, would remain eligible for medical assistance under such subsection,

the infant or child shall continue to be treated as an individual described in such respective provision until the end of the stay for

which the inpatient services are furnished.

(8) If an individual is determined to be a qualified medicare beneficiary (as defined in section 1905(p)(1)), such determination shall apply to services furnished after the end of the month in which the determination first occurs. For purposes of payment to a State under section 1903(a), such determination shall be considered to be valid for an individual for a period of 12 months, except that a State may provide for such determinations more frequently, but not more frequently than once every 6 months for an individual.

(9)(A) At the option of the State, the plan may include as medical

assistance respiratory care services for any individual who—

(i) is medically dependent on a ventilator for life support at least six hours per day;

(ii) has been so dependent for at least 30 consecutive days (or the maximum number of days authorized under the State

plan, whichever is less) as an inpatient;

(iii) but for the availability of respiratory care services, would require respiratory care as an inpatient in a hospital, nursing facility, or intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded and would be eligible to have payment made for such inpatient care under the State plan;

(iv) has adequate social support services to be cared for at

home; and

(v) wishes to be cared for at home.

(B) The requirements of subparagraph (A)(ii) may be satisfied by a continuous stay in one or more hospitals, nursing facilities, or in-

termediate care facilities for the mentally retarded.

(C) For purposes of this paragraph, respiratory care services means services provided on a part-time basis in the home of the individual by a respiratory therapist or other health care professional trained in respiratory therapy (as determined by the State), payment for which is not otherwise included within other items and services furnished to such individual as medical assistance under the plan.

under the plan.

(10)(A) The fact that an individual, child, or pregnant woman may be denied aid under part A of title IV pursuant to section 402(a)(43) shall not be construed as denying (or permitting a State to deny) medical assistance under this title to such individual, child, or woman who is eligible for assistance under this title on

a basis other than the receipt of aid under such part.

(B) If an individual, child, or pregnant woman is receiving aid under part A of title IV and such aid is terminated pursuant to section 402(a)(43), the State may not discontinue medical assistance under this title for the individual, child, or woman until the State has determined that the individual, child, or woman is not eligible for assistance under this title on a basis other than the receipt of aid under such part.

(11)(A) In the case of an individual who is enrolled with a group health plan under section 1906 and who would (but for this paragraph) lose eligibility for benefits under this title before the end of

the minimum enrollment period (defined in subparagraph (B)), the

State plan may provide, notwithstanding any other provision of this title, that the individual shall be deemed to continue to be eligible for such benefits until the end of such minimum period, but only with respect to such benefits provided to the individual as an enrollee of such plan.

(B) For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term "minimum enrollment period" means, with respect to an individual's enrollment with a group health plan, a period established by the State, of not more than 6 months beginning on the date the individual's enroll-

ment under the plan becomes effective.

(12) At the option of the State, the plan may provide that an individual who is under an age specified by the State (not to exceed 19 years of age) and who is determined to be eligible for benefits under a State plan approved under this title under subsection (a)(10)(A) shall remain eligible for those benefits until the earlier of—

- (A) the end of a period (not to exceed 12 months) following the determination; or
 - (B) the time that the individual exceeds that age.
- (13) Express Lane Option.—
 - (A) IN GENERAL.—
 - (i) OPTION TO USE A FINDING FROM AN EXPRESS LANE AGENCY.—At the option of the State, the State plan may provide that in determining eligibility under this title for a child (as defined in subparagraph (G)), the State may rely on a finding made within a reasonable period (as determined by the State) from an Express Lane agency (as defined in subparagraph (F)) when it determines whether a child satisfies one or more components of eligibility for medical assistance under this title. The State may rely on a finding from an Express Lane agency notwithstanding sections 1902(a)(46)(B) and 1137(d) or any differences in budget unit, disregard, deeming or other methodology, if the following requirements are met:

(I) PROHIBITION ON DETERMINING CHILDREN INELIGIBLE FOR COVERAGE.—If a finding from an Express Lane agency would result in a determination that a child does not satisfy an eligibility requirement for medical assistance under this title and for child health assistance under title XXI, the State shall determine eligibility for assistance using its regular procedures.

- (II) NOTICE REQUIREMENT.—For any child who is found eligible for medical assistance under the State plan under this title or child health assistance under title XXI and who is subject to premiums based on an Express Lane agency's finding of such child's income level, the State shall provide notice that the child may qualify for lower premium payments if evaluated by the State using its regular policies and of the procedures for requesting such an evaluation.
- (III) COMPLIANCE WITH SCREEN AND ENROLL RE-QUIREMENT.—The State shall satisfy the requirements under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of section 2102(b)(3) (relating to screen and enroll) before enrolling a child in child health assistance under title XXI. At its op-

tion, the State may fulfill such requirements in accordance with either option provided under subparagraph (C) of this paragraph.

(IV) VERIFICATION OF CITIZENSHIP OR NATIONALITY STATUS.—The State shall satisfy the requirements of section 1902(a)(46)(B) or 2105(c)(9), as applicable for verifications of citizenship or nationality status.

(V) CODING.—The State meets the requirements of

subparagraph (E).

- (ii) OPTION TO APPLY TO RENEWALS AND REDETERMINA-TIONS.—The State may apply the provisions of this paragraph when conducting initial determinations of eligibility, redeterminations of eligibility, or both, as described in the State plan.
- (B) RULES OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed—
 - (i) to limit or prohibit a State from taking any actions otherwise permitted under this title or title XXI in determining eligibility for or enrolling children into medical assistance under this title or child health assistance under title XXI; or
 - (ii) to modify the limitations in section 1902(a)(5) concerning the agencies that may make a determination of eligibility for medical assistance under this title.
- (C) Options for satisfying the screen and enroll requirement.—
 - (i) IN GENERAL.—With respect to a child whose eligibility for medical assistance under this title or for child health assistance under title XXI has been evaluated by a State agency using an income finding from an Express Lane agency, a State may carry out its duties under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of section 2102(b)(3) (relating to screen and enroll) in accordance with either clause (ii) or clause (iii).
 - (ii) Establishing a screening threshold.—
 - (I) IN GENERAL.—Under this clause, the State establishes a screening threshold set as a percentage of the Federal poverty level that exceeds the highest income threshold applicable under this title to the child by a minimum of 30 percentage points or, at State option, a higher number of percentage points that reflects the value (as determined by the State and described in the State plan) of any differences between income methodologies used by the program administered by the Express Lane agency and the methodologies used by the State in determining eligibility for medical assistance under this title.
 - (II) CHILDREN WITH INCOME NOT ABOVE THRESH-OLD.—If the income of a child does not exceed the screening threshold, the child is deemed to satisfy the income eligibility criteria for medical assistance under this title regardless of whether such child would otherwise satisfy such criteria.
 - (III) CHILDREN WITH INCOME ABOVE THRESHOLD.—If the income of a child exceeds the screening threshold,

the child shall be considered to have an income above the Medicaid applicable income level described in section 2110(b)(4) and to satisfy the requirement under section 2110(b)(1)(C) (relating to the requirement that CHIP matching funds be used only for children not eligible for Medicaid). If such a child is enrolled in child health assistance under title XXI, the State shall provide the parent, guardian, or custodial relative with the following:

(aa) Notice that the child may be eligible to receive medical assistance under the State plan under this title if evaluated for such assistance under the State's regular procedures and notice of the process through which a parent, guardian, or custodial relative can request that the State evaluate the child's eligibility for medical assistance under this title using such regular procedures.

(bb) A description of differences between the medical assistance provided under this title and child health assistance under title XXI, including differences in cost-sharing requirements and covered benefits.

(iii) TEMPORARY ENROLLMENT IN CHIP PENDING SCREEN AND ENROLL.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—Under this clause, a State enrolls a child in child health assistance under title XXI for a temporary period if the child appears eligible for such assistance based on an income finding by an Express Lane agency.

(II) DETERMINATION OF ELIGIBILITY.—During such temporary enrollment period, the State shall determine the child's eligibility for child health assistance under title XXI or for medical assistance under this title in accordance with this clause.

(III) PROMPT FOLLOW UP.—In making such a determination, the State shall take prompt action to determine whether the child should be enrolled in medical assistance under this title or child health assistance under title XXI pursuant to subparagraphs (A) and (B) of section 2102(b)(3) (relating to screen and enroll).

(IV) REQUIREMENT FOR SIMPLIFIED DETERMINATION.—In making such a determination, the State shall use procedures that, to the maximum feasible extent, reduce the burden imposed on the individual of such determination. Such procedures may not require the child's parent, guardian, or custodial relative to provide or verify information that already has been provided to the State agency by an Express Lane agency or another source of information unless the State agency has reason to believe the information is erroneous.

(V) AVAILABILITY OF CHIP MATCHING FUNDS DURING TEMPORARY ENROLLMENT PERIOD.—Medical assistance for items and services that are provided to a child enrolled in title XXI during a temporary enrollment period under this clause shall be treated as child health assistance under such title.

(D) OPTION FOR AUTOMATIC ENROLLMENT.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The State may initiate and determine eligibility for medical assistance under the State Medicaid plan or for child health assistance under the State CHIP plan without a program application from, or on behalf of, the child based on data obtained from sources other than the child (or the child's family), but a child can only be automatically enrolled in the State Medicaid plan or the State CHIP plan if the child or the family affirmatively consents to being enrolled through affirmation in writing, by telephone, orally, through electronic signature, or through any other means specified by the Secretary or by signature on an Express Lane agency application, if the requirement of clause (ii) is met.

(ii) Information requirement.—The requirement of this clause is that the State informs the parent, guardian, or custodial relative of the child of the services that will be covered, appropriate methods for using such services, premium or other cost sharing charges (if any) that apply, medical support obligations (under section 1912(a)) created by enrollment (if applicable), and the actions the parent, guardian, or relative must take to maintain enrollment

and renew coverage.

(E) CODING; APPLICATION TO ENROLLMENT ERROR RATES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subparagraph (A)(iv), the requirement of this subparagraph for a State is that the State agrees to—

(I) assign such codes as the Secretary shall require to the children who are enrolled in the State Medicaid plan or the State CHIP plan through reliance on a finding made by an Express Lane agency for the duration of the State's election under this paragraph;

(II) annually provide the Secretary with a statistically valid sample (that is approved by Secretary) of the children enrolled in such plans through reliance on such a finding by conducting a full Medicaid eligibility review of the children identified for such sample for purposes of determining an eligibility error rate (as described in clause (iv)) with respect to the enrollment of such children (and shall not include such children in any data or samples used for purposes of complying with a Medicaid Eligibility Quality Control (MEQC) review or a payment error rate measurement (PERM) requirement);

(III) submit the error rate determined under sub-

clause (II) to the Secretary;

(IV) if such error rate exceeds 3 percent for either of the first 2 fiscal years in which the State elects to apply this paragraph, demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Secretary the specific corrective actions implemented by the State to improve upon such error rate; and

(V) if such error rate exceeds 3 percent for any fiscal year in which the State elects to apply this paragraph, a reduction in the amount otherwise payable to the State under section 1903(a) for quarters for that fiscal year, equal to the total amount of erroneous excess payments determined for the fiscal year only with respect to the children included in the sample for the fiscal year that are in excess of a 3 percent error rate with respect to such children.

(ii) NO PUNITIVE ACTION BASED ON ERROR RATE.—The Secretary shall not apply the error rate derived from the sample under clause (i) to the entire population of children enrolled in the State Medicaid plan or the State CHIP plan through reliance on a finding made by an Express Lane agency, or to the population of children enrolled in such plans on the basis of the State's regular procedures for determining eligibility, or penalize the State on the basis of such error rate in any manner other than the reduction of payments provided for under clause (i)(V).

(iii) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed as relieving a State that elects to apply this paragraph from being subject to a penalty under section 1903(u), for payments made under the State Medicaid plan with respect to ineligible individuals and families that are determined to exceed the error rate permitted under that section (as determined without regard to the

error rate determined under clause (i)(II)).

(iv) ERROR RATE DEFINED.—In this subparagraph, the term "error rate" means the rate of erroneous excess payments for medical assistance (as defined in section 1903(u)(1)(D)) for the period involved, except that such payments shall be limited to individuals for which eligibility determinations are made under this paragraph and except that in applying this paragraph under title XXI, there shall be substituted for references to provisions of this title corresponding provisions within title XXI.

(F) EXPRESS LANE AGENCY.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In this paragraph, the term "Express

Lane agency" means a public agency that—

(I) is determined by the State Medicaid agency or the State CHIP agency (as applicable) to be capable of making the determinations of one or more eligibility requirements described in subparagraph (A)(i);

(II) is identified in the State Medicaid plan or the

State CHIP plan; and

(III) notifies the child's family—

(aa) of the information which shall be disclosed

in accordance with this paragraph;

(bb) that the information disclosed will be used solely for purposes of determining eligibility for medical assistance under the State Medicaid plan or for child health assistance under the State CHIP plan; and

(cc) that the family may elect to not have the information disclosed for such purposes; and

- (IV) enters into, or is subject to, an interagency agreement to limit the disclosure and use of the information disclosed.
- (ii) Inclusion of specific public agencies and indian TRIBES AND TRIBAL ORGANIZATIONS.—Such term includes the following:

(I) A public agency that determines eligibility for as-

sistance under any of the following:

(aa) The temporary assistance for needy families program funded under part A of title IV.

(bb) A State program funded under part D of title IV

(cc) The State Medicaid plan.

(dd) The State CHIP plan.

(ee) The Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 (7 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.).

(ff) The Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9801 et seq.). (gg) The Richard B. Russell National School

Lunch Act (42 U.S.C. 1751 et seq.).

(hh) The Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 1771 et seq.)

(ii) The Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858 et seq.).

(jj) The Stewart B. McKinney Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11301 et seg.).

(kk) The United States Housing Act of 1937 (42)

U.S.C. 1437 et seq.).

(ll) The Native American Housing Assistance and Self-Determination Act of 1996 (25 U.S.C. 4101 et seq.).

(II) A State-specified governmental agency that has fiscal liability or legal responsibility for the accuracy of the eligibility determination findings relied on by the

(III) A public agency that is subject to an interagency agreement limiting the disclosure and use of the information disclosed for purposes of determining eligibility under the State Medicaid plan or the State

CHIP plan.

(IV) The Indian Health Service, an Indian Tribe, Tribal Organization, or Urban Indian Organization (as

defined in section 1139(c)).

(iii) [EXCLUSIONS] EXCLUSION.—Such term does not include [an agency that determines eligibility for a program established under the Social Services Block Grant established under title XX or a private, for-profit organization.

(iv) RULES OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this para-

graph shall be construed as-

(I) exempting a State Medicaid agency from complying with the requirements of section 1902(a)(4) relating to merit-based personnel standards for employees of the State Medicaid agency and safeguards against conflicts of interest); or

(II) authorizing a State Medicaid agency that elects to use Express Lane agencies under this subparagraph to use the Express Lane option to avoid complying with such requirements for purposes of making eligibility determinations under the State Medicaid plan.

(v) Additional definitions.—In this paragraph:
(I) State.—The term "State" means 1 of the 50 States or the District of Columbia.

(II) STATE CHIP AGENCY.—The term "State CHIP agency" means the State agency responsible for administering the State CHIP plan.

(III) STATE CHIP PLAN.—The term "State CHIP plan" means the State child health plan established under

title XXI and includes any waiver of such plan.

(IV) STATE MEDICAID AGENCY.—The term Medicaid agency" means the State agency responsible for administering the State Medicaid plan.

(V) STATE MEDICAID PLAN.—The term "State Medicaid plan" means the State plan established under

title XIX and includes any waiver of such plan.

(G) CHILD DEFINED.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "child" means an individual under 19 years of age, or, at the option of a State, such higher age, not to exceed 21 years of age, as the State may elect.

(H) STATE OPTION TO RELY ON STATE INCOME TAX DATA OR RETURN.—At the option of the State, a finding from an Express Lane agency may include gross income or adjusted gross in-

come shown by State income tax records or returns.

(I) APPLICATION.—This paragraph shall not apply with respect to eligibility determinations made after September 30, 2017.

(14) Income determined using modified adjusted gross INCOME.-

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subsection (r) or any other provision of this title, except as provided in subparagraph (D), for purposes of determining income eligibility for medical assistance under the State plan or under any waiver of such plan and for any other purpose applicable under the plan or waiver for which a determination of income is required, including with respect to the imposition of premiums and cost-sharing, a State shall use the modified adjusted gross income of an individual and, in the case of an individual in a family greater than 1, the household income of such family. A State shall establish income eligibility thresholds for populations to be eligible for medical assistance under the State plan or a waiver of the plan using modified adjusted gross income and household income that are not less than the effective income eligibility levels that applied under the State plan or waiver on the date of enactment of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act. For purposes of complying with the maintenance of effort requirements under subsection (gg) during the transition to modified adjusted gross income and household income, a State shall, working with the Secretary, establish an equivalent income test that ensures individuals eligible for medical assistance under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan on the date of enactment of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, do not lose coverage under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan. The Secretary may waive such provisions of this title and title XXI as are necessary to ensure that States establish income and eligibility determination systems that protect beneficiaries.

(B) NO INCOME OR EXPENSE DISREGARDS.—Subject to subparagraph (I), no type of expense, block, or other income disregard shall be applied by a State to determine income eligibility for medical assistance under the State plan or under any waiver of such plan or for any other purpose applicable under the plan or waiver for which a determination of income is required.

(C) No ASSETS TEST.—A State shall not apply any assets or resources test for purposes of determining eligibility for medical assistance under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan.

(D) EXCEPTIONS.—

(i) Individuals eligible because of other aid or assistance, elderly individuals, medically needy individuals, and individuals eligible for medicare cost-sharing.—Subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) shall not apply to the determination of eligibility under the state plan or under a waiver for medical assistance for the following properties.

the following:

- (I) Individuals who are eligible for medical assistance under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan on a basis that does not require a determination of income by the State agency administering the State plan or waiver, including as a result of eligibility for, or receipt of, other Federal or State aid or assistance, individuals who are eligible on the basis of receiving (or being treated as if receiving) supplemental security income benefits under title XVI, and individuals who are eligible as a result of being or being deemed to be a child in foster care under the responsibility of the State. (II) Individuals who have attained age 65.
- (III) Individuals who qualify for medical assistance under the State plan or under any waiver of such plan on the basis of being blind or disabled (or being treated as being blind or disabled) without regard to whether the individual is eligible for supplemental security income benefits under title XVI on the basis of being blind or disabled and including an individual who is eligible for medical assistance on the basis of section 1902(e)(3).
- (IV) Individuals described in subsection (a)(10)(C).
- (V) Individuals described in any clause of subsection (a)(10)(E).
- (ii) EXPRESS LANE AGENCY FINDINGS.—In the case of a State that elects the Express Lane option under paragraph (13), notwithstanding subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C), the State may rely on a finding made by

an Express Lane agency in accordance with that paragraph relating to the income of an individual for purposes of determining the individual's eligibility for medical assistance under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan.

(iii) MEDICARE PRESCRIPTION DRUG SUBSIDIES DETER-MINATIONS.—Subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) shall not apply to any determinations of eligibility for premium and cost-sharing subsidies under and in accordance with section 1860D–14 made by the State pursuant to section 1935(a)(2).

(iv) Long-term care.—Subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) shall not apply to any determinations of eligibility of individuals for purposes of medical assistance for nursing facility services, a level of care in any institution equivalent to that of nursing facility services, home or community-based services furnished under a waiver or State plan amendment under section 1915 or a waiver under section 1115, and services described in section 1917(c)(1)(C)(ii).

(v) Grandfather of current enrolless until date of Next regular reduction and who, on January 1, 2014, is enrolled in the State plan or under a waiver of the plan and who would be determined ineligible for medical assistance solely because of the application of the modified adjusted gross income or household income standard described in subparagraph (A), shall remain eligible for medical assistance under the State plan or waiver (and subject to the same premiums and cost-sharing as applied to the individual on that date) through March 31, 2014, or the date on which the individual's next regularly scheduled redetermination of eligibility is to occur, whichever is later.

(E) Transition planning and oversight.—Each State shall submit to the Secretary for the Secretary's approval the income eligibility thresholds proposed to be established using modified adjusted gross income and household income, the methodologies and procedures to be used to determine income eligibility using modified adjusted gross income and household income and, if applicable, a State plan amendment establishing an optional eligibility category under subsection (a)(10)(A)(ii)(XX). To the extent practicable, the State shall use the same methodologies and procedures for purposes of making such determinations as the State used on the date of enactment of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act. The Secretary shall ensure that the income eligibility thresholds proposed to be established using modified adjusted gross income and household income, including under the eligibility category established under subsection (a)(10)(A)(ii)(XX), and the methodologies and procedures proposed to be used to determine income eligibility, will not result in children who would have been eligible for medical assistance under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan on the date of enactment of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act

no longer being eligible for such assistance.

(F) LIMITATION ON SECRETARIAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary shall not waive compliance with the requirements of this paragraph except to the extent necessary to permit a State to coordinate eligibility requirements for dual eligible individuals (as defined in section 1915(h)(2)(B)) under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan and under title XVIII and individuals who require the level of care provided in a hospital, a nursing facility, or an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded.

(G) DEFINITIONS OF MODIFIED ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME AND HOUSEHOLD INCOME.—In this paragraph, the terms "modified adjusted gross income" and "household income" have the meanings given such terms in section 36B(d)(2)

of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(H) CONTINUED APPLICATION OF MEDICAID RULES REGARDING POINT-IN-TIME INCOME AND SOURCES OF INCOME.—The requirement under this paragraph for States to use modified adjusted gross income and household income to determine income eligibility for medical assistance under the State plan or under any waiver of such plan and for any other purpose applicable under the plan or waiver for which a determination of income is required shall not be construed as affecting or limiting the application of—

(i) the requirement under this title and under the State plan or a waiver of the plan to determine an individual's income as of the point in time at which an application for medical assistance under the State

plan or a waiver of the plan is processed; or

(ii) any rules established under this title or under the State plan or a waiver of the plan regarding

sources of countable income.

(I) Treatment of Portion of Modified adjusted gross income.—For purposes of determining the income eligibility of an individual for medical assistance whose eligibility is determined based on the application of modified adjusted gross income under subparagraph (A), the State shall—

(i) determine the dollar equivalent of the difference between the upper income limit on eligibility for such an individual (expressed as a percentage of the poverty line) and such upper income limit increased by 5

percentage points; and

(ii) notwithstanding the requirement in subparagraph (A) with respect to use of modified adjusted gross income, utilize as the applicable income of such individual, in determining such income eligibility, an amount equal to the modified adjusted gross income applicable to such individual reduced by such dollar equivalent amount.

(14) EXCLUSION OF COMPENSATION FOR PARTICIPATION IN A CLINICAL TRIAL FOR TESTING OF TREATMENTS FOR A RARE DISEASE OR CONDITION.—The first \$2,000 received by an individual (who has attained 19 years of age) as compensation for

participation in a clinical trial meeting the requirements of section 1612(b)(26) shall be disregarded for purposes of determining the income eligibility of such individual for medical assistance under the State plan or any waiver of such plan.

(f) Notwithstanding any other provision of this title, except as provided in subsection (e) and section 1619(b)(3) and section 1924, except with respect to qualified disabled and working individuals (described in section 1905(s)), and except with respect to qualified medicare beneficiaries, qualified severely impaired individuals, and individuals described in subsection (m)(1), no State not eligible to participate in the State plan program established under title XVI shall be required to provide medical assistance to any aged, blind, or disabled individual (within the meaning of title XVI) for any month unless such State would be (or would have been) required to provide medical assistance to such individual for such month had its plan for medical assistance approved under this title and in effect on January 1, 1972, been in effect in such month, except that for this purpose any such individual shall be deemed eligible for medical assistance under such State plan if (in addition to meeting such other requirements as are or may be imposed under the State plan) the income of any such individual as determined in accordance with section 1903(f) (after deducting any supplemental security income payment and State supplementary payment made with respect to such individual, and incurred expenses for medical care as recognized under State law regardless of whether such expenses are reimbursed under another public program of the State or political subdivision thereof) is not in excess of the standard for medical assistance established under the State plan as in effect on January 1, 1972. In States which provide medical assistance to individuals pursuant to paragraph (10)(C) of subsection (a) of this section, an individual who is eligible for medical assistance by reason of the requirements of this section concerning the deduction of incurred medical expenses from income shall be considered an individual eligible for medical assistance under paragraph (10)(A) of that subsection if that individual is, or is eligible to be (1) an individual with respect to whom there is payable a State supplementary payment on the basis of which similarly situated individuals are eligible to receive medical assistance equal in amount, duration, and scope to that provided to individuals eligible under paragraph (10)(A), or (2) an eligible individual or eligible spouse, as defined in title XVI, with respect to whom supplemental security income benefits are payable; otherwise that individual shall be considered to be an individual eligible for medical assistance under paragraph (10)(C) of that subsection. In States which do not provide medical assistance to individuals pursuant to paragraph (10)(C) of that subsection, an individual who is eligible for medical assistance by reason of the requirements of this section concerning the deduction of incurred medical expenses from income shall be considered an individual eligible for medical assistance under paragraph (10)(A) of that subsection.

(g) In addition to any other sanction available to a State, a State may provide for a reduction of any payment amount otherwise due with respect to a person who furnishes services under the plan in an amount equal to up to three times the amount of any payment

sought to be collected by that person in violation of subsection (a)(25)(C)

(h) Nothing in this title (including subsections (a)(13) and (a)(30) of this section) shall be construed as authorizing the Secretary to limit the amount of payment that may be made under a plan under this title for home and community care.

(i)(1) In addition to any other authority under State law, where a State determines that a intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded which is certified for participation under its plan no longer substantially meets the requirements for such a facility under this title and further determines that the facility's deficiencies-

(A) immediately jeopardize the health and safety of its patients, the State shall provide for the termination of the facility's certification for participation under the plan and may pro-

(B) do not immediately jeopardize the health and safety of its patients, the State may, in lieu of providing for terminating the facility's certification for participation under the plan, establish alternative remedies if the State demonstrates to the Secretary's satisfaction that the alternative remedies are effective in deterring noncompliance and correcting deficiencies, and may provide

that no payment will be made under the State plan with respect to any individual admitted to such facility after a date specified by the State.

(2) The State shall not make such a decision with respect to a facility until the facility has had a reasonable opportunity, following the initial determination that it no longer substantially meets the requirements for such a facility under this title, to correct its deficiencies, and, following this period, has been given reasonable notice and opportunity for a hearing.

(3) The State's decision to deny payment may be made effective only after such notice to the public and to the facility as may be provided for by the State, and its effectiveness shall terminate (A) when the State finds that the facility is in substantial compliance (or is making good faith efforts to achieve substantial compliance) with the requirements for such a facility under this title, or (B) in the case described in paragraph (1)(B), with the end of the eleventh month following the month such decision is made effective, whichever occurs first. If a facility to which clause (B) of the previous sentence applies still fails to substantially meet the provisions of the respective section on the date specified in such clause, the State shall terminate such facility's certification for participation under the plan effective with the first day of the first month following the month specified in such clause.

(j) Notwithstanding any other requirement of this title, the Secretary may waive or modify any requirement of this title with respect to the medical assistance program in American Samoa and the Northern Mariana Islands, other than a waiver of the Federal medical assistance percentage, the limitation in section 1108(f), or the requirement that payment may be made for medical assistance only with respect to amounts expended by American Samoa or the Northern Mariana Islands for care and services described in a

numbered paragraph of section 1905(a).

(k)(1) The medical assistance provided to an individual described in subclause (VIII) of subsection (a)(10)(A)(i) shall consist of benchmark coverage described in section 1937(b)(1) or benchmark equivalent coverage described in section 1937(b)(2). Such medical assistance shall be provided subject to the requirements of section 1937, without regard to whether a State otherwise has elected the option to provide medical assistance through coverage under that section, unless an individual described in subclause (VIII) of subsection (a)(10)(A)(i) is also an individual for whom, under subparagraph (B) of section 1937(a)(2), the State may not require enrollment in benchmark coverage described in subsection (b)(1) of section 1937 or benchmark equivalent coverage described in subsection (b)(2) of

(2) Beginning with the first day of any fiscal year quarter that begins on or after April 1, 2010, and before January 1, 2014, a State may elect through a State plan amendment to provide medical assistance to individuals who would be described in subclause (VIII) of subsection (a)(10)(A)(i) if that subclause were effective before January 1, 2014. A State may elect to phase-in the extension of eligibility for medical assistance to such individuals based on income, so long as the State does not extend such eligibility to individuals described in such subclause with higher income before making individuals described in such subclause with lower income

eligible for medical assistance.

(3) If an individual described in subclause (VIII) of subsection (a)(10)(A)(i) is the parent of a child who is under 19 years of age (or such higher age as the State may have elected) who is eligible for medical assistance under the State plan or under a waiver of such plan (under that subclause or under a State plan amendment under paragraph (2), the individual may not be enrolled under the State plan unless the individual's child is enrolled under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan or is enrolled in other health insurance coverage. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term "parent" includes an individual treated as a caretaker relative for purposes of carrying out section 1931.

(l)(1) Individuals described in this paragraph are—

(A) women during pregnancy (and during the 60-day period beginning on the last day of the pregnancy),

(B) infants under one year of age,

(C) children who have attained one year of age but have not attained 6 years of age, and

(D) children born after September 30, 1983 (or, at the option of a State, after any earlier date), who have attained 6 years of age but have not attained 19 years of age,

who are not described in any of subclauses (I) through (III) of subsection (a)(10)(A)(i) and whose family income does not exceed the income level established by the State under paragraph (2) for a family size equal to the size of the family, including the woman, infant, or child.

 $(2)(\acute{A})(i)$ For purposes of paragraph (1) with respect to individuals described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of that paragraph, the State shall establish an income level which is a percentage (not less than the percentage provided under clause (ii) and not more than 185 percent) of the income official poverty line (as defined by the Office of Management and Budget, and revised annually in accordance with section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981) applicable to a family of the size involved.

(ii) The percentage provided under this clause, with respect to

eligibility for medical assistance on or after—

(I) July 1, 1989, is 75 percent, or, if greater, the percentage provided under clause (iii), and

(II) April 1, 1990, 133 percent, or, if greater, the percentage

provided under clause (iv)

- (iii) In the case of a State which, as of the date of the enactment of this clause, has elected to provide, and provides, medical assistance to individuals described in this subsection or has enacted legislation authorizing, or appropriating funds, to provide such assistance to such individuals before July 1, 1989, the percentage provided under clause (ii)(I) shall not be less than—
 - (I) the percentage specified by the State in an amendment to its State plan (whether approved or not) as of the date of the enactment of this clause, or
 - (II) if no such percentage is specified as of the date of the enactment of this clause, the percentage established under the State's authorizing legislation or provided for under the State's appropriations;

but in no case shall this clause require the percentage provided

under clause (ii)(I) to exceed 100 percent.

(iv) In the case of a State which, as of the date of the enactment of this clause, has established under clause (i), or has enacted legislation authorizing, or appropriating funds, to provide for, a percentage (of the income official poverty line) that is greater than 133 percent, the percentage provided under clause (ii) for medical assistance on or after April 1, 1990, shall not be less than—

(I) the percentage specified by the State in an amendment to its State plan (whether approved or not) as of the date of the

enactment of this clause, or

(II) if no such percentage is specified as of the date of the enactment of this clause, the percentage established under the State's authorizing legislation or provided for under the State's

appropriations.

- (B) For purposes of paragraph (1) with respect to individuals described in subparagraph (C) of such paragraph, the State shall establish an income level which is equal to 133 percent of the income official poverty line described in subparagraph (A) applicable to a family of the size involved.
- (C) For purposes of paragraph (1) with respect to individuals described in subparagraph (D) of that paragraph, the State shall establish an income level which is equal to 100 percent (or, beginning January 1, 2014, 133 percent) of the income official poverty line described in subparagraph (A) applicable to a family of the size involved.
- (3) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(17), for individuals who are eligible for medical assistance because of subsection (a)(10)(A)(i)(IV), (a)(10)(A)(i)(VI), (a)(10)(A)(i)(VII), or (a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX)—
 - (A) application of a resource standard shall be at the option of the State:
 - (B) any resource standard or methodology that is applied with respect to an individual described in subparagraph (A) of

paragraph (1) may not be more restrictive than the resource standard or methodology that is applied under title XVI;

(C) any resource standard or methodology that is applied with respect to an individual described in subparagraph (B), (C), or (D) of paragraph (1) may not be more restrictive than the corresponding methodology that is applied under the State plan under part A of title IV;

(D) the income standard to be applied is the appropriate in-

come standard established under paragraph (2); and

(E) family income shall be determined in accordance with the methodology employed under the State plan under part A or E of title IV (except to the extent such methodology is inconsistent with clause (D) of subsection (a)(17)), and costs incurred for medical care or for any other type of remedial care shall not be taken into account.

Any different treatment provided under this paragraph for such individuals shall not, because of subsection (a)(17), require or permit such treatment for other individuals.

(4)(A) In the case of any State which is providing medical assistance to its residents under a waiver granted under section 1115, the Secretary shall require the State to provide medical assistance for pregnant women and infants under age 1 described in subsection (a)(10)(A)(i)(IV) and for children described in subsection (a)(10)(A)(i)(VI) or subsection (a)(10)(A)(i)(VII) in the same manner as the State would be required to provide such assistance for such individuals if the State had in effect a plan approved under this title.

(B) In the case of a State which is not one of the 50 States or the District of Columbia, the State need not meet the requirement of subsection (a)(10)(A)(i)(IV), (a)(10)(A)(i)(VI), or (a)(10)(A)(i)(VII) and, for purposes of paragraph (2)(A), the State may substitute for the percentage provided under clause (ii) of such paragraph any percentage.

(m)(1) Individuals described in this paragraph are individuals—
(A) who are 65 years of age or older or are disabled individ-

uals (as determined under section 1614(a)(3)),

(B) whose income (as determined under section 1612 for purposes of the supplemental security income program, except as provided in paragraph (2)(C)) does not exceed an income level established by the State consistent with paragraph (2)(A), and

(C) whose resources (as determined under section 1613 for purposes of the supplemental security income program) do not exceed (except as provided in paragraph (2)(B)) the maximum amount of resources that an individual may have and obtain benefits under that program.

(2)(A) The income level established under paragraph (1)(B) may not exceed a percentage (not more than 100 percent) of the official poverty line (as defined by the Office of Management and Budget, and revised annually in accordance with section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981) applicable to a family of the size involved.

(B) In the case of a State that provides medical assistance to individuals not described in subsection (a)(10)(A) and at the State's option, the State may use under paragraph (1)(C) such resource level (which is higher than the level described in that paragraph)

as may be applicable with respect to individuals described in paragraph (1)(A) who are not described in subsection (a)(10)(A).

(C) The provisions of section 1905(p)(2)(D) shall apply to determinations of income under this subsection in the same manner as they apply to determinations of income under section 1905(p).

(3) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(17), for individuals described in paragraph (1) who are covered under the State plan by virtue of subsection (a)(10)(A)(ii)(X)-

(A) the income standard to be applied is the income standard

described in paragraph (1)(B), and

(B) except as provided in section 1612(b)(4)(B)(ii), costs incurred for medical care or for any other type of remedial care shall not be taken into account in determining income.

Any different treatment provided under this paragraph for such individuals shall not, because of subsection (a)(17), require or permit such treatment for other individuals.

(4) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(17), for qualified medicare beneficiaries described in section 1905(p)(1)—

(A) the income standard to be applied is the income standard

described in section 1905(p)(1)(B), and

(B) except as provided in section 1612(b)(4)(B)(ii), costs incurred for medical care or for any other type of remedial care shall not be taken into account in determining income.

Any different treatment provided under this paragraph for such individuals shall not, because of subsection (a)(17), require or permit such treatment for other individuals.

(n)(1) In the case of medical assistance furnished under this title for medicare cost-sharing respecting the furnishing of a service or item to a qualified medicare beneficiary, the State plan may provide payment in an amount with respect to the service or item that results in the sum of such payment amount and any amount of payment made under title XVIII with respect to the service or item exceeding the amount that is otherwise payable under the State plan for the item or service for eligible individuals who are not qualified medicare beneficiaries.

(2) In carrying out paragraph (1), a State is not required to provide any payment for any expenses incurred relating to payment for deductibles, coinsurance, or copayments for medicare cost-sharing to the extent that payment under title XVIII for the service would exceed the payment amount that otherwise would be made under the State plan under this title for such service if provided to an eligible recipient other than a medicare beneficiary.

(3) In the case in which a State's payment for medicare cost-sharing for a qualified medicare beneficiary with respect to an item or service is reduced or eliminated through the application of para-

graph (2)-

(A) for purposes of applying any limitation under title XVIII on the amount that the beneficiary may be billed or charged for the service, the amount of payment made under title XVIII plus the amount of payment (if any) under the State plan shall be considered to be payment in full for the service;

(B) the beneficiary shall not have any legal liability to make payment to a provider or to an organization described in sec-

tion 1903(m)(1)(A) for the service; and

(C) any lawful sanction that may be imposed upon a provider or such an organization for excess charges under this title or title XVIII shall apply to the imposition of any charge imposed upon the individual in such case.

This paragraph shall not be construed as preventing payment of any medicare cost-sharing by a medicare supplemental policy or an

employer retiree health plan on behalf of an individual.

(o) Notwithstanding any provision of subsection (a) to the contrary, a State plan under this title shall provide that any supplemental security income benefits paid by reason of subparagraph (E) or (G) of section 1611(e)(1) to an individual who—

(1) is eligible for medical assistance under the plan, and

(2) is in a hospital, skilled nursing facility, or intermediate

care facility at the time such benefits are paid,

will be disregarded for purposes of determining the amount of any post-eligibility contribution by the individual to the cost of the care and services provided by the hospital, skilled nursing facility, or intermediate care facility.

(p)(1) In addition to any other authority, a State may exclude any individual or entity for purposes of participating under the State plan under this title for any reason for which the Secretary could exclude the individual or entity from participation in a program under title XVIII under section 1128, 1128A, or 1866(b)(2).

(2) In order for a State to receive payments for medical assistance under section 1903(a), with respect to payments the State makes to a medicaid managed care organization (as defined in section 1903(m)) or to an entity furnishing services under a waiver approved under section 1915(b)(1), the State must provide that it will exclude from participation, as such an organization or entity, any organization or entity that—

(A) could be excluded under section 1128(b)(8) (relating to owners and managing employees who have been convicted of certain crimes or received other sanctions),

(B) has, directly or indirectly, a substantial contractual relationship (as defined by the Secretary) with an individual or en-

tity that is described in section 1128(b)(8)(B), or

(C) employs or contracts with any individual or entity that is excluded from participation under this title under section 1128 or 1128A for the provision of health care, utilization review, medical social work, or administrative services or employs or contracts with any entity for the provision (directly or indirectly) through such an excluded individual or entity of such services.

(3) As used in this subsection, the term "exclude" includes the refusal to enter into or renew a participation agreement or the termi-

nation of such an agreement.

(q)(1)(A) In order to meet the requirement of subsection (a)(50), the State plan must provide that, in the case of an institutionalized individual or couple described in subparagraph (B), in determining the amount of the individual's or couple's income to be applied monthly to payment for the cost of care in an institution, there shall be deducted from the monthly income (in addition to other allowances otherwise provided under the State plan) a monthly personal needs allowance—

- (i) which is reasonable in amount for clothing and other personal needs of the individual (or couple) while in an institution,
- (ii) which is not less (and may be greater) than the minimum monthly personal needs allowance described in paragraph (2). (B) In this subsection, the term "institutionalized individual or couple" means an individual or married couple-

(i) who is an inpatient (or who are inpatients) in a medical institution or nursing facility for which payments are made

under this title throughout a month, and

(ii) who is or are determined to be eligible for medical assist-

ance under the State plan.

(2) The minimum monthly personal needs allowance described in this paragraph is \$30 for an institutionalized individual and \$60 for an institutionalized couple (if both are aged, blind, or disabled, and their incomes are considered available to each other in deter-

mining eligibility).

(r)(1)(A) For purposes of sections 1902(a)(17) and 1924(d)(1)(D)and for purposes of a waiver under section 1915, with respect to the post-eligibility treatment of income of individuals who are institutionalized or receiving home or community-based services under such a waiver, the treatment described in subparagraph (B) shall apply, there shall be disregarded reparation payments made by the Federal Republic of Germany, and there shall be taken into account amounts for incurred expenses for medical or remedial care that are not subject to payment by a third party, including-

medicare and other health insurance premiums,

deductibles, or coinsurance, and

(ii) necessary medical or remedial care recognized under State law but not covered under the State plan under this title, subject to reasonable limits the State may establish on the amount of these expenses.

(B)(i) In the case of a veteran who does not have a spouse or a child, if the veteran-

(I) receives, after the veteran has been determined to be eligible for medical assistance under the State plan under this title, a veteran's pension in excess of \$90 per month, and

(II) resides in a State veterans home with respect to which the Secretary of Veterans Affairs makes per diem payments for nursing home care pursuant to section 1741(a) of title 38, United States Code,

any such pension payment, including any payment made due to the need for aid and attendance, or for unreimbursed medical expenses, that is in excess of \$90 per month shall be counted as income only for the purpose of applying such excess payment to the State veterans home's cost of providing nursing home care to the veteran.

(ii) The provisions of clause (i) shall apply with respect to a surviving spouse of a veteran who does not have a child in the same

manner as they apply to a veteran described in such clause.

(2)(A) The methodology to be employed in determining income resource eligibility for individuals under subsection (a)(10)(A)(i)(III), (a)(10)(A)(i)(IV), (a)(10)(A)(i)(VI), (a)(10)(A)(i)(VII),(a)(10)(A)(ii), (a)(10)(C)(i)(III), or (f) or under section 1905(p) maybe less restrictive, and shall be no more restrictive, than the methodology—

- (i) in the case of groups consisting of aged, blind, or disabled individuals, under the supplemental security income program under title XVI, or
- (ii) in the case of other groups, under the State plan most closely categorically related.
- (B) For purposes of this subsection and subsection (a)(10), methodology is considered to be "no more restrictive" if, using the methodology, additional individuals may be eligible for medical assistance and no individuals who are otherwise eligible are made ineligible for such assistance.
- (s) In order to meet the requirements of subsection (a)(55), the State plan must provide that payments to hospitals under the plan for inpatient hospital services furnished to infants who have not attained the age of 1 year, and to children who have not attained the age of 6 years and who receive such services in a disproportionate share hospital described in section 1923(b)(1), shall—
 - (1) if made on a prospective basis (whether per diem, per case, or otherwise) provide for an outlier adjustment in payment amounts for medically necessary inpatient hospital services involving exceptionally high costs or exceptionally long lengths of stay,

(2) not be limited by the imposition of day limits with respect to the delivery of such services to such individuals, and

- (3) not be limited by the imposition of dollar limits (other than such limits resulting from prospective payments as adjusted pursuant to paragraph (1)) with respect to the delivery of such services to any such individual who has not attained their first birthday (or in the case of such an individual who is an inpatient on his first birthday until such individual is discharged).
- (t) Nothing in this title (including sections 1903(a) and 1905(a)) shall be construed as authorizing the Secretary to deny or limit payments to a State for expenditures, for medical assistance for items or services, attributable to taxes of general applicability imposed with respect to the provision of such items or services.

(u)(1) Individuals described in this paragraph are individuals—
(A) who are entitled to elect COBRA continuation coverage

(as defined in paragraph (3)),

- (B) whose income (as determined under section 1612 for purposes of the supplemental security income program) does not exceed 100 percent of the official poverty line (as defined by the Office of Management and Budget, and revised annually in accordance with section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981) applicable to a family of the size involved,
- (C) whose resources (as determined under section 1613 for purposes of the supplemental security income program) do not exceed twice the maximum amount of resources that an individual may have and obtain benefits under that program, and
- (D) with respect to whose enrollment for COBRA continuation coverage the State has determined that the savings in expenditures under this title resulting from such enrollment is likely to exceed the amount of payments for COBRA premiums made.

(2) For purposes of subsection (a)(10)(F) and this subsection, the term "COBRA premiums" means the applicable premium imposed

with respect to COBRA continuation coverage.

(3) In this subsection, the term "COBRA continuation coverage" means coverage under a group health plan provided by an employer with 75 or more employees provided pursuant to title XXII of the Public Health Service Act, section 4980B of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, or title VI of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

(4) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(17), for individuals described in paragraph (1) who are covered under the State plan by virtue

of subsection (a)(10)(A)(ii)(XI)—

(A) the income standard to be applied is the income standard

described in paragraph (1)(B), and

(B) except as provided in section 1612(b)(4)(B)(ii), costs incurred for medical care or for any other type of remedial care shall not be taken into account in determining income.

Any different treatment provided under this paragraph for such individuals shall not, because of subsection (a)(10)(B) or (a)(17), re-

quire or permit such treatment for other individuals.

- (v) A State plan may provide for the making of determinations of disability or blindness for the purpose of determining eligibility for medical assistance under the State plan by the single State agency or its designee, and make medical assistance available to individuals whom it finds to be blind or disabled and who are determined otherwise eligible for such assistance during the period of time prior to which a final determination of disability or blindness is made by the Social Security Administration with respect to such an individual. In making such determinations, the State must apply the definitions of disability and blindness found in section 1614(a) of the Social Security Act.
- (w)(1) For purposes of subsection (a)(57) and sections 1903(m)(1)(A) and 1919(c)(2)(E), the requirement of this subsection is that a provider or organization (as the case may be) maintain written policies and procedures with respect to all adult individuals receiving medical care by or through the provider or organization—

(A) to provide written information to each such individual

concerning—

(i) an individual's rights under State law (whether statutory or as recognized by the courts of the State) to make decisions concerning such medical care, including the right to accept or refuse medical or surgical treatment and the right to formulate advance directives (as defined in paragraph (3)), and

(ii) the provider's or organization's written policies re-

specting the implementation of such rights;

- (B) to document in the individual's medical record whether or not the individual has executed an advance directive;
- (C) not to condition the provision of care or otherwise discriminate against an individual based on whether or not the individual has executed an advance directive;
- (D) to ensure compliance with requirements of State law (whether statutory or as recognized by the courts of the State) respecting advance directives; and

(E) to provide (individually or with others) for education for staff and the community on issues concerning advance direc-

Subparagraph (C) shall not be construed as requiring the provision of care which conflicts with an advance directive.

(2) The written information described in paragraph (1)(A) shall be provided to an adult individual-

(A) in the case of a hospital, at the time of the individual's admission as an inpatient,

(B) in the case of a nursing facility, at the time of the individual's admission as a resident,

(C) in the case of a provider of home health care or personal care services, in advance of the individual coming under the care of the provider,

(D) in the case of a hospice program, at the time of initial receipt of hospice care by the individual from the program, and

(E) in the case of a medicaid managed care organization, at the time of enrollment of the individual with the organization.

- (3) Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit the application of a State law which allows for an objection on the basis of conscience for any health care provider or any agent of such provider which as a matter of conscience cannot implement an advance directive.
- (4) In this subsection, the term "advance directive" means a written instruction, such as a living will or durable power of attorney for health care, recognized under State law (whether statutory or as recognized by the courts of the State) and relating to the provision of such care when the individual is incapacitated.

(5) For construction relating to this subsection, see section 7 of the Assisted Suicide Funding Restriction Act of 1997 (relating to clarification respecting assisted suicide, euthanasia, and mercy kill-

(x) The Secretary shall establish a system, for implementation by not later than July 1, 1991, which provides for a unique identifier for each physician who furnishes services for which payment may

be made under a State plan approved under this title.

(y)(1) In addition to any other authority under State law, where a State determines that a psychiatric hospital which is certified for participation under its plan no longer meets the requirements for a psychiatric hospital (referred to in section 1905(h)) and further finds that the hospital's deficiencies-

(A) immediately jeopardize the health and safety of its patients, the State shall terminate the hospital's participation

under the State plan; or

(B) do not immediately jeopardize the health and safety of its patients, the State may terminate the hospital's participation under the State plan, or provide that no payment will be made under the State plan with respect to any individual admitted to such hospital after the effective date of the finding, or both.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (3), if a psychiatric hospital described in paragraph (1)(B) has not complied with the require-

ments for a psychiatric hospital under this title-

(A) within 3 months after the date the hospital is found to be out of compliance with such requirements, the State shall provide that no payment will be made under the State plan with respect to any individual admitted to such hospital after

the end of such 3-month period, or

(B) within 6 months after the date the hospital is found to be out of compliance with such requirements, no Federal financial participation shall be provided under section 1903(a) with respect to further services provided in the hospital until the State finds that the hospital is in compliance with the requirements of this title.

(3) The Secretary may continue payments, over a period of not longer than 6 months from the date the hospital is found to be out

of compliance with such requirements, if—

(A) the State finds that it is more appropriate to take alternative action to assure compliance of the hospital with the requirements than to terminate the certification of the hospital,

(B) the State has submitted a plan and timetable for corrective action to the Secretary for approval and the Secretary ap-

proves the plan of corrective action, and

- (C) the State agrees to repay to the Federal Government payments received under this paragraph if the corrective action is not taken in accordance with the approved plan and timetable.
- (z)(1) Individuals described in this paragraph are individuals not described in subsection (a)(10)(A)(i)—

(A) who are infected with tuberculosis;

- (B) whose income (as determined under the State plan under this title with respect to disabled individuals) does not exceed the maximum amount of income a disabled individual described in subsection (a)(10)(A)(i) may have and obtain medical assistance under the plan; and
- (C) whose resources (as determined under the State plan under this title with respect to disabled individuals) do not exceed the maximum amount of resources a disabled individual described in subsection (a)(10)(A)(i) may have and obtain medical assistance under the plan.
- (2) For purposes of subsection (a)(10), the term "TB-related services" means each of the following services relating to treatment of infection with tuberculosis:

(A) Prescribed drugs.

- (B) Physicians' services and services described in section 1905(a)(2).
- (C) Laboratory and X-ray services (including services to confirm the presence of infection).
- (D) Clinic services and Federally-qualified health center services.
- (E) Case management services (as defined in section 1915(g)(2))
- (F) Services (other than room and board) designed to encourage completion of regimens of prescribed drugs by outpatients, including services to observe directly the intake of prescribed drugs.

(aa) Individuals described in this subsection are individuals who—

- (1) are not described in subsection (a)(10)(A)(i);
- (2) have not attained age 65;

(3) have been screened for breast and cervical cancer under the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention breast and cervical cancer early detection program established under title XV of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 300k et seq.) in accordance with the requirements of section 1504 of that Act (42 U.S.C. 300n) and need treatment for breast or cervical cancer; and

(4) are not otherwise covered under creditable coverage, as defined in section 2701(c) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 300gg(c)), but applied without regard to paragraph

(1)(F) of such section.

(bb) PAYMENT FOR SERVICES PROVIDED BY FEDERALLY-QUALIFIED HEALTH CENTERS AND RURAL HEALTH CLINICS.—

(1) In General.—Beginning with fiscal year 2001 with respect to services furnished on or after January 1, 2001, and each succeeding fiscal year, the State plan shall provide for payment for services described in section 1905(a)(2)(C) furnished by a Federally-qualified health center and services described in section 1905(a)(2)(B) furnished by a rural health clinic in accordance with the provisions of this subsection.

- (2) FISCAL YEAR 2001.—Subject to paragraph (4), for services furnished on and after January 1, 2001, during fiscal year 2001, the State plan shall provide for payment for such services in an amount (calculated on a per visit basis) that is equal to 100 percent of the average of the costs of the center or clinic of furnishing such services during fiscal years 1999 and 2000 which are reasonable and related to the cost of furnishing such services, or based on such other tests of reasonableness as the Secretary prescribes in regulations under section 1833(a)(3), or, in the case of services to which such regulations do not apply, the same methodology used under section 1833(a)(3), adjusted to take into account any increase or decrease in the scope of such services furnished by the center or clinic during fiscal year 2001.
- (3) FISCAL YEAR 2002 AND SUCCEEDING FISCAL YEARS.—Subject to paragraph (4), for services furnished during fiscal year 2002 or a succeeding fiscal year, the State plan shall provide for payment for such services in an amount (calculated on a per visit basis) that is equal to the amount calculated for such services under this subsection for the preceding fiscal year—

(A) increased by the percentage increase in the MEI (as defined in section 1842(i)(3)) applicable to primary care services (as defined in section 1842(i)(4)) for that fiscal year; and

(B) adjusted to take into account any increase or decrease in the scope of such services furnished by the center

or clinic during that fiscal year.

(4) ESTABLISHMENT OF INITIAL YEAR PAYMENT AMOUNT FOR NEW CENTERS OR CLINICS.—In any case in which an entity first qualifies as a Federally-qualified health center or rural health clinic after fiscal year 2000, the State plan shall provide for payment for services described in section 1905(a)(2)(C) furnished by the center or services described in section 1905(a)(2)(B) furnished by the clinic in the first fiscal year in which the center or clinic so qualifies in an amount (calculated

on a per visit basis) that is equal to 100 percent of the costs of furnishing such services during such fiscal year based on the rates established under this subsection for the fiscal year for other such centers or clinics located in the same or adjacent area with a similar case load or, in the absence of such a center or clinic, in accordance with the regulations and methodology referred to in paragraph (2) or based on such other tests of reasonableness as the Secretary may specify. For each fiscal year following the fiscal year in which the entity first qualifies as a Federally-qualified health center or rural health clinic, the State plan shall provide for the payment amount to be calculated in accordance with paragraph (3).

(5) Administration in the case of managed care.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of services furnished by a Federally-qualified health center or rural health clinic pursuant to a contract between the center or clinic and a managed care entity (as defined in section 1932(a)(1)(B)), the State plan shall provide for payment to the center or clinic by the State of a supplemental payment equal to the amount (if any) by which the amount determined under paragraphs (2), (3), and (4) of this subsection exceeds the amount of the payments provided under the contract.

(B) PAYMENT SCHEDULE.—The supplemental payment required under subparagraph (A) shall be made pursuant to a payment schedule agreed to by the State and the Federally-qualified health center or rural health clinic, but in no

case less frequently than every 4 months.

(6) ALTERNATIVE PAYMENT METHODOLOGIES.—Notwith-standing any other provision of this section, the State plan may provide for payment in any fiscal year to a Federally-qualified health center for services described in section 1905(a)(2)(C) or to a rural health clinic for services described in section 1905(a)(2)(B) in an amount which is determined under an alternative payment methodology that-

(A) is agreed to by the State and the center or clinic; and

- (B) results in payment to the center or clinic of an amount which is at least equal to the amount otherwise required to be paid to the center or clinic under this section.
- (cc)(1) Individuals described in this paragraph are individuals— (A) who are children who have not attained 19 years of age and are born-
 - (i) on or after January 1, 2001 (or, at the option of a State, on or after an earlier date), in the case of the second, third, and fourth quarters of fiscal year 2007;

(ii) on or after October 1, 1995 (or, at the option of a State, on or after an earlier date), in the case of each quar-

ter of fiscal year 2008; and

(iii) after October 1, 1989, in the case of each quarter of fiscal year 2009 and each quarter of any fiscal year there-

(B) who would be considered disabled under section 1614(a)(3)(C) (as determined under title XVI for children but without regard to any income or asset eligibility requirements that apply under such title with respect to children); and

(C) whose family income does not exceed such income level as the State establishes and does not exceed—

(i) 300 percent of the poverty line (as defined in section 2110(c)(5)) applicable to a family of the size involved; or

(ii) such higher percent of such poverty line as a State

may establish, except that—

(I) any medical assistance provided to an individual whose family income exceeds 300 percent of such poverty line may only be provided with State funds; and

(II) no Federal financial participation shall be provided under section 1903(a) for any medical assistance

provided to such an individual.

- (2)(A) If an employer of a parent of an individual described in paragraph (1) offers family coverage under a group health plan (as defined in section 2791(a) of the Public Health Service Act), the State shall—
 - (i) notwithstanding section 1906, require such parent to apply for, enroll in, and pay premiums for such coverage as a condition of such parent's child being or remaining eligible for medical assistance under subsection (a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIX) if the parent is determined eligible for such coverage and the employer contributes at least 50 percent of the total cost of annual premiums for such coverage; and

(ii) if such coverage is obtained—

- (I) subject to paragraph (2) of section 1916(h), reduce the premium imposed by the State under that section in an amount that reasonably reflects the premium contribution made by the parent for private coverage on behalf of a child with a disability; and
- (II) treat such coverage as a third party liability under subsection (a)(25).
- (B) In the case of a parent to which subparagraph (A) applies, a State, notwithstanding section 1906 but subject to paragraph (1)(C)(ii), may provide for payment of any portion of the annual premium for such family coverage that the parent is required to pay. Any payments made by the State under this subparagraph shall be considered, for purposes of section 1903(a), to be payments for medical assistance.
- (dd) ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION OF INFORMATION.—If the State agency determining eligibility for medical assistance under this title or child health assistance under title XXI verifies an element of eligibility based on information from an Express Lane Agency (as defined in subsection (e)(13)(F)), or from another public agency, then the applicant's signature under penalty of perjury shall not be required as to such element. Any signature requirement for an application for medical assistance may be satisfied through an electronic signature, as defined in section 1710(1) of the Government Paperwork Elimination Act (44 U.S.C. 3504 note). The requirements of subparagraphs (A) and (B) of section 1137(d)(2) may be met through evidence in digital or electronic form.

(ee)(1) For purposes of subsection (a)(46)(B)(ii), the requirements of this subsection with respect to an individual declaring to be a citizen or national of the United States for purposes of establishing eligibility under this title, are, in lieu of requiring the individual to present satisfactory documentary evidence of citizenship or na-

tionality under section 1903(x) (if the individual is not described in paragraph (2) of that section), as follows:

(A) The State submits the name and social security number of the individual to the Commissioner of Social Security as part

of the program established under paragraph (2).

(B) If the State receives notice from the Commissioner of Social Security that the name or social security number, or the declaration of citizenship or nationality, of the individual is inconsistent with information in the records maintained by the Commissioner—

- (i) the State makes a reasonable effort to identify and address the causes of such inconsistency, including through typographical or other clerical errors, by contacting the individual to confirm the accuracy of the name or social security number submitted or declaration of citizenship or nationality and by taking such additional actions as the Secretary, through regulation or other guidance, or the State may identify, and continues to provide the individual with medical assistance while making such effort; and
- (ii) in the case such inconsistency is not resolved under clause (i), the State—

(I) notifies the individual of such fact;

- (II) provides the individual with a period of 90 days from the date on which the notice required under subclause (I) is received by the individual to either present satisfactory documentary evidence of citizenship or nationality (as defined in section 1903(x)(3)) or resolve the inconsistency with the Commissioner of Social Security (and continues to provide the individual with medical assistance during such 90-day period); and
- (III) disenrolls the individual from the State plan under this title within 30 days after the end of such 90-day period if no such documentary evidence is presented or if such inconsistency is not resolved.
- (2)(A) Each State electing to satisfy the requirements of this subsection for purposes of section 1902(a)(46)(B) shall establish a program under which the State submits at least monthly to the Commissioner of Social Security for comparison of the name and social security number, of each individual newly enrolled in the State plan under this title that month who is not described in section 1903(x)(2) and who declares to be a United States citizen or national, with information in records maintained by the Commissioner.
- (B) In establishing the State program under this paragraph, the State may enter into an agreement with the Commissioner of Social Security—
 - (i) to provide, through an on-line system or otherwise, for the electronic submission of, and response to, the information submitted under subparagraph (A) for an individual enrolled in the State plan under this title who declares to be citizen or national on at least a monthly basis; or
 - (ii) to provide for a determination of the consistency of the information submitted with the information maintained in the

records of the Commissioner through such other method as agreed to by the State and the Commissioner and approved by the Secretary, provided that such method is no more burdensome for individuals to comply with than any burdens that

may apply under a method described in clause (i).

(C) The program established under this paragraph shall provide that, in the case of any individual who is required to submit a social security number to the State under subparagraph (A) and who is unable to provide the State with such number, shall be provided with at least the reasonable opportunity to present satisfactory documentary evidence of citizenship or nationality (as defined in section 1903(x)(3)) as is provided under clauses (i) and (ii) of section 1137(d)(4)(A) to an individual for the submittal to the State of evidence indicating a satisfactory immigration status.

(3)(A) The State agency implementing the plan approved under this title shall, at such times and in such form as the Secretary may specify, provide information on the percentage each month that the inconsistent submissions bears to the total submissions made for comparison for such month. For purposes of this subparagraph, a name, social security number, or declaration of citizenship or nationality of an individual shall be treated as inconsistent and

included in the determination of such percentage only if—

(i) the information submitted by the individual is not consistent with information in records maintained by the Commissioner of Social Security;

(ii) the inconsistency is not resolved by the State;

- (iii) the individual was provided with a reasonable period of time to resolve the inconsistency with the Commissioner of Social Security or provide satisfactory documentation of citizenship status and did not successfully resolve such inconsistency; and
- (iv) payment has been made for an item or service furnished to the individual under this title.
- (B) If, for any fiscal year, the average monthly percentage determined under subparagraph (A) is greater than 3 percent—
 - (i) the State shall develop and adopt a corrective plan to review its procedures for verifying the identities of individuals seeking to enroll in the State plan under this title and to identify and implement changes in such procedures to improve their accuracy; and
 - (ii) pay to the Secretary an amount equal to the amount which bears the same ratio to the total payments under the State plan for the fiscal year for providing medical assistance to individuals who provided inconsistent information as the number of individuals with inconsistent information in excess of 3 percent of such total submitted bears to the total number of individuals with inconsistent information.
- (C) The Secretary may waive, in certain limited cases, all or part of the payment under subparagraph (B)(ii) if the State is unable to reach the allowable error rate despite a good faith effort by such State.
- (D) Subparagraphs (A) and (B) shall not apply to a State for a fiscal year if there is an agreement described in paragraph (2)(B) in effect as of the close of the fiscal year that provides for the sub-

mission on a real-time basis of the information described in such paragraph.

(4) Nothing in this subsection shall affect the rights of any individual under this title to appeal any disenrollment from a State

plan.

(ff) Notwithstanding any other requirement of this title or any other provision of Federal or State law, a State shall disregard the following property from resources for purposes of determining the eligibility of an individual who is an Indian for medical assistance under this title:

(1) Property, including real property and improvements, that is held in trust, subject to Federal restrictions, or otherwise under the supervision of the Secretary of the Interior, located on a reservation, including any federally recognized Indian Tribe's reservation, pueblo, or colony, including former reservations in Oklahoma, Alaska Native regions established by the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, and Indian allotments on or near a reservation as designated and approved by the Bureau of Indian Affairs of the Department of the Interior.

(2) For any federally recognized Tribe not described in paragraph (1), property located within the most recent boundaries

of a prior Federal reservation.

(3) Ownership interests in rents, leases, royalties, or usage rights related to natural resources (including extraction of natural resources or harvesting of timber, other plants and plant products, animals, fish, and shellfish) resulting from the exercise of federally protected rights.

(4) Ownership interests in or usage rights to items not covered by paragraphs (1) through (3) that have unique religious, spiritual, traditional, or cultural significance or rights that support subsistence or a traditional lifestyle according to appli-

cable tribal law or custom.

(gg) Maintenance of Effort.-

- (1) General requirement to maintain eligibility stand-ARDS UNTIL STATE EXCHANGE IS FULLY OPERATIONAL.—Subject to the succeeding paragraphs of this subsection, during the period that begins on the date of enactment of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act and ends on the date on which the Secretary determines that an Exchange established by the State under section 1311 of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act is fully operational, as a condition for receiving any Federal payments under section 1903(a) for calendar quarters occurring during such period, a State shall not have in effect eligibility standards, methodologies, or procedures under the State plan under this title or under any waiver of such plan that is in effect during that period, that are more restrictive than the eligibility standards, methodologies, or procedures, respectively, under the plan or waiver that are in effect on the date of enactment of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act.
- (2) CONTINUATION OF ELIGIBILITY STANDARDS FOR CHILDREN UNTIL OCTOBER 1, 2019.—The requirement under paragraph (1) shall continue to apply to a State through September 30, 2019, with respect to the eligibility standards, methodologies, and procedures under the State plan under this title or under any

waiver of such plan that are applicable to determining the eligibility for medical assistance of any child who is under 19 years of age (or such higher age as the State may have elected).

- (3) NONAPPLICATION.—During the period that begins on January 1, 2011, and ends on December 31, 2013, the requirement under paragraph (1) shall not apply to a State with respect to nonpregnant, nondisabled adults who are eligible for medical assistance under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan at the option of the State and whose income exceeds 133 percent of the poverty line (as defined in section 2110(c)(5)) applicable to a family of the size involved if, on or after December 31, 2010, the State certifies to the Secretary that, with respect to the State fiscal year during which the certification is made, the State has a budget deficit, or with respect to the succeeding State fiscal year, the State is projected to have a budget deficit. Upon submission of such a certification to the Secretary, the requirement under paragraph (1) shall not apply to the State with respect to any remaining portion of the period described in the preceding sentence.
 - (4) Determination of compliance.—
 - (A) STATES SHALL APPLY MODIFIED ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.—A State's determination of income in accordance with subsection (e)(14) shall not be considered to be eligibility standards, methodologies, or procedures that are more restrictive than the standards, methodologies, or procedures in effect under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan on the date of enactment of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act for purposes of determining compliance with the requirements of paragraph (1), (2), or (3)
 - (B) STATES MAY EXPAND ELIGIBILITY OR MOVE WAIVERED POPULATIONS INTO COVERAGE UNDER THE STATE PLAN.-With respect to any period applicable under paragraph (1), (2), or (3), a State that applies eligibility standards, methodologies, or procedures under the State plan under this title or under any waiver of the plan that are less restrictive than the eligibility standards, methodologies, or procedures, applied under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan on the date of enactment of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, or that makes individuals who, on such date of enactment, are eligible for medical assistance under a waiver of the State plan, after such date of enactment eligible for medical assistance through a State plan amendment with an income eligibility level that is not less than the income eligibility level that applied under the waiver, or as a result of the application of subclause (VIII) of section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i), shall not be considered to have in effect eligibility standards, methodologies, or procedures that are more restrictive than the standards, methodologies, or procedures in effect under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan on the date of enactment of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act for purposes of determining compliance with the requirements of paragraph (1), (2), or (3).

(hh)(1) A State may elect to phase-in the extension of eligibility for medical assistance to individuals described in subclause (XX) of subsection (a)(10)(A)(ii) based on the categorical group (including nonpregnant childless adults) or income, so long as the State does not extend such eligibility to individuals described in such subclause with higher income before making individuals described in such subclause with lower income eligible for medical assistance.

(2) If an individual described in subclause (XX) of subsection (a)(10)(A)(ii) is the parent of a child who is under 19 years of age (or such higher age as the State may have elected) who is eligible for medical assistance under the State plan or under a waiver of such plan, the individual may not be enrolled under the State plan unless the individual's child is enrolled under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan or is enrolled in other health insurance coverage. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term "parent" includes an individual treated as a caretaker relative for purposes of carrying out section 1931.

(ii)(1) Individuals described in this subsection are individuals—

(A) whose income does not exceed an income eligibility level established by the State that does not exceed the highest income eligibility level established under the State plan under this title (or under its State child health plan under title XXI) for pregnant women; and

(B) who are not pregnant.

(2) At the option of a State, individuals described in this subsection may include individuals who, had individuals applied on or before January 1, 2007, would have been made eligible pursuant to the standards and processes imposed by that State for benefits described in clause (XVI) of the matter following subparagraph (G) of section subsection (a)(10) pursuant to a waiver granted under section 1115.

(3) At the option of a State, for purposes of subsection (a)(17)(B), in determining eligibility for services under this subsection, the State may consider only the income of the appli-

cant or recipient.

(jj) PRIMARY CARE SERVICES DEFINED.—For purposes of sub-

section (a)(13)(C), the term "primary care services" means—

(1) evaluation and management services that are procedure codes (for services covered under title XVIII) for services in the category designated Evaluation and Management in the Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (established by the Secretary under section 1848(c)(5) as of December 31, 2009, and as subsequently modified); and

(2) services related to immunization administration for vaccines and toxoids for which CPT codes 90465, 90466, 90467, 90468, 90471, 90472, 90473, or 90474 (as subsequently modi-

fied) apply under such System.

(kk) Provider and Supplier Screening, Oversight, and Reporting Requirements.—For purposes of subsection (a)(77), the requirements of this subsection are the following:

(1) SCREENING.—The State complies with the process for screening providers and suppliers under this title, as estab-

lished by the Secretary under section 1886(j)(2).

(2) PROVISIONAL PERIOD OF ENHANCED OVERSIGHT FOR NEW PROVIDERS AND SUPPLIERS.—The State complies with proce-

dures to provide for a provisional period of enhanced oversight for new providers and suppliers under this title, as established

by the Secretary under section 1886(j)(3).

(3) DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS.—The State requires providers and suppliers under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan to comply with the disclosure requirements established by the Secretary under section 1886(j)(4).

(4) Temporary moratorium on enrollment of New Pro-

VIDERS OR SUPPLIERS.—

(A) TEMPORARY MORATORIUM IMPOSED BY THE SECRETARY.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause (ii), the State complies with any temporary moratorium on the enrollment of new providers or suppliers imposed by the Secretary under section 1886(j)(6).

(ii) EXCEPTION.—A State shall not be required to comply with a temporary moratorium described in clause (i) if the State determines that the imposition of such temporary moratorium would adversely impact

beneficiaries' access to medical assistance.

(B) Moratorium on enrollment of providers and suppliers.—At the option of the State, the State imposes, for purposes of entering into participation agreements with providers or suppliers under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan, periods of enrollment moratoria, or numerical caps or other limits, for providers or suppliers identified by the Secretary as being at high-risk for fraud, waste, or abuse as necessary to combat fraud, waste, or abuse, but only if the State determines that the imposition of any such period, cap, or other limits would not adversely impact beneficiaries' access to medical assistance.

(5) COMPLIANCE PROGRAMS.—The State requires providers and suppliers under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan to establish, in accordance with the requirements of section 1866(j)(7), a compliance program that contains the core elements established under subparagraph (B) of that section 1866(j)(7) for providers or suppliers within a particular indus-

try or category.

(6) REPORTING OF ADVERSE PROVIDER ACTIONS.—The State complies with the national system for reporting criminal and civil convictions, sanctions, negative licensure actions, and other adverse provider actions to the Secretary, through the Administrator of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, in accordance with regulations of the Secretary.

(7) Enrollment and NPI of ordering or referring pro-

VIDERS.—The State requires—

(A) all ordering or referring physicians or other professionals to be enrolled under the State plan or under a waiver of the plan as a participating provider; and

(B) the national provider identifier of any ordering or referring physician or other professional to be specified on any claim for payment that is based on an order or referral of the physician or other professional.

(8) OTHER STATE OVERSIGHT.—Nothing in this subsection shall be interpreted to preclude or limit the ability of a State

to engage in provider and supplier screening or enhanced provider and supplier oversight activities beyond those required by the Secretary.

TITLE XX HEALTH PROFESSIONS DEMONSTRATIONS AND ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH CONDITION DETEC-TION AND ELDER JUSTICE—[BLOCK GRANTS TO STATES FOR SOCIAL SERVICES HEALTH PROFESSIONS DEMONSTRATIONS AND ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH CON-DITION DETECTION

Subtitle A—[Block Grants to States for Social Services | Health Professions Demonstrations and Environmental Health Condition Detection

[PURPOSES OF SUBTITLE; AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

Sec. 2001. For the purposes of consolidating Federal assistance to States for social services into a single grant, increasing State flexibility in using social service grants, and encouraging each State, as far as practicable under the conditions in that State, to furnish services directed at the goals of-

(1) achieving or maintaining economic self-support to pre-

vent, reduce, or eliminate dependency;

[(2) achieving or maintaining self-sufficiency, including re-

duction or prevention of dependency;

[(3) preventing or remedying neglect, abuse, or exploitation of children and adults unable to protect their own interests, or preserving, rehabilitating or reuniting families;

[(4) preventing or reducing inappropriate institutional care by providing for community-based care, home-based care, or

other forms of less intensive care; and

(5) securing referral or admission for institutional care when other forms of care are not appropriate, or providing services to individuals in institution,

there are authorized to be appropriated for each fiscal year such sums as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this title.

[PAYMENTS TO STATES

[Sec. 2002. (a)(1) Each State shall be entitled to payment under this title for each fiscal year in an amount equal to its allotment for such fiscal year, to be used by such State for services directed at the goals set forth in section 2001, subject to the requirements of this title.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1)—

(A) services which are directed at the goals set forth in section 2001 include, but are not limited to, child care services, protective services for children and adults, services for children and adults in foster care, services related to the management and maintenance of the home, day care services for adults, transportation services, family planning services, training and related services, employment services, information, referral, and counseling services, the preparation and delivery of meals, health support services and appropriate combinations of services designed to meet the special needs of children, the aged, the mentally retarded, the blind, the emotionally disturbed, the physically handicapped, and alcoholics and drug addicts; and

(B) expenditures for such services may include expenditures

for-

[(i) administration (including planning and evaluation); [(ii) personnel training and retraining directly related to the provision of those services (including both short-and long-term training at educational institutions through grants to such institutions or by direct financial assistance

to students enrolled in such institutions); and

[(iii) conferences or workshops, and training or retraining through grants to nonprofit organizations within the meaning of section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 or to individuals with social services expertise, or through financial assistance to individuals participating in such conferences, workshops, and training or retraining (and this clause shall apply with respect to all persons involved in the delivery of such services).

[(b) The Secretary shall make payments in accordance with section 6503 of title 31, United States Code, to each State from its al-

lotment for use under this title.

[(c) Payments to a State from its allotment for any fiscal year must be expended by the State in such fiscal year or in the suc-

ceeding fiscal year.

- [(d) A State may transfer up to 10 percent of its allotment under section 2003 for any fiscal year for its use for that year under other provisions of Federal law providing block grants for support of health services, health promotion and disease prevention activities, or low-income home energy assistance (or any combination of those activities). Amounts allotted to a State under any provisions of Federal law referred to in the preceding sentence and transferred by a State for use in carrying out the purposes of this title shall be treated as if they were paid to the State under this title but shall not affect the computation of the State's allotment under this title. The State shall inform the Secretary of any such transfer of funds.
- [(e) A State may use a portion of the amounts described in subsection (a) for the purpose of purchasing technical assistance from public or private entities if the State determines that such assistance is required in developing, implementing, or administering programs funded under this title.

[(f) A State may use funds provided under this title to provide vouchers, for services directed at the goals set forth in section 2001, to families, including—

[(1) families who have become ineligible for assistance under a State program funded under part A of title IV by reason of a durational limit on the provision of such assistance; and

[(2) families denied cash assistance under the State program funded under part A of title IV for a child who is born to a member of the family who is—

[(A) a recipient of assistance under the program; or

[(B) a person who received such assistance at any time during the 10-month period ending with the birth of the child.

[ALLOTMENTS

[Sec. 2003. (a) The allotment for any fiscal year to each of the jurisdictions of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Islands, and the Northern Mariana Islands shall be an amount which bears the same ratio to the amount specified in subsection (c) as the amount which was specified for allocation to the particular jurisdiction involved for the fiscal year 1981 under section 2002(a)(2)(C) of this Act (as in effect prior to the enactment of this section) bore to \$2,900,000,000. The allotment for fiscal year 1989 and each succeeding fiscal year to American Samoa shall be an amount which bears the same ratio to the amount allotted to the Northern Mariana Islands for that fiscal year as the population of American Samoa bears to the population of the Northern Mariana Islands determined on the basis of the most recent data available at the time such allotment is determined.

[(b) The allotment for any fiscal year for each State other than the jurisdictions of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana Islands shall be an amount

which bears the same ratio to—

(1) the amount specified in subsection (c), reduced by

- [(2) the total amount allotted to those jurisdictions for that fiscal year under subsection (a), as the population of that State bears to the population of all the States (other than Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana Islands) as determined by the Secretary (on the basis of the most recent data available from the Department of Commerce) and promulgated prior to the first day of the third month of the preceding fiscal year.
- [(c) The amount specified for purposes of subsections (a) and (b) shall be—
 - (1) \$2,400,000,000 for the fiscal year 1982;
 - (2) \$2,450,000,000 for the fiscal year 1983;
 - [(3) \$2,700,000,000 for the fiscal years 1984, 1985, 1986, 1987, and 1989;
 - (4) \$2,750,000,000 for the fiscal year 1988;
 - [(5) \$2,800,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1990 through 1995:
 - **(**(6) \$2,381,000,000 for the fiscal year 1996;
 - [(7) \$2,380,000,000 for the fiscal year 1997;
 - [(8) \$2,299,000,000 for the fiscal year 1998;
 - [(9) \$2,380,000,000 for the fiscal year 1999;
 - [(10) \$2,380,000,000 for the fiscal year 2000; and
 - [(11) \$1,700,000,000 for the fiscal year 2001 and each fiscal year thereafter.

STATE ADMINISTRATION

[Sec. 2004. Prior to expenditure by a State of payments made to it under section 2002 for any fiscal year, the State shall report on the intended use of the payments the State is to receive under this title, including information on the types of activities to be supported and the categories or characteristics of individuals to be served. The report shall be transmitted to the Secretary and made public within the State in such manner as to facilitate comment by any person (including any Federal or other public agency) during development of the report and after its completion. The report shall be revised throughout the year as may be necessary to reflect substantial changes in the activities assisted under this title, and any revision shall be subject to the requirements of the previous sentence.

LIMITATIONS ON USE OF GRANTS

[Sec. 2005. (a) Except as provided in subsection (b), grants made under this title may not be used by the State, or by any other person with which the State makes arrangements to carry out the purposes of this title—

[(1) for the purchase or improvement of land, or the purchase, construction, or permanent improvement (other than

minor remodeling) of any building or other facility;

[(2) for the provision of cash payments for costs of subsistence or for the provision of room and board (other than costs of subsistence during rehabilitation, room and board provided for a short term as an integral but subordinate part of a social service, or temporary emergency shelter provided as a protective service);

[(3) for payment of the wages of any individual as a social service (other than payment of the wages of welfare recipients

employed in the provision of child day care services);

(4) for the provision of medical care (other than family planning services, rehabilitation services, or initial detoxification of an alcoholic or drug dependent individual) unless it is an integral but subordinate part of a social service for which grants may be used under this title;

((5) for social services (except services to an alcoholic or drug dependent individual or rehabilitation services) provided in and by employees of any hospital, skilled nursing facility, intermediate care facility, or prison, to any individual living in such institution:

[(6) for the provision of any educational service which the State makes generally available to its residents without cost

and without regard to their income;

[(7) for any child day care services unless such services meet applicable standards of State and local law;

(8) for the provision of cash payments as a service (except

as otherwise provided in this section);

[(9) for payment for any item or service (other than an emergency item or service) furnished—

((A) by an individual or entity during the period when such individual or entity is excluded under this title or title V, XVIII, or XIX pursuant to section 1128, 1128A, 1156, or 1842(j)(2), or

[(B) at the medical direction or on the prescription of a physician during the period when the physician is excluded under this title or title V, XVIII, or XIX pursuant to section 1128, 1128A, 1156, or 1842(j)(2) and when the person furnishing such item or service knew or had reason

to know of the exclusion (after a reasonable time period after reasonable notice has been furnished to the person); or

[(10) in a manner inconsistent with the Assisted Suicide Funding Restriction Act of 1997.

[(b) The Secretary may waive the limitation contained in subsection (a)(1) and (4) upon the State's request for such a waiver if he finds that the request describes extraordinary circumstances to justify the waiver and that permitting the waiver will contribute to the State's ability to carry out the purposes of this title.

[REPORTS AND AUDITS

[Sec. 2006. (a) Each State shall prepare reports on its activities carried out with funds made available (or transferred for use) under this title. Reports shall be prepared annually, covering the most recently completed fiscal year, and shall be in such form and contain such information (including but not limited to the information specified in subsection (c)) as the State finds necessary to provide an accurate description of such activities, to secure a complete record of the purposes for which funds were spent, and to determine the extent to which funds were spent in a manner consistent with the reports required by section 2004. The State shall make copies of the reports required by this section available for public inspection within the State and shall transmit a copy to the Secretary. Copies shall also be provided, upon request, to any interested public agency, and each such agency may provide its views on these reports to the Congress.

[(b) Each State shall, not less often than every two years, audit its expenditures from amounts received (or transferred for use) under this title. Such State audits shall be conducted by an entity independent of any agency administering activities funded under this title, in accordance with generally accepted auditing principles. Within 30 days following the completion of each audit, the State shall submit a copy of that audit to the legislature of the State and to the Secretary. Each State shall repay to the United States amounts ultimately found not to have been expended in accordance with this title, or the Secretary may offset such amounts against any other amount to which the State is or may become entitled

under this title.

[(c) Each report prepared and transmitted by a State under subsection (a) shall set forth (with respect to the fiscal year covered by the report)—

[(1) the number of individuals who received services paid for in whole or in part with funds made available under this title, showing separately the number of children and the number of adults who received such services, and broken down in each case to reflect the types of services and circumstances involved;

[(2) the amount spent in providing each such type of service, showing separately for each type of service the amount spent per child recipient and the amount spent per adult recipient;

[(3) the criteria applied in determining eligibility for services (such as income eligibility guidelines, sliding fee scales, the effect of public assistance benefits, and any requirements for enrollment in school or training programs); and

[(4) the methods by which services were provided, showing separately the services provided by public agencies and those provided by private agencies, and broken down in each case to reflect the types of services and circumstances involved.

The Secretary shall establish uniform definitions of services for use by the States in preparing the information required by this subsection, and make such other provision as may be necessary or appropriate to assure that compliance with the requirements of this subsection will not be unduly burdensome on the States.

[(d) For other provisions requiring States to account for Federal

grants, see section 6503 of title 31, United States Code.

[SEC. 2007. ADDITIONAL GRANTS.

(a) Entitlement.—

[(1) IN GENERAL.—In addition to any payment under section 2002, each State shall be entitled to—

[(A) 2 grants under this section for each qualified empowerment zone in the State; and

[(B) 1 grant under this section for each qualified enterprise community in the State.

(2) Amount of grants.—

- [(A) EMPOWERMENT GRANTS.—The amount of each grant to a State under this section for a qualified empowerment zone shall be—
 - **(**i) if the zone is designated in an urban area, \$50,000,000, multiplied by that proportion of the population of the zone that resides in the State; or

[(ii) if the zone is designated in a rural area,

\$20,000,000, multiplied by each proportion.

- [(B) ENTERPRISE GRANTS.—The amount of the grant to a State under this section for a qualified enterprise community shall be 1/95 of \$280,000,000, multiplied by that proportion of the population of the community that resides in the State.
- **[**(C) POPULATION DETERMINATIONS.—The Secretary shall make population determinations for purposes of this paragraph based on the most recent decennial census data available.

(3) TIMING OF GRANTS.—

- [(A) QUALIFIED EMPOWERMENT ZONES.—With respect to each qualified empowerment zone, the Secretary shall make—
 - **(**(i) 1 grant under this section to each State in which the zone lies, on the date of the designation of the zone under part I of subchapter U of chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; and

[(ii) 1 grant under this section to each such State, on the 1st day of the 1st fiscal year that begins after

the date of the designation.

[(B) QUALIFIED ENTERPRISE COMMUNITIES.—With respect to each qualified enterprise community, the Secretary shall make 1 grant under this section to each State in which the community lies, on the date of the designation of the community under part I of subchapter U of chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

[(4) FUNDING.—\$1,000,000,000 shall be made available to the Secretary for grants under this section.

(b) Program Options.—Notwithstanding section 2005(a):

[(1) In order to prevent and remedy the neglect and abuse of children, a State may use amounts paid under this section to make grants to, or enter into contracts with, entities to provide residential or nonresidential drug and alcohol prevention and treatment programs that offer comprehensive services for pregnant women and mothers, and their children.

[(2) In order to prevent to assist disadvantaged adults and youths in achieving and maintaining self-sufficiency, a State may use amounts paid under this section to make grants to,

or enter into contracts with-

[(A) organizations operated for profit or not for profit, for the purpose of training and employing disadvantaged adults and youths in construction, rehabilitation, or improvement of affordable housing, public infrastructure, and community facilities; and

[(B) nonprofit organizations and community or junior colleges, for the purpose of enabling such entities to provide short-term training courses in entrepreneurism and self-employment, and other training that will promote individual self-sufficiency and the interests of the commu-

nity.

[(3) A State may use amounts paid under this section to make grants to, or enter into contracts with, nonprofit community-based organizations to enable such organizations to provide activities designed to promote and protect the interests of children and families, outside of school hours, including keeping schools open during evenings and weekends for mentoring and study.

[(4) In order to assist disadvantaged adults and youths in achieving and maintain economic self-support, a State may use

amounts paid under this section to—

[(A) fund services designed to promote community and economic development in qualified empowerment zones and qualified enterprise communities, such as skills training, job counseling, transportation services, housing counseling, financial management, and business counseling;

(B) assist in emergency and transitional shelter for dis-

advantaged families and individuals; or

[(C) support programs that promote home ownership, education, or other routes to economic independence for low-income families and individuals.

(c) Use of Grants.—

[(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subsection (d) of this section, each State that receives a grant under this section with respect to an area shall use the grant—

[(A) for services directed only at the goals set forth in

paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) of section 2001;

[(B) in accordance with the strategic plan for the area; and

[(C) for activities that benefit residents of the area for which the grant is made.

- [(2) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—A State may use a portion of any grant made under this section in the manner described in section 2002(e).
- (d) REMITTANCE OF CERTAIN AMOUNTS.—
 - [(1) PORTION OF GRANT UPON TERMINATION OF DESIGNATION.—Each State to which an amount is paid under this subsection during a fiscal year with respect to an area the designation of which under part I of subchapter U of chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 ends before the end of the fiscal year shall remit to the Secretary an amount equal to the total of the amounts so paid with respect to the area, multiplied by that proportion of the fiscal year remaining after the designation ends.
 - [(2) AMOUNTS PAID TO THE STATES AND NOT OBLIGATED WITH-IN 2 YEARS.—Each State shall remit to the Secretary any amount paid to the State under this section that is not obligated by the end of the 2-year period that begins with the date of the payment.
- (e) Reallocation of Remaining Funds.—
 - [(1) REMITTED AMOUNTS.—The amount specified in section 2003(c) for any fiscal year is hereby increased by the total of the amounts remitted during the fiscal year pursuant to subsection (d) of this section.
 - [(2) AMOUNTS NOT PAID TO THE STATES.—The amount specified in section 2003(c) for fiscal year 1998 is hereby increased by the amount made available for grants under this section that has not been paid to any State by the end of fiscal year 1997.
- **[**(f) Definitions.—As used in this section:
 - [(1) QUALIFIED EMPOWERMENT ZONE.—The term "qualified empowerment zone" means, with respect to a State, an area—
 - **(**(A) which has been designated (other than by the Secretary of the Interior) as an empowerment zone under part I of subchapter U of chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986;
 - **(**B) with respect to which the designation is in effect;
 - [(C) the strategic plan for which is a qualified plan; and
 - **[**(D) part or all of which is in the State.
 - [(2) QUALIFIED ENTERPRISE COMMUNITY.—The term "qualified enterprise community" means, with respect to a State, an area—
 - [(A) which has been designated (other than by the Secretary of the Interior) as an enterprise community under part I of subchapter U of chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986;
 - (B) with respect to which the designation is in effect;
 - (C) the strategic plan for which is a qualified plan; and
 - (D) part or all of which is in the State.
 - [(3) STRATEGIC PLAN.—The term "strategic plan" means, with respect to an area, the plan contained in the application for designation of the area under part I of subchapter U of chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.
 - [(4) QUALIFIED PLAN.—The term "qualified plan" means, with respect to an area, a plan that—

- **[**(A) includes a detailed description of the activities proposed for the area that are to be funded with amounts provided under this section;
- [(B) contains a commitment that the amounts provided under this section to any State for the area will not be used to supplant Federal or non-Federal funds for services and activities which promote the purposes of this section;

[(C) was developed in cooperation with the local government or governments with jurisdiction over the area; and

- [(D) to the extent that any State will not use the amounts provided under this section for the area in the manner described in subsection (b), explains the reasons why not.
- [(5) ŘURAL AREA.—The term "rural area" has the meaning given such term in section 1393(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.
- [(6) URBAN AREA.—The term "urban area" has the meaning given such term in section 1393(a)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.]

FOOD AND NUTRITION ACT OF 2008

* * * * * * * * * * *

ADMINISTRATIVE COST-SHARING AND QUALITY CONTROL

SEC. 16. (a) Subject to subsection (k), the Secretary is authorized to pay to each State agency an amount equal to 50 per centum of all administrative costs involved in each State agency's operation of the supplemental nutrition assistance program, which costs shall include, but not be limited to, the cost of (1) the certification of applicant households, (2) the acceptance, storage, protection, control, and accounting of benefits after their delivery to receiving points within the State, (3) the issuance of benefits to all eligible households, (4) informational activities relating to the supplemental nutrition assistance program, including those undertaken under section 11(e)(1)(A), but not including recruitment activities designed to persuade an individual to apply forprogram benefits or that promote the program through television, radio, or billboard advertisements, (5) fair hearings, (6) automated data processing and information retrieval systems subject to the conditions set forth in subsection (g), (7) supplemental nutrition assistance program investigations and prosecutions, and (8) implementing and operating the immigration status verification system established under section 1137(d) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320b-7(d)): Provided, That the Secretary is authorized at the Secretary's discretion to pay any State agency administering the supplemental nutrition assistance program on all or part of an Indian reservation under section 11(d) of this Act or in a Native village within the State of Alaska identified in section 11(b) of Public Law 92-203, such amounts for administrative costs as the Secretary determines to be necessary for effective operation of the supplemental nutrition assistance program, as well as to permit each State to retain 35 percent of the value of all funds or allotments recovered or collected pursuant to sections 6(b) and 13(c) and 20 percent of the value of any other funds or allotments recovered or collected, except the value of funds or allotments recovered or collected that arise from an error of a State agency. The officials responsible for making determinations of ineligibility under this Act shall not receive or benefit from revenues retained by the State under the provisions of this subsection.

(b) Work Supplementation or Support Program.—

(1) DEFINITION OF WORK SUPPLEMENTATION OR SUPPORT PROGRAM.—In this subsection, the term "work supplementation or support program" means a program under which, as determined by the Secretary, public assistance (including any benefits provided under a program established by the State and the supplemental nutrition assistance program) is provided to an employer to be used for hiring and employing a public assistance recipient who was not employed by the employer at the time the public assistance recipient entered the program.

(2) PROGRAM.—A State agency may elect to use an amount equal to the allotment that would otherwise be issued to a household under the supplemental nutrition assistance program, but for the operation of this subsection, for the purpose of subsidizing or supporting a job under a work supplemen-

tation or support program established by the State.

(3) PROCEDURE.—If a State agency makes an election under paragraph (2) and identifies each household that participates in the supplemental nutrition assistance program that contains an individual who is participating in the work supplementation or support program—

(A) the Secretary shall pay to the State agency an amount equal to the value of the allotment that the household would be eligible to receive but for the operation of

this subsection;

(B) the State agency shall expend the amount received under subparagraph (A) in accordance with the work supplementation or support program in lieu of providing the allotment that the household would receive but for the operation of this subsection;

(C) for purposes of—

(i) sections 5 and 8(a), the amount received under this subsection shall be excluded from household income and resources; and

(ii) section 8(b), the amount received under this subsection shall be considered to be the value of an allot-

ment provided to the household; and

(D) the household shall not receive an allotment from the State agency for the period during which the member continues to participate in the work supplementation or

support program.

(4) OTHER WORK REQUIREMENTS.—No individual shall be excused, by reason of the fact that a State has a work supplementation or support program, from any work requirement under section 6(d), except during the periods in which the individual is employed under the work supplementation or support program.

(5) LENGTH OF PARTICIPATION.—A State agency shall provide a description of how the public assistance recipients in the program shall, within a specific period of time, be moved from supplemented or supported employment to employment that is not supplemented or supported.

(6) DISPLACEMENT.—A work supplementation or support program shall not displace the employment of individuals who are

not supplemented or supported.
(c) QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM.—

(1) In general.—

(A) System.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In carrying out the supplemental nutrition assistance program, the Secretary shall carry out a system that enhances payment accuracy and improves administration by establishing fiscal incentives that require State agencies with high payment error rates to share in the cost of payment error.

(ii) TOLERANCE LEVEL FOR EXCLUDING SMALL ERRORS.—The Secretary shall set the tolerance level for excluding small errors for the purposes of this sub-

section—

(I) for fiscal year 2014, at an amount not greater than \$37; and

(II) for each fiscal year thereafter, the amount specified in subclause (I) adjusted by the percentage by which the thrifty food plan is adjusted under section 3(u)(4) between June 30, 2013, and June 30 of the immediately preceding fiscal year.

(B) ADJUSTMENT OF FEDERAL SHARE OF ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS FOR FISCAL YEARS BEFORE FISCAL YEAR 2003.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause (ii), with respect to any fiscal year before fiscal year 2003, the Secretary shall adjust a State agency's federally funded share of administrative costs under subsection (a), other than the costs already shared in excess of 50 percent under the proviso in the first sentence of subsection (a) or under subsection (g), by increasing that share of all such administrative costs by 1 percentage point to a maximum of 60 percent of all such administrative costs for each full ½10 of a percentage point by which the payment error rate is less than 6 percent.

(ii) LIMITATION.—Only States with a rate of invalid decisions in denying eligibility that is less than a nationwide percentage that the Secretary determines to be reasonable shall be entitled to the adjustment

under clause (i).

(C) ESTABLISHMENT OF LIABILITY AMOUNT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2003 AND THEREAFTER.—With respect to fiscal year 2004 and any fiscal year thereafter for which the Secretary determines that, for the second or subsequent consecutive fiscal year, a 95 percent statistical probability exists that the payment error rate of a State agency exceeds 105 percent of the national performance measure for payment error rates announced under paragraph (6), the Secretary shall establish an amount for which the State agency may

be liable (referred to in this paragraph as the "liability amount") that is equal to the product obtained by multiplying—

(i) the value of all allotments issued by the State agency in the fiscal year;

(ii) the difference between—

- (I) the payment error rate of the State agency;
- (II) 6 percent; and

(iii) 10 percent.

- (D) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY WITH RESPECT TO LIABILITY AMOUNT.—With respect to the liability amount established for a State agency under subparagraph (C) for any fiscal year, the Secretary shall—
 - (I) require that a portion, not to exceed 50 percent, of the liability amount established for the fiscal year be used by the State agency for new investment, approved by the Secretary, to improve administration by the State agency of the supplemental nutrition assistance program (referred to in this paragraph as the "new investment amount"), which new investment amount shall not be matched by Federal funds;

(II) designate a portion, not to exceed 50 percent, of the amount established for the fiscal year for payment to the Secretary in accordance with subparagraph (E) (referred to in this paragraph as the "at-risk amount");

(III) take any combination of the actions described

in subclauses (I) and (II); or

(ii) make the determinations described in clause (i)

(ii) make the determinations described in clause (i) and enter into a settlement with the State agency, only with respect to any new investment amount, before the end of the fiscal year in which the liability amount is determined under subparagraph (C).

(E) PAYMENT OF AT-RISK AMOUNT FOR CERTAIN STATES.—

- (i) IN GENERAL.—A State agency shall pay to the Secretary the at-risk amount designated under subparagraph (D)(i)(II) for any fiscal year in accordance with clause (ii), if, with respect to the immediately following fiscal year, a liability amount has been established for the State agency under subparagraph (C).
 - (ii) METHOD OF PAYMENT OF AT-RISK AMOUNT.—
 - (I) REMISSION TO THE SECRETARY.—In the case of a State agency required to pay an at-risk amount under clause (i), as soon as practicable after completion of all administrative and judicial reviews with respect to that requirement to pay, the chief executive officer of the State shall remit to the Secretary the at-risk amount required to be paid.

(II) ALTERNATIVE METHOD OF COLLECTION.—
(aa) IN GENERAL.—If the chief executive officer of the State fails to make the payment under subclause (I) within a reasonable period

of time determined by the Secretary, the Secretary may reduce any amount due to the State agency under any other provision of this section by the amount required to be paid under clause (i).

(bb) ACCRUAL OF INTEREST.—During any period of time determined by the Secretary under item (aa), interest on the payment under subclause (I) shall not accrue under section 13(a)(2).

(F) Use of portion of liability amount for New Investment.—

(i) REDUCTION OF OTHER AMOUNTS DUE TO STATE AGENCY.—In the case of a State agency that fails to comply with a requirement for new investment under subparagraph (D)(i)(I) or clause (iii)(I), the Secretary may reduce any amount due to the State agency under any other provision of this section by the portion of the liability amount that has not been used in accordance with that requirement.

(ii) Effect of State agency's wholly prevailing on appeals.—If a State agency begins required new investment under subparagraph (D)(i)(I), the State agency appeals the liability amount of the State agency, and the determination by the Secretary of the liability amount is reduced to \$0 on administrative or judicial review, the Secretary shall pay to the State agency an amount equal to 50 percent of the new investment amount that was included in the liability amount subject to the appeal.

(iii) EFFECT OF SECRETARY'S WHOLLY PREVAILING ON APPEAL.—If a State agency does not begin required new investment under subparagraph (D)(i)(I), the State agency appeals the liability amount of the State agency, and the determination by the Secretary of the liability amount is wholly upheld on administrative or

judicial review, the Secretary shall—

(I) require all or any portion of the new investment amount to be used by the State agency for new investment, approved by the Secretary, to improve administration by the State agency of the supplemental nutrition assistance program, which amount shall not be matched by Federal funds; and

(II) require payment of any remaining portion of the new investment amount in accordance with

subparagraph (E)(ii).

(iv) EFFECT OF NEITHER PARTY'S WHOLLY PREVAILING ON APPEAL.—The Secretary shall promulgate regulations regarding obligations of the Secretary and the State agency in a case in which the State agency appeals the liability amount of the State agency and neither the Secretary nor the State agency wholly prevails.

- (G) CORRECTIVE ACTION PLANS.—The Secretary shall foster management improvements by the States by requiring State agencies, other than State agencies with payment error rates of less than 6 percent, to develop and implement corrective action plans to reduce payment errors.
- (2) As used in this section—
 - (A) the term "payment error rate" means the sum of the point estimates of an overpayment error rate and an underpayment error rate determined by the Secretary from data collected in a probability sample of participating households;
 - (B) the term "overpayment error rate" means the percentage of the value of all allotments issued in a fiscal year by a State agency that are either—
 - (i) issued to households that fail to meet basic program eligibility requirements; or

(ii) overissued to eligible households; and

- (C) the term "underpayment error rate" means the ratio of the value of allotments underissued to recipient households to the total value of allotments issued in a fiscal year by a State agency.
- (3) The following errors may be measured for management purposes but shall not be included in the payment error rate:
 - (A) Any errors resulting in the application of new regulations promulgated under this Act during the first 120 days from the required implementation date for such regulations.
 - (B) Errors resulting from the use by a State agency of correctly processed information concerning households or individuals received from Federal agencies or from actions based on policy information approved or disseminated, in writing, by the Secretary or the Secretary's designee.
 - (4) REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary may require a State agency to report any factors that the Secretary considers necessary to determine a State agency's payment error rate, liability amount or new investment amount under paragraph (1), or performance under the performance measures under subsection (d). If a State agency fails to meet the reporting requirements established by the Secretary, the Secretary shall base the determination on all pertinent information available to the Secretary.
 - (5) PROCEDURES.—To facilitate the implementation of this subsection, each State agency shall expeditiously submit to the Secretary data concerning the operations of the State agency in each fiscal year sufficient for the Secretary to establish the State agency's payment error rate, liability amount or new investment amount under paragraph (1), or performance under the performance measures under subsection (d). The Secretary shall initiate efforts to collect the amount owed by the State agency as a claim established under paragraph (1) for a fiscal year, subject to the conclusion of any formal or informal appeal procedure and administrative or judicial review under section 14 (as provided for in paragraph (7)), before the end of the fiscal year following such fiscal year.
 - (6) NATIONAL PERFORMANCE MEASURE FOR PAYMENT ERROR RATES.—

(A) ANNOUNCEMENT.—At the time the Secretary makes the notification to State agencies of their error rates, the Secretary shall also announce a national performance measure that shall be the sum of the products of each State agency's error rate as developed for the notifications under paragraph (8) times that State agency's proportion of the total value of national allotments issued for the fiscal year using the most recent issuance data available at the time of the notifications issued pursuant to paragraph (8).

(B) USE OF ALTERNATIVE MEASURE OF STATE ERROR.—Where a State fails to meet reporting requirements pursuant to paragraph (4), the Secretary may use another measure of a State's error developed pursuant to paragraph (8),

to develop the national performance measure.

(C) USE OF NATIONAL PERFORMANCE MEASURE.—The announced national performance measure shall be used in determining the liability amount of a State under paragraph (1)(C) for the fiscal year whose error rates are being announced under paragraph (8).

(D) NO ADMINISTRATIVE OR JUDICIAL REVIEW.—The national performance measure announced under this paragraph shall not be subject to administrative or judicial re-

view.

(7) Administrative and Judicial Review.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C), if the Secretary asserts a financial claim against or establishes a liability amount with respect to a State agency under paragraph (1), the State may seek administrative and judicial review of the action pursuant to section 14.

(B) Determination of payment error rate.—With respect to any fiscal year, a determination of the payment error rate of a State agency or a determination whether the payment error rate exceeds 105 percent of the national performance measure for payment error rates shall be subject to administrative or judicial review only if the Secretary establishes a liability amount with respect to the fiscal year under paragraph (1)(C).

(C) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY WITH RESPECT TO LIABILITY AMOUNT.—An action by the Secretary under subparagraph (D) or (F)(iii) of paragraph (1) shall not be subject to ad-

ministrative or judicial review.

(8)(A) This paragraph applies to the determination of whether a payment is due by a State agency for a fiscal year under paragraph (1).

(B) Not later than the first May 31 after the end of the fiscal year referred to in subparagraph (A), the case review and all arbitrations of State-Federal difference cases shall be completed.

(C) Not later than the first June 30 after the end of the fiscal

year referred to in subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall—

(i) determine final error rates, the national average payment error rate, and the amounts of payment claimed against State agencies or liability amount established with respect to State agencies;

- (ii) notify State agencies of the payment claims or liability amounts; and
- (iii) provide a copy of the document providing notification under clause (ii) to the chief executive officer and the legislature of the State.
- (D) A State agency desiring to appeal a payment claim or liability amount determined under subparagraph (C) shall submit to an administrative law judge-

(i) a notice of appeal, not later than 10 days after receiving

a notice of the claim or liability amount; and

- (ii) evidence in support of the appeal of the State agency, not later than 60 days after receiving a notice of the claim or liability amount.
- (E) Not later than 60 days after a State agency submits evidence in support of the appeal, the Secretary shall submit responsive evidence to the administrative law judge to the extent such evidence
- (F) Not later than 30 days after the Secretary submits responsive evidence, the State agency shall submit rebuttal evidence to the administrative law judge to the extent such evidence exists.

(G) The administrative law judge, after an evidentiary hearing,

shall decide the appeal-

(i) not later than 60 days after receipt of rebuttal evidence

submitted by the State agency; or

(ii) if the State agency does not submit rebuttal evidence, not later than 90 days after the State agency submits the notice of appeal and evidence in support of the appeal.

- (H) In considering a claim or liability amount under this paragraph, the administrative law judge shall consider all grounds for denying the claim or liability amount, in whole or in part, including the contention of a State agency that the claim or liability amount should be waived, in whole or in part, for good cause.
- (I) The deadlines in subparagraphs (D), (E), (F), and (G) shall be extended by the administrative law judge for cause shown.
 - (9) As used in this subsection, the term "good cause" includes—

(A) a natural disaster or civil disorder that adversely affects

supplemental nutrition assistance program operations;

- (B) a strike by employees of a State agency who are necessary for the determination of eligibility and processing of case changes under the supplemental nutrition assistance pro-
- (C) a significant growth in the caseload under the supplemental nutrition assistance program in a State prior to or during a fiscal year, such as a 15 percent growth in caseload;
- (D) a change in the supplemental nutrition assistance program or other Federal or State program that has a substantial adverse impact on the management of the supplemental nutrition assistance program of a State; and
- (E) a significant circumstance beyond the control of the State agency.
- (d) Bonuses for States That Demonstrate High or Most Im-PROVED PERFORMANCE.—
 - (1) FISCAL YEARS 2003 AND 2004.—

(A) GUIDANCE.—With respect to fiscal years 2003 and 2004, the Secretary shall establish, in guidance issued to State agencies not later than October 1, 2002—

(i) performance criteria relating to—

(I) actions taken to correct errors, reduce rates of error, and improve eligibility determinations; and

(II) other indicators of effective administration

determined by the Secretary; and

(ii) standards for high and most improved performance to be used in awarding performance bonus payments under subparagraph (B)(ii).

(B) PERFORMANCE BONUS PAYMENTS.—With respect to each of fiscal years 2003 and 2004, the Secretary shall—

(i) measure the performance of each State agency with respect to the criteria established under subparagraph (A)(i); and

(ii) subject to paragraph (3), award performance bonus payments in the following fiscal year, in a total amount of \$48,000,000 for each fiscal year, to State agencies that meet standards for high or most improved performance established by the Secretary

under subparagraph (A)(ii).

(2) FISCAL YEARS 2005 AND THEREAFTER.—

(A) REGULATIONS.—With respect to fiscal year 2005 and each fiscal year thereafter, the Secretary shall—

(i) establish, by regulation, performance criteria re-

lating to—

- (I) actions taken to correct errors, reduce rates of error, and improve eligibility determinations; and
- (II) other indicators of effective administration determined by the Secretary;
- (ii) establish, by regulation, standards for high and most improved performance to be used in awarding performance bonus payments under subparagraph (B)(ii); and
- (iii) before issuing proposed regulations to carry out clauses (i) and (ii), solicit ideas for performance criteria and standards for high and most improved performance from State agencies and organizations that represent State interests.

(B) Performance bonus payments.—With respect to fiscal year 2005 and each fiscal year thereafter, the Sec-

retary shall—

(i) measure the performance of each State agency with respect to the criteria established under subpara-

graph (A)(i); and

(ii) subject to paragraph (3), award performance bonus payments in the following fiscal year, in a total amount of \$48,000,000 for each fiscal year, to State agencies that meet standards for high or most improved performance established by the Secretary under subparagraph (A)(ii).

- (3) PROHIBITION ON RECEIPT OF PERFORMANCE BONUS PAYMENTS.—A State agency shall not be eligible for a performance bonus payment with respect to any fiscal year for which the State agency has a liability amount established under subsection (c)(1)(C).
- (4) PAYMENTS NOT SUBJECT TO JUDICIAL REVIEW.—A determination by the Secretary whether, and in what amount, to award a performance bonus payment under this subsection shall not be subject to administrative or judicial review.
- (5) USE OF PERFORMANCE BONUS PAYMENTS.—A State agency may use a performance bonus payment received under this subsection only to carry out the program established under this Act, including investments in—

(A) technology;

(B) improvements in administration and distribution; and

(C) actions to prevent fraud, waste, and abuse.

- (e) The Secretary and State agencies shall (1) require, as a condition of eligibility for participation in the supplemental nutrition assistance program, that each household member furnish to the State agency their social security account number (or numbers, if they have more than one number), and (2) use such account numbers in the administration of the supplemental nutrition assistance program. The Secretary and State agencies shall have access to the information regarding individual supplemental nutrition assistance program applicants and participants who receive benefits under title XVI of the Social Security Act that has been provided to the Commissioner of Social Security, but only to the extent that the Secretary and the Commissioner of Social Security determine necessary for purposes of determining or auditing a household's eligibility to receive assistance or the amount thereof under the supplemental nutrition assistance program, or verifying information related thereto.
- (f) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, counsel may be employed and counsel fees, court costs, bail, and other expenses incidental to the defense of officers and employees of the Department of Agriculture may be paid in judicial or administrative proceedings to which such officers and employees have been made parties and that arise directly out of their performance of duties under this Act.

(g) Cost Sharing for Computerization.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), the Secretary is authorized to pay to each State agency the amount provided under subsection (a)(6) for the costs incurred by the State agency in the planning, design, development, or installation of 1 or more automatic data processing and information retrieval systems that the Secretary determines—

(A) would assist in meeting the requirements of this Act; (B) meet such conditions as the Secretary prescribes;

- (C) are likely to provide more efficient and effective administration of the supplemental nutrition assistance program;
- (D) would be compatible with other systems used in the administration of State programs, including the program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.);

(E) would be tested adequately before and after implementation, including through pilot projects in limited areas for major systems changes as determined under rules promulgated by the Secretary, data from which shall be thoroughly evaluated before the Secretary approves the system to be implemented more broadly; and

(F) would be operated in accordance with an adequate

plan for-

(i) continuous updating to reflect changed policy and circumstances; and

(ii) testing the effect of the system on access for eli-

gible households and on payment accuracy.

(2) LIMITATION.—The Secretary shall not make payments to a State agency under paragraph (1) to the extent that the State agency—

(A) is reimbursed for the costs under any other Federal

program; or

(B) uses the systems for purposes not connected with the supplemental nutrition assistance program.

(h) Funding of Employment and Training Programs.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) AMOUNTS.—To carry out employment and training programs, the Secretary shall reserve for allocation to State agencies, to remain available for 24 months, from funds made available for each fiscal year under section 18(a)(1), \$90,000,000 for each fiscal year.

(B) ALLOCATION.—Funds made available under subparagraph (A) shall be made available to and reallocated among State agencies under a reasonable formula that—

(i) is determined and adjusted by the Secretary; and

(ii) takes into account the number of individuals who are not exempt from the work requirement under section 6(o).

(C) REALLOCATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—If a State agency will not expend all of the funds allocated to the State agency for a fiscal year under subparagraph (B), the Secretary shall reallocate the unexpended funds to other States (during the fiscal year or the subsequent fiscal year) as the Secretary considers appropriate and equitable.

(ii) TIMING.—The Secretary shall collect such information as the Secretary determines to be necessary about the expenditures and anticipated expenditures by the State agencies of the funds initially allocated to the State agencies under subparagraph (A) to make reallocations of unexpended funds under clause (i) within a timeframe that allows each State agency to which funds are reallocated at least 270 days to expend the reallocated funds.

(iii) Opportunity.—The Secretary shall ensure that all State agencies have an opportunity to obtain re-

allocated funds.

(D) MINIMUM ALLOCATION.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (B), the Secretary shall ensure that each State agen-

cy operating an employment and training program shall receive not less than \$50,000 for each fiscal year.

(E) Additional allocations for states that ensure

AVAILABILITY OF WORK OPPORTUNITIES.—

- (i) IN GENERAL.—In addition to the allocations under subparagraph (A), from funds made available under section 18(a)(1), the Secretary shall allocate not more than \$20,000,000 for each fiscal year to reimburse a State agency that is eligible under clause (ii) for the costs incurred in serving members of households receiving supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits who—
 - (I) are not eligible for an exception under section 6(o)(3); and
 - (II) are placed in and comply with a program described in subparagraph (B) or (C) of section 6(o)(2).
- (ii) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for an additional allocation under clause (i), a State agency shall make and comply with a commitment to offer a position in a program described in subparagraph (B) or (C) of section 6(0)(2) to each applicant or recipient who—

(I) is in the last month of the 3-month period

described in section 6(0)(2);

(II) is not eligible for an exception under section 6(o)(3);

(III) is not eligible for a waiver under section 6(0)(4); and

(IV) is not exempt under section 6(0)(6).

(F) PILOT PROJECTS TO REDUCE DEPENDENCY AND INCREASE WORK REQUIREMENTS AND WORK EFFORT UNDER SUPPLEMENTAL NUTRITION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM.—

(i) PILOT PROJECTS REQUIRED.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall carry out pilot projects under which State agencies shall enter into cooperative agreements with the Secretary to develop and test methods, including operating work programs with certain features comparable to the program of block grants to States for temporary assistance for needy families established under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.), for employment and training programs and services to raise the number of work registrants under section 6(d) of this Act who obtain unsubsidized employment, increase the earned income of the registrants, and reduce the reliance of the registrants on public assistance, so as to reduce the need for supplemental nutrition assistance benefits.

(II) REQUIREMENTS.—Pilot projects shall—

(aa) meet such terms and conditions as the Secretary considers to be appropriate; and

(bb) except as otherwise provided in this subparagraph, be in accordance with the requirements of sections 6(d) and 20.

(ii) SELECTION CRITERIA.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall select pilot projects under this subparagraph in accordance with the criteria established under this clause and additional criteria established by the Secretary.

(II) QUALIFYING CRITERIA.—To be eligible to participate in a pilot project, a State agency shall—

(aa) agree to participate in the evaluation described in clause (vii), including providing evidence that the State has a robust data collection system for program administration and cooperating to make available State data on the employment activities and post-participation employment, earnings, and public benefit receipt of participants to ensure proper and timely evaluation;

(bb) commit to collaborate with the State workforce board and other job training pro-

grams in the State and local area; and

(cc) commit to maintain at least the amount of State funding for employment and training programs and services under paragraphs (2) and (3) and under section 20 as the State expended for fiscal year 2013.

(III) SELECTION CRITERIA.—In selecting pilot

projects, the Secretary shall—

(aa) consider the degree to which the pilot project would enhance existing employment and training programs in the State;

(bb) consider the degree to which the pilot project would enhance the employment and

earnings of program participants;

(cc) consider whether there is evidence that the pilot project could be replicated easily by other States or political subdivisions;

(dd) consider whether the State agency has a demonstrated capacity to operate high quality employment and training programs; and

(ee) ensure the pilot projects, when considered as a group, test a range of strategies, in-

cluding strategies that—

(AA) target individuals with low skills or limited work experience, individuals subject to the requirements under section 6(o), and individuals who are working;

(BB) are located in a range of geographic areas and States, including rural

and urban areas;

(CC) emphasize education and training, rehabilitative services for individuals with barriers to employment, rapid attachment to employment, and mixed strategies; and

(DD) test programs that assign work registrants to mandatory and voluntary participation in employment and training activities.

(iii) ACCOUNTABILITY.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish and implement a process to terminate a pilot project for which the State has failed to meet the criteria described in clause (ii) or other criteria established by the Secretary.

(II) TIMING.—The process shall include a reasonable time period, not to exceed 180 days, for State agencies found noncompliant to correct the

noncompliance.

(iv) EMPLOYMENT AND TRAINING ACTIVITIES.—Allowable programs and services carried out under this subparagraph shall include those programs and services authorized under this Act and employment and training activities authorized under the program of block grants to States for temporary assistance for needy families established under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.), including:

(I) Employment in the public or private sector

that is not subsidized by any public program.

(II) Employment in the private sector for which the employer receives a subsidy from public funds to offset all or a part of the wages and costs of employing an adult.

(III) Employment in the public sector for which the employer receives a subsidy from public funds to offset all or a part of the wages and costs of em-

ploying an adult.

(IV) A work activity that—

(aa) is performed in return for public benefits:

(bb) provides an adult with an opportunity to acquire the general skills, knowledge, and work habits necessary to obtain employment;

(cc) is designed to improve the employability of those who cannot find unsubsidized

employment; and

(dd) is supervised by an employer, work site sponsor, or other responsible party on an ongoing basis.

(V) Training in the public or private sector that—

(aa) is given to a paid employee while the employee is engaged in productive work; and

(bb) provides knowledge and skills essential to the full and adequate performance of the job

(VI) Job search, obtaining employment, or preparation to seek or obtain employment, including—

(aa) life skills training;

(bb) substance abuse treatment or mental health treatment, determined to be necessary and documented by a qualified medical, substance abuse, or mental health professional; and

(cc) rehabilitation activities, supervised by a public agency or other responsible party on an ongoing basis.

(VII) Structured programs and embedded activities—

(aa) in which adults perform work for the direct benefit of the community under the auspices of public or nonprofit organizations;

(bb) that are limited to projects that serve useful community purposes in fields such as health, social service, environmental protection, education, urban and rural redevelopment, welfare, recreation, public facilities, public safety, and child care;

(cc) that are designed to improve the employability of adults not otherwise able to ob-

tain unsubsidized employment;

(dd) that are supervised on an ongoing basis; and

(ee) with respect to which a State agency takes into account, to the maximum extent practicable, the prior training, experience, and skills of a recipient in making appropriate community service assignments.

(VIII) Career and technical training programs that are—

(aa) directly related to the preparation of adults for employment in current or emerging occupations; and

(bb) supervised on an ongoing basis.

(IX) Training or education for job skills that are—

(aa) required by an employer to provide an adult with the ability to obtain employment or to advance or adapt to the changing demands of the workplace; and

(bb) supervised on an ongoing basis.

(X) Education that is—

(aa) related to a specific occupation, job, or job offer; and

(bb) supervised on an ongoing basis.

(XI) In the case of an adult who has not completed secondary school or received a certificate of general equivalence, regular attendance that is—

(aa) in accordance with the requirements of the secondary school or course of study, at a secondary school or in a course of study leading to a certificate of general equivalence; and

(bb) supervised on an ongoing basis.

(XII) Providing child care to enable another recipient of public benefits to participate in a community service program that—

(aa) does not provide compensation for the community service;

(bb) is a structured program designed to improve the employability of adults who participate in the program; and

(cc) is supervised on an ongoing basis.

(v) SANCTIONS.—Subject to clause (vi), no work registrant shall be eligible to participate in the supplemental nutrition assistance program if the individual refuses without good cause to participate in an employment and training program under this subparagraph, to the extent required by the State agency.

(vi) Standards.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—Employment and training activities under this subparagraph shall be considered to be carried out under section 6(d), including for the purpose of satisfying any conditions of par-

ticipation and duration of ineligibility.

(ÎI) STANDARDS FOR CERTAIN EMPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES.—The Secretary shall establish standards for employment activities described in subclauses (I), (II), and (III) of clause (iv) that ensure that failure to work for reasons beyond the control of an individual, such as involuntary reduction in hours of employment, shall not result in ineligibility.

(IĬI) PARTICIPATION IN OTHER PROGRAMS.—Before assigning a work registrant to mandatory employment and training activities, a State agency

shall-

(aa) assess whether the work registrant is participating in substantial employment and training activities outside of the pilot project that are expected to result in the work registrant gaining increased skills, training, work, or experience consistent with the objectives of the pilot project; and

(bb) if determined to be acceptable, count hours engaged in the activities toward any

minimum participation requirement.

(vii) EVALUATION AND REPORTING.—

(I) INDEPENDENT EVALUATION.—

(aa) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall, under such terms and conditions as the Secretary determines to be appropriate, conduct for each State agency that enters into a cooperative agreement under clause (i) an independent longitudinal evaluation of each pilot project of the State agency under this subparagraph, with results reported not less frequently than in consecutive 12-month increments.

(bb) PURPOSE.—The purpose of the independent evaluation shall be to measure the impact of employment and training programs

and services provided by each State agency under the pilot projects on the ability of adults in each pilot project target population to find and retain employment that leads to increased household income and reduced reliance on public assistance, as well as other measures of household well-being, compared to what would have occurred in the absence of the pilot project.

(cc) Methodology.—The independent evaluation shall use valid statistical methods that can determine, for each pilot project, the difference, if any, between supplemental nutrition assistance and other public benefit receipt expenditures, employment, earnings and other impacts as determined by the Sec-

retary-

(AA) as a result of the employment and training programs and services provided by the State agency under the pilot

project; as compared to

(BB) a control group that is not subject to the employment and training programs and services provided by the State agency

under the pilot project.

(II) REPORTING.—Not later than December 31, 2015, and each December 31 thereafter until the completion of the last evaluation under subclause (I), the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Agriculture of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry of the Senate and share broadly, including by posting on the Internet website of the Department of Agriculture, a report that includes a description of-

(aa) the status of each pilot project carried

out under this subparagraph;

(bb) the results of the evaluation completed

during the previous fiscal year;

(cc) to the maximum extent practicable, baseline information relevant to the stated goals and desired outcomes of the pilot project;

(dd) the employment and training programs and services each State tested under the pilot,

including-

(AA) the system of the State for assessing the ability of work registrants to participate in and meet the requirements of employment and training activities and assigning work registrants to appropriate activities; and

(BB) the employment and training activities and services provided under the

pilot;

(ee) the impact of the employment and training programs and services on appropriate employment, income, and public benefit receipt as well as other outcomes among households participating in the pilot project, relative to households not participating; and

(ff) the steps and funding necessary to incorporate into State employment and training programs and services the components of the pilot projects that demonstrate increased em-

ployment and earnings. (viii) FUNDING.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subclause (II), from amounts made available under section 18(a)(1), the Secretary shall use to carry out this subparagraph-

(aa) for fiscal year 2014, \$10,000,000; and (bb) for fiscal year 2015, \$190,000,000.

(II) LIMITATIONS.-

(aa) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall not fund more than 10 pilot projects under this subparagraph.

(bb) DURATION.—Each pilot project shall be

in effect for not more than 3 years.

(III) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS.—Funds made available under subclause (I) shall remain available through September 30, 2018.

(ix) Use of funds.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—Funds made available under this subparagraph for pilot projects shall be used only for-

(aa) pilot projects that comply with this Act; (bb) the program and administrative costs

of carrying out the pilot projects;

- (cc) the costs incurred in developing systems and providing information and data for the independent evaluations under clause (vii); and
- (dd) the costs of the evaluations under clause (vii).
- (II) MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT.—Funds made available under this subparagraph shall be used only to supplement, not to supplant, non-Federal funds used for existing employment and training activities or services.
- (III) OTHER FUNDS.—In carrying out pilot projects, States may contribute additional funds obtained from other sources, including Federal, State, or private funds, on the condition that the use of the contributions is permissible under Federal law.
- (2) If, in carrying out such program during such fiscal year, a State agency incurs costs that exceed the amount allocated to the State agency under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall pay such State agency an amount equal to 50 per centum of such additional

costs, subject to the first limitation in paragraph (3), including the costs for case management and casework to facilitate the transition

from economic dependency to self-sufficiency through work.

(3) The Secretary shall also reimburse each State agency in an amount equal to 50 per centum of the total amount of payments made or costs incurred by the State agency in connection with transportation costs and other expenses reasonably necessary and directly related to participation in an employment and training program under section 6(d)(4) or a pilot project under paragraph (1)(F), except that the amount of the reimbursement for dependent care expenses shall not exceed an amount equal to the payment made under section 6(d)(4)(I)(i)(II) but not more than the applicable local market rate, and such reimbursement shall not be made out of funds allocated under paragraph (1).

(4) Funds provided to a State agency under this subsection may be used only for operating an employment and training program under section 6(d)(4) or a pilot project under paragraph (1)(F), and may not be used for carrying out other provisions of this Act.

(5) Monitoring.—

(A) In general.—The Secretary shall monitor the employment and training programs carried out by State agencies under section 6(d)(4) and assess the effectiveness of the programs in—

(i) preparing members of households participating in the supplemental nutrition assistance program for employment, including the acquisition of basic skills nec-

essary for employment; and

(ii) increasing the number of household members who obtain and retain employment subsequent to participation in the employment and training programs.

(B) REPORTING MEASURES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Labor, shall develop State reporting measures that identify improvements in the skills, training, education, or work experience of members of households participating in the supplemental nutrition assistance program.

(ii) REQUIREMENTS.—Measures shall—

(I) be based on common measures of performance for Federal workforce training programs; and

(II) include additional indicators that reflect the challenges facing the types of members of households participating in the supplemental nutrition assistance program who participate in a specific employment and training component.

employment and training component.

(iii) STATE REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall require that each State employment and training plan submitted under section 11(e)(19) identifies appropriate reporting measures for each proposed component that serves a threshold number of participants determined by the Secretary of at least 100 people a

(iv) INCLUSIONS.—Reporting measures described in clause (iii) may include—

(I) the percentage and number of program participants who received employment and training services and are in unsubsidized employment sub-

sequent to the receipt of those services;

(II) the percentage and number of program participants who obtain a recognized credential, including a registered apprenticeship, or a regular secondary school diploma or its recognized equivalent, while participating in, or within 1 year after receiving, employment and training services;

(III) the percentage and number of program participants who are in an education or training program that is intended to lead to a recognized credential, including a registered apprenticeship or on-the-job training program, a regular secondary school diploma or its recognized equivalent, or un-

subsidized employment;

(IV) subject to terms and conditions established by the Secretary, measures developed by each State agency to assess the skills acquisition of employment and training program participants that reflect the goals of the specific employment and training program components of the State agency, which may include, at a minimum—

(aa) the percentage and number of program participants who are meeting program requirements in each component of the education and training program of the State

agency;

(bb) the percentage and number of program participants who are gaining skills likely to lead to employment as measured through testing, quantitative or qualitative assessment, or other method; and

(cc) the percentage and number of program participants who do not comply with employment and training requirements and who are

ineligible under section 6(b); and

(V) other indicators approved by the Secretary. (C) Oversight of State employment and training programs on a periodic basis to ensure—

(i) compliance with Federal employment and train-

ing program rules and regulations;

(ii) that program activities are appropriate to meet the needs of the individuals referred by the State agency to an employment and training program component:

(iii) that reporting measures are appropriate to identify improvements in skills, training, work and experience for participants in an employment and training

program component; and

(iv) for States receiving additional allocations under paragraph (1)(E), any information the Secretary may

require to evaluate the compliance of the State agency

with paragraph (1), which may include-

(I) a report for each fiscal year of the number of individuals in the State who meet the conditions of paragraph (1)(E)(ii), the number of individuals the State agency offers a position in a program described in subparagraph (B) or (C) of section 6(o)(2), and the number who participate in such a program;

(II) a description of the types of employment and training programs the State agency uses to comply with paragraph (1)(E) and the availability of those programs throughout the State; and

(III) any additional information the Secretary

determines to be appropriate.

(D) STATE REPORT.—Each State agency shall annually prepare and submit to the Secretary a report on the State employment and training program that includes, using measures identified under subparagraph (B), the numbers of supplemental nutrition assistance program participants who have gained skills, training, work, or experience that will increase the ability of the participants to obtain regular employment.

(E) Modifications to the State employment and TRAINING PLAN.—Subject to terms and conditions established by the Secretary, if the Secretary determines that the performance of a State agency with respect to employment and training outcomes is inadequate, the Secretary may require the State agency to make modifications to the State employment and training plan to improve the out-

(F) PERIODIC EVALUATION.—Subject to terms and conditions established by the Secretary, not later than October 1, 2016, and not less frequently than once every 5 years thereafter, the Secretary shall conduct a study to review existing practice and research to identify employment and training program components and practices that-

(i) effectively assist members of households participating in the supplemental nutrition assistance program in gaining skills, training, work, or experience that will increase the ability of the participants to ob-

tain regular employment; and

(ii) are best integrated with statewide workforce de-

velopment systems.

(i)(1) The Department of Agriculture may use quality control information made available under this section to determine which project areas have payment error rates (as defined in subsection (d)(1)) that impair the integrity of the supplemental nutrition as-

sistance program.

(2) The Secretary may require a State agency to carry out new or modified procedures for the certification of households in areas identified under paragraph (1) if the Secretary determines such procedures would improve the integrity of the supplemental nutrition assistance program and be cost effective.

(j) Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of the Hunger Prevention Act of 1988, and annually thereafter, the Secretary shall publish instructional materials specifically designed to be used by the State agency to provide intensive training to State agency personnel who undertake the certification of households that include a member who engages in farming.

(k) REDUCTIONS IN PAYMENTS FOR ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS.—

(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:

(A) AFDC PROGRAM.—The term "AFDC program" means the program of aid to families with dependent children established under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601 et seq. (as in effect, with respect to a State, during the base period for that State)).

(B) Base Period.—The term "base period" means the period used to determine the amount of the State family assistance grant for a State under section 403 of the Social

Security Act (42 U.S.C. 603).

(C) Medicaid program.—The term "medicaid program" means the program of medical assistance under a State plan or under a waiver of the plan under title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.).

(2) Determinations of amounts attributable to bene-FITING PROGRAMS.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this subsection, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture and the States, shall, with respect to the base period for each State, determine-

(A) the annualized amount the State received under section 403(a)(3) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 603(a)(3) (as in effect during the base period)) for administrative costs common to determining the eligibility of individuals, families, and households eligible or applying for the AFDC program and the supplemental nutrition assistance program, the AFDC program and the medicaid program, and the AFDC program, the supplemental nutrition assistance program, and the medicaid program that were

allocated to the AFDC program; and

(B) the annualized amount the State would have received under section 403(a)(3) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 603(a)(3) (as so in effect)), section 1903(a)(7) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(a)(7) (as so in effect)), and subsection (a) of this section (as so in effect), for administrative costs common to determining the eligibility of individuals, families, and households eligible or applying for the AFDC program and the supplemental nutrition assistance program, the AFDC program and the medicaid program, and the AFDC program, the supplemental nutrition assistance program, and the medicaid program, if those costs had been allocated equally among such programs for which the individual, family, or household was eligible or applied for.

(3) REDUCTION IN PAYMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the Secretary shall reduce, for each fiscal year, the amount paid under subsection (a) to each State by an amount equal to the amount determined for the supplemental nutrition assistance program under paragraph (2)(B). The Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, make the reductions required by this paragraph on a quarterly basis.

(B) APPLICATION.—If the Secretary of Health and Human Services does not make the determinations re-

quired by paragraph (2) by September 30, 1999-

(i) during the fiscal year in which the determinations are made, the Secretary shall reduce the amount paid under subsection (a) to each State by an amount equal to the sum of the amounts determined for the supplemental nutrition assistance program under paragraph (2)(B) for fiscal year 1999 through the fiscal year during which the determinations are made; and

(ii) for each subsequent fiscal year, subparagraph

(A) applies.

(4) APPEAL OF DETERMINATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 5 days after the date on which the Secretary of Health and Human Services makes any determination required by paragraph (2) with respect to a State, the Secretary shall notify the chief executive officer of the State of the determination.

(B) REVIEW BY ADMINISTRATIVE LAW JUDGE.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 60 days after the date on which a State receives notice under subparagraph (A) of a determination, the State may appeal the determination, in whole or in part, to an administrative law judge of the Department of Health and Human Services by filing an appeal with the administrative law judge.

(ii) DOCUMENTATION.—The administrative law judge shall consider an appeal filed by a State under clause (i) on the basis of such documentation as the State may submit and as the administrative law judge may require to support the final decision of the administra-

tive law judge.

(iii) REVIEW.—In deciding whether to uphold a determination, in whole or in part, the administrative law judge shall conduct a thorough review of the issues and take into account all relevant evidence.

(iv) DEADLINE.—Not later than 60 days after the date on which the record is closed, the administrative law judge shall—

(I) make a final decision with respect to an appeal filed under clause (i); and

(II) notify the chief executive officer of the State of the decision.

(C) REVIEW BY DEPARTMENTAL APPEALS BOARD.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 30 days after the date on which a State receives notice under subparagraph (B) of a final decision, the State may appeal the decision, in whole or in part, to the Departmental Appeals Board established in the Department of Health

and Human Services (referred to in this paragraph as the "Board") by filing an appeal with the Board.

(ii) REVIEW.—The Board shall review the decision on the record.

- (iii) DEADLINE.—Not later than 60 days after the date on which the appeal is filed, the Board shall—
 - (I) make a final decision with respect to an appeal filed under clause (i); and

(II) notify the chief executive officer of the State of the decision.

- (D) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—The determinations of the Secretary of Health and Human Services under paragraph (2), and a final decision of the administrative law judge or Board under subparagraphs (B) and (C), respectively, shall not be subject to judicial review.
- (E) REDUCED PAYMENTS PENDING APPEAL.—The pendency of an appeal under this paragraph shall not affect the requirement that the Secretary reduce payments in accordance with paragraph (3).
- (5) ALLOCATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—No funds or expenditures described in subparagraph (B) may be used to pay for costs—

(i) eligible for reimbursement under subsection (a) (or costs that would have been eligible for reimbursement but for this subsection); and

- (ii) allocated for reimbursement to the supplemental nutrition assistance program under a plan submitted by a State to the Secretary of Health and Human Services to allocate administrative costs for public assistance programs.
- (B) FUNDS AND EXPENDITURES.—Subparagraph (A) applies to—
 - (i) funds made available to carry out part A of title IV[, or title XX,] of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.[, 1397 et seq.]);
 - (ii) expenditures made as qualified State expenditures (as defined in section 409(a)(7)(B) of that Act (42 U.S.C. 609(a)(7)(B)));
 - (iii) any other Federal funds (except funds provided under subsection (a)); and
 - (iv) any other State funds that are—
 - (I) expended as a condition of receiving Federal funds; or
 - (II) used to match Federal funds under a Federal program other than the supplemental nutrition assistance program.

PERSONAL RESPONSIBILITY AND WORK OPPORTUNITY RECONCILIATION ACT OF 1996

* * * * * * *

TITLE IV—RESTRICTING WELFARE AND PUBLIC BENEFITS FOR ALIENS

Subtitle A—Eligibility for Federal Benefits

SEC. 402. LIMITED ELIGIBILITY OF QUALIFIED ALIENS FOR CERTAIN FEDERAL PROGRAMS.

(a) Limited Eligibility for Specified Federal Programs.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law and except as provided in paragraph (2), an alien who is a qualified alien (as defined in section 431) is not eligible for any specified Federal program (as defined in paragraph (3)).

(2) Exceptions.—

(A) TIME-LIMITED EXCEPTION FOR REFUGEES AND ASYLEES.—With respect to the specified Federal programs described in paragraph (3), paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien until 7 years after the date—

(i) an alien is admitted to the United States as a refugee under section 207 of the Immigration and Na-

tionality Act;

(ii) an alien is granted asylum under section 208 of

such Act;

(iii) an alien's deportation is withheld under section 243(h) of such Act (as in effect immediately before the effective date of section 307 of division C of Public Law 104–208) or section 241(b)(3) of such Act (as amended by section 305(a) of division C of Public Law 104–208);

(iv) an alien is granted status as a Cuban and Haitian entrant (as defined in section 501(e) of the Ref-

ugee Education Assistance Act of 1980); or

(v) an alien is admitted to the United States as an Amerasian immigrant pursuant to section 584 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988 (as contained in section 101(e) of Public Law 100–202 and amended by the 9th proviso under MIGRATION AND REFUGEE ASSISTANCE in title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989, Public Law 100–461, as amended).

(B) CERTAIN PERMANENT RESIDENT ALIENS.—Paragraph

(1) shall not apply to an alien who—

(i) is lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence under the Immigration and Nation-

ality Act; and

(ii)(I) has worked 40 qualifying quarters of coverage as defined under title II of the Social Security Act or can be credited with such qualifying quarters as provided under section 435, and (II) in the case of any such qualifying quarter creditable for any period beginning after December 31, 1996, did not receive any Federal means-tested public benefit (as provided under section 403) during any such period.

(C) VETERAN AND ACTIVE DUTY EXCEPTION.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien who is lawfully residing in

any State and is—

(i) a veteran (as defined in section 101, 1101, or 1301, or as described in section 107 of title 38, United States Code) with a discharge characterized as an honorable discharge and not on account of alienage and who fulfills the minimum active-duty service requirements of section 5303A(d) of title 38, United States Code.

(ii) on active duty (other than active duty for train-

ing) in the Armed Forces of the United States, or

(iii) the spouse or unmarried dependent child of an individual described in clause (i) or (ii) or the unremarried surviving spouse of an individual described in clause (i) or (ii) who is deceased if the marriage fulfills the requirements of section 1304 of title 38, United States Code.

(D) Transition for aliens currently receiving benefits.—

(i) SSI.—

(I) In GENERAL.—With respect to the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(A), during the period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act and ending on September 30, 1998, the Commissioner of Social Security shall redetermine the eligibility of any individual who is receiving benefits under such program as of the date of the enactment of this Act and whose eligibility for such benefits may terminate by reason of the provisions of this subsection.

(II) REDETERMINATION CRITERIA.—With respect to any redetermination under subclause (I), the Commissioner of Social Security shall apply the eligibility criteria for new applicants for benefits

under such program.

(III) Grandfather provisions.—The provisions of this subsection and the redetermination under subclause (I), shall only apply with respect to the benefits of an individual described in subclause (I) for months beginning on or after September 30, 1998.

(IV) NOTICE.—Not later than March 31, 1997, the Commissioner of Social Security shall notify an individual described in subclause (I) of the provisions of this clause.

(ii) FOOD STAMPS.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—With respect to the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(B), ineligibility under paragraph (1) shall not apply until April 1, 1997, to an alien who received benefits under such program on the date of enactment

of this Act, unless such alien is determined to be ineligible to receive such benefits under the Food Stamp Act of 1977. The State agency shall recertify the eligibility of all such aliens during the period beginning April 1, 1997, and ending August 22, 1997.

(II) RECERTIFICATION CRITERIA.—With respect to any recertification under subclause (I), the State agency shall apply the eligibility criteria for appli-

cants for benefits under such program.

(III) Grandfather provision.—The provisions of this subsection and the recertification under subclause (I) shall only apply with respect to the eligibility of an alien for a program for months beginning on or after the date of recertification, if on the date of enactment of this Act the alien is lawfully residing in any State and is receiving benefits under such program on such date of enactment.

(E) ALIENS RECEIVING SSI ON AUGUST 22, 1996.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the program defined in paragraph (3)(A) (relating to the supplemental security income program), paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien who is lawfully residing in the United States and who was receiving such benefits on August 22, 1996.

(F) DISABLED ALIENS LAWFULLY RESIDING IN THE UNITED STATES ON AUGUST 22, 1996.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified Federal programs described in paragraph (3), paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien

who—

(i) in the case of the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(A)—

(I) was lawfully residing in the United States on

August 22, 1996; and

(II) is blind or disabled (as defined in paragraph (2) or (3) of section 1614(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1382c(a))); and

(ii) in the case of the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(B), is receiving benefits or assistance for blindness or disability (within the meaning of section 3(j) of the Food Stamp Act of 1977 (7)

U.S.C. 2012(r))).

(G) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN INDIANS.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified Federal programs described in paragraph (3), section 401(a) and paragraph (1) shall not apply to any individual—

(i) who is an American Indian born in Canada to whom the provisions of section 289 of the Immigration

and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1359) apply; or

(ii) who is a member of an Indian tribe (as defined in section 4(e) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450b(e))).

(H) SSI EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN RECIPIENTS ON THE BASIS OF VERY OLD APPLICATIONS.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the program defined in paragraph

(3)(A) (relating to the supplemental security income program), paragraph (1) shall not apply to any individual—

(i) who is receiving benefits under such program for months after July 1996 on the basis of an application

filed before January 1, 1979; and

(ii) with respect to whom the Commissioner of Social Security lacks clear and convincing evidence that such individual is an alien ineligible for such benefits as a result of the application of this section.

- (I) FOOD STAMP EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN ELDERLY INDIVIDUALS.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(B), paragraph (1) shall not apply to any individual who on August 22, 1996—
 - (i) was lawfully residing in the United States; and

(ii) was 65 years of age or older.

- (J) FOOD STAMP EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN CHILDREN.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(B), paragraph (1) shall not apply to any individual who is under 18 years of age.
- (K) FOOD STAMP EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN HMONG AND HIGHLAND LAOTIANS.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(B), paragraph (1) shall not apply to—

(i) any individual who—

- (I) is lawfully residing in the United States; and (II) was a member of a Hmong or Highland Laotian tribe at the time that the tribe rendered assistance to United States personnel by taking part in a military or rescue operation during the Vietnam era (as defined in section 101 of title 38, United States Code);
- (ii) the spouse, or an unmarried dependent child, of such an individual; or
- (iii) the unremarried surviving spouse of such an individual who is deceased.
- (L) FOOD STAMP EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN QUALIFIED ALIENS.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(B), paragraph (1) shall not apply to any qualified alien who has resided in the United States with a status within the meaning of the term "qualified alien" for a period of 5 years or more beginning on the date of the alien's entry into the United States.
 - (M) SSI EXTENSIONS THROUGH FISCAL YEAR 2011.—
 - (i) Two-year extension for certain aliens and victims of trafficking.—
 - (I) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause (ii), with respect to eligibility for benefits under subparagraph (A) for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(A) of qualified aliens (as defined in section 431(b)) and victims of trafficking in persons (as defined in section 107(b)(1)(C) of division A of the Victims of Traf-

ficking and Violence Protection Act of 2000 (Public Law 106–386) or as granted status under section 101(a)(15)(T)(ii) of the Immigration and Nationality Act), the 7-year period described in subparagraph (A) shall be deemed to be a 9-year period during fiscal years 2009 through 2011 in the case of such a qualified alien or victim of trafficking who furnishes to the Commissioner of Social Security the declaration required under subclause (IV) (if applicable) and is described in subclause (III).

(II) ALIENS AND VICTIMS WHOSE BENEFITS CEASED IN PRIOR FISCAL YEARS.—Subject to clause (ii), beginning on the date of the enactment of the SSI Extension for Elderly and Disabled Refugees Act, any qualified alien (as defined in section 431(b)) or victim of trafficking in persons (as defined in section 107(b)(1)(C) of division A of the Victims of Trafficking and Violence Protection Act of 2000 (Public Law 106-386) or as granted status under section 101(a)(15)(T)(ii) of the Immigration and Nationality Act) rendered ineligible for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(A) during the period beginning on August 22, 1996, and ending on September 30, 2008, solely by reason of the termination of the 7-year period described in subparagraph (A) shall be eligible for such program for an additional 2-year period in accordance with this clause, if such qualified alien or victim of trafficking meets all other eligibility factors under title XVI of the Social Security Act, furnishes to the Commissioner of Social Security the declaration required under subclause (IV) (if applicable), and is described in subclause (III).

(III) ALIENS AND VICTIMS DESCRIBED.—For purposes of subclauses (I) and (II), a qualified alien or victim of trafficking described in this subclause is

an alien or victim who—

(aa) has been a lawful permanent resident for less than 6 years and such status has not been abandoned, rescinded under section 246 of the Immigration and Nationality Act, or terminated through removal proceedings under section 240 of the Immigration and Nationality Act, and the Commissioner of Social Security has verified such status, through procedures established in consultation with the Secretary of Homeland Security;

(bb) has filed an application, within 4 years from the date the alien or victim began receiving supplemental security income benefits, to become a lawful permanent resident with the Secretary of Homeland Security, and the Commissioner of Social Security has verified, through procedures established in consulta-

tion with such Secretary, that such applica-

tion is pending;

(cc) has been granted the status of Cuban and Haitian entrant, as defined in section 501(e) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–422), for purposes of the specified Federal program described in

paragraph (3)(A);

(dd) has had his or her deportation withheld by the Secretary of Homeland Security under section 243(h) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (as in effect immediately before the effective date of section 307 of division C of Public Law 104–208), or whose removal is withheld under section 241(b)(3) of such Act;

(ee) has not attained age 18; or

(ff) has attained age 70. (IV) DECLARATION REQUIRED.—

(aa) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subclauses (I) and (II), the declaration required under this subclause of a qualified alien or victim of trafficking described in either such subclause is a declaration under penalty of perjury stating that the alien or victim has made a good faith effort to pursue United States citizenship, as determined by the Secretary of Homeland Security. The Commissioner of Social Security shall develop criteria as needed, in consultation with the Secretary of Homeland Security, for consideration of such declarations.

(bb) EXCEPTION FOR CHILDREN.—A qualified alien or victim of trafficking described in subclause (I) or (II) who has not attained age 18 shall not be required to furnish to the Commissioner of Social Security a declaration described in item (aa) as a condition of being eligible for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(A) for an additional 2-year period in accordance with this clause.

(V) PAYMENT OF BENEFITS TO ALIENS WHOSE BENEFITS CEASED IN PRIOR FISCAL YEARS.—Benefits paid to a qualified alien or victim described in subclause (II) shall be paid prospectively over the duration of the qualified alien's or victim's renewed eligibility.

(ii) SPECIAL RULE IN CASE OF PENDING OR APPROVED NATURALIZATION APPLICATION.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified program described in paragraph (3)(A), paragraph (1) shall not apply during fiscal years 2009 through 2011 to an alien described in one of clauses (i) through (v) of subparagraph (A) or a victim of trafficking in persons (as defined in section 107(b)(1)(C) of division A of the Vic-

tims of Trafficking and Violence Protection Act of 2000 (Public Law 106-386) or as granted status under section 101(a)(15)(T)(ii) of the Immigration and Nationality Act), if such alien or victim (including any such alien or victim rendered ineligible for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(A) during the period beginning on August 22, 1996, and ending on September 30, 2008, solely by reason of the termination of the 7-year period described in subparagraph (A)) has filed an application for naturalization that is pending before the Secretary of Homeland Security or a United States district court based on section 336(b) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, or has been approved for naturalization but not yet sworn in as a United States citizen, and the Commissioner of Social Security has verified, through procedures established in consultation with the Secretary of Homeland Security, that such application is pending or has been approved.

(3) Specified federal program defined.—For purposes of this title, the term "specified Federal program" means any of

the following:

(A) SSI.--The supplemental security income program under title XVI of the Social Security Act, including supplementary payments pursuant to an agreement for Federal administration under section 1616(a) of the Social Security Act and payments pursuant to an agreement entered into under section 212(b) of Public Law 93-66.

(B) FOOD STAMPS.—The food stamp program as defined in section 3(l) of the Food Stamp Act of 1977.

(b) Limited Eligibility for Designated Federal Programs.— (1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law and except as provided in section 403 and paragraph (2), a State is authorized to determine the eligibility of an alien who is a qualified alien (as defined in section 431) for any designated Federal program (as defined in paragraph (3)).

(2) Exceptions.—Qualified aliens under this paragraph shall

be eligible for any designated Federal program.

TIME-LIMITED EXCEPTION FOR REFUGEES ASYLEES.

- (i) MEDICAID.—With respect to the designated Federal program described in paragraph (3)(C), paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien until 7 years after the date-
 - (I) an alien is admitted to the United States as a refugee under section 207 of the Immigration and Nationality Act;

(II) an alien is granted asylum under section

208 of such Act;

(III) an alien's deportation is withheld under section 243(h) of such Act (as in effect immediately before the effective date of section 307 of division C of Public Law 104-208) or section 241(b)(3) of such Act (as amended by section 305(a) of division C of Public Law 104–208);

(IV) an alien is granted status as a Cuban and Haitian entrant (as defined in section 501(e) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980); or

(V) an alien admitted to the United States as an Amerasian immigrant as described in subsection (a)(2)(A)(i)(V) until 5 years after the date of such

alien's entry into the United States.

(ii) OTHER DESIGNATED FEDERAL PROGRAMS.—With respect to the designated Federal programs under paragraph (3) (other than subparagraph (C)), paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien until 5 years after the date-

(I) an alien is admitted to the United States as a refugee under section 207 of the Immigration

and Nationality Act;

(II) an alien is granted asylum under section 208 of such Act;

(III) an alien's deportation is withheld under

section 243(h) of such Act;

(IV) an alien is granted status as a Cuban and Haitian entrant (as defined in section 501(e) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980); or

(V) an alien admitted to the United States as an Amerasian immigrant as described in subsection (a)(2)(A)(i)(V) until 5 years after the date of such alien's entry into the United States.

(B) CERTAIN PERMANENT RESIDENT ALIENS.—An alien

who-

(i) is lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence under the Immigration and Nation-

ality Act; and

(ii)(I) has worked 40 qualifying quarters of coverage as defined under title II of the Social Security Act or can be credited with such qualifying quarters as provided under section 435, and (II) in the case of any such qualifying quarter creditable for any period beginning after December 31, 1996, did not receive any Federal means-tested public benefit (as provided under section 403) during any such period.

(C) VETERAN AND ACTIVE DUTY EXCEPTION.—An alien

who is lawfully residing in any State and is-

(i) a veteran (as defined in section 101, 1101, or 1301, or as described in section 107 of title 38, United States Code) with a discharge characterized as an honorable discharge and not on account of alienage and who fulfills the minimum active-duty service requirements of section 5303A(d) of title 38, United States

(ii) on active duty (other than active duty for training) in the Armed Forces of the United States, or

(iii) the spouse or unmarried dependent child of an individual described in clause (i) or (ii) or the unremarried surviving spouse of an individual described in clause (i) or (ii) who is deceased if the marriage fulfills the requirements of section 1304 of title 38, United States Code.

(D) Transition for those currently receiving bene-FITS.—An alien who on the date of the enactment of this Act is lawfully residing in any State and is receiving benefits under such program on the date of the enactment of this Act shall continue to be eligible to receive such benefits until January 1, 1997.

(E) MEDICAID EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN INDIANS.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the program defined in paragraph (3)(C) (relating to the medicaid program), section 401(a) and paragraph (1) shall not apply to any indi-

vidual described in subsection (a)(2)(G).

(F) MEDICAID EXCEPTION FOR ALIENS RECEIVING SSI.—An alien who is receiving benefits under the program defined in subsection (a)(3)(A) (relating to the supplemental security income program) shall be eligible for medical assistance under a State plan under title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.) under the same terms and conditions that apply to other recipients of benefits under the program defined in such subsection.

(3) Designated federal program defined.—For purposes of this title, the term "designated Federal program" means any

of the following:

(A) TEMPORARY ASSISTANCE FOR NEEDY FAMILIES.—The program of block grants to States for temporary assistance for needy families under part A of title IV of the Social Se-

[(B) SOCIAL SERVICES BLOCK GRANT.—The program of block grants to States for social services under title XX of

the Social Security Act.]

[(C)] (B) MEDICAID.—A State plan approved under title XIX of the Social Security Act, other than medical assistance described in section 401(b)(1)(A).

SECTION 245A OF THE IMMIGRATION AND NATIONALITY ACT

ADJUSTMENT OF STATUS OF CERTAIN ENTRANTS BEFORE JANUARY 1. 1982, TO THAT OF PERSON ADMITTED FOR LAWFUL RESIDENCE

Sec. 245A. (a) Temporary Resident Status.—The Attorney General shall adjust the status of an alien to that of an alien lawfully admitted for temporary residence if the alien meets the following requirements: (1) TIMELY APPLICATION.—

(A) DURING APPLICATION PERIOD.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the alien must apply for such adjustment during the 12-month period beginning on a date (not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this section) designated by the Attorney General.

(B) Application within 30 days of show-cause ORDER.—An alien who, at any time during the first 11 months of the 12-month period described in subparagraph (A), is the subject of an order to show cause issued under section 242 (as in effect before October 1, 1996), must make application under this section not later than the end of the 30-day period beginning either on the first day of such 12-month period or on the date of the issuance of such order, whichever day is later.

(C) INFORMATION INCLUDED IN APPLICATION.—Each application under this subsection shall contain such information as the Attorney General may require, including information on living relatives of the applicant with respect to whom a petition for preference or other status may be filed by the applicant at any later date under section 204(a).

(2) CONTINUOUS UNLAWFUL RESIDENCE SINCE 1982.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The alien must establish that he entered the United States before January 1, 1982, and that he has resided continuously in the United States in an unlawful status since such date and through the date the application is filed under this subsection.

(B) Nonimmigrants.—In the case of an alien who entered the United States as a nonimmigrant before January 1, 1982, the alien must establish that the alien's period of authorized stay as a nonimmigrant expired before such date through the passage of time or the alien's unlawful status was known to the Government as of such date.

- (C) EXCHANGE VISITORS.—If the alien was at any time a nonimmigrant exchange alien (as defined in section 101(a)(15)(J)), the alien must establish that the alien was not subject to the two-year foreign residence requirement of section 212(e) or has fulfilled that requirement or received a waiver thereof.
- (3) CONTINUOUS PHYSICAL PRESENCE SINCE ENACTMENT.—
 - (A) IN GENERAL.—The alien must establish that the alien has been continuously physically present in the United States since the date of the enactment of this section.
 - (B) TREATMENT OF BRIEF, CASUAL, AND INNOCENT ABSENCES.—An alien shall not be considered to have failed to maintained continuous physical presence in the United States for purposes of subparagraph (A) by virtue of brief, casual, and innocent absences from the United States.
 - (C) ADMISSIONS.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as authorizing an alien to apply for admission to, or to be admitted to, the United States in order to apply for adjustment of status under this subsection.
- (4) Admissible as immigrant.—The alien must establish that he—
 - (A) is admissible to the United States as an immigrant, except as otherwise provided under subsection (d)(2),
 - (B) has not been convicted of any felony or of three or more misdemeanors committed in the United States,
 - (C) has not assisted in the persecution of any person or persons on account of race, religion, nationality, membership in a particular social group, or political opinion, and

(D) is registered or registering under the Military Selective Service Act, if the alien is required to be so registered under that Act.

For purposes of this subsection, an alien in the status of a Cuban and Haitian entrant described in paragraph (1) or (2)(A) of section 501(e) of Public Law 96–422 shall be considered to have entered the United States and to be in an unlawful status in the United States.

(b) Subsequent Adjustment to Permanent Residence and

NATURE OF TEMPORARY RESIDENT STATUS.—

(1) ADJUSTMENT TO PERMANENT RESIDENCE.—The Attorney General shall adjust the status of any alien provided lawful temporary resident status under subsection (a) to that of an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence if the alien meets the following requirements:

(A) TIMELY APPLICATION AFTER ONE YEAR'S RESIDENCE.— The alien must apply for such adjustment during the 2year period beginning with the nineteenth month that begins after the date the alien was granted such temporary

resident status.

(B) CONTINUOUS RESIDENCE.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The alien must establish that he has continuously resided in the United States since the date the alien was granted such temporary resident status.

(ii) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN ABSENCES.—An alien shall not be considered to have lost the continuous residence referred to in clause (i) by reason of an absence from the United States permitted under paragraph (3)(A).

(C) Admissible as immigrant.—The alien must establish that he—

(i) is admissible to the United States as an immigrant, except as otherwise provided under subsection (d)(2), and

(ii) has not been convicted of any felony or three or more misdemeanors committed in the United States.

(D) BASIC CITIZENSHIP SKILLS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The alien must demonstrate that he either—

(I) meets the requirements of section 312(a) (relating to minimal understanding of ordinary English and a knowledge and understanding of the history and government of the United States), or

(II) is satisfactorily pursuing a course of study (recognized by the Attorney General) to achieve such an understanding of English and such a knowledge and understanding of the history and government of the United States.

(ii) EXCEPTION FOR ELDERLY OR DEVELOPMENTALLY DISABLED INDIVIDUALS.—The Attorney General may, in his discretion, waive all or part of the requirements of clause (i) in the case of an alien who is 65 years of age

or older or who is developmentally disabled.

(iii) RELATION TO NATURALIZATION EXAMINATION.—In accordance with regulations of the Attorney General, an alien who has demonstrated under clause (i)(I) that the alien meets the requirements of section 312(a) may be considered to have satisfied the requirements of that section for purposes of becoming naturalized as a citizen of the United States under title III.

(2) TERMINATION OF TEMPORARY RESIDENCE.—The Attorney General shall provide for termination of temporary resident

status granted an alien under subsection (a)—

(A) if it appears to the Attorney General that the alien

was in fact not eligible for such status;

(B) if the alien commits an act that (i) makes the alien inadmissible to the United States as an immigrant, except as otherwise provided under subsection (d)(2), or (ii) is convicted of any felony or three or more misdemeanors committed in the United States; or

(C) at the end of the 43rd month beginning after the date the alien is granted such status, unless the alien has filed an application for adjustment of such status pursuant to paragraph (1) and such application has not been denied.

(3) AUTHORIZED TRAVEL AND EMPLOYMENT DURING TEMPORARY RESIDENCE.—During the period an alien is in lawful temporary resident status granted under subsection (a)—

- (A) AUTHORIZATION OF TRAVEL ABROAD.—The Attorney General shall, in accordance with regulations, permit the alien to return to the United States after such brief and casual trips abroad as reflect an intention on the part of the alien to adjust to lawful permanent resident status under paragraph (1) and after brief temporary trips abroad occasioned by a family obligation involving an occurrence such as the illness or death of a close relative or other family need.
- (B) AUTHORIZATION OF EMPLOYMENT.—The Attorney General shall grant the alien authorization to engage in employment in the United States and provide to that alien an "employment authorized" endorsement or other appropriate work permit.

(c) Applications for Adjustment of Status.—

(1) TO WHOM MAY BE MADE.—The Attorney General shall provide that applications for adjustment of status under subsection (a) may be filed—

(A) with the Attorney General, or

(B) with a qualified designated entity, but only if the applicant consents to the forwarding of the application to the Attorney General.

As used in this section, the term "qualified designated entity" means an organization or person designated under paragraph (2)

(2) Designation of qualified entities to receive applications.—For purposes of assisting in the program of legalization provided under this section, the Attorney General—

(A) shall designate qualified voluntary organizations and other qualified State, local, and community organizations,

and

(B) may designate such other persons as the Attorney General determines are qualified and have substantial experience, demonstrated competence, and traditional longterm involvement in the preparation and submittal of applications for adjustment of status under section 209 or 245, Public Law 89–732, or Public Law 95–145.

(3) Treatment of applications by designated entities.— Each qualified designated entity must agree to forward to the Attorney General applications filed with it in accordance with paragraph (1)(B) but not to forward to the Attorney General applications filed with it unless the applicant has consented to such forwarding. No such entity may make a determination required by this section to be made by the Attorney General.

(4) LIMITATION ON ACCESS TO INFORMATION.—Files and records of qualified designated entities relating to an alien's seeking assistance or information with respect to filing an application under this section are confidential and the Attorney General and the Service shall not have access to such files or records relating to an alien without the consent of the alien.

(5) Confidentiality of information.

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in this paragraph, neither the Attorney General, nor any other official or employee of the Department of Justice, or bureau or agency

thereof, may

(i) use the information furnished by the applicant pursuant to an application filed under this section for any purpose other than to make a determination on the application, for enforcement of paragraph (6), or for the preparation of reports to Congress under section 404 of the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986:

(ii) make any publication whereby the information furnished by any particular applicant can be identi-

(iii) permit anyone other than the sworn officers and employees of the Department or bureau or agency or, with respect to applications filed with a designated entity, that designated entity, to examine individual ap-

plications.

- (B) REQUIRED DISCLOSURES.—The Attorney General shall provide the information furnished under this section, and any other information derived from such furnished information, to a duly recognized law enforcement entity in connection with a criminal investigation or prosecution, when such information is requested in writing by such entity, or to an official coroner for purposes of affirmatively identifying a deceased individual (whether or not such individual is deceased as a result of a crime).
- (C) AUTHORIZED DISCLOSURES.—The Attorney General may provide, in the Attorney General's discretion, for the furnishing of information furnished under this section in the same manner and circumstances as census information may be disclosed by the Secretary of Commerce under section 8 of title 13, United States Code.
 - (D) Construction.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to limit the use, or release, for immigration enforcement purposes or law enforcement purposes of information contained in files or records of the Service pertaining to an application filed under this section, other than information furnished by an applicant pursuant to the application, or any other information derived from the application, that is not available from any other source.

(ii) Criminal convictions.—Information concerning whether the applicant has at any time been convicted of a crime may be used or released for immigration en-

forcement or law enforcement purposes.

(E) CRIME.—Whoever knowingly uses, publishes, or permits information to be examined in violation of this para-

graph shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

(6) PENALTIES FOR FALSE STATEMENTS IN APPLICATIONS.— Whoever files an application for adjustment of status under this section and knowingly and willfully falsifies, misrepresents, conceals, or covers up a material fact or makes any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statements or representations, or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry, shall be fined in accordance with title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(7) Application fees.–

(A) FEE SCHEDULE.—The Attorney General shall provide for a schedule of fees to be charged for the filing of applications for adjustment under subsection (a) or (b)(1). The Attorney General shall provide for an additional fee for filing an application for adjustment under subsection (b)(1) after the end of the first year of the 2-year period described in subsection (b)(1)(A).

(B) Use of fees.—The Attorney General shall deposit payments received under this paragraph in a separate account and amounts in such account shall be available, without fiscal year limitation, to cover administrative and other expenses incurred in connection with the review of

applications filed under this section.

(C) Immigration-related unfair employment prac-TICES.—Not to exceed \$3,000,000 of the unobligated balances remaining in the account established in subparagraph (B) shall be available in fiscal year 1992 and each fiscal year thereafter for grants, contracts, and cooperative agreements to community-based organizations for outreach programs, to be administered by the Office of Special Counsel for Immigration-Related Unfair Employment Practices: Provided, That such amounts shall be in addition to any funds appropriated to the Office of Special Counsel for such purposes: Provided further, That none of the funds made available by this section shall be used by the Office of Special Counsel to establish regional offices.

(d) Waiver of Numerical Limitations and Certain Grounds FOR EXCLUSION.—

NUMERICAL LIMITATIONS DO NOT APPLY.—The numerical limitations of sections 201 and 202 shall not apply to the adjustment of aliens to lawful permanent resident status under this section.

(2) WAIVER OF GROUNDS FOR EXCLUSION.—In the determination of an alien's admissibility under subsections (a)(4)(A), (b)(1)(C)(i), and (b)(2)(B)

(A) GROUNDS OF EXCLUSION NOT APPLICABLE.—The provisions of paragraphs (5) and (7)(A) of section 212(a) shall not apply.
(B) WAIVER OF OTHER GROUNDS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), the Attorney General may waive any other provision of section 212(a) in the case of individual aliens for humanitarian purposes, to assure family unity, or when it is otherwise in the public interest.

(ii) GROUNDS THAT MAY NOT BE WAIVED.—The following provisions of section 212(a) may not be waived

by the Attorney General under clause (i):

(I) Paragraphs (2)(A) and (2)(B) (relating to

criminals).

(II) Paragraph (2)(C) (relating to drug offenses), except for so much of such paragraph as relates to a single offense of simple possession of 30 grams or less of marihuana.

(III) Paragraph (3) (relating to security and re-

lated grounds).

(IV) Paragraph (4) (relating to aliens likely to become public charges) insofar as it relates to an application for adjustment to permanent residence.

Subclause (IV) (prohibiting the waiver of section 212(a)(4)) shall not apply to an alien who is or was an aged, blind, or disabled individual (as defined in sec-

tion 1614(a)(1) of the Social Security Act).

(iii) Special rule for determination of public CHARGE.—An alien is not ineligible for adjustment of status under this section due to being inadmissible under section 212(a)(4) if the alien demonstrates a history of employment in the United States evidencing self-support without receipt of public cash assistance.

(C) MEDICAL EXAMINATION.—The alien shall be required, at the alien's expense, to undergo such a medical examination (including a determination of immunization status) as is appropriate and conforms to generally accepted professional standards of medical practice.

(e) Temporary Stay of Deportation and Work Authorization FOR CERTAIN APPLICANTS.—

(1) Before application period.—The Attorney General shall provide that in the case of an alien who is apprehended before the beginning of the application period described in subsection (a)(1)(A) and who can establish a prima facie case of eligibility to have his status adjusted under subsection (a) (but for the fact that he may not apply for such adjustment until the beginning of such period), until the alien has had the opportunity during the first 30 days of the application period to complete the filing of an application for adjustment, the alien—

(A) may not be deported, and

(B) shall be granted authorization to engage in employment in the United States and be provided an "employment authorized" endorsement or other appropriate work permit.

(2) DURING APPLICATION PERIOD.—The Attorney General shall provide that in the case of an alien who presents a prima facie application for adjustment of status under subsection (a) during the application period, and until a final determination on the application has been made in accordance with this section, the alien—

(A) may not be deported, and

(B) shall be granted authorization to engage in employment in the United States and be provided an "employment authorized" endorsement or other appropriate work permit.

(f) Administrative and Judicial Review.—

(1) ADMINISTRATIVE AND JUDICIAL REVIEW.—There shall be no administrative or judicial review of a determination respecting an application for adjustment of status under this section

except in accordance with this subsection.

(2) NO REVIEW FOR LATE FILINGS.—No denial of adjustment of status under this section based on a late filing of an application for such adjustment may be reviewed by a court of the United States or of any State or reviewed in any administrative proceeding of the United States Government.

(3) Administrative review.—

- (A) SINGLE LEVEL OF ADMINISTRATIVE APPELLATE REVIEW.—The Attorney General shall establish an appellate authority to provide for a single level of administrative appellate review of a determination described in paragraph (1).
- (B) STANDARD FOR REVIEW.—Such administrative appellate review shall be based solely upon the administrative record established at the time of the determination on the application and upon such additional or newly discovered evidence as may not have been available at the time of the determination.

(4) Judicial review.—

- (A) LIMITATION TO REVIEW OF DEPORTATION.—There shall be judicial review of such a denial only in the judicial review of an order of deportation under section 106 (as in effect before October 1, 1996).
- (B) STANDARD FOR JUDICIAL REVIEW.—Such judicial review shall be based solely upon the administrative record established at the time of the review by the appellate authority and the findings of fact and determinations contained in such record shall be conclusive unless the applicant can establish abuse of discretion or that the findings are directly contrary to clear and convincing facts contained in the record considered as a whole.
- (C) JURISDICTION OF COURTS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no court shall have jurisdiction of

any cause of action or claim by or on behalf of any person asserting an interest under this section unless such person in fact filed an application under this section within the period specified by subsection (a)(1), or attempted to file a complete application and application fee with an authorized legalization officer of the Service but had the application and fee refused by that officer.

(g) IMPLEMENTATION OF SECTION.—

(1) REGULATIONS.—The Attorney General, after consultation with the Committees on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives and of the Senate shall present the

resentatives and of the Senate, shall prescribe—

(A) regulations establishing a definition of the term "resided continuously", as used in this section, and the evidence needed to establish that an alien has resided continuously in the United States for purposes of this section, and

(B) such other regulations as may be necessary to carry out this section.

(2) Considerations.—In prescribing regulations described in

paragraph (1)(A)—

(A) PERIODS OF CONTINUOUS RESIDENCE.—The Attorney General shall specify individual periods, and aggregate periods, of absence from the United States which will be considered to break a period of continuous residence in the United States and shall take into account absences due merely to brief and casual trips abroad.

(B) Absences caused by Deportation or advanced pa-

ROLE.—The Attorney General shall provide that—

(i) an alien shall not be considered to have resided continuously in the United States, if, during any period for which continuous residence is required, the alien was outside the United States as a result of a departure under an order of deportation, and

(ii) any period of time during which an alien is outside the United States pursuant to the advance parole procedures of the Service shall not be considered as part of the period of time during which an alien is out-

side the United States for purposes of this section.
(C) WAIVERS OF CERTAIN ABSENCES.—The Attorney General may provide for a waiver, in the discretion of the Attorney General, of the periods specified under subparagraph (A) in the case of an absence from the United States

emergency or extenuating circumstances outside the control of the alien.

(D) USE OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTATION.—The Attorney General shall require that—

due merely to a brief temporary trip abroad required by

(i) continuous residence and physical presence in the United States must be established through documents, together with independent corroboration of the information contained in such documents, and

(ii) the documents provided under clause (i) be employment-related if employment-related documents with respect to the alien are available to the applicant.

- (3) Interim final regulations.—Regulations prescribed under this section may be prescribed to take effect on an interim final basis if the Attorney General determines that this is necessary in order to implement this section in a timely manner.
- (h) Temporary Disqualification of Newly Legalized Aliens from Receiving Certain Public Welfare Assistance.—
 - (1) IN GENERAL.—During the five-year period beginning on the date an alien was granted lawful temporary resident status under subsection (a), and notwithstanding any other provision of law—
 - (A) except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), the alien is not eligible for—
 - (i) any program of financial assistance furnished under Federal law (whether through grant, loan, guarantee, or otherwise) on the basis of financial need, as such programs are identified by the Attorney General in consultation with other appropriate heads of the various departments and agencies of Government (but in any event including the State program of assistance under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act),
 - (ii) medical assistance under a State plan approved under title XIX of the Social Security Act, and
 - (iii) assistance under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008; and
 - (B) a State or political subdivision therein may, to the extent consistent with subparagraph (A) and paragraphs (2) and (3), provide that the alien is not eligible for the programs of financial assistance or for medical assistance described in subparagraph (A)(ii) furnished under the law of that State or political subdivision.

Unless otherwise specifically provided by this section or other law, an alien in temporary lawful residence status granted under subsection (a) shall not be considered (for purposes of any law of a State or political subdivision providing for a program of financial assistance) to be permanently residing in the United States under color of law.

(2) Exceptions.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply—

(A) to a Cuban and Haitian entrant (as defined in paragraph (1) or (2)(A) of section 501(e) of Public Law 96–422, as in effect on April 1, 1983), or

- (B) in the case of assistance (other than assistance under a State program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act) which is furnished to an alien who is an aged, blind, or disabled individual (as defined in section 1614(a)(1) of the Social Security Act).
- (3) RESTRICTED MEDICAID BENEFITS.—
 - (A) CLARIFICATION OF ENTITLEMENT.—Subject to the restrictions under subparagraph (B), for the purpose of providing aliens with eligibility to receive medical assistance—
 - (i) paragraph (1) shall not apply,
 - (ii) aliens who would be eligible for medical assistance but for the provisions of paragraph (1) shall be

deemed, for purposes of title XIX of the Social Security

Act, to be so eligible, and

(iii) aliens lawfully admitted for temporary residence under this section, such status not having changed, shall be considered to be permanently residing in the United States under color of law.

(B) RESTRICTION OF BENEFITS.-

- (i) Limitation to emergency services and serv-ICES FOR PREGNANT WOMEN.—Notwithstanding any provision of title XIX of the Social Security Act (including subparagraphs (B) and (C) of section 1902(a)(10) of such Act), aliens who, but for subparagraph (A), would be ineligible for medical assistance under paragraph (1), are only eligible for such assistance with respect to—
 - (I) emergency services (as defined for purposes of section 1916(a)(2)(D) of the Social Security Act), and

(II) services described in section 1916(a)(2)(B) of such Act (relating to service for pregnant women).

(ii) No restriction for exempt aliens and chil-DREN.—The restrictions of clause (i) shall not apply to aliens who are described in paragraph (2) or who are under 18 years of age.

(C) Definition of Medical Assistance.—In this paragraph, the term "medical assistance" refers to medical assistance under a State plan approved under title XIX of the Social Security Act.

- (4) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN PROGRAMS.—Assistance furnished under any of the following provisions of law shall not be construed to be financial assistance described in paragraph (1)(A)(i):
 - (A) The Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act.

(B) The Child Nutrition Act of 1966.

- (C) The The Carl D. Perkins Career and Technical Education Act of 2006.
- (D) Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965.

(E) The Headstart-Follow Through Act.

- (F) Title I of the Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act.
 - (G) Title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965.

(H) The Public Health Service Act.

- (I) Titles V[, XVI, and XX] and XVI, and parts B, D, and E of title IV, of the Social Security Act (and titles I, X, XIV, and XVI of such Act as in effect without regard to the amendment made by section 301 of the Social Security Amendments of 1972).
- (5) Adjustment not affecting fascell-stone benefits.— For the purpose of section 501 of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980 (Public Law 96-122), assistance shall be continued under such section with respect to an alien without regard to the alien's adjustment of status under this section.
- (i) Dissemination of Information on Legalization Pro-GRAM.—Beginning not later than the date designated by the Attor-

ney General under subsection (a)(1)(A), the Attorney General, in cooperation with qualified designated entities, shall broadly disseminate information respecting the benefits which aliens may receive under this section and the requirements to obtain such benefits.

RICHARD B. RUSSELL NATIONAL SCHOOL LUNCH ACT

* * * * * * *

SEC. 17. CHILD AND ADULT CARE FOOD PROGRAM.

- (a) Program Purpose, Grant Authority and Institution Eli-
 - (1) IN GENERAL.—
 - (A) PROGRAM PURPOSE.—
 - (i) FINDINGS.—Congress finds that—
 - (I) eating habits and other wellness-related behavior habits are established early in life; and
 - (II) good nutrition and wellness are important contributors to the overall health of young children and essential to cognitive development.
 - (ii) Purpose.—The purpose of the program authorized by this section is to provide aid to child and adult care institutions and family or group day care homes for the provision of nutritious foods that contribute to the wellness, healthy growth, and development of young children, and the health and wellness of older adults and chronically impaired disabled persons.
 - (B) GRANT AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may carry out a program to assist States through grants-in-aid and other means to initiate and maintain nonprofit food service programs for children in institutions providing child care.
 - (2) DEFINITION OF INSTITUTION.—In this section, the term "institution" means—
 - (A) any public or private nonprofit organization providing nonresidential child care or day care outside school hours for school children, including any child care center, settlement house, recreational center, Head Start center, and institution providing child care facilities for children with disabilities:
 - (B) any other private organization providing nonresidential child care or day care outside school hours for school children, if [__]
 - [(i)] at least 25 percent of the children served by the organization meet the income eligibility criteria established under section 9(b) for free or reduced price meals; [or]
 - [(ii) the organization receives compensation from amounts granted to the States under title XX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1397 et seq.) (but only if the organization receives compensation under that title for at least 25 percent of its enrolled children or 25 percent of its licensed capacity, whichever is less):
 - (C) any public or private nonprofit organization acting as a sponsoring organization for one or more of the organiza-

tions described in subparagraph (A) or (B) or for an adult day care center (as defined in subsection (o)(2));

(D) any other private organization acting as a sponsoring organization for, and that is part of the same legal entity as, one or more organizations that are—

(i) described in subparagraph (B); or

(ii) proprietary title XIX [or title XX] centers (as defined in subsection (o)(2));

(E) any public or private nonprofit organization acting as a sponsoring organization for one or more family or group

- day care homes; and

 (F) any emergency shelter (as defined in subsection (t)).

 (3) AGE LIMIT.—Except as provided in subsection (r), reimpressed to the provided under this section only for mode.
- bursement may be provided under this section only for meals or supplements served to children not over 12 years of age (except that such age limitation shall not be applicable for children of migrant workers if 15 years of age or less or for children with disabilities).
- (4) ADDITIONAL GUIDELINES.—The Secretary may establish separate guidelines for institutions that provide care to school children outside of school hours.
- (5) LICENSING.—In order to be eligible, an institution (except a school or family or group day care home sponsoring organization) or family or group day care home shall—

(A)(i) be licensed, or otherwise have approval, by the appropriate Federal, State, or local licensing authority; or

(ii) be in compliance with appropriate procedures for renewing participation in the program, as prescribed by the Secretary, and not be the subject of information possessed by the State indicating that the license of the institution or home will not be renewed;

(B) if Federal, State, or local licensing or approval is not available—

(i) meet any alternate approval standards established by the appropriate State or local governmental agency; or

(ii) meet any alternate approval standards established by the Secretary after consultation with the Secretary of Health and Human Services; or

(C) if the institution provides care to school children outside of school hours and Federal, State, or local licensing or approval is not required for the institution, meet State or local health and safety standards.

(6) ELIGIBILITY CRITERIA. No institution shall be eligible to participate in the program unless it satisfies the following criteria:

(A) accepts final administrative and financial responsibility for management of an effective food service;

(B) has not been seriously deficient in its operation of the child and adult care food program, or any other program under this Act or the Child Nutrition Act of 1966, or has not been determined to be ineligible to participate in any other publicly funded program by reason of violation of the requirements of the program, for a period of time specified by the Secretary;

(C)(i) will provide adequate supervisory and operational personnel for overall monitoring and management of the

child care food program; and

(ii) in the case of a sponsoring organization, the organization shall employ an appropriate number of monitoring personnel based on the number and characteristics of child care centers and family or group day care homes sponsored by the organization, as approved by the State (in accordance with regulations promulgated by the Secretary), to ensure effective oversight of the operations of the child care centers and family or group day care homes;

(D) in the case of a family or group day care home spon-

(D) in the case of a family or group day care home sponsoring organization that employs more than one employee, the organization does not base payments to an employee of the organization on the number of family or group day

care homes recruited;

(E) in the case of a sponsoring organization, the organization has in effect a policy that restricts other employment by employees that interferes with the responsibilities and duties of the employees of the organization with re-

spect to the program; and

(F) in the case of a sponsoring organization that applies for initial participation in the program on or after the date of the enactment of this subparagraph and that operates in a State that requires such institutions to be bonded under State law, regulation, or policy, the institution is bonded in accordance with such law, regulation, or policy.

- (b) For the fiscal year ending September 30, 1979, and for each subsequent fiscal year, the Secretary shall provide cash assistance to States for meals as provided in subsection (f) of this section, except that, in any fiscal year, the aggregate amount of assistance provided to a State by the Secretary under this section shall not exceed the sum of (1) the Federal funds provided by the State to participating institutions within the State for that fiscal year and (2) any funds used by the State under section 10 of the Child Nutrition Act of 1966.
- (c)(1) For purposes of this section, except as provided in subsection (f)(3), the national average payment rate for free lunches and suppers, the national average payment rate for reduced price lunches and suppers, and the national average payment rate for paid lunches and suppers shall be the same as the national average payment rates for free lunches, reduced price lunches, and paid lunches, respectively, under sections 4 and 11 of this Act as appropriate (as adjusted pursuant to section 11(a) of this Act).
- (2) For purposes of this section, except as provided in subsection (f)(3), the national average payment rate for free breakfasts, the national average payment rate for reduced price breakfasts, and the national average payment rate for paid breakfasts shall be the same as the national average payment rates for free breakfasts, reduced price breakfasts, and paid breakfasts, respectively, under section 4(b) of the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (as adjusted pursuant to section 11(a) of this Act).

(3) For purposes of this section, except as provided in subsection (f)(3), the national average payment rate for free supplements shall be 30 cents, the national average payment rate for reduced price

supplements shall be one-half the rate for free supplements, and the national average payment rate for paid supplements shall be 2.75 cents (as adjusted pursuant to section 11(a) of this Act).

(4) Determinations with regard to eligibility for free and reduced price meals and supplements shall be made in accordance with the income eligibility guidelines for free lunches and reduced price

lunches, respectively, under section 9 of this Act.

(5) A child shall be considered automatically eligible for benefits under this section without further application or eligibility determination, if the child is enrolled as a participant in a Head Start program authorized under the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9831 et seq.), on the basis of a determination that the child meets the eligibility criteria prescribed under section 645(a)(1)(B) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9840(a)(1)(B)).

- (6) A child who has not yet entered kindergarten shall be considered automatically eligible for benefits under this section without further application or eligibility determination if the child is enrolled as a participant in the Even Start program under part B of chapter 1 of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 2741 et seq.).
 - (d) Institution Approval and Applications.—
 - (1) Institution approval.—
 - (A) ADMINISTRATIVE CAPABILITY.—Subject to subparagraph (B) and except as provided in subparagraph (C), the State agency shall approve an institution that meets the requirements of this section for participation in the child and adult care food program if the State agency determines that the institution—
 - (i) is financially viable;
 - (ii) is administratively capable of operating the program (including whether the sponsoring organization has business experience and management plans appropriate to operate the program) described in the application of the institution; and
 - (iii) has internal controls in effect to ensure program accountability.
 - (B) APPROVAL OF PRIVATE INSTITUTIONS.—
 - (i) IN GENERAL.—In addition to the requirements established by subparagraph (A) and subject to clause (ii), the State agency shall approve a private institution that meets the requirements of this section for participation in the child and adult care food program only if—
 - (I) the State agency conducts a satisfactory visit to the institution before approving the participation of the institution in the program; and
 - (II) the institution—
 - (aa) has tax exempt status under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986;
 - (bb) is operating a Federal program requiring nonprofit status to participate in the program; or
 - (cc) is described in subsection (a)(2)(B).

- (ii) EXCEPTION FOR FAMILY OR GROUP DAY CARE HOMES.—Clause (i) shall not apply to a family or group day care home.
- (C) Exception for certain sponsoring organizations.—
 - (i) IN GENERAL.—The State agency may approve an eligible institution acting as a sponsoring organization for one or more family or group day care homes or centers that, at the time of application, is not participating in the child and adult care food program only if the State agency determines that—

(I) the institution meets the requirements estab-

lished by subparagraphs (A) and (B); and

(II) the participation of the institution will help to ensure the delivery of benefits to otherwise unserved family or group day care homes or centers or to unserved children in an area.

- (ii) CRITERIA FOR SELECTION.—The State agency shall establish criteria for approving an eligible institution acting as a sponsoring organization for one or more family or group day care homes or centers that, at the time of application, is not participating in the child and adult care food program for the purpose of determining if the participation of the institution will help ensure the delivery of benefits to otherwise unserved family or group day care homes or centers or to unserved children in an area.
- (D) NOTIFICATION TO APPLICANTS.—Not later than 30 days after the date on which an applicant institution files a completed application with the State agency, the State agency shall notify the applicant institution whether the institution has been approved or disapproved to participate in the child and adult care food program.
 - (E) PERMANENT OPERATING AGREEMENTS.—
 - (i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clauses (ii) and (iii), to participate in the child and adult care food program, an institution that meets the conditions of eligibility described in this subsection shall be required to enter into a permanent agreement with the applicable State agency.
 - (ii) AMENDMENTS.—A permanent agreement described in clause (i) may be amended as necessary to ensure that the institution is in compliance with all requirements established in this section or by the Secretary.

(iii) TERMINATION.—A permanent agreement described in clause (i)—

- (I) may be terminated for convenience by the institution or State agency that is a party to the permanent agreement; and
 - (II) shall be terminated—

(aa) for cause by the applicable State agency in accordance with paragraph (5); or

(bb) on termination of participation of the institution in the child and adult care food program.

(2) PROGRAM APPLICATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall develop a policy under which each institution providing child care that participates in the program under this section shall—

(i) submit to the State agency an initial application to participate in the program that meets all requirements established by the Secretary by regulation;

(ii) annually confirm to the State agency that the institution, and any facilities of the institution in which the program is operated by a sponsoring organization, is in compliance with subsection (a)(5); and

(iii) annually submit to the State agency any additional information necessary to confirm that the institution is in compliance with all other requirements to participate in the program, as established in this Act and by the Secretary by regulation.

(B) REQUIRED REVIEWS OF SPONSORED FACILITIES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall develop a policy under which each sponsoring organization participating in the program under this section shall conduct—

(I) periodic unannounced site visits at not less than 3-year intervals to sponsored child and adult care centers and family or group day care homes to identify and prevent management deficiencies and fraud and abuse under the program; and

(II) at least 1 scheduled site visit each year to sponsored child and adult care centers and family or group day care homes to identify and prevent management deficiencies and fraud and abuse under the program and to improve program operations

(ii) VARIED TIMING.—Sponsoring organizations shall vary the timing of unannounced reviews under clause (i)(I) in a manner that makes the reviews unpredictable to sponsored facilities.

(C) REQUIRED REVIEWS OF INSTITUTIONS.—The Secretary shall develop a policy under which each State agency shall conduct—

(i) at least 1 scheduled site visit at not less than 3-year intervals to each institution under the State agency participating in the program under this section—

 (I) to identify and prevent management deficiencies and fraud and abuse under the program;
 and

(II) to improve program operations; and

(ii) more frequent reviews of any institution that—(I) sponsors a significant share of the facilities participating in the program;

(II) conducts activities other than the program authorized under this section;

(III) has serious management problems, as identified in a prior review, or is at risk of having serious management problems; or

(IV) meets such other criteria as are defined by

the Secretary.

(D) DETECTION AND DETERRENCE OF ERRONEOUS PAY-

MENTS AND FALSE CLAIMS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may develop a policy to detect and deter, and recover erroneous payments to, and false claims submitted by, institutions, sponsored child and adult care centers, and family or group day care homes participating in the program under this section.

(ii) BLOCK CLAIMS.—

(I) DEFINITION OF BLOCK CLAIM.—In this clause, the term "block claim" has the meaning given the term in section 226.2 of title 7, Code of Federal

Regulations (or successor regulations).

(II) PROGRAM EDIT CHECKS.—The Secretary may not require any State agency, sponsoring organization, or other institution to perform edit checks or on-site reviews relating to the detection of block claims by any child care facility.

(III) ALLOWANCE.—Notwithstanding subclause (II), the Secretary may require any State agency, sponsoring organization, or other institution to collect, store, and transmit to the appropriate entity information necessary to develop any other

policy developed under clause (i).

(3) Program information.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—On enrollment of a child in a sponsored child care center or family or group day care home participating in the program, the center or home (or its sponsoring organization) shall provide to the child's parents or guardians—

(i) information that describes the program and its

benefits; and

(ii) the name and telephone number of the sponsoring organization of the center or home and the State agency involved in the operation of the program.

- (B) FORM.—The information described in subparagraph (A) shall be in a form and, to the maximum extent practicable, language easily understandable by the child's parents or guardians.
- (4) ALLOWABLE ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES FOR SPONSORING ORGANIZATIONS.—In consultation with State agencies and sponsoring organizations, the Secretary shall develop, and provide for the dissemination to State agencies and sponsoring organizations of, a list of allowable reimbursable administrative expenses for sponsoring organizations under the program.

(5) TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF PARTICIPATING ORGANI-

ZATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish procedures for the termination of participation by institutions and family or group day care homes under the program.

(B) STANDARDS.—Procedures established pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall include standards for terminating the participation of an institution or family or group day care home that—

(i) engages in unlawful practices, falsifies information provided to the State agency, or conceals a crimi-

nal background; or

(ii) substantially fails to fulfill the terms of its agreement with the State agency.

(C) CORRECTIVE ACTION.—Procedures established pursuant to subparagraph (A)—

(i) shall require an entity described in subparagraph

(B) to undertake corrective action; and

(ii) may require the immediate suspension of operation of the program by an entity described in subparagraph (B), without the opportunity for corrective action, if the State agency determines that there is imminent threat to the health or safety of a participant at the entity or the entity engages in any activity that poses a threat to public health or safety.

(D) Hearing.-

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), an institution or family or group day care home shall be provided a fair hearing in accordance with subsection (e)(1) prior to any determination to terminate participation by the institution or family or group day care home under the program.

(ii) Exception for false or fraudulent claims.— (I) IN GENERAL.—If a State agency determines that an institution has knowingly submitted a false or fraudulent claim for reimbursement, the

State agency may suspend the participation of the institution in the program in accordance with this

(II) REQUIREMENT FOR REVIEW.—Prior to any determination to suspend participation of an institution under subclause (I), the State agency shall provide for an independent review of the proposed suspension in accordance with subclause (III).

(III) REVIEW PROCEDURE.—The review shall—
(aa) be conducted by an independent and impartial official other than, and not accountable to, any person involved in the determina-

tion to suspend the institution;

(bb) provide the State agency and the institution the right to submit written documentation relating to the suspension, including State agency documentation of the alleged false or fraudulent claim for reimbursement and the response of the institution to the documentation;

(cc) require the reviewing official to determine, based on the review, whether the State agency has established, based on a preponderance of the evidence, that the institution has knowingly submitted a false or fraudulent claim for reimbursement;

(dd) require the suspension to be in effect for not more than 120 calendar days after the institution has received notification of a determination of suspension in accordance with this clause; and

(ee) require the State agency during the suspension to ensure that payments continue to be made to sponsored centers and family and group day care homes meeting the re-

quirements of the program.

(IV) HEARING.—A State agency shall provide an institution that has been suspended from participation in the program under this clause an opportunity for a fair hearing on the suspension conducted in accordance with subsection (e)(1).

(E) LIST OF DISQUALIFIED INSTITUTIONS AND INDIVIDUALS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall maintain a list of institutions, sponsored family or group day care homes, and individuals that have been terminated or otherwise disqualified from participation in the program.

(ii) AVAILABILITY.—The Secretary shall make the list available to State agencies for use in approving or renewing applications by institutions, sponsored family or group day care homes, and individuals for partici-

pation in the program.

(e) Hearings.—

(1) In General.—Except as provided in paragraph (4), each State agency shall provide, in accordance with regulations promulgated by the Secretary, an opportunity for a fair hearing and a prompt determination to any institution aggrieved by any action of the State agency that affects—

(A) the participation of the institution in the program

authorized by this section; or

(B) the claim of the institution for reimbursement under this section.

(2) REIMBURSEMENT.—In accordance with paragraph (3), a State agency that fails to meet timeframes for providing an opportunity for a fair hearing and a prompt determination to any institution under paragraph (1) in accordance with regulations promulgated by the Secretary, shall pay, from non-Federal sources, all valid claims for reimbursement to the institution and the facilities of the institution during the period beginning on the day after the end of any regulatory deadline for providing the opportunity and making the determination and ending on the date on which a hearing determination is made.

ing on the date on which a hearing determination is made.
(3) NOTICE TO STATE AGENCY.—The Secretary shall provide written notice to a State agency at least 30 days prior to imposing any liability for reimbursement under paragraph (2).

(4) FEDERAL AUDIT DETERMINATION.—A State is not required to provide a hearing to an institution concerning a State action taken on the basis of a Federal audit determination.

- (5) SECRETARIAL HEARING.—If a State does not provide a hearing to an institution concerning a State action taken on the basis of a Federal audit determination, the Secretary, on request, shall afford a hearing to the institution concerning the action.
- (f) STATE DISBURSEMENTS TO INSTITUTIONS.—
 - (1) IN GENERAL.—
 - (A) REQUIREMENT.—Funds paid to any State under this section shall be disbursed to eligible institutions by the State under agreements approved by the Secretary. Disbursements to any institution shall be made only for the purpose of assisting in providing meals to children attending institutions, or in family or group day care homes. Disbursement to any institution shall not be dependent upon the collection of moneys from participating children. All valid claims from such institutions shall be paid within forty-five days of receipt by the State. The State shall notify the institution within fifteen days of receipt of a claim if the claim as submitted is not valid because it is incomplete or incorrect.
 - (B) Fraud or abuse.—
 - (i) IN GENERAL.—The State may recover funds disbursed under subparagraph (A) to an institution if the State determines that the institution has engaged in fraud or abuse with respect to the program or has submitted an invalid claim for reimbursement.
 - (ii) PAYMENT.—Amounts recovered under clause (i)—
 (I) may be paid by the institution to the State over a period of one or more years; and
 - (II) shall not be paid from funds used to provide meals and supplements.
 - (iii) HEARING.—An institution shall be provided a fair hearing in accordance with subsection (e)(1) prior to any determination to recover funds under this subparagraph.
- (2)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, the disbursement for any fiscal year to any State for disbursement to institutions, other than family or group day care home sponsoring organizations, for meals provided under this section shall be equal to the sum of the products obtained by multiplying the total number of each type of meal (breakfast, lunch, or supper, or supplement) served in such institution in that fiscal year by the applicable national average payment rate for each such type of meal, as determined under subsection (c).
- (B) No reimbursement may be made to any institution under this paragraph, or to family or group day care home sponsoring organizations under paragraph (3) of this subsection, for more than two meals and one supplement per day per child, or in the case of an institution (but not in the case of a family or group day care home sponsoring organization), 2 meals and 1 supplement per day per child, for children that are maintained in a child care setting for eight or more hours per day.
 - (C) Limitation on administrative expenses for certain sponsoring organizations.—

- (i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), a sponsoring organization of a day care center may reserve not more than 15 percent of the funds provided under paragraph (1) for the administrative expenses of the organization.
- (ii) WAIVER.—A State may waive the requirement in clause (i) with respect to a sponsoring organization if the organization provides justification to the State that the organization requires funds in excess of 15 percent of the funds provided under paragraph (1) to pay the administrative expenses of the organization.
- (3) REIMBURSEMENT OF FAMILY OR GROUP DAY CARE HOME SPONSORING ORGANIZATIONS.—
 - (A) REIMBURSEMENT FACTOR.—
 - (i) IN GENERAL.—An institution that participates in the program under this section as a family or group day care home sponsoring organization shall be provided, for payment to a home sponsored by the organization, reimbursement factors in accordance with this subparagraph for the cost of obtaining and preparing food and prescribed labor costs involved in providing meals under this section.
 - (ii) TIER I FAMILY OR GROUP DAY CARE HOMES.—

(I) DEFINITION OF TIER I FAMILY OR GROUP DAY CARE HOME.—In this paragraph, the term "tier I

family or group day care home" means—

(aa) a family or group day care home that is located in a geographic area, as defined by the Secretary based on census data, in which at least 50 percent of the children residing in the area are members of households whose incomes meet the income eligibility guidelines for free or reduced price meals under section 9:

(bb) a family or group day care home that is located in an area served by a school enrolling students in which at least 50 percent of the total number of children enrolled are certified eligible to receive free or reduced price school meals under this Act or the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 1771 et seq.); or

(cc) a family or group day care home that is operated by a provider whose household meets the income eligibility guidelines for free or reduced price meals under section 9 and whose income is verified by the sponsoring organization of the home under regulations established by the Secretary.

(II) REIMBURSEMENT.—Except as provided in subclause (III), a tier I family or group day care home shall be provided reimbursement factors under this clause without a requirement for documentation of the costs described in clause (i), except that reimbursement shall not be provided under this subclause for meals or supplements

served to the children of a person acting as a family or group day care home provider unless the children meet the income eligibility guidelines for free or reduced price meals under section 9.

(III) FACTORS.—Except as provided in subclause (IV), the reimbursement factors applied to a home referred to in subclause (II) shall be the factors in

effect on July 1, 1996.

(IV) ADJUSTMENTS.—The reimbursement factors under this subparagraph shall be adjusted on July 1, 1997, and each July 1 thereafter, to reflect changes in the Consumer Price Index for food at home for the most recent 12-month period for which the data are available. The reimbursement factors under this subparagraph shall be rounded to the nearest lower cent increment and based on the unrounded adjustment in effect on June 30 of the preceding school year.

(iii) TIER II FAMILY OR GROUP DAY CARE HOMES.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—

(aa) FACTORS.—Except as provided in subclause (II), with respect to meals or supplements served under this clause by a family or group day care home that does not meet the criteria set forth in clause (ii)(I), the reimbursement factors shall be 95 cents for lunches and suppers, 27 cents for breakfasts, and 13 cents for supplements.

(bb) Adjustments.—The factors shall be adjusted on July 1, 1997, and each July 1 thereafter, to reflect changes in the Consumer Price Index for food at home for the most recent 12-month period for which the data are available. The reimbursement factors under this item shall be rounded down to the nearest lower cent increment and based on the unrounded adjustment for the preceding 12-

month period.

(cc) Reimbursement.—A family or group day care home shall be provided reimbursement factors under this subclause without a requirement for documentation of the costs described in clause (i), except that reimbursement shall not be provided under this subclause for meals or supplements served to the children of a person acting as a family or group day care home provider unless the children meet the income eligibility guidelines for free or reduced price meals under section 9.

(II) OTHER FACTORS.—A family or group day care home that does not meet the criteria set forth in clause (ii)(I) may elect to be provided reimbursement factors determined in accordance with

the following requirements:

(aa) CHILDREN ELIGIBLE FOR FREE OR REDUCED PRICE MEALS.—In the case of meals or supplements served under this subsection to children who are members of households whose incomes meet the income eligibility guidelines for free or reduced price meals under section 9, the family or group day care home shall be provided reimbursement factors set by the Secretary in accordance with clause (ii)(III).

(bb) INELIGIBLE CHILDREN.—In the case of meals or supplements served under this subsection to children who are members of households whose incomes do not meet the income eligibility guidelines, the family or group day care home shall be provided reimbursement factors in accordance with subclause (I).

(III) Information and determinations.—

(aa) IN GENERAL.—If a family or group day care home elects to claim the factors described in subclause (II), the family or group day care home sponsoring organization serving the home shall collect the necessary income information, as determined by the Secretary, from any parent or other caretaker to make the determinations specified in subclause (II) and shall make the determinations in accordance

with rules prescribed by the Secretary.

(bb) CATEGORICAL ELIGIBILITY.—In making a determination under item (aa), a family or group day care home sponsoring organization may consider a child participating in or subsidized under, or a child with a parent participating in or subsidized under, a federally or State supported child care or other benefit program with an income eligibility limit that does not exceed the eligibility standard for free or reduced price meals under section 9 to be a child who is a member of a household whose income meets the income eligibility guidelines under section 9.

(cc) Factors for children only.—A family or group day care home may elect to receive the reimbursement factors prescribed under clause (ii)(III) solely for the children participating in a program referred to in item (bb) if the home elects not to have income statements collected from parents or other

caretakers.

(dd) Transmission of income information By sponsored family or group day care home elects to be provided reimbursement factors described in subclause (II), the family or group day care home may assist in the transmission of necessary household income information to the family or group day care home sponsoring organization in accordance with

the policy described in item (ee).

(ee) Policy.—The Secretary shall develop a policy under which a sponsored family or group day care home described in item (dd) may, under terms and conditions specified by the Secretary and with the written consent of the parents or guardians of a child in a family or group day care home participating in the program, assist in the transmission of the income information of the family to the family or group day care home sponsoring organization.

(IV) SIMPLIFIED MEAL COUNTING AND REPORTING PROCEDURES.—The Secretary shall prescribe simplified meal counting and reporting procedures for use by a family or group day care home that elects to claim the factors under subclause (II) and by a family or group day care home sponsoring organization that sponsors the home. The procedures the Secretary prescribes may include 1 or more of the following:

(aa) Setting an annual percentage for each home of the number of meals served that are to be reimbursed in accordance with the reimbursement factors prescribed under clause (ii)(III) and an annual percentage of the number of meals served that are to be reimbursed in accordance with the reimbursement factors prescribed under subclause (I), based on the family income of children enrolled in the home in a specified month or other period.

(bb) Placing a home into 1 of 2 or more reimbursement categories annually based on the percentage of children in the home whose households have incomes that meet the income eligibility guidelines under section 9, with each such reimbursement category carrying a set of reimbursement factors such as the factors prescribed under clause (ii)(III) or subclause (I) or factors established within the range of factors prescribed under clause (ii)(III) and subclause (I).

(cc) Such other simplified procedures as the

Secretary may prescribe.

(V) MINIMUM VERIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.— The Secretary may establish any minimum verification requirements that are necessary to carry out this clause.

(B) Administrative funds.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In addition to reimbursement factors described in subparagraph (A), a family or group day care home sponsoring organization shall receive

reimbursement for the administrative expenses of the sponsoring organization in an amount that is not less than the product obtained each month by multiplying—

(I) the number of family and group day care homes of the sponsoring organization submitting a claim for reimbursement during the month; by

(II) the appropriate administrative rate deter-

mined by the Secretary.

(ii) ANNUAL ADJUSTMENT.—The administrative reimbursement levels specified in clause (i) shall be adjusted July 1 of each year to reflect changes in the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the Department of Labor for the most recent 12-month period for which such data are available.

(iii) CARRYOVER FUNDS.—The Secretary shall develop procedures under which not more than 10 percent of the amount made available to sponsoring organizations under this section for administrative expenses for a fiscal year may remain available for obligation or expenditure in the succeeding fiscal year.

- (C)(i) Reimbursement for administrative expenses shall also include start-up funds to finance the administrative expenses for such institutions to initiate successful operation under the program and expansion funds to finance the administrative expenses for such institutions to expand into low-income or rural areas. Institutions that have received start-up funds may also apply at a later date for expansion funds. Such start-up funds and expansion funds shall be in addition to other reimbursement to such institutions for administrative expenses. Start-up funds and expansion funds shall be payable to enable institutions satisfying the criteria of subsection (d) of this section, and any other standards prescribed by the Secretary, to develop an application for participation in the program as a family or group day care home sponsoring organization or to implement the program upon approval of the application. Such start-up funds and expansion funds shall be payable in accordance with the procedures prescribed by the Secretary. The amount of start-up funds and expansion funds payable to an institution shall be not less than the institution's anticipated reimbursement for administrative expenses under the program for one month and not more than the institution's anticipated reimbursement for administrative expenses under the program for two months.
- (ii) Funds for administrative expenses may be used by family or group day care home sponsoring organizations assist unlicensed family or group day care homes in becoming licensed.

(D) LIMITATIONS ON ABILITY OF FAMILY OR GROUP DAY CARE HOMES TO TRANSFER SPONSORING ORGANIZATIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause (ii), a State agency shall limit the ability of a family or group day care home to transfer from a sponsoring organization to another sponsoring organization more frequently than once a year.

(ii) GOOD CAUSE.—The State agency may permit or require a family or group day care home to transfer from a sponsoring organization to another sponsoring organization more frequently than once a year for good cause (as determined by the State agency), including circumstances in which the sponsoring organization of the family or group day care home ceases to participate in the child and adult care food program.

(E) Provision of data to family or group day care

HOME SPONSORING ORGANIZATIONS.—
(i) CENSUS DATA.—The Secretary shall provide to each State agency administering a child and adult care food program under this section data from the most recent decennial census survey or other appropriate census survey for which the data are available showing which areas in the State meet the requirements of subparagraph (A)(ii)(I)(aa). The State agency shall provide the data to family or group day care home sponsoring organizations located in the State.

(ii) SCHOOL DATA.-

(I) IN GENERAL.—A State agency administering the school lunch program under this Act or the school breakfast program under the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 1771 et seq.) shall provide to approved family or group day care home sponsoring organizations a list of schools serving elementary school children in the State in which not less than ½ of the children enrolled are certified to receive free or reduced price meals. The State agency shall collect the data necessary to create the list annually and provide the list on a timely basis to any approved family or group day care home sponsoring organization that requests

(II) Use of data from preceding school YEAR.—In determining for a fiscal year or other annual period whether a home qualifies as a tier I family or group day care home under subparagraph (A)(ii)(I), the State agency administering the program under this section, and a family or group day care home sponsoring organization, shall use the most current available data at the time of the determination.

(iii) DURATION OF DETERMINATION.—For purposes of this section, a determination that a family or group day care home is located in an area that qualifies the home as a tier I family or group day care home (as the term is defined in subparagraph (A)(ii)(I)), shall be in effect for 5 years (unless the determination is made on the basis of census data, in which case the determination shall remain in effect until more recent census data are available) unless the State agency determines that the area in which the home is located no longer qualifies the home as a tier I family or group day care home.

(4) By the first day of each month of operation, the State may provide advance payments for the month to each approved institution in an amount that reflects the full level of valid claims customarily received from such institution for one month's operation. In the case of a newly participating institution, the amount of the advance shall reflect the State's best estimate of the level of valid claims such institutions will submit. If the State has reason to believe that an institution will not be able to submit a valid claim covering the period for which such an advance has been made, the subsequent month's advance payment shall be withheld until the State receives a valid claim. Payments advanced to institutions that are not subsequently deducted from a valid claim for reimbursement shall be repaid upon demand by the State. Any prior payment that is under dispute may be subtracted from an advance payment.

(g) NUTRITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MEALS AND SNACKS SERVED IN INSTITUTIONS AND FAMILY OR GROUP DAY CARE HOMES.—

(1) DEFINITION OF DIETARY GUIDELINES.—In this subsection, the term "Dietary Guidelines" means the Dietary Guidelines for Americans published under section 301 of the National Nutrition Monitoring and Related Research Act of 1990 (7 U.S.C. 5341).

(2) NUTRITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.—

- (A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (C), reimbursable meals and snacks served by institutions, family or group day care homes, and sponsored centers participating in the program under this section shall consist of a combination of foods that meet minimum nutritional requirements prescribed by the Secretary on the basis of tested nutritional research.
- (B) Conformity with the dietary guidelines and authoritative science.—
 - (i) IN GENERAL.—Not less frequently than once every 10 years, the Secretary shall review and, as appropriate, update requirements for meals served under the program under this section to ensure that the meals—
 - (I) are consistent with the goals of the most recent Dietary Guidelines; and
 - (II) promote the health of the population served by the program authorized under this section, as indicated by the most recent relevant nutrition science and appropriate authoritative scientific agency and organization recommendations.

(ii) Cost Review.—The review required under clause (i) shall include a review of the cost to child care centers and group or family day care homes resulting from updated requirements for meals and snacks served under the program under this section.

(iii) REGULATIONS.—Not later than 18 months after the completion of the review of the meal pattern under clause (i), the Secretary shall promulgate proposed regulations to update the meal patterns for meals and snacks served under the program under this section.

(C) Exceptions.—

(i) SPECIAL DIETARY NEEDS.—The minimum nutritional requirements prescribed under subparagraph (A) shall not prohibit institutions, family or group day care homes, and sponsored centers from substituting foods to accommodate the medical or other special dietary needs of individual participants.

(ii) EXEMPT INSTITUTIONS.—The Secretary may elect to waive all or part of the requirements of this subsection for emergency shelters participating in the pro-

gram under this section.

(3) MEAL SERVICE.—Institutions, family or group day care homes, and sponsored centers shall ensure that reimbursable meal service contributes to the development and socialization of enrolled children by providing that food is not used as a punishment or reward.

(4) Fluid Milk.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If an institution, family or group day care home, or sponsored center provides fluid milk as part of a reimbursable meal or supplement, the institution, family or group day care home, or sponsored center shall provide the milk in accordance with the most recent version of the Dietary Guidelines.

(B) MILK SUBSTITUTES.—In the case of children who cannot consume fluid milk due to medical or other special dietary needs other than a disability, an institution, family or group day care home, or sponsored center may substitute for the fluid milk required in meals served, a nondairy

beverage that—

(i) is nutritionally equivalent to fluid milk; and

(ii) meets nutritional standards established by the Secretary, including, among other requirements established by the Secretary, fortification of calcium, protein, vitamin A, and vitamin D to levels found in cow's milk.

(C) Approval.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—A substitution authorized under subparagraph (B) may be made—

(I) at the discretion of and on approval by the

participating day care institution; and

(II) if the substitution is requested by written statement of a medical authority, or by the parent or legal guardian of the child, that identifies the medical or other special dietary need that restricts the diet of the child.

(ii) EXCEPTION.—An institution, family or group day care home, or sponsored center that elects to make a substitution authorized under this paragraph shall not be required to provide beverages other than beverages the State has identified as acceptable substitutes.

(D) EXCESS EXPENSES BORNE BY INSTITUTION.—A participating institution, family or group day care home, or sponsored center shall be responsible for any expenses that—

(i) are incurred by the institution, family or group day care home, or sponsored center to provide substitutions under this paragraph; and

- (ii) are in excess of expenses covered under reimbursements under this Act.
- (5) NONDISCRIMINATION POLICY.—No physical segregation or other discrimination against any person shall be made because of the inability of the person to pay, nor shall there be any overt identification of any such person by special tokens or tickets, different meals or meal service, announced or published lists of names, or other means.
- (6) Use of abundant and donated foods.—To the maximum extent practicable, each institution shall use in its food service foods that are—
 - (A) designated from time to time by the Secretary as being in abundance, either nationally or in the food service area; or

(B) donated by the Secretary.

(h)(1)(A) The Secretary shall donate agricultural commodities produced in the United States for use in institutions participating

in the child care food program under this section.

(B) The value of the commodities donated under subparagraph (A) (or cash in lieu of commodities) to each State for each school year shall be, at a minimum, the amount obtained by multiplying the number of lunches and suppers served in participating institutions in that State during the preceding school year by the rate for commodities or cash in lieu of commodities established under section 6(c) for the school year concerned.

(C) After the end of each school year, the Secretary shall—

(i) reconcile the number of lunches and suppers served in participating institutions in each State during such school year with the number of lunches and suppers served by participating institutions in each State during the preceding school year; and

(ii) based on such reconciliation, increase or reduce subsequent commodity assistance or cash in lieu of commodities pro-

vided to each State.

(D) Any State receiving assistance under this section for institutions participating in the child care food program may, upon application to the Secretary, receive cash in lieu of some or all of the commodities to which it would otherwise be entitled under this subsection. In determining whether to request cash in lieu of commodities, the State shall base its decision on the preferences of individual participating institutions within the State, unless this proves impracticable due to the small number of institutions pre-

ferring donated commodities.

(2) The Secretary is authorized to provide agricultural commodities obtained by the Secretary under the provisions of the Agricultural Act of 1949 (7 U.S.C. 1421 et seq.) and donated under the provisions of section 416 of such Act, to the Department of Defense for use by its institutions providing child care services, when such commodities are in excess of the quantities needed to meet the needs of all other child nutrition programs, domestic and foreign food assistance and export enhancement programs. The Secretary shall require reimbursement from the Department of Defense for the costs, or some portion thereof, of delivering such commodities to overseas locations, unless the Secretary determines that it is in

the best interest of the program that the Department of Agriculture shall assume such costs.

(i) AUDITS.—

(1) Disregards.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B), in conducting management evaluations, reviews, or audits under this section, the Secretary or a State agency may disregard any overpayment to an institution for a fiscal year if the total overpayment to the institution for the fiscal year does not exceed an amount that is consistent with the disregards allowed in other programs under this Act and recognizes the cost of collecting small claims, as determined by the Secretary.

(B) CRIMINAL OR FRAUD VIOLATIONS.—In carrying out this paragraph, the Secretary and a State agency shall not disregard any overpayment for which there is evidence of

a violation of a criminal law or civil fraud law.

(2) Funding.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall make available for each fiscal year to each State agency administering the child and adult care food program, for the purpose of conducting audits of participating institutions, an amount of up to 1.5 percent of the funds used by each State in the program under this section, during the second preceding fiscal year.

(B) Additional funding.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause (ii), for fiscal year 2016 and each fiscal year thereafter, the Secretary may increase the amount of funds made available to any State agency under subparagraph (A), if the State agency demonstrates that the State agency can effectively use the funds to improve program management under criteria established by the Secretary.

(ii) LIMITATION.—The total amount of funds made available to any State agency under this paragraph shall not exceed 2 percent of the funds used by each State agency in the program under this section, during

the second preceding fiscal year.

(j) AGREEMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall issue regulations directing States to develop and provide for the use of a standard form of agreement between each sponsoring organization and the family or group day care homes or sponsored day care centers participating in the program under such organization, for the purpose of specifying the rights and responsibilities of each party.

(2) DURATION.—An agreement under paragraph (1) shall remain in effect until terminated by either party to the agree-

ment.

(k) Training and Technical Assistance.—A State participating in the program established under this section shall provide sufficient training, technical assistance, and monitoring to facilitate effective operation of the program. The Secretary shall assist the State in developing plans to fulfill the requirements of this subsection.

(l) Expenditures of funds from State and local sources for the maintenance of food programs for children shall not be diminished as a result of funds received under this section.

(m) States and institutions participating in the program under this section shall keep such accounts and records as may be necessary to enable the Secretary to determine whether there has been compliance with the requirements of this section. Such accounts and records shall be available at any reasonable time for inspection and audit by representatives of the Secretary, the Comptroller General of the United States, and appropriate State representatives and shall be preserved for such period of time, not in excess of five years, as the Secretary determines necessary.

(n) There are hereby authorized to be appropriated for each fiscal year such funds as are necessary to carry out the purposes of this

section.

(o)(1) For purposes of this section, adult day care centers shall be considered eligible institutions for reimbursement for meals or supplements served to persons 60 years of age or older or to chronically impaired disabled persons, including victims of Alzheimer's disease and related disorders with neurological and organic brain dysfunction. Reimbursement provided to such institutions for such purposes shall improve the quality of meals or level of services provided or increase participation in the program. Lunches served by each such institution for which reimbursement is claimed under this section shall provide, on the average, approximately ½ of the daily recommended dietary allowance established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. Such institutions shall make reasonable efforts to serve meals that meet the special dietary requirements of participants, including efforts to serve foods in forms palatable to participants.

(2) For purposes of this subsection—

(A) the term "adult day care center" means any public agency or private nonprofit organization, or any proprietary title XIX or title XX center, which—

(i) is licensed or approved by Federal, State, or local authorities to provide adult day care services to chronically impaired disabled adults or persons 60 years of age or older in a group setting outside their homes, or a group living arrangement, on a less than 24-hour basis; and

(ii) provides for such care and services directly or under arrangements made by the agency or organization whereby the agency or organization maintains professional manage-

ment responsibility for all such services; and

(B) the term "proprietary title XIX [or title XX] center" means any private, for-profit center providing adult day care services for which it receives compensation from amounts granted to the States under title XIX [or XX] of the Social Security Act and which title XIX [or title XX] beneficiaries were not less than 25 percent of enrolled eligible participants in a calendar month preceding initial application or annual reapplication for program participation.

(3)(A) The Secretary, in consulation with the Assistant Secretary for Aging, shall establish, within 6 months of enactment, separate guidelines for reimbursement of institutions described in this sub-

section. Such reimbursement shall take into account the nutritional requirements of eligible persons, as determined by the Secretary on the basis of tested nutritional research, except that such reimbursement shall not be less than would otherwise be required under this section.

(B) The guidelines shall contain provisions designed to assure that reimbursement under this subsection shall not duplicate reimbursement under part C of title III of the Older Americans Act of

1965, for the same meal served.

(4) For the purpose of establishing eligibility for free or reduced price meals or supplements under this subsection, income shall include only the income of an eligible person and, if any, the spouse

and dependents with whom the eligible person resides.

(5) A person described in paragraph (1) shall be considered automatically eligible for free meals or supplements under this subsection, without further application or eligibility determination, if the person is-

(A) a member of a household receiving assistance under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 (7 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.); or

(B) a recipient of assistance under title XVI or XIX of the So-

cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1381 et seg.).

(6) The Governor of any State may designate to administer the program under this subsection a State agency other than the agency that administers the child care food program under this section.

(q) Management Support.

- (1) TECHNICAL AND TRAINING ASSISTANCE.—In addition to the training and technical assistance that is provided to State agencies under other provisions of this Act and the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 1771 et seq.), the Secretary shall provide training and technical assistance in order to assist the State agencies in improving their program management and oversight under this section.
- (2) Technical and training assistance for identification AND PREVENTION OF FRAUD AND ABUSE.—As part of training and technical assistance provided under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall provide training on a continuous basis to State agencies, and shall ensure that such training is provided to sponsoring organizations, for the identification and prevention of fraud and abuse under the program and to improve management of the program.

(r) Program for At-Risk School Children.—

(1) DEFINITION OF AT-RISK SCHOOL CHILD.—In this subsection, the term "at-risk school child" means a school child who-

(A) is not more than 18 years of age, except that the age limitation provided by this subparagraph shall not apply to a child described in section 12(d)(1)(A); and

- (B) participates in a program authorized under this section operated at a site located in a geographical area served by a school in which at least 50 percent of the children enrolled are certified as eligible to receive free or reduced price school meals under this Act or the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 1771 et seg.).
- (2) Participation in Child and adult care food pro-GRAM.—An institution may participate in the program author-

ized under this section only if the institution provides meals or supplements under a program—

(A) organized primarily to provide care to at-risk school children during after-school hours, weekends, or holidays during the regular school year; and

(B) with an educational or enrichment purpose.

(3) ADMINISTRATION.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, the other provisions of this section apply to an institution described in paragraph (2).

(4) MEAL AND SUPPLEMENT REIMBURSEMENT.—

(A) LIMITATIONS.—An institution may claim reimbursement under this subsection only for one meal per child per day and one supplement per child per day served under a program organized primarily to provide care to at-risk school children during after-school hours, weekends, or holidays during the regular school year.

(B) ŘATES.—

- (i) MEALS.—A meal shall be reimbursed under this subsection at the rate established for free meals under subsection (c).
- (ii) SUPPLEMENTS.—A supplement shall be reimbursed under this subsection at the rate established for a free supplement under subsection (c)(3).
- (C) NO CHARGE.—A meal or supplement claimed for reimbursement under this subsection shall be served without charge.
- (5) LIMITATION.—An institution participating in the program under this subsection may not claim reimbursement for meals and snacks that are served under section 18(h) on the same day
 - (6) HANDBOOK.—
 - (A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of the Healthy, Hunger-Free Kids Act of 2010, the Secretary shall—
 - (i) issue guidelines for afterschool meals for at-risk school children; and
 - (ii) publish a handbook reflecting those guidelines.
 - (B) REVIEW.—Each year after the issuance of guidelines under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall—

(i) review the guidelines; and

- (ii) issue a revised handbook reflecting changes made to the guidelines.
- (s) Information Concerning the Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants, and Children.—
 - (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide each State agency administering a child and adult care food program under this section with information concerning the special supplemental nutrition program for women, infants, and children authorized under section 17 of the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 1786).
 - (2) REQUIREMENTS FOR STATE AGENCIES.—Each State agency shall ensure that each participating family and group day care home and child care center (other than an institution providing care to school children outside school hours)—
 - (A) receives materials that include—

(i) a basic explanation of the importance and benefits of the special supplemental nutrition program for women, infants, and children;

(ii) the maximum State income eligibility standards,

according to family size, for the program; and

(iii) information concerning how benefits under the program may be obtained;

(B) receives periodic updates of the information described in subparagraph (A); and

(C) provides the information described in subparagraph

(A) to parents of enrolled children at enrollment.

(t) Participation by Emergency Shelters.-

(1) Definition of emergency shelter.—In this subsection, the term "emergency shelter" means-

(A) an emergency shelter (as defined in section 321 of the Stewart B. McKinney Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11351)); or

(B) a site operated by the shelter.

- (2) ADMINISTRATION.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, an emergency shelter shall be eligible to participate in the program authorized under this section in accordance with the terms and conditions applicable to eligible institutions described in subsection (a).
- (3) LICENSING REQUIREMENTS.—The licensing requirements contained in subsection (a)(5) shall not apply to an emergency shelter.
- (4) HEALTH AND SAFETY STANDARDS.—To be eligible to participate in the program authorized under this section, an emergency shelter shall comply with applicable State or local health and safety standards.
 - (5) Meal or supplement reimbursement.—
 - (A) LIMITATIONS.—An emergency shelter may claim reimbursement under this subsection-
 - (i) only for a meal or supplement served to children residing at an emergency shelter, if the children are-

(I) not more than 18 years of age; or (II) children with disabilities; and

(ii) for not more than 3 meals, or 2 meals and a supplement, per child per day.

(B) RATE.—A meal or supplement eligible for reimbursement shall be reimbursed at the rate at which free meals and supplements are reimbursed under subsection (c).

(C) NO CHARGE.—A meal or supplement claimed for reimbursement shall be served without charge.

(u) Promoting Health and Wellness in Child Care.—

(1) Physical activity and electronic media use.—The Secretary shall encourage participating child care centers and family or group day care homes-

(A) to provide to all children under the supervision of the participating child care centers and family or group day care homes daily opportunities for structured and unstructured age-appropriate physical activity; and

(B) to limit among children under the supervision of the participating child care centers and family or group day care homes the use of electronic media to an appropriate level.

- (2) WATER CONSUMPTION.—Participating child care centers and family or group day care homes shall make available to children, as nutritionally appropriate, potable water as an acceptable fluid for consumption throughout the day, including at meal times.
 - (3) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND GUIDANCE.—
 - (A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide technical assistance to institutions participating in the program under this section to assist participating child care centers and family or group day care homes in complying with the nutritional requirements and wellness recommendations prescribed by the Secretary in accordance with this subsection and subsection (g).
 - (B) GUIDANCE.—Not later than January 1, 2012, the Secretary shall issue guidance to States and institutions to encourage participating child care centers and family or group day care homes serving meals and snacks under this section to—
 - (i) include foods that are recommended for increased serving consumption in amounts recommended by the most recent Dietary Guidelines for Americans published under section 301 of the National Nutrition Monitoring and Related Research Act of 1990 (7 U.S.C. 5341), including fresh, canned, dried, or frozen fruits and vegetables, whole grain products, lean meat products, and low-fat and non-fat dairy products; and
 - (ii) reduce sedentary activities and provide opportunities for regular physical activity in quantities recommended by the most recent Dietary Guidelines for Americans described in clause (i).
 - (C) NUTRITION.—Technical assistance relating to the nutritional requirements of this subsection and subsection (g) shall include—
 - (i) nutrition education, including education that emphasizes the relationship between nutrition, physical activity, and health;
 - (ii) menu planning;
 - (iii) interpretation of nutrition labels; and
 - (iv) food preparation and purchasing guidance to produce meals and snacks that are—
 - (I) consistent with the goals of the most recent Dietary Guidelines; and
 - (II) promote the health of the population served by the program under this section, as recommended by authoritative scientific organizations
 - (D) PHYSICAL ACTIVITY.—Technical assistance relating to the physical activity requirements of this subsection shall include—
 - (i) education on the importance of regular physical activity to overall health and well being; and

(ii) sharing of best practices for physical activity plans in child care centers and homes as recommended by authoritative scientific organizations.

(E) ELECTRONIC MEDIA USE.—Technical assistance relating to the electronic media use requirements of this subsection shall include-

(i) education on the benefits of limiting exposure to electronic media by children; and

(ii) sharing of best practices for the development of daily activity plans that limit use of electronic media.

- (F) MINIMUM ASSISTANCE.—At a minimum, the technical assistance required under this paragraph shall include a handbook, developed by the Secretary in coordination with the Secretary for Health and Human Services, that includes recommendations, guidelines, and best practices for participating institutions and family or group day care homes that are consistent with the nutrition, physical activity, and wellness requirements and recommendations of this subsection.
- (G) ADDITIONAL ASSISTANCE.—In addition to the requirements of this paragraph, the Secretary shall develop and provide such appropriate training and education materials, guidance, and technical assistance as the Secretary considers to be necessary to comply with the nutritional and wellness requirements of this subsection and subsection

(H) Funding.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—On October 1, 2010, out of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, the Secretary of the Treasury shall transfer to the Secretary to provide technical assistance under this subsection \$10,000,000, to remain available until expended.

(ii) RECEIPT AND ACCEPTANCE.—The Secretary shall be entitled to receive, shall accept, and shall use to carry out this subsection the funds transferred under clause (i), without further appropriation.

INDIAN CHILD WELFARE ACT OF 1978

TITLE II—INDIAN CHILD AND FAMILY PROGRAMS

Sec. 201. (a) The Secretary is authorized to make grants to Indian tribes and organizations in the establishment and operation of Indian child and family service programs on or near reservations and in the preparation and implementation of child welfare codes. The objective of every Indian child and family service program shall be to prevent the breakup of Indian families and, in particular, to insure that the permanent removal of an Indian child from the custody of his parent or Indian custodian shall be a last resort. Such child and family service programs may include, but are not limited to—

(1) a system for licensing or otherwise regulating Indian foster and adoptive homes;

(2) the operation and maintenance of facilities for the counseling and treatment of Indian families and for the temporary custody of Indian children;

(3) family assistance, including homemaker and home counselors, day care, afterschool care, and employment, recreational activities, and respite care;

(4) home improvement programs;

(5) the employment of professional and other trained personnel to assist the tribal court in the disposition of domestic relations and child welfare matters;

(6) education and training of Indians, including tribal court judges and staff, in skills relating to child and family assist-

ance and service programs;

- (7) a subsidy program under which Indian adoptive children may be provided support comparable to that for which they would be eligible as foster children, taking into account the appropriate State standards of support for maintenance and medical needs; and
- (8) guidance, legal representation, and advice to Indian families involved in tribal, State, or Federal child custody pro-
- (b) Funds appropriated for use by the Secretary in accordance with this section may be utilized as non-Federal matching share in connection with funds provided under [titles IV-B and XX] part B of title IV of the Social Security Act or under any other Federal financial assistance programs which contribute to the purpose for which such funds are authorized to be appropriated for use under this Act. The provision or possibility of assistance under this Act shall not be a basis for the denial or reduction of any assistance otherwise authorized under [titles IV-B and XX] part B of title IV of the Social Security Act or any other federally assisted program. For purposes of qualifying for assistance under a federally assisted program, licensing or approval of foster or adoptive homes or institutions by an Indian tribe shall be deemed equivalent to licensing or approval by a State.

TITLE 31, UNITED STATES CODE

SUBTITLE III—FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

CHAPTER 38—ADMINISTRATIVE REMEDIES FOR FALSE CLAIMS AND STATEMENTS

§ 3803. Hearing and determinations

(a)(1) The investigating official of an authority may investigate allegations that a person is liable under section 3802 of this title and shall report the findings and conclusions of such investigation to the reviewing official of the authority. The preceding sentence does not modify any responsibility of an investigating official to re-

port violations of criminal law to the Attorney General.
(2) If the reviewing official of an authority determines, based upon the report of the investigating official under paragraph (1) of this subsection, that there is adequate evidence to believe that a person is liable under section 3802 of this title, the reviewing official shall transmit to the Attorney General a written notice of the intention of such official to refer the allegations of such liability to a presiding officer of such authority. Such notice shall include-

(A) a statement of the reasons of the reviewing official for

the referral of such allegations;

(B) a statement specifying the evidence which supports such allegations;

(C) a description of the claims or statements for which liabil-

ity under section 3802 of this title is alleged;

(D) an estimate of the amount of money or the value of property or services requested or demanded in violation of section 3802 of this title; and

(E) a statement of any exculpatory or mitigating circumstances which may relate to such claims or statements.

(b)(1) Within 90 days after receipt of a notice from a reviewing official under paragraph (2) of subsection (a), the Attorney General or an Assistant Attorney General designated by the Attorney General shall transmit a written statement to the reviewing official which specifies-

(A) that the Attorney General or such Assistant Attorney General approves or disapproves the referral to a presiding of-ficer of the allegations of liability stated in such notice;

(B) in any case in which the referral of allegations is approved, that the initiation of a proceeding under this section with respect to such allegations is appropriate; and

(C) in any case in which the referral of allegations is dis-

approved, the reasons for such disapproval.

(2) A reviewing official may refer allegations of liability to a presiding officer only if the Attorney General or an Assistant Attorney General designated by the Attorney General approves the referral of such allegations in a written statement described in paragraph (1) of this subsection.

- (3) If the Attorney General or an Assistant Attorney General designated by the Attorney General transmits to an authority head a written finding that the continuation of any hearing under this section with respect to a claim or statement may adversely affect any pending or potential criminal or civil action related to such claim or statement, such hearing shall be immediately stayed and may be resumed only upon written authorization of the Attorney Gen-
- (c)(1) No allegations of liability under section 3802 of this title with respect to any claim made, presented, or submitted by any person shall be referred to a presiding officer under paragraph (2) of subsection (b) if the reviewing official determines that—

(A) an amount of money in excess of \$150,000; or

(B) property or services with a value in excess of \$150,000, is requested or demanded in violation of section 3802 of this title in such claim or in a group of related claims which are submitted at the time such claim is submitted.

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, no allegations of liability against an individual under section 3802 of this title with respect to any claim or statement made, presented, or submitted, or caused to be made, presented, or submitted, by such individual relating to any benefits received by such individual shall be referred to a presiding officer under paragraph (2) of subsection (b).

(B) Allegations of liability against an individual under section 3802 of this title with respect to any claim or statement made, presented, or submitted, or caused to be made, presented, or submitted, by such individual relating to any benefits received by such individual may be referred to a presiding officer under paragraph (2) of subsection (b) if—

(i) such claim or statement is made by such individual in making application for such benefits;

(ii) such allegations relate to the eligibility of such individual

to receive such benefits; and

(iii) with respect to such claim or statement, the individual— (I) has actual knowledge that the claim or statement is false, fictitious, or fraudulent;

(II) acts in deliberate ignorance of the truth or falsity of

the claim or statement; or

(III) acts in reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the claim or statement.

(C) For purposes of this subsection, the term "benefits" means— (i) benefits under the supplemental security income program under title XVI of the Social Security Act;

(ii) old age, survivors, and disability insurance benefits under title II of the Social Security Act;

(iii) benefits under title XVIII of the Social Security Act;

(iv) assistance under a State program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act;

(v) medical assistance under a State plan approved under section 1902(a) of the Social Security Act;

[(vi) benefits under title XX of the Social Security Act;]

[(vii)] (vi) benefits under the supplemental nutrition assistance program (as defined in section 3 of the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008);

[(viii)] (vii) benefits under chapters 11, 13, 15, 17, and 21 of title 38;

[(ix)] (viii) benefits under the Black Lung Benefits Act;

[(x)] (ix) benefits under the special supplemental nutrition program for women, infants, and children established under section 17 of the Child Nutrition Act of 1966;

[(xi)] (x) benefits under section 336 of the Older Americans

[(xii)] (xi) any annuity or other benefit under the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974;

[(xiii)] (xii) benefits under the Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act;

[(xiv)] (xiii) benefits under any housing assistance program for lower income families or elderly or handicapped persons which is administered by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development or the Secretary of Agriculture;

[(xv)] (xiv) benefits under the Low-Income Home Energy As-

sistance Act of 1981; and

[(xvi)] (xv) benefits under part A of the Energy Conservation in Existing Buildings Act of 1976,

which are intended for the personal use of the individual who receives the benefits or for a member of the individual's family.

(d)(1) On or after the date on which a reviewing official is permitted to refer allegations of liability to a presiding officer under subsection (b) of this section, the reviewing official shall mail, by registered or certified mail, or shall deliver, a notice to the person alleged to be liable under section 3802 of this title. Such notice shall specify the allegations of liability against such person and shall state the right of such person to request a hearing with respect to such allegations.

(2) If, within 30 days after receiving a notice under paragraph (1) of this subsection, the person receiving such notice requests a hearing with respect to the allegations contained in such notice—

(A) the reviewing official shall refer such allegations to a presiding officer for the commencement of such hearing; and

(B) the presiding officer shall commence such hearing by mailing by registered or certified mail, or by delivery of, a notice which complies with paragraphs (2)(A) and (3)(B)(i) of subsection (g) to such person.

(e)(1)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, at any time after receiving a notice under paragraph (2)(B) of subsection (d), the person receiving such notice shall be entitled to review, and upon payment of a reasonable fee for duplication, shall be entitled to obtain a copy of, all relevant and material documents, transcripts, records, and other materials, which relate to such allegations and upon which the findings and conclusions of the investigating official under paragraph (1) of subsection (a) are based.

(B) A person is not entitled under subparagraph (A) to review and obtain a copy of any document, transcript, record, or material

which is privileged under Federal law.

- (2) At any time after receiving a notice under paragraph (2)(B) of subsection (d), the person receiving such notice shall be entitled to obtain all exculpatory information in the possession of the investigating official or the reviewing official relating to the allegations contained in such notice. The provisions of subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) do not apply to any document, transcript, record, or other material, or any portion thereof, in which such exculpatory information is contained.
- (f) Any hearing commenced under paragraph (2) of subsection (d) shall be conducted by the presiding officer on the record in order to determine—
 - (1) the liability of a person under section 3802 of this title; and
 - (2) if a person is determined to be liable under such section, the amount of any civil penalty or assessment to be imposed on such person.

Any such determination shall be based on the preponderance of the evidence.

(g)(1) Each hearing under subsection (f) of this section shall be conducted-

(A) in the case of an authority to which the provisions of subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5 apply, in accordance with—

(i) the provisions of such subchapter to the extent that such provisions are not inconsistent with the provisions of this chapter; and

(ii) procedures promulgated by the authority head under

paragraph (3) of this subsection; or

- (B) in the case of an authority to which the provisions of such subchapter do not apply, in accordance with procedures promulgated by the authority head under paragraphs (2) and (3) of this subsection.
- (2) An authority head of an authority described in subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) shall by regulation promulgate procedures for the conduct of hearings under this chapter. Such procedures shall include:
 - (A) The provision of written notice of the hearing to any person alleged to be liable under section 3802 of this title, including written notice of-

(i) the time, place, and nature of the hearing;

(ii) the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the hearing is to be held; and

(iii) the matters of facts and law to be asserted.

- (B) The provision to any person alleged to be liable under section 3802 of this title of opportunities for the submission of facts, arguments, offers of settlement, or proposals of adjustment.
- (C) Procedures to ensure that the presiding officer shall not, except to the extent required for the disposition of ex parte matters as authorized by law-
 - (i) consult a person or party on a fact in issue, unless on notice and opportunity for all parties to the hearing to participate; or

(ii) be responsible to or subject to the supervision or direction of the investigating official or the reviewing official.

(D) Procedures to ensure that the investigating official and the reviewing official do not participate or advise in the decision required under subsection (h) of this section or the review of the decision by the authority head under subsection (i) of this section, except as provided in subsection (j) of this section.

(E) The provision to any person alleged to be liable under section 3802 of this title of opportunities to present such person's case through oral or documentary evidence, to submit rebuttal evidence, and to conduct such cross-examination as may be required for a full and true disclosure of the facts.

(F) Procedures to permit any person alleged to be liable under section 3802 of this title to be accompanied, represented, and advised by counsel or such other qualified representative as the authority head may specify in such regulations.

(G) Procedures to ensure that the hearing is conducted in an

impartial manner, including procedures to—

(i) permit the presiding officer to at any time disqualify himself; and

(ii) permit the filing, in good faith, of a timely and sufficient affidavit alleging personal bias or another reason for disqualification of a presiding officer or a reviewing official.

(3)(A) Each authority head shall promulgate by regulation procedures described in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph for the conduct of hearings under this chapter. Such procedures shall be in addition to the procedures described in paragraph (1) or paragraph (2) of this subsection, as the case may be.

(B) The procedures referred to in subparagraph (A) of this para-

graph are:

(i) Procedures for the inclusion, in any written notice of a hearing under this section to any person alleged to be liable under section 3802 of this title, of a description of the proce-

dures for the conduct of the hearing.

(ii) Procedures to permit discovery by any person alleged to be liable under section 3802 of this title only to the extent that the presiding officer determines that such discovery is necessary for the expeditious, fair, and reasonable consideration of the issues, except that such procedures shall not apply to documents, transcripts, records, or other material which a person is entitled to review under paragraph (1) of subsection (e) or to information to which a person is entitled under paragraph (2) of such subsection. Procedures promulgated under this clause shall prohibit the discovery of the notice required under subsection (a)(2) of this section.

(4) Each hearing under subsection (f) of this section shall be

held-

(A) in the judicial district of the United States in which the person alleged to be liable under section 3802 of this title resides or transacts business;

(B) in the judicial district of the United States in which the claim or statement upon which the allegation of liability under such section was made, presented, or submitted; or

(C) in such other place as may be agreed upon by such person and the presiding officer who will conduct such hearing.

(h) The presiding officer shall issue a written decision, including findings and determinations, after the conclusion of the hearing. Such decision shall include the findings of fact and conclusions of law which the presiding officer relied upon in determining whether a person is liable under this chapter. The presiding officer shall promptly send to each party to the hearing a copy of such decision and a statement describing the right of any person determined to be liable under section 3802 of this title to appeal the decision of the presiding officer to the authority head under paragraph (2) of subsection (i).

(i)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection and section 3805 of this title, the decision, including the findings and determinations, of the presiding officer issued under subsection (h) of this section are final.

(2)(A)(i) Except as provided in clause (ii) of this subparagraph, within 30 days after the presiding officer issues a decision under subsection (h) of this section, any person determined in such deci-

sion to be liable under section 3802 of this title may appeal such decision to the authority head.

(ii) If, within the 30-day period described in clause (i) of this subparagraph, a person determined to be liable under this chapter requests the authority head for an extension of such 30-day period to file an appeal of a decision issued by the presiding officer under subsection (h) of this section, the authority head may extend such period if such person demonstrates good cause for such extension.

- (B) Any authority head reviewing under this section the decision, findings, and determinations of a presiding officer shall not consider any objection that was not raised in the hearing conducted pursuant to subsection (f) of this section unless a demonstration is made of extraordinary circumstances causing the failure to raise the objection. If any party demonstrates to the satisfaction of the authority head that additional evidence not presented at such hearing is material and that there were reasonable grounds for the failure to present such evidence at such hearing, the authority head shall remand the matter to the presiding officer for consideration of such additional evidence.
- (C) The authority head may affirm, reduce, reverse, compromise, remand, or settle any penalty or assessment determined by the presiding officer pursuant to this section. The authority head shall promptly send to each party to the appeal a copy of the decision of the authority head and a statement describing the right of any person determined to be liable under section 3802 of this title to judicial review under section 3805 of this title.
- (j) The reviewing official has the exclusive authority to compromise or settle any allegations of liability under section 3802 of this title against a person without the consent of the presiding officer at any time after the date on which the reviewing official is permitted to refer allegations of liability to a presiding officer under subsection (b) of this section and prior to the date on which the presiding officer issues a decision under subsection (h) of this section. Any such compromise or settlement shall be in writing.

TITLE 40, UNITED STATES CODE

SUBTITLE IV—APPALACHIAN REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT

CHAPTER 145—SPECIAL APPALACHIAN PROGRAMS

SUBCHAPTER I—PROGRAMS

§ 14502. Demonstration health projects

(a) PURPOSE.—To demonstrate the value of adequate health facilities and services to the economic development of the Appa-

lachian region, the Secretary of Health and Human Services may make grants for the planning, construction, equipment, and operation of multi-county demonstration health, nutrition, and child care projects, including hospitals, regional health diagnostic and treatment centers, and other facilities and services necessary for the purposes of this section.

(b) PLANNING GRANTS.—

(1) AUTHORITY TO PROVIDE AMOUNTS AND MAKE GRANTS.— The Secretary may provide amounts to the Appalachian Regional Commission for the support of its Health Advisory Committee and may make grants for expenses of planning necessary for the development and operation of demonstration health projects for the region.

(2) LIMITATION ON AVAILABLE AMOUNTS.—The amount of a grant under this section for planning shall not be more than

75 percent of expenses.

(3) Sources of assistance.—The federal contribution may be provided entirely from amounts authorized under this section or in combination with amounts provided under other federal or federal grant programs.

- (4) FEDERAL SHARE.—Notwithstanding any provision of law limiting the federal share in those other programs, amounts appropriated to carry out this section may be used to increase the federal share to the maximum percentage cost of a grant authorized by this subsection.
- (c) Construction and Equipment Grants.—
 - (1) ADDITIONAL USES FOR CONSTRUCTION GRANTS.—Grants under this section for construction may also be used for—
 - (A) the acquisition of privately owned facilities—

(i) not operated for profit; or

- (ii) previously operated for profit if the Commission finds that health services would not otherwise be provided in the area served by the facility if the acquisition is not made; and
- (B) initial equipment.
- (2) STANDARDS FOR MAKING GRANTS.—Grants under this section for construction shall be made in accordance with section 14523 of this title and shall not be incompatible with the applicable provisions of title VI of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 291 et seq.), the Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act of 2000 (42 U.S.C. 15001 et seq.), and other laws authorizing grants for the construction of health-related facilities, without regard to any provisions in those laws relating to appropriation authorization ceilings or to allotments among the States.
- (3) LIMITATION ON AVAILABLE AMOUNTS.—A grant for the construction or equipment of any component of a demonstration health project shall not be more than 80 percent of the cost.
- (4) Sources of assistance.—The federal contribution may be provided entirely from amounts authorized under this section or in combination with amounts provided under other federal grant programs for the construction or equipment of health-related facilities.

(5) FEDERAL SHARE.—Notwithstanding any provision of law limiting the federal share in those other programs, amounts authorized under this section may be used to increase federal grants for component facilities of a demonstration health project to a maximum of 80 percent of the cost of the facilities. (d) OPERATION GRANTS.—

(1) STANDARDS FOR MAKING GRANTS.—A grant for the operation of a demonstration health project shall not be made—

(A) unless the facility is publicly owned, or owned by a public or private nonprofit organization, and is not oper-

ated for profit;

(B) after five years following the commencement of the initial grant for operation of the project, except that child development demonstrations assisted under this section during fiscal year 1979 may be approved under section 14322 of this title for continued support beyond that period, on request of the State, if the Commission finds that no federal, state, or local amounts are available to continue the project; and

tinue the project; and (C) unless the Secretary of Health and Human Services is satisfied that the operation of the project will be conducted under efficient management practices designed to

obviate operating deficits.

(2) LIMITATION ON AVAILABLE AMOUNTS.—Grants under this section for the operation (including initial operating amounts and operating deficits, which include the cost of attracting, training, and retaining qualified personnel) of a demonstration health project, whether or not constructed with amounts authorized to be appropriated by this section, may be made for up to—

(A) 50 percent of the cost of that operation;

(B) in the case of a project to be carried out in a county for which a distressed county designation is in effect under section 14526, 80 percent of the cost of that operation; or

(C) in the case of a project to be carried out for a county for which an at-risk county designation is in effect under section 14526, 70 percent of the cost of that operation.

(3) Sources of assistance.—The federal contribution may be provided entirely from amounts appropriated to carry out this section or in combination with amounts provided under other federal grant programs for the operation of health related facilities and the provision of health and child development services, including parts A and B of title IV [and title XX] of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601 et seq., 620 et seq.[, 1397 et seq.]).

(4) FEDERAL SHARE.—Notwithstanding any provision of law limiting the federal share in those other programs, amounts appropriated to carry out this section may be used to increase federal grants for operating components of a demonstration health project to the maximum percentage cost of a grant au-

thorized by this subsection.

(5) STATE DEEMED TO MEET REQUIREMENT OF PROVIDING ASSISTANCE OR SERVICES ON STATEWIDE BASIS.—Notwithstanding any provision of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 301 et seq.) requiring assistance or services on a statewide basis, a State

providing assistance or services under a federal grant program described in paragraph (2) in any area of the region approved by the Commission is deemed to be meeting that requirement.

(e) GRANT SOURCES AND USE OF GRANTS IN COMPUTING ALLOT-MENTS.—Grants under this section—

(1) shall be made only out of amounts specifically appropriated for the purpose of carrying out this subtitle; and

(2) shall not be taken into account in computing allotments among the States under any other law.

(f) MAXIMUM COMMISSION CONTRIBUTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), the Commission may contribute not more than 50 percent of any project cost eligible for financial assistance under this section from amounts appropriated to carry out this subtitle.

(2) DISTRESSED COUNTIES.—The maximum Commission contribution for a project to be carried out in a county for which a distressed county designation is in effect under section 14526

of this title may be increased to the lesser of-

(A) 80 percent; or

(B) the maximum federal contribution percentage authorized by this section.

(3) AT-RISK COUNTIES.—The maximum Commission contribution for a project to be carried out in a county for which an atrisk county designation is in effect under section 14526 may be increased to the lesser of—

(A) 70 percent; or

(B) the maximum Federal contribution percentage authorized by this section.

(g) EMPHASIS ON OCCUPATIONAL DISEASES FROM COAL MINING.— To provide for the further development of the Appalachian region's human resources, grants under this section shall give special emphasis to programs and research for the early detection, diagnosis, and treatment of occupational diseases arising from coal mining, such as black lung.

* * * * * * *

PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE ACT

TITLE XX—ADOLESCENT FAMILY LIFE DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS

* * * * * * * *

REQUIREMENTS FOR APPLICATIONS

SEC. 2006. (a) An application for a grant for a demonstration project for services under this title shall be in such form and contain such information as the Secretary may require, and shall include—

(1) an identification of the incidence of adolescent pregnancy and related problems;

(2) a description of the economic conditions and income levels in the geographic area to be served;

(3) a description of existing pregnancy prevention services and programs of care for pregnant adolescents and adolescent parents (including adoption services), and including where, how, by whom, and to which population groups such services are provided, and the extent to which they are coordinated in the geographic area to be served;

(4) a description of the major unmet needs for services for adolescents at risk of initial or recurrent pregnancies and an estimate of the number of adolescents not being served in the

area;

(5)(A) in the case of an applicant who will provide care services, a description of how all core services will be provided in the demonstration project using funds under this title or will otherwise be provided by the grantee in the area to be served, the population to which such services will be provided, how such services will be coordinated, integrated, and linked with other related programs and services and the source or sources of funding of such core services in the public and private sectors: or

(B) in the case of an applicant who will provide prevention services, a description of the necessary services to be provided

and how the applicant will provide such services;

- (6) a description of the manner in which adolescents needing services other than the services provided directly by the applicant will be identified and how access and appropriate referral to such other services (such as medicaid; licensed adoption agencies; maternity home services; public assistance; employment services; child care services for adolescent parents; and other city, county, and State programs related to adolescent pregnancy) will be provided, including a description of a plan to coordinate such other services with the services supported under this title;
- (7) a description of the applicant's capacity to continue services as Federal funds decrease and in the absence of Federal assistance:
- (8) a description of the results expected from the provision of services, and the procedures to be used for evaluating those results;
- (9) a summary of the views of public agencies, providers of services, and the general public in the geographic area to be served, concerning the proposed use of funds provided for a demonstration project for services under this title and a description of procedures used to obtain those views, and, in the case of applicants who propose to coordinate services administered by a State, the written comments of the appropriate State officials responsible for such services;

(10) assurances that the applicant will have an ongoing qual-

ity assurance program;

(11) assurances that, where appropriate, the applicant shall have a system for maintaining the confidentiality of patient records in accordance with regulations promulgated by the Secretary:

(12) assurances that the applicant will demonstrate its financial responsibility by the use of such accounting procedures and other requirements as may be prescribed by the Secretary;

(13) assurances that the applicant (A) has or will have a contractual or other arrangement with the agency of the State (in which the applicant provides services) that administers or supervises the administration of a State plan approved under title XIX of the Social Security Act for the payment of all or a part of the applicant's costs in providing health services to persons who are eligible for medical assistance under such a State plan, or (B) has made or will make every reasonable effort to enter into such an arrangement;

(14) assurances that the applicant has made or will make and will continue to make every reasonable effort to collect appropriate reimbursement for its costs in providing health services to persons who are entitled to benefits under title V of the Social Security Act, to medical assistance under a State plan approved under title XIX of such Act, or to assistance for medical expenses under any other public assistance program or pri-

vate health insurance program;

(15) assurances that the applicant has or will make and will continue to make every reasonable effort to collect appropriate reimbursement for its costs in providing services to persons entitled to services under parts B and E of title IV [and title XX] of the Social Security Act;

(16)(A) a description of-

(i) the schedule of fees to be used in the provision of services, which shall comply with section 2004(c) and which shall be designed to cover all reasonable direct and indirect costs incurred by the applicant in providing serv-

(ii) a corresponding schedule of discounts to be applied to the payment of such fees, which shall comply with section 2004(c) and which shall be adjusted on the basis of

the ability of the eligible person to pay;

(B) assurances that the applicant has made and will continue to make every reasonable effort—

(i) to secure from eligible persons payment for services

in accordance with such schedules;

- (ii) to collect reimbursement for health or other services provided to persons who are entitled to have payment made on their behalf for such services under any Federal or other government program or private insurance program; and
- (iii) to seek such reimbursement on the basis of the full amount of fees for services without application of any dis-
- (C) assurances that the applicant has submitted or will submit to the Secretary such reports as the Secretary may require to determine compliance with this paragraph;

(17) assurances that the applicant will make maximum use of funds available under title X of this Act;

(18) assurances that the acceptance by any individual of family planning services or family planning information (including educational materials) provided through financial assistance under this title shall be voluntary and shall not be a prerequisite to eligibility for or receipt of any other service furnished by the applicant;

(19) assurances that fees collected by the applicant for services rendered in accordance with this title shall be used by the

applicant to further the purposes of this title;

(20) assurances that the applicant, if providing both prevention and care services will not exclude or discriminate against any adolescent who receives prevention services and subsequently requires care services as a pregnant adolescent;

(21) a description of how the applicant will, as appropriate

in the provision of services-

- (A) involve families of adolescents in a manner which will maximize the role of the family in the solution of problems relating to the parenthood or pregnancy of the adoles-
- (B) involve religious and charitable organizations, voluntary associations, and other groups in the private sector as well as services provided by publicly sponsored initia-

(22)(A) assurances that—

(i) except as provided in subparagraph (B) and subject to clause (ii), the applicant will notify the parents or guardians of any unemancipated minor requesting services from the applicant and, except as provided in subparagraph (C), will obtain the permission of such parents or guardians with respect to the provision of such services; and

(ii) in the case of a pregnant unemancipated minor requesting services from the applicant, the applicant will notify the parents or guardians of such minor under clause

(i) within a reasonable period of time;

(B) assurances that the applicant will not notify or request permission of the parents or guardian of unemancipated minor without the consent of the minor—

(i) who solely is requesting from the applicant pregnancy

testing or testing or treatment for venereal disease;

(ii) who is the victim of incest involving a parent; or

- (iii) if an adult sibling of the minor or an adult aunt, uncle, or grandparent who is related to the minor by blood certifies to the grantee that notification of the parents or guardians of such minor would result in physical injury to such minor; and
- (C) assurances that the applicant will not require, with respect to the provision of services, the permission of the parents or guardians of any pregnant unemancipated minor if such parents or guardians are attempting to compel such minor to have an abortion:

(23) assurances that primary emphasis for services supported under this title shall be given to adolescents seventeen and under who are not able to obtain needed assistance through other means;

(24) assurances that funds received under this title shall supplement and not supplant funds received from any other Federal, State, or local program or any private sources of

(25) a plan for the conduct of, and assurances that the applicant will conduct, evaluations of the effectiveness of the services supported under this title in accordance with subsection (b).

- (b)(1) Each grantee which receives funds for a demonstration project for services under this title shall expend at least 1 per centum but not in excess of 5 per centum of the amounts received under this title for the conduct of evaluations of the services supported under this title. The Secretary may, for a particular grantee upon good cause shown, waive the provisions of the preceding sentence with respect to the amounts to be expended on evaluations, but may not waive the requirement that such evaluations be conducted.
- (2) Evaluations required by paragraph (1) shall be conducted by an organization or entity which is independent of the grantee providing services supported under this title. To assist in conducting the evaluations required by paragraph (1), each grantee shall develop a working relationship with a college or university located in the grantee's State which will provide or assist in providing monitoring and evaluation of services supported under this title unless no college or university in the grantee's State is willing or has the capacity to provide or assist in providing such monitoring and assistance.
- (3) The Secretary may provide technical assistance with respect to the conduct of evaluations required under this subsection to any grantee which is unable to develop a working relationship with a college or university in the applicant's State for the reasons described in paragraph (2).
- (c) Each grantee which receives funds for a demonstration project for services under this title shall make such reports concerning its use of Federal funds as the Secretary may require. Reports shall include, at such times as are considered appropriate by the Secretary, the results of the evaluations of the services supported under this title.
- (d)(1) A grantee shall periodically notify the Secretary of the exact number of instances in which a grantee does not notify the parents or guardians of a pregnant unemancipated minor under subsection (a)(22)(B)(iii).
- (2) For purposes of subsection (a)(22)(B)(iii), the term "adult" means an adult as defined by State law.
- (e) Each applicant shall provide the Governor of the State in which the applicant is located a copy of each application submitted to the Secretary for a grant for a demonstration project for services under this title. The Governor shall submit to the applicant comments on any such application within the period of sixty days beginning on the day when the Governor receives such copy. The applicant shall include the comments of the Governor with such application.
- (f) No application submitted for a grant for a demonstration project for care services under this title may be approved unless the Secretary is satisfied that core services shall be available through the applicant within a reasonable time after such grant is received.

* * * * * *

OLDER AMERICANS ACT OF 1965

TITLE II—ADMINISTRATION ON AGING

FEDERAL AGENCY CONSULTATION

Sec. 203. (a)(1) The Assistant Secretary, in carrying out the objectives and provisions of this Act, shall coordinate, advise, consult with, and cooperate with the head of each department, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government proposing or administering programs or services substantially related to the objectives of this Act, with respect to such programs or services. In particular, the Assistant Secretary shall coordinate, advise, consult, and cooperate with the Secretary of Labor in carrying out title V and with the Corporation for National and Community Service in carrying out this Act.

(2) The head of each department, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government proposing to establish programs and services substantially related to the objectives of this Act shall consult with the Assistant Secretary prior to the establishment of such programs and services. To achieve appropriate coordination, the head of each department, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government administering any program substantially related to the objectives of this Act, particularly administering any program referred to in subsection (b), shall consult and cooperate with the Assistant Secretary in carrying out such program. In particular, the Secretary of Labor shall consult and cooperate with the Assistant Secretary in carrying out title I of the Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act.

(3) The head of each department, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government administering programs and services substantially related to the objectives of this Act shall collaborate with the Assistant Secretary in carrying out this Act, and shall develop a written analysis, for review and comment by the Assistant Sec-

retary, of the impact of such programs and services on-

(A) older individuals (with particular attention to low-income older individuals, including low-income minority older individuals, older individuals with limited English proficiency, and older individuals residing in rural areas) and eligible individuals (as defined in section 518); and

(B) the functions and responsibilities of State agencies and

area agencies on aging.

- (b) For the purposes of subsection (a), programs related to the objectives of this Act shall include-
 - (1) title I of the Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act,
 - (2) title II of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973,
 (3) titles XVI, XVIII, [XIX, and XX] and XIX of the Social Security Act,
 - (4) sections 231 and 232 of the National Housing Act,
 - (5) the United States Housing Act of 1937, (6) section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959,
 - (7) title I of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974,

(8) title I of the Higher Education Act of 1965 and the Adult Education and Family Literacy Act,

(9) sections 3, 9, and 16 of the Urban Mass Transportation

Act of 1964,

- (10) the Public Health Service Act, including block grants under title XIX of such Act,
 - (11) the Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Act of 1981,
- (12) part A of the Energy Conservation in Existing Buildings Act of 1976, relating to weatherization assistance for low income persons,

(13) the Community Services Block Grant Act,

- (14) demographic statistics and analysis programs conducted by the Bureau of the Census under title 13, United States Code,
 - (15) parts II and III of title 38, United States Code,

(16) the Rehabilitation Act of 1973,

(17) the Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of

Rights Act of 2000,

- (18) the Edward Byrne Memorial State and Local Law Enforcement Assistance Programs, established under part E of title I of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3750–3766b)), and
- (19) sections 4 and 5 of the Assistive Technology Act of 1998 (29 U.S.C. 3003, 3004).

(c)(1) The Secretary, in collaboration with the Federal officials specified in paragraph (2), shall establish an Interagency Coordinating Committee on Aging (referred to in this subsection as the "Committee") focusing on the coordination of agencies with respect

to aging issues.

(2) The officials referred to in paragraph (1) shall include the Secretary of Labor and the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, and may include, at the direction of the President, the Attorney General, the Secretary of Transportation, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Homeland Security, the Commissioner of Social Security, and such other Federal officials as the President may direct. An official described in this paragraph may appoint a designee to carry out the official's duties under paragraph (1).

(3) The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall serve as the first chairperson of the Committee, for 1 term, and the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall serve as the chairperson for the following term. After that following term, the Committee shall select a chairperson from among the members of the Committee, and any member may serve as the chairperson. No member may serve as the chairperson for more than 1 consecutive

torm

- (4) For purposes of this subsection, a term shall be a period of 2 calendar years.
 - (5) The Committee shall meet not less often than once each year.

(6) The Committee shall—

(A) share information with and establish an ongoing system to improve coordination among Federal agencies with responsibility for programs and services for older individuals and recommend improvements to such system with an emphasis on—

(i) improving access to programs and services for older individuals;

(ii) maximizing the impact of federally funded programs and services for older individuals by increasing the efficiency, effectiveness, and delivery of such programs and services;

(iii) planning and preparing for the impact of demographic changes on programs and services for older individuals; and

(iv) reducing or eliminating areas of overlap and duplication by Federal agencies in the provision and accessibility

of such programs and services;

(B) identify, promote, and implement (as appropriate), best practices and evidence-based program and service models to assist older individuals in meeting their housing, health care, and other supportive service needs, including-

(i) consumer-directed care models for home and community-based care and supportive services that link housing, health care, and other supportive services and that facilitate aging in place, enabling older individuals to remain in their homes and communities as the individuals age; and

(ii) innovations in technology applications (including assistive technology devices and assistive technology services) that give older individuals access to information on available services or that help in providing services to older individuals;

(C) collect and disseminate information about older individuals and the programs and services available to the individuals to ensure that the individuals can access comprehensive infor-

(D) work with the Federal Interagency Forum on Aging-Related Statistics, the Bureau of the Census, and member agencies to ensure the continued collection of data relating to the housing, health care, and other supportive service needs of older individuals and to support efforts to identify and address unmet data needs;

(E) actively seek input from and consult with nongovernmental experts and organizations, including public health interest and research groups and foundations about the activities

described in subparagraphs (A) through (F);

(F) identify any barriers and impediments, including barriers and impediments in statutory and regulatory law, to the access and use by older individuals of federally funded programs and services; and

(G) work with States to better provide housing, health care, and other supportive services to older individuals by—

(i) holding meetings with State agencies;

(ii) providing ongoing technical assistance to States about better meeting the needs of older individuals; and (iii) working with States to designate liaisons, from the

State agencies, to the Committee.

(7) Not later than 90 days following the end of each term, the Committee shall prepare and submit to the Committee on Financial Services of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Education and the Workforce of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate, the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate, and the Special Committee on Aging of the Senate, a report that—

- (A) describes the activities and accomplishments of the Committee in—
 - (i) enhancing the overall coordination of federally funded programs and services for older individuals; and
- (ii) meeting the requirements of paragraph (6);
 (B) incorporates an analysis from the head of each agency that is a member of the interagency coordinating committee established under paragraph (1) that describes the barriers and impediments, including barriers and impediments in statutory and regulatory law (as the chairperson of the Committee determines to be appropriate), to the access and use by older individuals of programs and services administered by such agency; and
- (C) makes such recommendations as the chairman determines to be appropriate for actions to meet the needs described in paragraph (6) and for coordinating programs and services designed to meet those needs.
- (8) On the request of the Committee, any Federal Government employee may be detailed to the Committee without reimbursement, and such detail shall be without interruption or loss of civil service status or privilege.

* * * * * * * * * SURPLUS PROPERTY ELIGIBILITY

SEC. 213. Any State or local government agency, and any non-profit organization or institution, which receives funds appropriated for programs for older individuals under this Act, under title IV [or title XX] of the Social Security Act, or under titles VIII and X of the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964 and the Community Services Block Grant Act, shall be deemed eligible to receive for such programs, property which is declared surplus to the needs of the Federal Government in accordance with laws applicable to surplus property.

TITLE III—GRANTS FOR STATE AND COMMUNITY PROGRAMS ON AGING

PART A—GENERAL PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

AREA PLANS

SEC. 306. (a) Each area agency on aging designated under section 305(a)(2)(A) shall, in order to be approved by the State agency, prepare and develop an area plan for a planning and service area for a two-, three-, or four-year period determined by the State agency, with such annual adjustments as may be necessary. Each such

plan shall be based upon a uniform format for area plans within the State prepared in accordance with section 307(a)(1). Each such

plan shall—

- (1) provide, through a comprehensive and coordinated system, for supportive services, nutrition services, and, where appropriate, for the establishment, maintenance, or construction of multipurpose senior centers, within the planning and service area covered by the plan, including determining the extent of need for supportive services, nutrition services, and multipurpose senior centers in such area (taking into consideration, among other things, the number of older individuals with low incomes residing in such area, the number of older individuals who have greatest economic need (with particular attention to low-income older individuals, including low-income minority older individuals, older individuals with limited English proficiency, and older individuals residing in rural areas) residing in such area, the number of older individuals who have greatest social need (with particular attention to low-income older individuals, including low-income minority older individuals, older individuals with limited English proficiency, and older individuals residing in rural areas) residing in such area, and the number of older individuals who are Indians residing in such area, and the efforts of voluntary organizations in the community), evaluating the effectiveness of the use of resources in meeting such need, and entering into agreements with providers of supportive services, nutrition services, or multipurpose senior centers in such area, for the provision of such services or centers to meet such need;
- (2) provide assurances that an adequate proportion, as required under section 307(a)(2), of the amount allotted for part B to the planning and service area will be expended for the delivery of each of the following categories of services—
 - (A) services associated with access to services (transportation, health services (including mental health services), outreach, information and assistance (which may include information and assistance to consumers on availability of services under part B and how to receive benefits under and participate in publicly supported programs for which the consumer may be eligible), and case management services);
 - (B) in-home services, including supportive services for families of older individuals who are victims of Alzheimer's disease and related disorders with neurological and organic brain dysfunction; and

(C) legal assistance;

and assurances that the area agency on aging will report annually to the State agency in detail the amount of funds expended for each such category during the fiscal year most recently concluded;

(3)(A) designate, where feasible, a focal point for comprehensive service delivery in each community, giving special consideration to designating multipurpose senior centers (including multipurpose senior centers operated by organizations referred to in paragraph (6)(C)) as such focal point; and

(B) specify, in grants, contracts, and agreements implementing the plan, the identity of each focal point so designated:

(4)(A)(i)(I) provide assurances that the area agency on aging

will–

(aa) set specific objectives, consistent with State policy, for providing services to older individuals with greatest economic need, older individuals with greatest social need, and older individuals at risk for institutional placement;

(bb) include specific objectives for providing services to low-income minority older individuals, older individuals with limited English proficiency, and older individuals residing in rural areas; and

(II) include proposed methods to achieve the objectives de-

scribed in items (aa) and (bb) of subclause (I);

(ii) provide assurances that the area agency on aging will include in each agreement made with a provider of any service under this title, a requirement that such provider will-

(I) specify how the provider intends to satisfy the service needs of low-income minority individuals, older individuals with limited English proficiency, and older individuals residing in rural areas in the area served by the provider;

- (II) to the maximum extent feasible, provide services to low-income minority individuals, older individuals with limited English proficiency, and older individuals residing in rural areas in accordance with their need for such services; and
- (III) meet specific objectives established by the area agency on aging, for providing services to low-income minority individuals, older individuals with limited English proficiency, and older individuals residing in rural areas within the planning and service area; and

(iii) with respect to the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year

for which such plan is prepared-

(I) identify the number of low-income minority older individuals in the planning and service area;

(II) describe the methods used to satisfy the service

needs of such minority older individuals; and

- (III) provide information on the extent to which the area agency on aging met the objectives described in clause (i); (B) provide assurances that the area agency on aging will use outreach efforts that will-
 - (i) identify individuals eligible for assistance under this Act, with special emphasis on—
 (I) older individuals residing in rural areas;

- (II) older individuals with greatest economic need (with particular attention to low-income minority individuals and older individuals residing in rural areas);
- (III) older individuals with greatest social need (with particular attention to low-income minority individuals and older individuals residing in rural areas);

(IV) older individuals with severe disabilities;

(V) older individuals with limited English proficiency;

(VI) older individuals with Alzheimer's disease and related disorders with neurological and organic brain dysfunction (and the caretakers of such individuals); and

(VII) older individuals at risk for institutional placement; and

(ii) inform the older individuals referred to in subclauses (I) through (VI) of clause (i), and the caretakers of such individuals, of the availability of such assistance; and

(C) contain an assurance that the area agency on aging will ensure that each activity undertaken by the agency, including planning, advocacy, and systems development, will include a focus on the needs of low-income minority older individuals

and older individuals residing in rural areas;

(5) provide assurances that the area agency on aging will coordinate planning, identification, assessment of needs, and provision of services for older individuals with disabilities, with particular attention to individuals with severe disabilities and individuals at risk for institutional placement, with agencies that develop or provide services for individuals with disabil-

(6) provide that the area agency on aging will—

(A) take into account in connection with matters of general policy arising in the development and administration of the area plan, the views of recipients of services under

such plan;

(B) serve as the advocate and focal point for older individuals within the community by (in cooperation with agencies, organizations, and individuals participating in activities under the plan) monitoring, evaluating, and commenting upon all policies, programs, hearings, levies, and community actions which will affect older individuals;

(C)(i) where possible, enter into arrangements with organizations providing day care services for children, assistance to older individuals caring for relatives who are children, and respite for families, so as to provide opportunities for older individuals to aid or assist on a voluntary basis in the delivery of such services to children, adults,

and families;

(ii) if possible regarding the provision of services under this title, enter into arrangements and coordinate with organizations that have a proven record of providing services

to older individuals, that-

(I) were officially designated as community action agencies or community action programs under section 210 of the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2790) for fiscal year 1981, and did not lose the designation as a result of failure to comply with such Act; or

(II) came into existence during fiscal year 1982 as direct successors in interest to such community action

agencies or community action programs;

and that meet the requirements under section 676B of the Community Services Block Grant Act; and

(iii) make use of trained volunteers in providing direct services delivered to older individuals and individuals with disabilities needing such services and, if possible, work in coordination with organizations that have experience in providing training, placement, and stipends for volunteers or participants (such as organizations carrying out Federal service programs administered by the Corporation for National and Community Service), in community service set-

tings:

(D) establish an advisory council consisting of older individuals (including minority individuals and older individuals residing in rural areas) who are participants or who are eligible to participate in programs assisted under this Act, family caregivers of such individuals, representatives of older individuals, service providers, representatives of the business community, local elected officials, providers of veterans' health care (if appropriate), and the general public, to advise continuously the area agency on aging on all matters relating to the development of the area plan, the administration of the plan and operations conducted under the plan;

(E) establish effective and efficient procedures for coordi-

nation of-

(i) entities conducting programs that receive assistance under this Act within the planning and service

area served by the agency; and

(ii) entities conducting other Federal programs for older individuals at the local level, with particular emphasis on entities conducting programs described in

section 203(b), within the area;

(F) in coordination with the State agency and with the State agency responsible for mental health services, increase public awareness of mental health disorders, remove barriers to diagnosis and treatment, and coordinate health services (including mental health screenings) provided with funds expended by the area agency on aging with mental health services provided by community health centers and by other public agencies and nonprofit private organizations;

(G) if there is a significant population of older individuals who are Indians in the planning and service area of the area agency on aging, the area agency on aging shall conduct outreach activities to identify such individuals in such area and shall inform such individuals of the avail-

ability of assistance under this Act;

(7) provide that the area agency on aging shall, consistent with this section, facilitate the area-wide development and implementation of a comprehensive, coordinated system for providing long-term care in home and community-based settings, in a manner responsive to the needs and preferences of older individuals and their family caregivers, by-

(A) collaborating, coordinating activities, and consulting with other local public and private agencies and organizations responsible for administering programs, benefits, and

services related to providing long-term care;

(B) conducting analyses and making recommendations with respect to strategies for modifying the local system of long-term care to better—

(i) respond to the needs and preferences of older in-

dividuals and family caregivers;

(ii) facilitate the provision, by service providers, of long-term care in home and community-based settings; and

(iii) target services to older individuals at risk for institutional placement, to permit such individuals to re-

main in home and community-based settings;

(C) implementing, through the agency or service providers, evidence-based programs to assist older individuals and their family caregivers in learning about and making behavioral changes intended to reduce the risk of injury, disease, and disability among older individuals; and

(D) providing for the availability and distribution (through public education campaigns, Aging and Disability Resource Centers, the area agency on aging itself, and other appropriate means) of information relating to—

(i) the need to plan in advance for long-term care;

and

(ii) the full range of available public and private long-term care (including integrated long-term care) programs, options, service providers, and resources;

(8) provide that case management services provided under

this title through the area agency on aging will—

(A) not duplicate case management services provided through other Federal and State programs;

(B) be coordinated with services described in subpara-

graph (A); and

(C) be provided by a public agency or a nonprofit private

agency that—

(i) gives each older individual seeking services under this title a list of agencies that provide similar services within the jurisdiction of the area agency on aging;

(ii) gives each individual described in clause (i) a statement specifying that the individual has a right to make an independent choice of service providers and documents receipt by such individual of such statement;

(iii) has case managers acting as agents for the individuals receiving the services and not as promoters for the agency providing such services; or

(iv) is located in a rural area and obtains a waiver of the requirements described in clauses (i) through (iii):

(9) provide assurances that the area agency on aging, in carrying out the State Long-Term Care Ombudsman program under section 307(a)(9), will expend not less than the total amount of funds appropriated under this Act and expended by the agency in fiscal year 2000 in carrying out such a program under this title;

(10) provide a grievance procedure for older individuals who are dissatisfied with or denied services under this title;

(11) provide information and assurances concerning services to older individuals who are Native Americans (referred to in

this paragraph as "older Native Americans"), including-

(A) information concerning whether there is a significant population of older Native Americans in the planning and service area and if so, an assurance that the area agency on aging will pursue activities, including outreach, to increase access of those older Native Americans to programs and benefits provided under this title;

(B) an assurance that the area agency on aging will, to the maximum extent practicable, coordinate the services the agency provides under this title with services provided

under title VI; and

(C) an assurance that the area agency on aging will make services under the area plan available, to the same extent as such services are available to older individuals within the planning and service area, to older Native Americans; and

(12) provide that the area agency on aging will establish procedures for coordination of services with entities conducting other Federal or federally assisted programs for older individuals at the local level, with particular emphasis on entities conducting programs described in section 203(b) within the planning and service area.

(13) provide assurances that the area agency on aging will—

(A) maintain the integrity and public purpose of services provided, and service providers, under this title in all contractual and commercial relationships;

(B) disclose to the Assistant Secretary and the State

agency-

- (i) the identity of each nongovernmental entity with which such agency has a contract or commercial relationship relating to providing any service to older individuals; and
- (ii) the nature of such contract or such relationship; (C) demonstrate that a loss or diminution in the quantity or quality of the services provided, or to be provided, under this title by such agency has not resulted and will not result from such contract or such relationship;

(D) demonstrate that the quantity or quality of the services to be provided under this title by such agency will be enhanced as a result of such contract or such relationship;

and

(E) on the request of the Assistant Secretary or the State, for the purpose of monitoring compliance with this Act (including conducting an audit), disclose all sources and expenditures of funds such agency receives or expends to provide services to older individuals;

(14) provide assurances that preference in receiving services under this title will not be given by the area agency on aging to particular older individuals as a result of a contract or commercial relationship that is not carried out to implement this title;

- (15) provide assurances that funds received under this title will be used—
 - (A) to provide benefits and services to older individuals, giving priority to older individuals identified in paragraph (4)(A)(i); and
 - (B) in compliance with the assurances specified in paragraph (13) and the limitations specified in section 212;

(16) provide, to the extent feasible, for the furnishing of services under this Act, consistent with self-directed care; and

- (17) include information detailing how the area agency on aging will coordinate activities, and develop long-range emergency preparedness plans, with local and State emergency response agencies, relief organizations, local and State governments, and any other institutions that have responsibility for disaster relief service delivery.
- (b)(1) An area agency on aging may include in the area plan an assessment of how prepared the area agency on aging and service providers in the planning and service area are for any anticipated change in the number of older individuals during the 10-year period following the fiscal year for which the plan is submitted.

(2) Such assessment may include—

(A) the projected change in the number of older individuals

in the planning and service area;

(B) an analysis of how such change may affect such individuals, including individuals with low incomes, individuals with greatest economic need, minority older individuals, older individuals residing in rural areas, and older individuals with limited English proficiency;

(C) an analysis of how the programs, policies, and services provided by such area agency can be improved, and how resource levels can be adjusted to meet the needs of the changing population of older individuals in the planning and service

area; and

(D) an analysis of how the change in the number of individuals age 85 and older in the planning and service area is ex-

pected to affect the need for supportive services.

- (3) An area agency on aging, in cooperation with government officials, State agencies, tribal organizations, or local entities, may make recommendations to government officials in the planning and service area and the State, on actions determined by the area agency to build the capacity in the planning and service area to meet the needs of older individuals for—
 - (A) health and human services;
 - (B) land use;
 - (C) housing;
 - (D) transportation;
 - (E) public safety;
 - (F) workforce and economic development;
 - (G) recreation;
 - (H) education;
 - (I) civic engagement;
 - (J) emergency preparedness; and
 - (K) any other service as determined by such agency.
- (c) Each State, in approving area agency on aging plans under this section, shall waive the requirement described in paragraph

(2) of subsection (a) for any category of services described in such paragraph if the area agency on aging demonstrates to the State agency that services being furnished for such category in the area are sufficient to meet the need for such services in such area and

had conducted a timely public hearing upon request.

(d)(1) Subject to regulations prescribed by the Assistant Secretary, an area agency on aging designated under section 305(a)(2)(A) or, in areas of a State where no such agency has been designated, the State agency, may enter into agreement with agencies administering programs under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and [titles XIX and XX] title XIX of the Social Security Act for the purpose of developing and implementing plans for meeting the common need for transportation services of individuals receiving benefits under such Acts and older individuals participating in programs authorized by this title.

(2) In accordance with an agreement entered into under paragraph (1), funds appropriated under this title may be used to purchase transportation services for older individuals and may be pooled with funds made available for the provision of transportation services under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and [titles XIX and XX] *title XIX* of the Social Security Act.

(e) An area agency on aging may not require any provider of legal assistance under this title to reveal any information that is

protected by the attorney-client privilege.

(f)(1) If the head of a State agency finds that an area agency on aging has failed to comply with Federal or State laws, including the area plan requirements of this section, regulations, or policies, the State may withhold a portion of the funds to the area agency on aging available under this title.

(2)(A) The head of a State agency shall not make a final determination withholding funds under paragraph (1) without first affording the area agency on aging due process in accordance with

procedures established by the State agency.

(B) At a minimum, such procedures shall include procedures for-

(i) providing notice of an action to withhold funds;

(ii) providing documentation of the need for such action; and

(iii) at the request of the area agency on aging, conducting

a public hearing concerning the action.

(3)(Å) If a State agency withholds the funds, the State agency may use the funds withheld to directly administer programs under this title in the planning and service area served by the area agency on aging for a period not to exceed 180 days, except as provided in subparagraph (B).

(B) If the State agency determines that the area agency on aging has not taken corrective action, or if the State agency does not approve the corrective action, during the 180-day period described in subparagraph (A), the State agency may extend the period for not

more than 90 days.

LOW-INCOME HOME ENERGY ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1981

TITLE XXVI—LOW-INCOME HOME ENERGY ASSISTANCE

* * * * * * *

APPLICATIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

SEC. 2605. (a)(1) Each State desiring to receive an allotment for any fiscal year under this title shall submit an application to the Secretary. Each such application shall be in such form as the Secretary shall require. Each such application shall contain assurances by the chief executive officer of the State that the State will meet the conditions enumerated in subsection (b).

(2) After the expiration of the first fiscal year for which a State receives funds under this title, no funds shall be allotted to such State for any fiscal year under this title unless such State conduct public hearings with respect to the proposed use and distribution of funds to be provided under this title for such fiscal year.

(b) As part of the annual application required by subsection (a), the chief executive officer of each State shall certify that the State

agrees to-

(1) use the funds available under this title to—

(A) conduct outreach activities and provide assistance to low income households in meeting their home energy costs, particularly those with the lowest incomes that pay a high proportion of household income for home energy, consistent with paragraph (5);

(B) intervene in energy crisis situations;

(C) provide low-cost residential weatherization and other cost-effective energy-related home repair; and

(D) plan, develop, and administer the State's program under this title including leveraging programs,

and the State agrees not to use such funds for any purposes other than those specified in this title;

- (2) make payments under this title only with respect to—
 - (A) households in which 1 or more individuals are receiving—
 - (i) assistance under the State program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act;
 - (ii) supplemental security income payments under title XVI of the Social Security Act;
 - (iii) supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008; or
 - (iv) payments under section 415, 521, 541, or 542 of title 38, United States Code, or under section 306 of the Veterans' and Survivors' Pension Improvement Act of 1978; or
 - (B) households with incomes which do not exceed the greater of—
 - (i) an amount equal to 150 percent of the poverty level for such State; or
 - (ii) an amount equal to 60 percent of the State median income;

except that a State may not exclude a household from eligibility in a fiscal year solely on the basis of household income if such income is less than 110 percent of the poverty level for such State, but the State may give priority to

those households with the highest home energy costs or needs in relation to household income;

- (3) conduct outreach activities designed to assure that eligible households, especially households with elderly individuals or disabled individuals, or both, and households with high home energy burdens, are made aware of the assistance available under this title, and any similar energy-related assistance available under subtitle B of title VI (relating to community services block grant program) or under any other provision of law which carries out programs which were administered under the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964 before the date of the enactment of this Act;
- (4) coordinate its activities under this title with similar and related programs administered by the Federal Government and such State, particularly low-income energy-related programs under subtitle B of title VI (relating to community services block grant program), under the supplemental security income program, under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act, under title XX of the Social Security Act, under the low-income weatherization assistance program under title IV of the Energy Conservation and Production Act, or under any other provision of law which carries out programs which were administered under the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964 before the date of the enactment of this Act;
- (5) provide, in a timely manner, that the highest level of assistance will be furnished to those households which have the lowest incomes and the highest energy costs or needs in relation to income, taking into account family size, except that the State may not differentiate in implementing this section between the households described in clauses (2)(A) and (2)(B) of this subsection;
- (6) to the extent it is necessary to designate local administrative agencies in order to carry out the purposes of this title, to give special consideration, in the designation of such agencies, to any local public or private nonprofit agency which was receiving Federal funds under any low-income energy assistance program or weatherization program under the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964 or any other provision of law on the day before the date of the enactment of this Act, except that—

(A) the State shall, before giving such special consideration, determine that the agency involved meets program and fiscal requirements established by the State; and

- (B) if there is no such agency because of any change in the assistance furnished to programs for economically disadvantaged persons, then the State shall give special consideration in the designation of local administrative agencies to any successor agency which is operated in substantially the same manner as the predecessor agency which did receive funds for the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the determination is made;
- (7) if the State chooses to pay home energy suppliers directly, establish procedures to—

(A) notify each participating household of the amount of assistance paid on its behalf;

(B) assure that the home energy supplier will charge the eligible household, in the normal billing process, the difference between the actual cost of the home energy and the amount of the payment made by the State under this title;

(C) assure that the home energy supplier will provide assurances that any agreement entered into with a home energy supplier under this paragraph will contain provisions to assure that no household receiving assistance under this title will be treated adversely because of such assistance under applicable provisions of State law or public regu-

latory requirements; and

(D) ensure that the provision of vendored payments remains at the option of the State in consultation with local grantees and may be contingent on unregulated vendors taking appropriate measures to alleviate the energy burdens of eligible households, including providing for agreements between suppliers and individuals eligible for benefits under this Act that seek to reduce home energy costs, minimize the risks of home energy crisis, and encourage regular payments by individuals receiving financial assistance for home energy costs;

(8) provide assurances that (A) the State will not exclude households described in clause (2)(B) of this subsection from receiving home energy assistance benefits under clause (2), and (B) the State will treat owners and renters equitably under the

program assisted under this title;

(9) provide that—

(A) the State may use for planning and administering the use of funds under this title an amount not to exceed 10 percent of the funds payable to such State under this title for a fiscal year; and

(B) the State will pay from non-Federal sources the remaining costs of planning and administering the program assisted under this title and will not use Federal funds for such remaining costs (except for the costs of the activities

described in paragraph (16));

- (10) provide that such fiscal control and fund accounting procedures will be established as may be necessary to assure the proper disbursal of and accounting for Federal funds paid to the State under this title, including procedures for monitoring the assistance provided under this title, and provide that the State will comply with the provisions of chapter 75 of title 31, United States Code (commonly known as the "Single Audit Act");
- (11) permit and cooperate with Federal investigations undertaken in accordance with section 2608;

(12) provide for timely and meaningful public participation in the development of the plan described in subsection (c);

(13) provide an opportunity for a fair administrative hearing to individuals whose claims for assistance under the plan described in subsection (c) are denied or are not acted upon with reasonable promptness:

(14) cooperate with the Secretary with respect to data collecting and reporting under section 2610;

(15) beginning in fiscal year 1992, provide, in addition to such services as may be offered by State Departments of Public Welfare at the local level, outreach and intake functions for crisis situations and heating and cooling assistance that is administered by additional State and local governmental entities or community-based organizations (such as community action agencies, area agencies on aging, and not-for-profit neighborhood-based organizations), and in States where such organizations do not administer intake functions as of September 30, 1991, preference in awarding grants or contracts for intake services shall be provided to those agencies that administer the low-income weatherization or energy crisis intervention programs; and

(16) use up to 5 percent of such funds, at its option, to provide services that encourage and enable households to reduce their home energy needs and thereby the need for energy assistance, including needs assessments, counseling, and assistance with energy vendors, and report to the Secretary concerning the impact of such activities on the number of households served, the level of direct benefits provided to those households, and the number of households that remain

unserved.

The Secretary may not prescribe the manner in which the States will comply with the provisions of this subsection. The Secretary shall issue regulations to prevent waste, fraud, and abuse in the programs assisted by this title. Not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of the Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Amendments of 1994, the Secretary shall develop model performance goals and measurements in consultation with State, territorial, tribal, and local grantees, that the States may use to assess the success of the States in achieving the purposes of this title. The model performance goals and measurements shall be made available to States to be incorporated, at the option of the States, into the plans for fiscal year 1997. The Secretary may request data relevant to the development of model performance goals and measurements.

(c)(1) As part of the annual application required in subsection (a), the chief executive officer of each State shall prepare and furnish to the Secretary, in such format as the Secretary may require, a plan which—

(A) describes the eligibility requirements to be used by the State for each type of assistance to be provided under this title, including criteria for designating an emergency under section

2604(c);

(B) describes the benefit levels to be used by the State for each type of assistance including assistance to be provided for emergency crisis intervention and for weatherization and other

energy-related home repair;

(C) contains estimates of the amount of funds the State will use for each of the programs under such plan and describes the alternative use of funds reserved under section 2604(c) in the event any portion of the amount so reserved is not expended for emergencies;

(D) describes weatherization and other energy-related home repair the State will provide under subsection (k), including

any steps the State will take to address the weatherization and energy-related home repair needs of households that have high home energy burdens, and describes any rules promulgated by the Department of Energy for administration of its Low Income Weatherization Assistance Program which the State, to the extent permitted by the Secretary to increase consistency between federally assisted programs, will follow regarding the use of funds provided under this title by the State for such weatherization and energy-related home repairs and improvements:

(E) describes any steps that will be taken (in addition to those necessary to carry out the assurance contained in paragraph (5) of subsection (b)) to target assistance to households

with high home energy burdens;

(F) describes how the State will carry out assurances in clauses (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), (8), (10), (12), (13), and (15) of subsection (b);

- (G) states, with respect to the 12-month period specified by the Secretary, the number and income levels of households which apply and the number which are assisted with funds provided under this title, and the number of households so assisted with-
 - (i) one or more members who had attained 60 years of age;
 - (ii) one or more members who were disabled; and

(iii) one or more young children; and

(H) contains any other information determined by the Secretary to be appropriate for purposes of this title.

The chief executive officer may revise any plan prepared under this

paragraph and shall furnish the revised plan to the Secretary. (2) Each plan prepared under paragraph (1) and each substantial revision thereof shall be made available for public inspection within the State involved in such a manner as will facilitate timely and meaningful review of, and comment upon, such plan or substantial

revision.

(3) Not later than April 1 of each fiscal year the Secretary shall make available to the States a model State plan format that may be used, at the option of each State, to prepare the plan required under paragraph (1) for the next fiscal year.

(d) The State shall expend funds in accordance with the State plan under this title or in accordance with revisions applicable to

such plan.

- (e) Each State shall, in carrying out the requirements of subsection (b)(10), obtain financial and compliance audits of any funds which the State receives under this title. Such audits shall be made public within the State on a timely basis. The audits shall be conducted in accordance with chapter 75 of title 31, United States
- (f)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law unless enacted in express limitation of this paragraph, the amount of any home energy assistance payments or allowances provided directly to, or indirectly for the benefit of, an eligible household under this title shall not be considered income or resources of such household (or any member thereof) for any purpose under any Federal or State law, including any law relating to taxation, supplemental nutrition

assistance program benefits, public assistance, or welfare pro-

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1) of this subsection and for purposes of determining any excess shelter expense deduction under section 5(e) of the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 (7 U.S.C. 2014(e))-

(A) the full amount of such payments or allowances shall be deemed to be expended by such household for heating or cooling expenses, without regard to whether such payments or allowances are provided directly to, or indirectly for the benefit of, such household, except that, for purposes of the supplemental nutrition assistance program established under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 (7 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), such payments or allowances were greater than \$20 annually, consistent with section 5(e)(6)(C)(iv)(I) of that Act (7 U.S.C. 2014(e)(6)(C)(iv)(I)), as determined by the Secretary of Agriculture; and

(B) no distinction may be made among households on the basis of whether such payments or allowances are provided directly to, or indirectly for the benefit of, any of such households.

(g) The State shall repay to the United States amounts found not to have been expended in accordance with this title or the Secretary may offset such amounts against any other amount to which

the State is or may become entitled under this title.

(h) The Comptroller General of the United States shall, from time to time evaluate the expenditures by States of grants under this title in order to assure that expenditures are consistent with the provisions of this title and to determine the effectiveness of the State in accomplishing the purposes of this title.

(i) A household which is described in subsection (b)(2)(A) solely by reason of clause (ii) thereof shall not be treated as a household described in subsection (b)(2) if the eligibility of the household is

(1) an individual whose annual supplemental security income benefit rate is reduced pursuant to section 1611(e)(1) of the Social Security Act by reason of being in an institution receiving payments under title XIX of the Social Security Act with respect to such individual;

(2) an individual to whom the reduction specified in section 1612(a)(2)(A)(i) of the Social Security Act applies; or

(3) a child described in section 1614(f)(2) of the Social Security Act who is living together with a parent, or the spouse of

a parent, of the child.

(j) In verifying income eligibility for purposes of subsection (b)(2)(B), the State may apply procedures and policies consistent with procedures and policies used by the State agency administering programs under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act, [under title XX of the Social Security Act,] under subtitle B of title VI of this Act (relating to community services block grant program), under any other provision of law which carries out programs which were administered under the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964 before the date of the enactment of this Act, or under other income assistance or service programs (as determined by the State).

(k)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), not more than 15 percent of the greater of—

(A) the funds allotted to a State under this title for any fiscal

year; or

(B) the funds available to such State under this title for such fiscal year;

may be used by the State for low-cost residential weatherization or other energy-related home repair for low-income households, particularly those low-income households with the lowest incomes that pay a high proportion of household income for home energy.

(2)(A) If a State receives a waiver granted under subparagraph (B) for a fiscal year, the State may use not more than the greater

of 25 percent of—

(i) the funds allotted to a State under this title for such fiscal year; or

(ii) the funds available to such State under this title for such fiscal year;

for residential weatherization or other energy-related home repair for low-income households, particularly those low-income households with the lowest incomes that pay a high proportion of household income for home energy.

(B) For purposes of subparagraph (A), the Secretary may grant a waiver to a State for a fiscal year if the State submits a written request to the Secretary after March 31 of such fiscal year and if the Secretary determines, after reviewing such request and any

public comments, that—

(i)(I) the number of households in the State that will receive benefits, other than weatherization and energy-related home repair, under this title in such fiscal year will not be fewer than the number of households in the State that received benefits, other than weatherization and energy-related home repair, under this title in the preceding fiscal year;

(II) the aggregate amounts of benefits that will be received under this title by all households in the State in such fiscal year will not be less than the aggregate amount of such benefits that were received under this title by all households in the

State in the preceding fiscal year; and

(III) such weatherization activities have been demonstrated to produce measurable savings in energy expenditures by lowincome households; or

- (ii) in accordance with rules issued by the Secretary, the State demonstrates good cause for failing to satisfy the requirements specified in clause (i).
- (l)(1) Any State may use amounts provided under this title for the purpose of providing credits against State tax to energy suppliers who supply home energy at reduced rates to low-income households.
- (2) Any such credit provided by a State shall not exceed the amount of the loss of revenue to such supplier on account of such reduced rate.
- (3) Any certification for such tax credits shall be made by the State, but such State may use Federal data available to such State with respect to recipients of supplemental security income benefits

if timely delivery of benefits to households described in subsection (b) and suppliers will not be impeded by the use of such data.

CHILD DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATE SCHOLARSHIP ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1985

TITLE VI—CHILD DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATE SCHOLARSHIP ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

[SEC. 602. GRANTS AUTHORIZED.

[The Secretary is authorized to make a grant for any fiscal year to any State receiving a grant under title XX of the Social Security Act for such fiscal year to enable such State to award scholarships to eligible individuals within the State who are candidates for the Child Development Associate credential.]

SECTION 3 OF THE ASSISTED SUICIDE FUNDING **RESTRICTION ACT OF 1997**

SEC. 3. RESTRICTION ON USE OF FEDERAL FUNDS UNDER HEALTH CARE PROGRAMS.

(a) RESTRICTION ON FEDERAL FUNDING OF HEALTH CARE SERV-ICES.—Subject to subsection (b), no funds appropriated by Congress for the purpose of paying (directly or indirectly) for the provision of health care services may be used-

(1) to provide any health care item or service furnished for the purpose of causing, or for the purpose of assisting in causing, the death of any individual, such as by assisted suicide,

euthanasia, or mercy killing;

(2) to pay (directly, through payment of Federal financial participation or other matching payment, or otherwise) for such an item or service, including payment of expenses relating to such an item or service; or

(3) to pay (in whole or in part) for health benefit coverage that includes any coverage of such an item or service or of any

expenses relating to such an item or service.

- (b) Construction and Treatment of Certain Services.— Nothing in subsection (a), or in any other provision of this Act (or in any amendment made by this Act), shall be construed to apply to or to affect any limitation relating to-
 - (1) the withholding or withdrawing of medical treatment or medical care:
 - (2) the withholding or withdrawing of nutrition or hydration;

(3) abortion; or

(4) the use of an item, good, benefit, or service furnished for the purpose of alleviating pain or discomfort, even if such use may increase the risk of death, so long as such item, good, benefit, or service is not also furnished for the purpose of causing, or the purpose of assisting in causing, death, for any reason.

- (c) LIMITATION ON FEDERAL FACILITIES AND EMPLOYEES.—Subject to subsection (b), with respect to health care items and services furnished—
 - (1) by or in a health care facility owned or operated by the

Federal government, or

(2) by any physician or other individual employed by the Federal government to provide health care services within the scope of the physician's or individual's employment, no such item or service may be furnished for the purpose of causing, or for the purpose of assisting in causing, the death of any individual, such as by assisted suicide, euthanasia, or mercy killing.

(d) List of Programs to Which Restrictions Apply.—

- (1) FEDERAL HEALTH CARE FUNDING PROGRAMS.—Subsection (a) applies to funds appropriated under or to carry out the following:
 - (A) MEDICARE PROGRAM.—Title XVIII of the Social Security Act.
 - (B) Medicaid program.—Title XIX of the Social Security Act.
 - [(C) TITLE XX SOCIAL SERVICES BLOCK GRANT.—Title XX of the Social Security Act.]
 - [(D)] (C) MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH BLOCK GRANT PROGRAM.—Title V of the Social Security Act.
 - [(E)] (D) PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE ACT.—The Public Health Service Act.
 - $\llbracket (F) \rrbracket$ (E) Indian Health care improvement act.—The Indian Health Care Improvement Act.
 - [(G)] (F) FEDERAL EMPLOYEES HEALTH BENEFITS PROGRAM.—Chapter 89 of title 5, United States Code.
 - [(H)] (G) MILITARY HEALTH CARE SYSTEM (INCLUDING TRICARE AND CHAMPUS PROGRAMS).—Chapter 55 of title 10, United States Code.
 - [(I)] (H) VETERANS MEDICAL CARE.—Chapter 17 of title 38, United States Code.
 - [(J)] (I) HEALTH SERVICES FOR PEACE CORPS VOLUNTEERS.—Section 5(e) of the Peace Corps Act (22 U.S.C. 2504(e)).
 - [(K)] (J) MEDICAL SERVICES FOR FEDERAL PRISONERS Section 4005(a) of title 18, United States Code.
- (2) FEDERAL FACILITIES AND PERSONNEL.—The provisions of subsection (c) apply to facilities and personnel of the following:
 - (A) MILITARY HEALTH CARE SYSTEM.—The Department of Defense operating under chapter 55 of title 10, United States Code.
 - (B) VETERANS MEDICAL CARE.—The Veterans Health Administration of the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - (C) PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE.—The Public Health Service.
- (3) NONEXCLUSIVE LIST.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as limiting the application of subsection (a) to the programs specified in paragraph (1) or the application of subsection (c) to the facilities and personnel specified in paragraph (2).

VII. DISSENTING VIEWS

With the economy still recovering and hardworking Americans feeling left behind, we should be focusing in our Committee on proposals to grow the economy, create good-paying jobs, and strengthen the programs that reduce poverty and protect children and seniors, not tearing those very programs apart. This bill was part of a misguided effort to win support from extreme, right-wing Republicans for their party's budget resolution. Committee Democrats strongly oppose both this specific bill and the general tactic of appeasing hardliners by offering legislation that harms seniors, children, and Americans trying to work their way out of poverty and

obtain health coverage for their families.

We strongly oppose H.R. 4724, which would eliminate the Social Services Block Grant (SSBG). SSBG helps provide critical services to nearly 30 million children, seniors, and individuals with disabilities. If H.R. 4724 were enacted, it would leave gaping holes in state and local budgets for services such as child welfare, elder abuse prevention, child care, and independent living services like home-delivered meals for seniors and persons with disabilities. For example, in 2013, SSBG provided close to a third of the total investment, from all sources, in child abuse prevention and intervention. It was 40 percent of total funding to prevent elder abuse. And it provided services to nearly 3 million seniors and disabled Ameri-

SSBG is not "duplicating" services Americans receive from other programs as the Majority claims. Rather, it is filling gaps created by the Majority's long-time practice of under-funding anti-poverty tools and aid to vulnerable people. SSBG also allows states to coordinate related programs. As the American Public Human Services Association, which represents state agency directors, wrote to our Committee: "Many programs rely on SSBG funding almost exclusively, such as adult protective services and meal delivery services, while others use it as a means by which to braid funds such

as child welfare and child care services.

For example, the Majority argues that it is duplicative for 30 states to use SSBG to fund child care assistance, because the Child Care Development Fund (CCDF) also funds child care assistance. However, the Congressional Research Service estimates that because of funding shortfalls, only 17 percent of eligible families receive CCDF child care subsidies. SSBG is not "duplicating" child care—it ensures child care for four million children who would otherwise not have a safe place to be while their parents are at work.

The Majority's change of heart about SSBG, a block grant created under the leadership of President Ronald Reagan and supported by Republicans for many years, is a good illustration of how block grants are used to make it easier to cut programs and funding. Committee Democrats find particularly hypocritical the Majority's claim that SSBG is too flexible and not accountable enough, given that it is just the kind of highly flexible, multi-purpose block grant Republicans have proposed to replace effective anti-poverty programs like Medicaid and the Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (SNAP). If the Majority is genuinely concerned about making SSBG more accountable, we suggest they consider setting aside a small portion of SSBG funds for research and evaluation, as the Administration has proposed more than once without any action from Congress.

Once again, the Majority is asking seniors and disabled Americans who are trying to live independently, parents who are trying to make a better life for their families, and children and elders who are at risk of abuse to pay the price for their inability to govern effectively. Americans of all ages deserve better than H.R. 4724.

Sander M. Levin, Ranking Member.

0